
I hereby give notice that a hearing under the Reserves Act 1977 by Hearings Panel shall be held:

Date: Thursday, 28 September 2023
Time: 9.30am
Meeting Room: Orakei Local Board boardroom
Venue: 25 St Johns Road, Meadowbank, Auckland

HEARING REPORT

DRAFT ORAKEI LOCAL PARKS MANAGEMENT PLAN

PANEL MEMBERS:

Chairperson	Helen Mellsop (Chairperson)
Panel Members	Scott Milne
	Sarah Powrie
	Angus Mcphee
	Troy Churton

Julie McKee
KAIWHAKAHAERE WHAKAWĀTANGA
HEARINGS ADVISOR

Telephone: 09 977 6993 or 0274 909 902
Email: julie.mckee@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

WHAT HAPPENS AT A HEARING

At the start of the hearing, the Chairperson will introduce the members of the hearing panel and council staff and will briefly outline the procedure. The Chairperson may then call upon the parties present to introduce themselves to the panel. The Chairperson is addressed as Mr Chairman or Madam Chair.

Any party intending to give written or spoken evidence in Māori or speak in sign language should advise the hearings advisor at least five working days before the hearing so that a qualified interpreter can be provided.

Catering is not provided at the hearing. Please note that the hearing may be audio recorded.

Scheduling submitters to be heard

A timetable will be prepared approximately one week before the hearing for all submitters who have returned their hearing attendance form. Please note that during the course of the hearing, changing circumstances may mean the proposed timetable is delayed or brought forward. Submitters wishing to be heard are requested to ensure they are available to attend the hearing and present their evidence when required. The hearings advisor will advise submitters of any changes to the timetable at the earliest possible opportunity.

The Hearing Procedure

The usual hearing procedure is:

- The Chairperson may ask the council officer to provide a brief overview of the proposal
- Submitters (for and against the application) are called upon to speak. Submitters' active participation in the hearing process is completed after the presentation of their evidence so ensure you tell the hearing panel everything you want them to know during your presentation time. Submitters may also be represented by legal counsel or consultants and may call witnesses on their behalf. Each speaker may be questioned in turn by the hearing panel. The council officer's report will identify any submissions received outside of the submission period. At the hearing, late submitters may be asked to address the panel on why their submission should be accepted. Late submitters can speak only if the hearing panel accepts the late submission
- Should you wish to present written information (evidence) in support of your submission please ensure you provide the number of copies indicated in the notification letter
- Only members of the hearing panel can ask questions about submissions or evidence. Attendees may suggest questions for the hearing panel to ask but it does not have to ask them. No cross examination is permitted at the Hearing
- After the submitters have presented their cases, the Chairperson may call upon Council officers to comment on any matters of fact or clarification
- Following the presentation of all the evidence, the hearing panel will deliberate in private. The hearing panel will then make a recommendation to the full Kaipātiki Local Board to make a decision. You will be sent a copy of the decision for your information.

A NOTIFIED PROPOSAL UNDER THE RESERVES ACT 1977 FOR THE DRAFT ORAKEI LOCAL PARKS MANAGEMENT PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Reporting officer’s report	5 – 16
Attachment A Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan – Volume 1 and Appendices (as notified)	17 – 164
Attachment B Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan – Volume 2 (as notified)	165 – 422
Attachment C Copy of the feedback form	423 – 430
Attachment D List of submitters in alphabetical order of submitter surname	431 – 436
Attachment E List of submitters (listed by submission number)	437 – 440
Attachment F Submitter demographics	441 – 448
Attachment G List of parks that submissions were received for	449 – 452
Attachment H All submissions in full	453 – 828
Attachment I Submission analysis and provisional staff comments for Volume 1 (General feedback and comments about General Policies and Authorisation Policies)	829 – 860
Attachment J Submission analysis and provisional staff comments for individual parks in Volume 2 (Feedback and comments on individual parks)	861 - 904

Steve Owens, Reporting Officer

Reporting on submissions to the Draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan.

SUBMITTERS:	
Page 455	Iain Fenwick
Page 460	Lucy Stallworthy
Page 464	James Stuart
Page 468	Ronald Tapply
Page 472	Peter Fleming
Page 476	Crossley Gates
Page 480	Disability Connect trading name of Parent and Family Resource Centre Incorporated (Mike Potter)
Page 485	Auckland Yacht & Boating Association Inc. (Janet Watkins)
Page 494	Michael Cameron
Page 498	Fleur Revell-Devlin
Page 503	Jonathan Yuan

Page 507	Julie Chambers
Page 512	Nadia Thompson
Page 516	Kiri Godwin
Page 520	Mike Trotter
Page 524	Charlotte Swasbrook
Page 528	Yulia Dimock
Page 532	Ross Dunlop
Page 537	John Cassidy
Page 542	Blair Park
Page 546	Gavin Cheyne
Page 551	Richard Dimmock
Page 556	Fraser Elder
Page 561	Neil Oldfield
Page 565	Kohimarama Yacht Club (Dan Alderson)
Page 569	Kohimarama Yacht Club (Neill Arnold)
Page 574	Craig Ewington
Page 575	Martin Ball
Page 576	Ian Wright
Page 580	Jennifer Clements
Page 582	John Hole
Page 583	David Everard
Page 584	Sue Cooper
Page 594	Jacki Richardson
Page 595	Stonefields Residents Association (Paul Van Dorsten)
Page 647	Disabled Persons Assembly NZ (Chris Ford)
Page 655	Gaspar Scanvicens
Page 664	Rosemary Sanvicens
Page 673	Chris Parkinson
Page 680	Sue De Boer
Page 687	Chris De Boer
Page 691	James Hamill
Page 768	Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (Tom Street)
Page 782	Friends of Madill's Farm (John Blair)
Page 792	Fire and Emergency (Antonia Butler)
Page 796	Louise Davie
Page 802	Laurence Davie
Page 808	Matthew Davie
Page 814	M.Penny Harwood
Page 822	Mario Thapliyal
LATE SUBMITTER:	
Page 828	Peter Buchanan

Report for the Hearings Panel on the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Purpose of this report

1. This report has been written to support the hearings process for the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan (draft plan). It provides an analysis of written submissions received on the draft plan, including preliminary staff responses for the hearings panel ahead of the hearing of submissions.
2. This report is provided to the hearings panel appointed by the Ōrākei Local Board, all submitters who will attend the hearing, and will be publicly available on the Auckland Council website.

This report is prepared by:

Steve Owens, Service and Asset Planning Specialist

Signed:



Date:

September 2023

Reviewed and approved for release by:

Angela Clarke, Acting General Manager Regional Services and Strategy

Signed:



Date:

September 2023

Executive summary

3. The draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan (draft plan) includes 123 local parks across the local board area. The plan is a statutory document in respect to the parks held under the Reserves Act 1977 and is prepared in accordance with that Act. It will provide a policy framework to manage use, protection and development of Ōrākei local parks.
4. The draft plan (see Attachments A and B) was publicly notified on 10 October 2022, with written submissions invited by 12 December 2022.
5. Fifty-one written submissions were received on the draft plan. Attachments D and E contain a list of submitters in alphabetical order of surname and submitter number. Attachment H contains all submissions in full.
6. One of the submissions was late, received very shortly after the 5pm closing time on 12 December 2022. The report recommends that the hearings panel accepts the late submission and treats this the same as those received on time. Consideration of this late submission will not prejudice consideration of any other submissions.

7. The analysis of all written submissions for Volume 1 and Volume 2 of the draft plan are contained in Attachments I and J respectively. The submission analysis, guided by submitters' written comments, includes provisional staff suggestions about changes that could be made to the draft plan.
8. Key themes in the written submissions include:
 - recognition of cultural values
 - providing park access and events for people with disabilities
 - providing park signage and online information
 - protection of open space
 - improvements to biodiversity including tree and revegetative planting
 - providing for the increased demand for organised sport.
9. Twenty-two submitters indicated in their written submission that they wish to speak to their submission at the hearing.

Park network description

10. The draft plan includes 123 local parks covering close to 540 hectares in the Ōrākei Local Board area (see map below). Most of the parks included in the draft plan are held under the Reserves Act 1977 (Reserves Act), with a few held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).



11. The Ōrākei Local Board area is predominantly a residential urban area. The main suburbs in the Ōrākei Local Board area are Remuera, a portion of Parnell, Ellerslie,

Meadowbank, Ōrākei, Mission Bay, Kohimarama, St Heliers, Glendowie, St Johns and Stonefields. The wide distribution and variety of parks across the local board area, helps to ensure that residents are never far from a park they can enjoy.

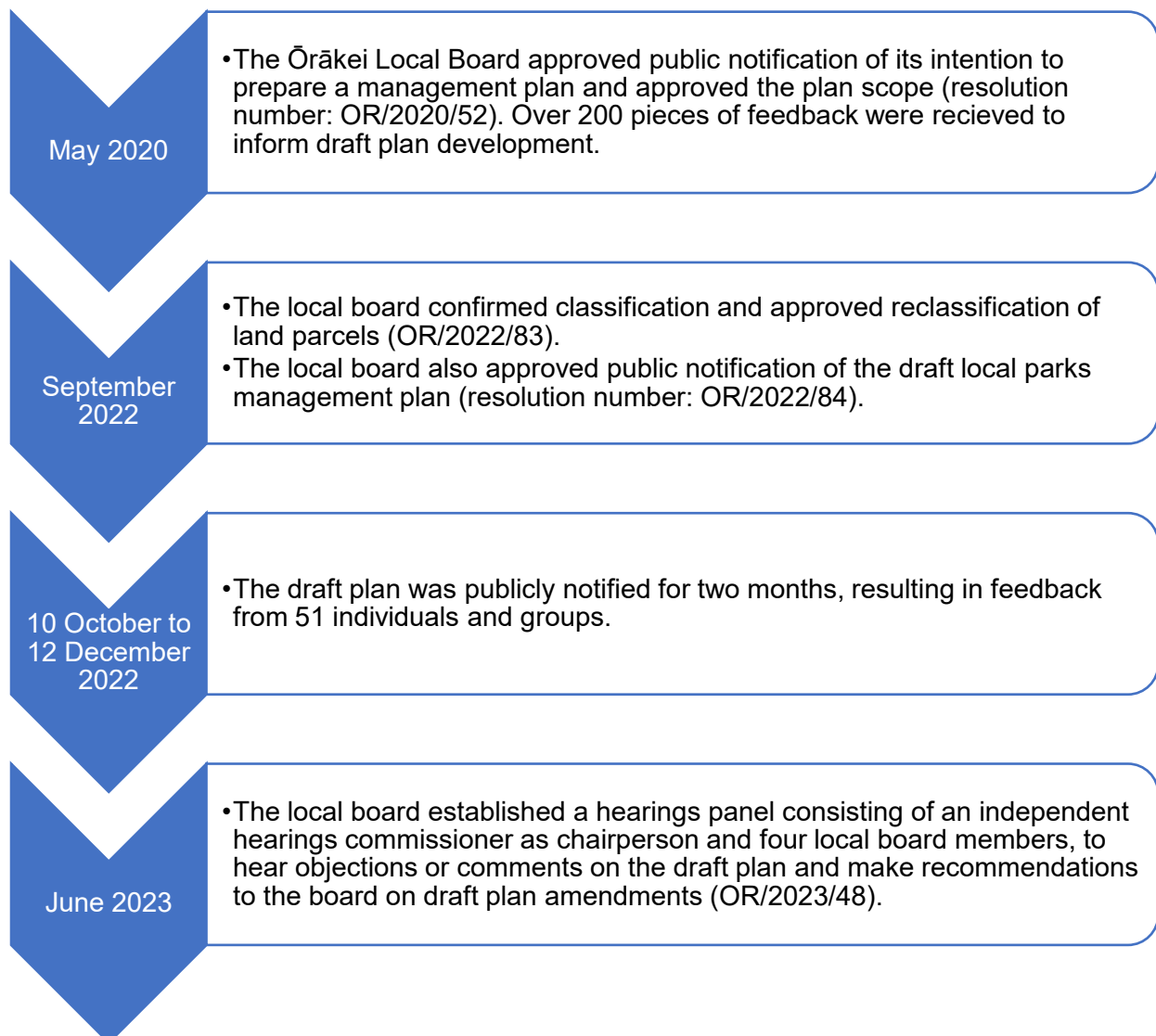
12. The parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area accommodate a wide range of organised and informal recreation and community use. They also protect significant vegetation and heritage sites, provide a broad range of access to the coast and help define the character of the Ōrākei Local Board area.
13. Many of Ōrākei's parks provide access to the coastline and esplanade reserves, the basin and walkway connections. The parks located in the vicinity of the coastline support a range of water-based and beach activities (such as boat launching, swimming and access to panoramic views). Examples of coastal parks include Kohimarama Beach, Selwyn Reserve and Ōrākei Basin.
14. Many of the parks contain sites of cultural significance to mana whenua. There are legislative obligations to give effect to the principles of the Treaty. As such, opportunities to engage mana whenua in the ongoing management of these parks supports the expression of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) over these taonga (treasures). These opportunities are outlined in the draft plan.
15. Several parks across the network contain walking tracks and extensive native bush, which provide many opportunities for people to connect with nature. These parks also offer prospects for enhancing biodiversity and include Kepa Bush, Tahuna Torea Nature Reserve and Dingle Dell Reserve. A strong, capable volunteer network who are passionate about the natural environment, support the maintenance of Ōrākei's parks.
16. The parks network includes many sports fields and courts, enabling clubs, schools and social teams to train, compete, socialise and learn new skills. Busy sports hubs in the parks network include Colin Maiden Park, Ngahue Reserve, Madills Farm Recreation Reserve, Glover Park and Crossfield Reserve.

Overview of the draft plan and its development

17. The development of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan has been in accordance with the process as set out in section 41 of the Reserves Act.
18. The draft plan includes all local parks within the Ōrākei Local Board area, that are held under the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002, which the local board has allocated decision-making over.
19. Out of scope of the draft plan is open space for which the local board does not have decision-making responsibility e.g., regional parks and land owned and managed by other entities such as the Department of Conservation.
20. Local boards have an advocacy role in unformed legal roads which are the responsibility of Auckland Transport. Where they currently act as open space these have been included in the draft plan to inform advocacy in the management of these spaces only, but are otherwise out of scope.
21. The table below gives an overview of the land that is in and out of scope of the draft plan, and also where the local board has an advocacy role.

In scope	Out of scope	Advocacy role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Land held under the Reserves Act 1977 ✓ Parks held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ Land for which the local board does not have allocated decision-making power (e.g., roads, unless they have a significant open space function – see right). ✗ Parkland owned and managed by other entities. ✗ Crown owned land for which there is no management agreement e.g., marginal strips. 	<p>Land for which the local board does not have allocated decision-making, but that does fulfill an open space function (e.g., legal roads that have a significant open space function).</p>

22. The draft plan has been developed in consultation with mana whenua and key stakeholders.
23. Preparing the draft plan involved full consideration of the feedback received from the first round of public consultation when the intention to prepare the plan was publicly notified.
24. The draft plan is made up of two parts (as included in Attachments A and B). Volume 1 provides an introduction and context, with general and authorisation policies applying to all parks. Volume 2 covers information and additional management direction for individual parks.
25. The timeline below gives an overview of key milestones in developing the draft plan:



26. Mana whenua engagement on the draft plan included an initial presentation to the Mana Whenua Forum when the project was first initiated. Ngāti Whatua O Ōrākei, Ngāti Pāoa and Ngāi tai ki Tāmaki indicated an interest in the project. However only Ngāti Whatua O Ōrākei provided a response.
27. Points of interest and input from mana whenua relate to the management of natural and coastal areas, and recognition and protection of sites and areas of cultural significance. The draft plan seeks to embed te ao Māori / the Māori world view and values throughout the document. Section 7 of the draft plan outlines core Māori values and how they should be considered in the management of local parks.
28. The notification and communications approach for the draft plan included:
 - public notices on 10 October 2022 and 12 October 2022, for the NZ Herald and East and Bays Courier respectively

- an online feedback form (see Attachment C) where submitters could provide comments on individual parks, which was available from 10 October and 12 December 2022
- emails to key stakeholders and previous submitters involved in first round of public consultation
- copies of the draft plan available at libraries and published on Auckland Council's AK Have Your Say website, between 10 October and 12 December 2022
- Facebook posts by the Ōrākei Local Board between 10 October and 8 December 2022
- posters on key parks across the Ōrākei Local Board area including Madills Farm Recreation Reserve, between 10 October and 12 December 2022
- drop-in sessions on 17 November at Madills Farm Recreation Reserve and on 27 November at the Stonefields Market.

Overview of written submissions

29. A total of 51 submissions were received on the draft plan from individuals or organisations, via the online feedback form and emails.
30. One of the submissions was late, received shortly after the closing date of 12 December 2022. The report recommends that the hearings panel accepts the late submission and takes its comments into account during deliberations. Consideration of this late submission will not prejudice consideration of any other submissions.
31. A total of 51 unique submitters (see Attachments D and E for the list of submitters) gave feedback on the draft plan. Of these:
 - thirty-one submitters provided feedback through the AK Have Your Say portal, or via a paper submission
 - twenty submissions were received via email (this includes one late submission)
 - nine submissions were from people representing organisations and sports groups.
32. Copies of all submissions are included in full in Attachment H, in order of submission number.
33. An analysis of all written submissions on Volumes 1 and 2 of the plan respectively, are included in Attachments I and J. This information is provided to the hearings panel ahead of the hearing of submissions and includes a summary of submitter comments and preliminary staff responses including several suggested text changes to the draft plan.
34. Twenty-two submitters indicated in their written submission that they wish to speak to their submissions at the hearing.

Submitter demographics

35. Submitters were given the opportunity to provide additional demographic information. Of the 51 submitters, 36 provided demographic information. Other observations include:

- sixty-seven percent identified as male and 33 percent female
 - younger age groups under 35 years were under-represented, and older age groups over 45-55 years were over-represented when compared to the Ōrākei demographic profile
 - most submissions were received from people of New Zealand European ethnicity
 - submissions from Māori and other European ethnicities under-represented when compared to the Ōrākei demographic profile.
36. See Attachment F for more detailed information about the demographic make-up of submitters.
37. Other research and relevant information on recreational needs of wider demographics also informed the development of the draft plan.

Overview of written feedback about Volume 1

38. There was general support for the framework of the draft plan, with recognition that this was a comprehensive document. However, some feedback suggested that there could be improvements to make the draft plan easier to navigate. The intention is for the final plan to be provided online, likely through the council's Geographic Information System (GIS) mapping layers.
39. Attachment I provides a summary of comments, including answers to open-ended survey questions on the contents of Volume 1. Matters that people commented on most were:
- providing for people with disabilities
 - retention of open space and protection of park values
 - improvements to accessibility including connectivity and park information (way-finding and interpretative signage)
 - te reo Māori park naming and renaming
 - over-development of the parks network
 - tree removal
 - events and park activations
 - volunteer activity.

Responses to closed survey questions - Volume 1

40. Table 1 below summarises answers to the closed questions, relating to particular sections of Volume 1 in the feedback form. In these questions, respondents were given the option to state to what degree they were in support or not in support of, in a particular section of the draft plan. Of those who answered the online survey, the majority provided support for the draft plan and general policies.

Table 1: Volume 1 – analysis of responses to closed survey questions

Questions	Strongly Support	Mostly Support	Do not Support	Other	I don't know	Total number of responses
1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?	6%	44%	38%	6%	6%	32

41. The policies with most support are highlighted in the tables below:

Table 2: Indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not

Policies	Support	Do not support	Other	I don't know	Total number of responses
Access and parking (11.1)	50%	39%	0%	11%	28
Buildings (11.2)	38%	34%	3%	24%	29
Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	44%	34%	3%	19%	32
Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	48%	34%	0%	17%	29
Encroachments (11.5)	53%	15%	4%	27%	26
Geological and landscape features (11.6)	63%	19%	0%	19%	27
Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	61%	23%	0%	15%	26
Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	34%	48%	4%	15%	27
Park development (11.9)	27%	62%	3%	7%	29
Park and park feature naming (11.10)	24%	58%	0%	19%	26
Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	66%	21%	0%	14%	29
Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	64%	32%	0%	4%	28
Signs, information, and interpretation (11.13)	40%	46%	0%	14%	28

Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	55%	34%	0%	10%	29
Water (11.15)	65%	21%	0%	14%	29

Table 3: Indicates whether the authorisation policies in the plan were supported or not

Policies	Support	Do not support	Other	I don't know	Total number of responses
Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	67%	21%	0%	13%	24
Commercial activities (12.2)	41%	44%	4%	11%	27
Community leases and licences (12.3)	57%	27%	0%	15%	26
Events and activations (12.4)	64%	25%	0%	11%	28
Overnight Accommodation (12.5)	39%	46%	0%	15%	26
Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	36%	44%	0%	20%	25
Public and private utilities (12.7)	44%	40%	0%	16%	25

Overview of written feedback about Volume 2

42. Submitters commented on 24 local parks. Attachment G lists the parks that received comments and the number of comments received.
43. Churchill Park was the most mentioned park with 13 submitters making comment. Submissions covered several topics including:
 - protection of revegetated planting areas
 - protection of open space
 - recognition of cultural and heritage park values
 - senescent pine tree removal
 - drainage
 - grazing
 - water quality
 - fencing.
44. Concerns were raised regarding park events and the impact on park values.

45. The second most mentioned park was Vellenoweth Green with 11 submitters making comment. Submissions related to the retention of informal recreation space, shade, tree planting, park furniture and sea views.
46. A key theme identified in submissions on Volume 2, is the level of detail provided about individual park values. This particularly relates to open space areas used for passive recreation, accessibility, valued trees and revegetation planting areas. Recognition of cultural and heritage values and improvements to biodiversity and water quality also featured amongst submissions.

Preliminary suggested changes to draft plan based on the written submissions

47. Following review of the written submissions, preliminary staff suggestions include a number of text changes to the draft plan. These have been provided for the hearings panel's consideration ahead of the hearing of submissions. A detailed analysis of the submissions that informed these recommendations, can be found in Attachments I and J.

Comments on possible changes for Volume 1

48. Provisional staff comments in relation to Volume 1 of the draft plan, include suggesting amendments to general objectives and policies, as a way of responding to particular issues raised:

Section of plan	Proposed amendments
11.1 Access and parking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update to make reference to 'disability' to recognise the diversity of park users (e.g. people with low energy, elderly people, sight impaired people) • update to enable the provision of features that would assist safe navigation (e.g. tactile strips, handrails) • update to clarify that shared paths provide for multiple forms of transport and all-ability access • update to clarify that mobility and parking spaces provide for a wide range of disabled people.
11.3 Climate change and natural hazards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update to reflect an increase in risk of fire from climate change • add reference to the Fire Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau and Fire and Emergency Act 2017.
11.6 Geological and landscape features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • support the implementation of accessible interpretative signs.
11.7 Historic and cultural heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update policy 2 to enable engagement with historical societies and community groups involved in the research and preservation of local heritage.

11.12 Recreation use and enjoyment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update to policy 2 to support park access restrictions when Fire and Emergency New Zealand assess an area to be at extreme fire danger.
11.13 Signs, information and interpretation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update the introductory text to recognise the importance of online park information about access options and features to support visitation for those with mobility issues or disabilities • update to provide orientation and wayfinding to park facilities and wider network.
11.15 Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add a new policy to provide water sources for fire and emergency. • add a new policy to recognise the importance parks play in the management of stormwater and flood waters.
12.3 Community leases and licences	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update the policy to provide greater clarity on the importance of considering the findings of the existing network, or needs assessments through the lease and licencing process.
12.4 Events and activation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update the background to articulate the benefits of disability-friendly events including those that provide sensory experiences.
Appendices – Administering body	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • update administering body definition.

Suggestions for Volume 2

49. Provisional staff comments in relation to Volume 2 of the draft plan include suggesting amendments to park values, issues and intentions to respond to particular issues raised. Some of the key suggestions are mentioned below:
- amendments to recreation, heritage and natural values, to better capture the unique aspects of an individual park (this includes amendments to text and addition/removal of park value icons)
 - provide park specific cultural values based on mana whenua advice
 - fix factual errors, such as land status and mapping
 - amendments to management intentions to provide greater clarity to reflect the intent, such as how earlier masterplans are considered, or to provide reference to new plans, such as the Churchill Park Ngahere Concept Planting Plan 2022
 - proposed new management intentions for biodiversity outcomes
 - proposed removal of a management intention relating to the Landing Concept Plan. Removal of this intention from consideration in the hearing is proposed to remove ambiguity. It is suggested that before adoption of this park page in the LPMP, that the page be updated to ensure this is consistent with the outcome of the concept plan consultation.

50. Please refer to Attachment J for the full list of preliminary suggestions for amendments to individual park pages in Volume 2, based on the written submissions received.

Attachments

- A. Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan – Volume 1 and Appendices (as notified)
- B. Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan – Volume 2 (as notified)
- C. Copy of the feedback form
- D. List of submitters in alphabetical order of submitter surname
- E. List of submitters (listed by submission number)
- F. Submitter demographics
- G. List of parks that submissions were received for
- H. All submissions in full
- I. Submission analysis and provisional staff comments for Volume 1 (General feedback and comments about General Policies and Authorisation Policies)
- J. Submission analysis and provisional staff comments for individual parks in Volume 2 (Feedback and comments on individual parks)

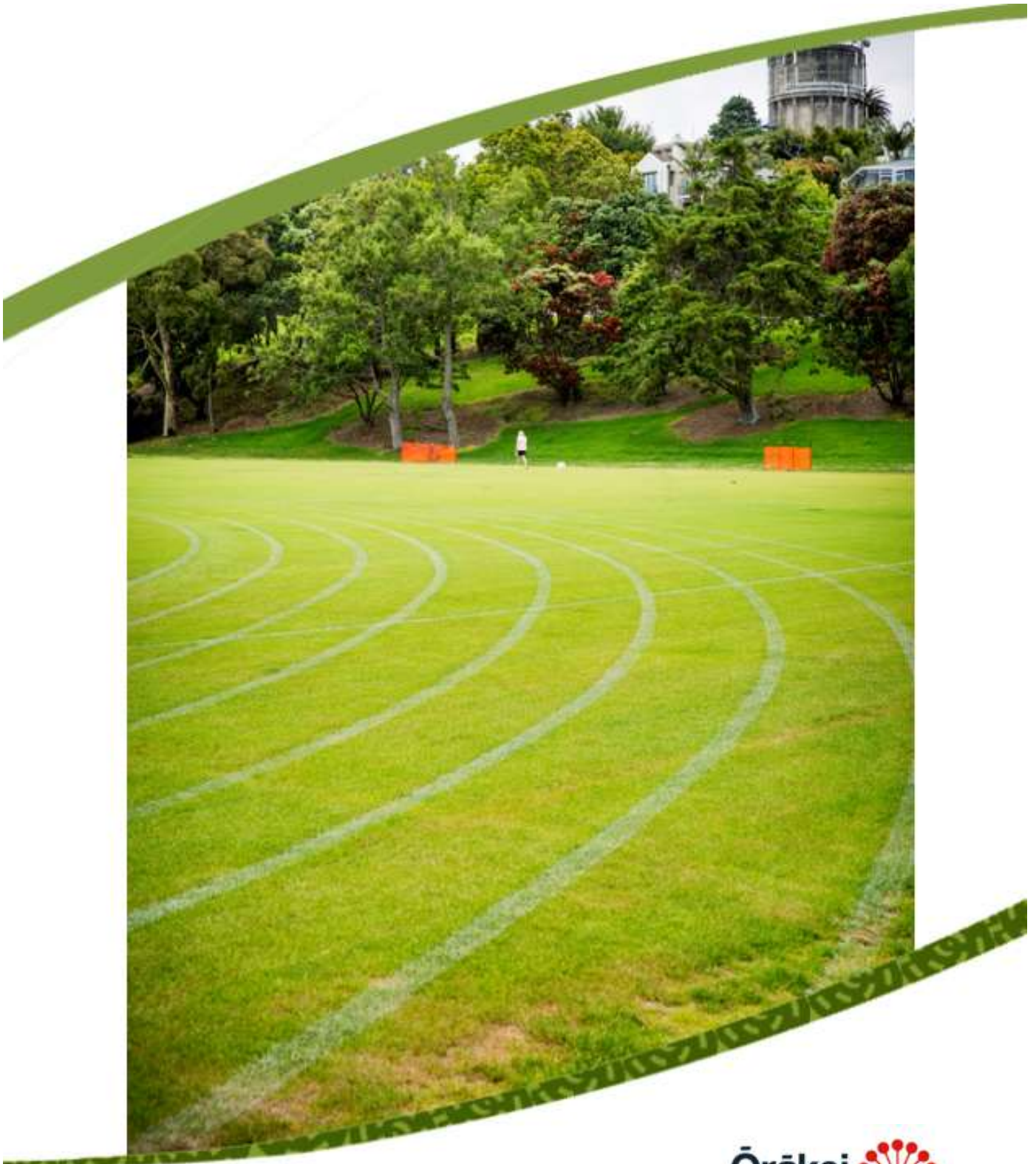
ATTACHMENT A

DRAFT ŌRĀKEI LOCAL PARKS MANAGEMENT PLAN – VOLUME 1 AND APPENDICES (AS NOTIFIED)

Mahere Whakatauirā Mana Whakahaere Papa Rēhia ā-Rohe o Ōrākei

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Volume 1



Rārangi Upoko

Table of Contents

Rārangi Upoko Table of Contents	2
Wāhanga A – Kupu Whakataki me te Horopaki	
PART A – Introduction and Context	8
1.0 [tbc] Introduction and overview	9
1.1 [tbc] A different approach to reserve management planning	10
1.2 He aha kei te korahi o tēnei mahere What is in scope and out of scope of this plan	11
1.2.1 [tbc] Land in and out of scope of this plan.....	11
1.2.2 [tbc] Content in and out of scope of this plan.....	12
1.3 [tbc] Review of this plan.....	13
2.0 Me pēhea te whakamahi i tēnei mahere How to use this plan	15
2.1 Te hanganga o tēnei mahere Structure of this plan.....	15
2.2 Me pēhea te whakamahi i tēnei mahere Navigating the plan	16
2.2.1 Te whakamāhiti i ngā wāhanga rerekē kei roto i te mahere Hierarchy of the different sections within the plan.....	16
2.2.2 He tauira whakaatu me pēhea te whakamahi i te mahere Examples on how to navigate the plan	19
3.0 Horopaki ā-ture, ā-kaupapa here hoki	
Statutory and policy context	20
3.1 Horopaki ā-ture Statutory context.....	21
3.1.1 Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi.....	21
3.1.2 Ture Whenua Rāhui 1977 Reserves Act 1977.....	21
3.1.3 Ture Kāwanatanga ā-Rohe 2002 Local Government Act 2002	22
3.1.4 Ture Whakahaere Rawa 1991 Resource Management Act 1991.....	23
3.1.5 [tbc] Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000.....	23

3.2 [tbc]	Wider	
planning and management context – statutory plans		23
3.2.1 Te Mahere Whakakotahi a Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland Unitary Plan (operative in part).....		23
3.2.2 Te Mahere a Tāmaki Makaurau 2050 The Auckland Plan 2050.....		24
3.2.3 Te mahere ā-rohe o Ōrākei Ōrākei Local Board Plan.....		24
3.2.4 Ngā ture ā-rohe Bylaws		24
3.3 [tbc] Wider planning context – action plans		25
3.3.1 Mahere Rautaki Kaupapa Mahi mō ngā Papa Rēhia, Wāhi Noho Wātea hoki Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan		25
3.3.2 Ōrākei Greenways Plan		26
3.3.3 Ngā Mahere Kōtuinga Wāhi Tū Wātea Open Space Network Plans.....		26
Wāhanga B - Ngā papa rēhia i te takiwā o te Poari ā-Rohe o Ōrākei		
Part B - Parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area		28
4.0 Overview of the parks network.....		29
5.0 Te whanaketanga o te Mahere Whakahaere Papa Rēhia ā-Rohe o Ōrākei		
Development of the Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan.....		29
5.1 Te whai wāhi atu a te Māori ki te whakawhanaketanga o te mahere Involvement of Māori in the development of the plan.....		29
5.1.1 Te tūhononga ki ngā mana whenua Relationship with mana whenua		29
5.1.2 Te tūhononga ki ngā mataawaka Relationship with mataawaka		30
5.2 Te whai wāhitanga a ngā iwi tūmatanui ki te whakamaheretanga me ngā whakahaere ā-papa rēhia Public participation in local park planning and management.....		30
5.2.1 Te tuku āheinga kia whai wāhi atu ki ngā whakataunga take / Tō whai wāhi ki te tuku korero Providing opportunities for involvement in decision making / Having your say		30
5.2.2 Tūhononga ā-hoa Partnering		31

5.2.3 Ngā mahi tūao	
Volunteering.....	31
Wāhanga C – Te poutarāwaho whakamahere mahi whakahaere papa rēhia PART	
C - Parks management planning framework.....	32
6.0 Ngā uara i ngā papa rēhia	Park values.....34
6.1 [tbc]	Parks
protect taonga (treasures)	35
6.2 [tbc]	Parks for
our hauora (wellbeing).....	35
7.0 Te Ao Māori i roto whakahaerenga papa rēhia ā-rohe	Te ao
Māori in local park management.....	37
7.1 Ngā kawenga kaitiaki a ngā mana whenua	
Mana whenua’s kaitiaki role	37
7.2 [tbc] Tikanga in park management.....	38
7.3 Ngā uara pū o te Māori /	Core
Māori values	38
7.4 [tbc] Tāmaki Makaurau Mana Whenua Forum Strategic Plan 2030.....	39
8.0 Ngā mātāpono whakahaere papa rēhia	
Principles for park management.....	40
9.0 Whakarōpūtanga – wāhi tīmata mō ngā whakahaere papa rēhia	
Classification – the starting point for park management.....	43
9.1.1 [tbc] Change of classification or purpose	44
9.1.2 [tbc] New parks or additions to parks	45
10.0 [tbc] Management focus areas for Local Government Act 2002 land and	
recreation reserves	46
10.1 [tbc]	Water
and coastal access.....	47
10.2 Ngā mahi a te rēhia	
Informal recreation.....	49
10.3 Whakamaru i te taiao	Protection
of the natural environment.....	50
10.4 Hononga tākaro me te hauropi	
Recreation and ecological linkage.....	51
10.5 Hākinakina me ngā mahi a te rēhia e whakahaeretia ana	Organised
sport and recreation.....	52

10.6 Hei whakamahi mā te hapori (whenua LGA anake) Community use (LGA land only) 54

Wāhanga D – Ngā Kaupapa Here Papa Rēhia Noa Part D – General Policies56

11.0 Ngā Kaupapa Here Whakahaere Papa Rēhia

Park Management Policies56

11.1 Te tomo mai me ngā tūnga waka
Access and parking56

11.1.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives58

11.1.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies58

11.2 Ngā Whare
Buildings 61

11.2.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives62

11.2.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies62

11.3 Te rerekētanga o te āhuarangi me ngā pūmate toko noa
Climate change and natural hazards64

11.3.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives65

11.3.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies65

11.4 Ngā matatopa me ngā rererangi tangata kore
Unmanned aerial vehicles including drones67

11.4.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives67

11.4.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies68

11.5 [tbc] Encroachments69

11.5.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives70

11.5.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies70

11.6 [tbc] Geological and landscape features 72

11.6.1 Te Whāinga / Objective72

11.6.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies72

11.7 Tukunga iho onamata, ahurea hoki
Historic and cultural heritage74

11.7.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives75

11.7.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies76

11.8 [tbc] Mana whenua and Māori outcomes77

11.8.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives78

11.8.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies78

11.9	Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia Park development.....	80
11.9.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	81
11.9.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	81
11.10	[tbc] Park and park feature naming	83
11.10.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	84
11.10.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	84
11.11	Te tūonohono ā-hoa me ngā mahi tūao Partnering and volunteering ...	86
11.11.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	86
11.11.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	87
11.12	Ngā mahi a te rēhia me te whakangahau / Recreational use and enjoyment	88
11.12.1	Te Whāinga / Objective.....	89
11.12.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	89
11.13	Ngā tohu, ngā pārongo me ngā whakamārama / Signs, information and interpretation	90
11.13.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	91
11.13.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	91
11.14	[tbc] Trees, plants and animals	92
11.14.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	93
11.14.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	94
11.15	Wai Water	97
11.15.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	99
11.15.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	100
12.0	Ngā Whakamanatanga Authorisations for park use	102
12.1	Ngā mahi e tika ana kia whakamanatia Activities requiring landowner authorisation	102
12.1.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	104
12.1.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	104
12.2	Ngā mahi aru moni Commercial activities	106
12.2.1	Te Whāinga / Objective.....	108
12.2.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	108
12.3	Rīhi me ngā raihana hāpori Community leases and licences	109
12.3.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	110

12.3.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	111
12.4	[tbc] Events and activation	112
12.4.1	Te Whāinga / Objective.....	113
12.4.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	113
12.5	Wāhi noho mō te pō Overnight Accommodation.....	114
12.5.1	Te Whāinga / Objective.....	116
12.5.2	Te Kaupapa Here / Policy	116
12.6	Ngā tohu me ngā kōhatu maharatanga me te rui pungarehu Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes	117
12.6.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	119
12.6.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	119
12.7	Ngā momo ratonga tūmatanui, tūmataiti hoki Public and private utilities	121
12.7.1	Ngā Whāinga / Objectives	122
12.7.2	Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies	122

Wāhanga A – Kupu Whakataki me te Horopaki
PART A – Introduction and Context

1.0 [tbc]

Introduction and overview

Parks are a major contributor to the hauora (wellbeing) and identity of the Ōrākei Local Board area, encompassing a wide variety of social, cultural, heritage and environmental values. They contain important natural landscapes and culturally significant settings that contribute to the character and sense of place of Ōrākei.

The Ōrākei Local Board (the local board) is responsible for managing local parks within its area. In carrying out the administering body's functions for reserves held under the Reserves Act 1977, the local board has the responsibility of reviewing and preparing reserve management plans for all reserves in its area.

In accordance with Section 41(3) of the [Reserves Act 1977](#) a management plan "*shall provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, and, to the extent that the administering body's resources permit, the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purposes for which it is classified.*"

This Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan has been prepared using the process set out in section 41 of the Reserves Act, in consultation with mana whenua, key stakeholders and the public.

The local board has decided that this plan will cover all parks they have decision making authority for, both reserves held under the Reserves Act and parks acquired and used under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). Throughout this document, the term 'park' has been used to cover both parks and reserves.

The classification status of all land subject to the Reserves Act has been reviewed, including land owned by the Crown and controlled and managed by Auckland Council as part of the process of developing this plan, in accordance with section 16 of the Reserves Act. This was undertaken to ensure they were appropriately classified according to the primary purpose they are held for. Section 9.0 of this plan contains more details on the reserve classifications and the individual park sheets in Volume 2 lists each park's classification/s.

Once adopted, this plan will supersede all existing reserve management plans for local parks within the local board area, as listed in Appendix E.

Subject to the statutory process, it is the intention of the local board, that new parks will be added to Volume 2 of this plan by way of a plan review.

Funding for the development and management of parks is set and confirmed through council's Long-term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan processes and is not part of this plan.

1.1 [tbc]

A different approach to reserve management planning

This plan is a high-level policy and direction setting document rather than a detailed operational plan. It primarily focuses on providing a framework for determining what needs to be considered when managing, developing and enhancing our parks.

Part D in Volume 1 of the plan includes general policies that apply to all parks. These direct how the local board will manage Ōrākei parks and how certain activities requiring authorisation will be assessed. Volume 2 provides key information for each individual park including its legal status and any special values. For some individual parks, specific management intentions, including development opportunities have been outlined. However, the plan does not include the current or recommended layout for each park or a prioritised action list for park development.

Previous management plans often included detailed information on a park's history, physical and natural assets. We have included some of this information in Volume 2, but only where it is relevant to future management of a park.

Similarly, this plan aims to **not** duplicate information that is provided in other council policy documents or bylaws, but rather refers to where the relevant information can be found.

For example, when referring to bylaws in this plan, we reference the relevant current bylaw at the time of writing this plan. It should be noted that bylaws are required to be reviewed on a regular basis and may be updated during the lifetime of this plan. Please always check the council website for the most current version of the relevant bylaw.

Another example is waste management, which in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland is controlled through:

- Te Mahere Whakahaere me te Whakaiti Tukunga Para 2018 / Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018: which sets the direction for the next six years and continues the vision to achieve zero waste in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland by 2040.
- Te Ture ā-Rohe Whakahaere me te Whakaiti Tuku Para 2019 / Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019: sets rules to manage and minimise waste, protect public health and safety and manage litter and nuisance.

Detailed information about park maintenance such as rubbish bin placement or collection are also not within the scope of management plan. These details are covered within the maintenance contracts.

1.2 He aha kei te korahi o tēnei mahere

What is in scope and out of scope of this plan

1.2.1 [tbc]

Land in and out of scope of this plan

The table below outlines the parkland in and out of scope of the draft local parks management plan in more detail:

Table 1

Land in scope	Land out of scope
<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ land held under this Reserves Act 1977✓ land held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">✗ land for which the local board does not have allocated decision-making power, e.g. roads.✗ regional parks land.✗ parkland owned and managed by other entities such as the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority.✗ Crown owned land for which there is no management agreement e.g. marginal strips.

While the Reserves Act does not require a management plan to be prepared for local purpose reserves, most have been included in this plan.

Local purpose (drainage) reserves and other local parks that are part of the stormwater network are a unique category within the governance framework at Auckland Council where the decision-making responsibilities are shared according to their function the nature of the decision being taken. Where parks are held for a regulatory purpose such as a utility or stormwater purpose, but decisions are for non-regulatory activities such as local park improvements, place shaping, and community events, this decision-making sits with the local board. Where the decision making relates to functional and operational stormwater purposes the council's stormwater activities, these decisions are managed by the Healthy Waters department (under delegation from the Governing Body).

The local board will have an advocacy role in unformed legal roads, where they have a park function; drainage reserves, where the decision making relates to the regulatory stormwater activities; and road to road accessways, where they provide an informal recreation and access function. Appendix H outlines which reserves are out of scope of this plan and why.

This plan does not cover beaches (unless legally part of the park), legal roads, land managed by the Department of Conservation, Ngati Whatua o Ōrākei Reserves Board or Tupuna Maunga Authority.

1.2.2 [tbc]

Content in and out of scope of this plan

The following table gives an overview of the content, which is in and out of scope of this plan:

Table 2

Content in scope	Content out of scope
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Park values, management issues, outcomes sought and policy responses across parks in a local board area. ✓ Input from mana whenua to reflect council's outcomes for Māori comply with Māori/Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi statutory obligations. ✓ Considerations and policies for assessing activities including guidance on commonly encountered activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ requests for new buildings on parks/reserves ○ requests for community gardens ○ requests for commercial activities. ✓ Guidance for developing and managing recreational opportunities, and conflicts including clarification of activities that are appropriate. ✓ Guidance for future spatial planning of local parks. ✓ Land inventory, review and resolution (including classification) of the legal status of parkland under the Reserves Act and Local Government Act. ✓ High level information on key parks relevant to policies to address issues at the park level. ✓ Possible policies and intentions to manage issues such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ threats to biodiversity (including kauri dieback) ○ climate change and sea level rise 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ Spatial plans such as master, concept or development plans. ✗ Detailed operational or maintenance information, including plans. ✗ The process to provide new names for reserves is outside of the management plan process (noting Te Kete Rukuruku¹ provides a process to restore Māori names in parks across Auckland). ✗ Inclusion or consideration of specific investment proposals not yet approved by the local board. ✗ Implementation actions, priorities or timing of improvements. ✗ Research to inform reports on historical, environmental and contextual information. ✗ Guidance on council processes or roles noting that these are subject to change. ✗ Matters that are comprehensively covered by Bylaws or legislation other than the Reserves Act or Local Government Act. ✗ Property law issues related to easements, encumbrances, encroachments or other matters. ✗ Acquisition of new parkland².

¹ An Auckland Council culture and identity programme led by iwi, in partnership with the council and its local boards. The programme includes collecting the stories of mana whenua and restoring Māori names to parks and places in Tāmaki Makaurau.

² Refer to the Parks and Open Space Acquisition Policy 2013: <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/plans-projects-policies-reports-bylaws/our-policies/Documents/parks-open-space-acquisition-policy.pdf>

-
- protection of historic and cultural heritage from development.
-

1.3 [tbc]

Review of this plan

Under the Reserves Act, the local board is required to keep management plans under continuous review. This provides for plans to be adapted to changing circumstances or increased knowledge. Subject to available resourcing, the local board aspires to fully review this plan every 10 years following the process for a comprehensive review outlined in section 41(8) of the Reserves Act.

A partial or limited review may also be initiated by the local board to update parts of the plan or to add new parks. For a partial review, the local board may choose to follow the process in section 41(8) the Reserves Act. Or if circumstances warrant it may decide to use a shorter process as allowed for under section 41(5A) of the Reserves Act.

Whether a full or partial review of the plan is undertaken outside the 10-year review cycle will be determined on a case-by-case basis and depend on resourcing requirements and the scale, complexity and likely public interest in an issue.

Examples of potential triggers for a review, outside the 10-year cycle, could be:

- a significant change in council policy, bylaws and strategic direction
- a significant change in legislation, or the relevant policy of other agencies, that has significant implications for reserve management or
- if new information, such as a significant new management issue, suggests that a change in policy is necessary.

This plan may be amended without public notification when the amendment would:

- correct a factual or typographical error
- update information on known values
- update the classification of existing reserves within this plan, following completion of the process to reclassify a reserve, as set out in section 24 of the Reserves Act
- update information on new leases/licence activities that have been issued following completion of the relevant process and public notification
- provide clarification of an outcome or policy, with no change in its material effect
- update reference to a document that has been revised
- delete reference to a document or reserve that has been revoked.

For any review or proposed change that is limited to park land that is not held subject to the Reserves Act, the Reserves Act process is not a statutory requirement, and the relevant LGA processes will be followed.

2.0 Me pēhea te whakamahi i tēnei mahere

How to use this plan

2.1 Te hanganga o tēnei mahere

Structure of this plan

Volume 1 of the Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan provides an overview of the statutory and local context influencing the management framework for Ōrākei parks. This volume includes general and authorisation policies that apply to all parks and is divided into four parts as explained below.

Volume 2 of the management plan provides key information for individual parks including their legal status, special values and park specific management issues and intentions.

The volumes have supporting and supplementary information in an appendix.

VOLUME 1

Part A – Introduction and context	Statutory context and how to use this plan
Part B – Ōrākei Local Board context	General context, issues, opportunities, and park outcomes
Part C – Park management framework	Park values and management principles, Te Ao Māori, classification, and management focus areas
Part D – Park management policies	General park management policies including authorisations

VOLUME 2

Individual park information	Information about individual parks in Ōrākei, including general parks information, land status, classification, management focus areas and individual management intentions
------------------------------------	---

Figure 1 - The plan is structured into two volumes with five parts

2.2 Me pēhea te whakamahi i tēnei mahere Navigating the plan

2.2.1 Te whakamāhiti i ngā wāhanga rerekē kei roto i te mahere Hierarchy of the different sections within the plan

The following diagram outlines the hierarchy of the different sections of the draft plan.

As shown at the top of the diagram, park values inform the classification of all reserves held under the Reserves Act. Te Ao Māori values and principles also inform all aspects of local park management (section 7.0).

What is contained in Part C of Volume 1 is illustrated in the middle diagram. This information contributes to the overarching framework for park management in Ōrākei:

- Classification (section 8.0)
- Principles for park management (section 9)
- Management focus areas (section 10.0).

As shown at the bottom of the diagram, the general and authorisation policies from Part D apply to/underpin all parks in this plan. Park specific intentions (Volume 2) have also been developed for most parks.

Management intentions for individual parks are in accordance with the statutory classification for land held under the Reserves Act. They also have been written to align with the assignment of management focus areas as a management tool. Assignment of management focus areas have been made for land held under the LGA and to add further direction for management of parks held under the Recreation Reserve classification.

The park specific information in Volume 2 needs to be read in conjunction with all other sections of the plan. If in conflict, management intentions in Volume 2 override general policies in Part D.

Figure 2 - Hierarchy of different sections within the plan

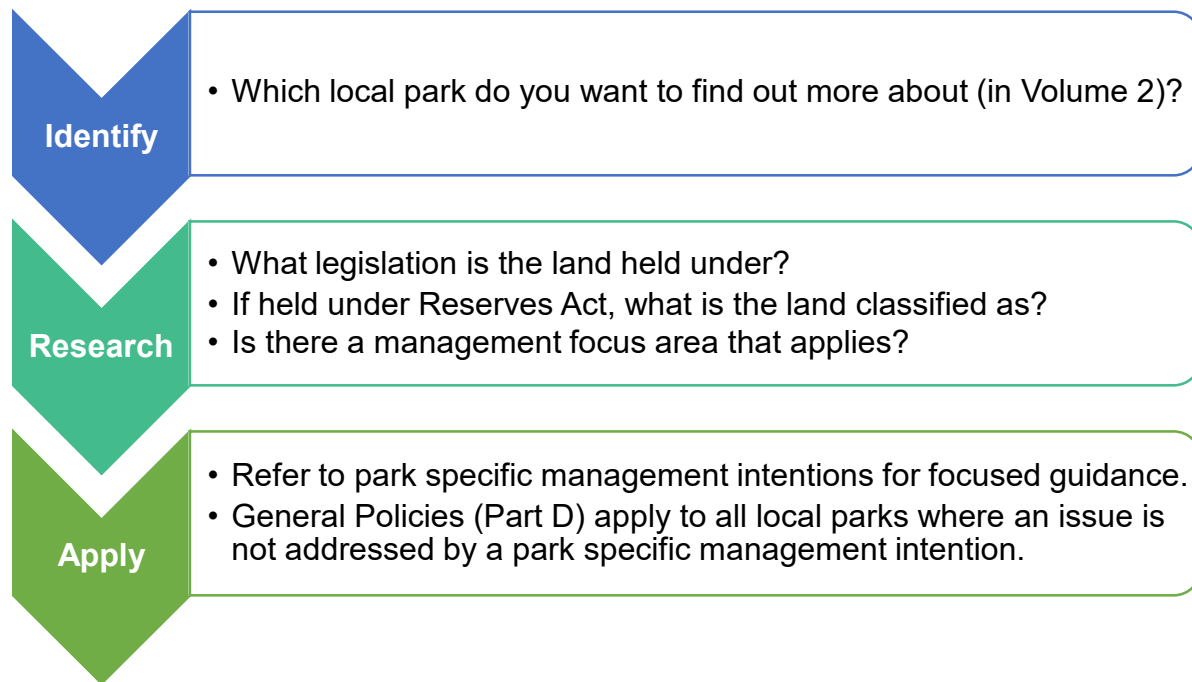


In the management plan, where a list of examples or considerations is preceded by the word “includes”, that list is not limited to the matters listed. Where a list is preceded by the word “excludes”, that list is limited to the matters listed.

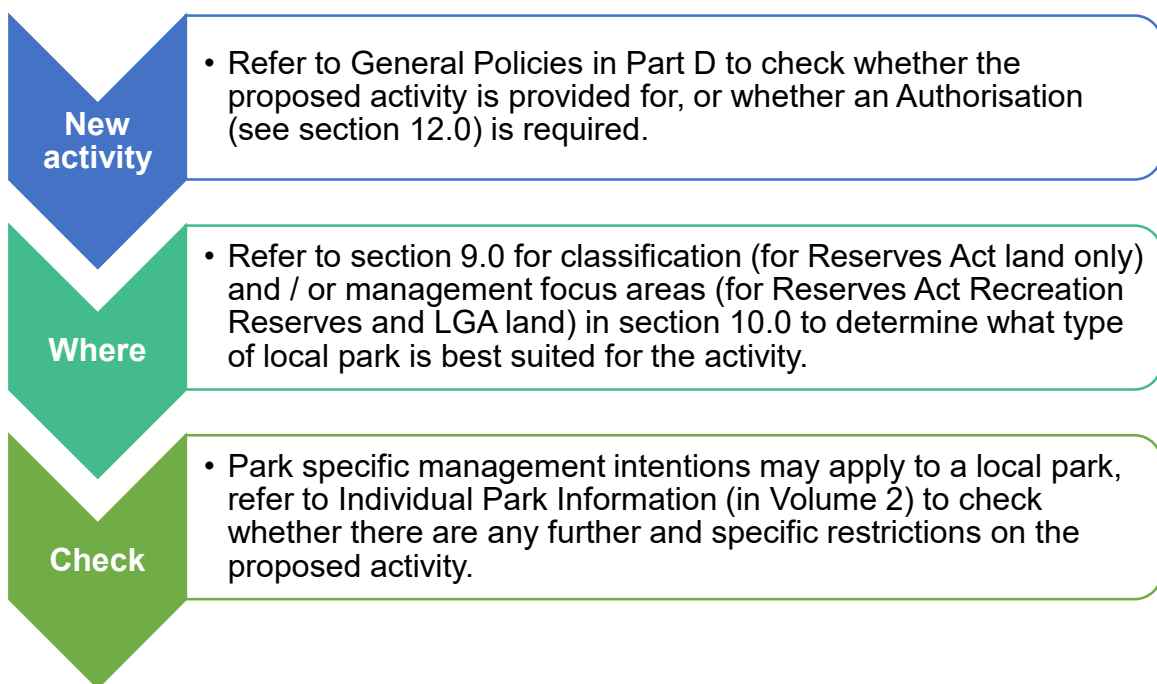
2.2.2 He tauira whakaatu me pēhea te whakamahi i te mahere Examples on how to navigate the plan

Below are two examples of possible ways to look at the plan:

Example 1: *you want to find information about a specific park*



Example 2: *you want to find out if an activity can happen in a park*



3.0 Horopaki ā-ture, ā-kaupapa here hoki

Statutory and policy context

The development and management of local parks and the implementation of this plan is guided by a range of legislation, statutory and non-statutory policies, council plans and strategic documents as illustrated by the diagram below. The main documents influencing the management of parks are described in the following section.

It is important to note that where land is a reserve under the Reserves Act, the statutory decision-making context in this plan is the Reserves Act. Where the land is a park held under the LGA there are a number of different statutory considerations that may be relevant to decision-making. Both, parks under the LGA and reserves under the Reserves Act will be referred to as parks throughout this document.

Please note that nothing in this plan avoids the need for activities and development on parks to comply with other relevant legislation. Applicants for a proposed activity may require separate regulatory approvals and consents, such as under the Resource Management Act 1991, Building Act 2004 and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

The above approvals do not substitute the approval of activities on a park or reserves from council as the administering body and landowner (landowner approval – refer to section 12.1 Activities requiring landowner authorisation).

For more detailed information on guiding documents refer to Appendix A.

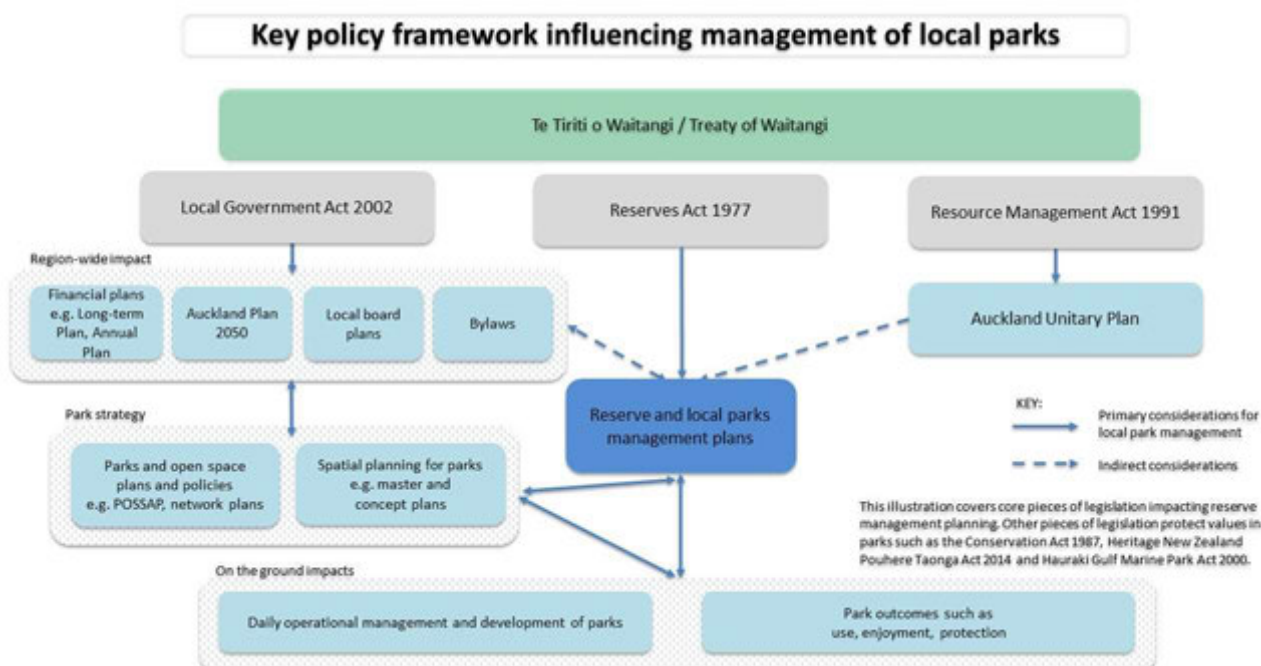


Figure 3 – Key policy framework influencing management of local parks

3.1 Horopaki ā-ture

Statutory context

3.1.1 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

The Treaty of Waitangi

Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti) is the founding document of Aotearoa New Zealand. It was signed on at least three occasions on the Waitematā and Manukau Harbours by local rangatira (chiefs).

Auckland Council recognises the fundamental importance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi and is committed to meeting its broader legal obligations to Māori.

The principles of Te Tiriti likely to be most relevant in making decisions on the management of parks are:

- Partnership – the mutual duties to act towards each other reasonably and in good faith are the core of the Treaty partnership.
- Informed decision making – being well-informed of the mana whenua interests and views. Early consultation is a means to achieve informed decision-making.
- Active protection – this involves the active protection of Māori interests retained under Te Tiriti. It includes the promise to protect te tino rangatiratanga (sovereignty and self-determination) and taonga.

Mana whenua continue to maintain a presence and relationship with their ancestral sites and landscapes of significance. This relationship also extends to the taonga, and sites where historic events occurred, often within the boundaries of the parks.

One way to give practical effect to the principles of Te Tiriti is to enable iwi or hapū to reconnect to their ancestral lands.

The LGA also contains obligations to Māori, including to facilitate Māori participation in council decision-making processes.

3.1.2 Ture Whenua Rāhui 1977

Reserves Act 1977

The role of council as an administering body under the Reserves Act, is to administer, manage, and control a reserve for the purpose for which it has been classified and to prepare a reserve management plan for all reserves held under the Reserves Act.

Other key responsibilities under the Reserves Act are to:

- classify reserves for their primary purpose (this is the means for determining the management focus and in turn relevant objectives and policies)
- manage reserves for their primary purpose and comply with any management plan
- keep management plans under continuous review

- grant third party rights such as leases and licences and easements in accordance with the Act.

The general purpose of the Reserves Act is to:

- provide for the preservation and management of areas for the benefit and enjoyment of the public
- ensure, as far as possible, the survival of all indigenous species of flora and fauna
- ensure, as far as possible, the preservation of access for the public
- ensure, as far as possible the preservation of representative samples of all classes of natural ecosystems and landscape
- ensure, as far as possible, the preservation of access for the public to and along the coast, its bays and inlets and offshore islands, lakeshores, and riverbanks and fostering and promoting the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment and the margins of lakes and rivers and the protection of them from unnecessary subdivision and development.

The policies in this document are subject to the Reserves Act in respect to land held under the Reserves Act.

The Reserves Act is one of the Acts in the First Schedule to the Conservation Act 1987. Section 4 of the Conservation Act contains an obligation to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti. This obligation applies to all the Acts in the First Schedule including the Reserves Act.

As such, in performing functions and duties under the Reserves Act, the local board must give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti. Treaty obligations are overarching and not something to be considered or applied after all other matters are considered; they should be an integral part of the process at the inception of a proposal.

3.1.3 Ture Kāwanatanga ā-Rohe 2002 Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) is the primary legislation enabling and governing Auckland Council as a local authority.

The LGA states the purpose of local government, provides a framework and powers for local authorities to decide which activities they undertake and the manner in which they will undertake them.

It also promotes the accountability of local authorities to their communities; provides for local authorities to play a broad role in promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of their communities, taking a sustainable development approach.

The long-term plan and annual plans, local bylaws, asset management plans and development of Council policy are all undertaken in accordance with the LGA.

The LGA also contains obligations to Māori, including to facilitate Māori participation in council decision-making processes.

Unlike reserves held under the Reserves Act, for parks held under the LGA there is no statutory requirement to determine the land's primary purpose. The land is simply held under the LGA and utilised as parkland. However, these parks also have unique attributes that shape how the park is used and valued. In order to recognise the main purpose of parkland held under the LGA and guide decision making, this plan assigns management focus areas to parks held under the LGA.

3.1.4 Ture Whakahaere Rawa 1991 Resource Management Act 1991

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) is the main piece of legislation that regulates the management of Aotearoa New Zealand's land, air and water, including the use, development and protection of these. The RMA provides councils with specific powers, functions and duties in giving effect to the purpose of the RMA. The RMA applies to all land from a regulatory perspective such as a requirement for a resource consent where the council is undertaking works on a park.

3.1.5 [tbc] Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000

The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (Marine Park) was established through the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (HGMPA) in 2000. It covers an area of 1.2 million ha, and includes islands, and coastal and marine environments.

The purpose of the HGMPA is to recognise and protect the international and national significance of the land and natural and historic resources within the Marine Park and protect them in perpetuity for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the people and communities of the Tīkapa Moana / Hauraki Gulf and Aotearoa New Zealand. Sea Change – the 2017 Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan - contains proposals for improving the health and mauri (life force) of the park.

3.2 [tbc] Wider planning and management context – statutory plans

The section below gives an overview of the wider planning context.

3.2.1 Te Mahere Whakakotahi a Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland Unitary Plan (operative in part)

The Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP) is prepared as a requirement of the Resource Management Act 1991. The purposes of the AUP are to

- describe how people and communities of Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland will manage Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland's natural and physical resources while enabling growth and development and protecting the things people and communities value

- provide the regulatory framework to help make Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland a quality place to live, and a place where environmental standards are respected and upheld
- be the principal statutory planning document for Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland.

3.2.2 Te Mahere a Tāmaki Makaurau 2050 The Auckland Plan 2050

The Auckland Plan 2050 articulates the strategic outcomes sought in managing Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland's parks and open spaces. It is prepared as legislative requirement under the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009.

The homes and places and the environment and cultural heritage outcomes in the Auckland Plan 2050 have key directions and focus areas which support the provision of Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland's parks and open spaces. These include having access to a range of inclusive public places, optimising the use of current parks, and protecting and caring for the natural environment as our shared cultural heritage, for its intrinsic value and for the benefit of present and future generations.

3.2.3 Te mahere ā-rohe o Ōrākei Ōrākei Local Board Plan

The Ōrākei Local Board Plan is a strategic plan that outlines the community's priorities and preferences. The local board plan is reviewed every three years and guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. It includes a range of projects and actions that have relevance to the management of parks. The preparation of the local board plan is a legislative requirement of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009.

3.2.4 Ngā ture ā-rohe Bylaws

Council uses bylaws to make rules about a range of behaviours and activities on parks to help ensure public safety and enjoyment of parks by all who want to use them.

At the time of writing this management plan, bylaws have been adopted that cover a range of behaviours and activities on parks (Appendix B, Volume 1 and www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/bylaws), including:

- consumption of alcohol
- access for people with dogs or other animals
- camping in tents or vehicles
- antisocial and nuisance behaviour
- display of signs
- trading and events
- traffic (use of vehicles on parks).

Most bylaws simply require compliance with specified rules for the activity, for example a person may only exercise a dog off a leash in certain parks or parts of a park.

Other activities may require a prior approval. The criteria and process for obtaining some approvals are set out in bylaws. For example, most temporary commercial activities on a park currently require an approval under the Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022 (refer to section 11.1 Activities requiring landowner authorisation). For the avoidance of doubt, occupation or use of parkland may need a regulatory approval under a bylaw, but may also require landowner approval/Reserves Act decision as outlined in this plan.

Over time, the council may amend these bylaws or create new bylaws that are relevant to parks and reserves. The development and review of bylaws is a statutory process and always involves public consultation.

Over time, the council may amend these bylaws or create new bylaws that are relevant to parks and reserves. The development and review of bylaws is a statutory process and always involves public consultation.

3.3 [tbc]

Wider planning context – action plans

3.3.1 Mahere Rautaki Kaupapa Mahi mō ngā Papa Rēhia, Wāhi Noho Wātea hoki Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan

The Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan contributes to the outcomes identified in the Auckland Plan 2050. It sets four strategic focus areas for parks to achieve the Auckland Plan outcomes at a parks specific level. The four focus areas are: treasure, enjoy, connect and utilise.



Enjoy our parks and open spaces

Ngā papa rēhia

Ensuring our parks and open spaces can meet the needs of our growing population



Connect our parks and open spaces

Ngā papa haumi

Creating a green network across Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland by linking our parks, open spaces and streets



Utilise our parks and open spaces

Ngā papa rangahau

Using our parks and open spaces to create a green, resilient and prosperous city with thriving communities

Treasure our parks and open spaces

Manaakitia te taiao

Protecting and conserving our parks and open spaces and improving peoples' ability to understand and appreciate their value and significance

One of the actions in the Plan is to review and develop park management plans to ensure consistent and transparent decision-making about how our parks and open spaces are managed.

3.3.2 Ōrākei Greenways Plan

The Ōrākei Connections Network Plan sets out the desired greenways network for the Ōrākei area. It aims to ensure that parks are connected to each other and to key community facilities and amenities.

3.3.3 Ngā Mahere Kōtuinga Wāhi Tū Wātea Open Space Network Plans

Open space network plans seek to deliver a network of quality open space in each local board area. These respond to anticipated growth and provide the community with access to a range of recreation, social, cultural and environmental experiences. The plans make recommendations for developing new assets, acquiring new parks, planning for asset renewals, working with community groups, promoting recreational opportunities, and signalling where feasibility and funding is required before implementation can occur.

The Ōrākei Open Space Network Plan outlines the key moves for parks:

Protecting and enhancing the natural environment – protecting and enhancing our network of parks and open spaces which embody many of the treasured aspects of our natural environment, land, waterways and coast

Recognising our culture and heritage – protecting and enhancing our network of parks and open spaces which embody many of the treasured aspects of our culture and heritage

- te ao Māori (the Māori world view)
- colonial heritage
- emerging landscapes.

Encouraging activation – responding to the evolving recreational needs of increasingly diverse communities.

- recreation trends
- community needs.

Improving connectivity – developing walking, cycling and green corridor networks to connect and engage our communities

- walking, cycling & green corridors
- interpretive and directional signage.

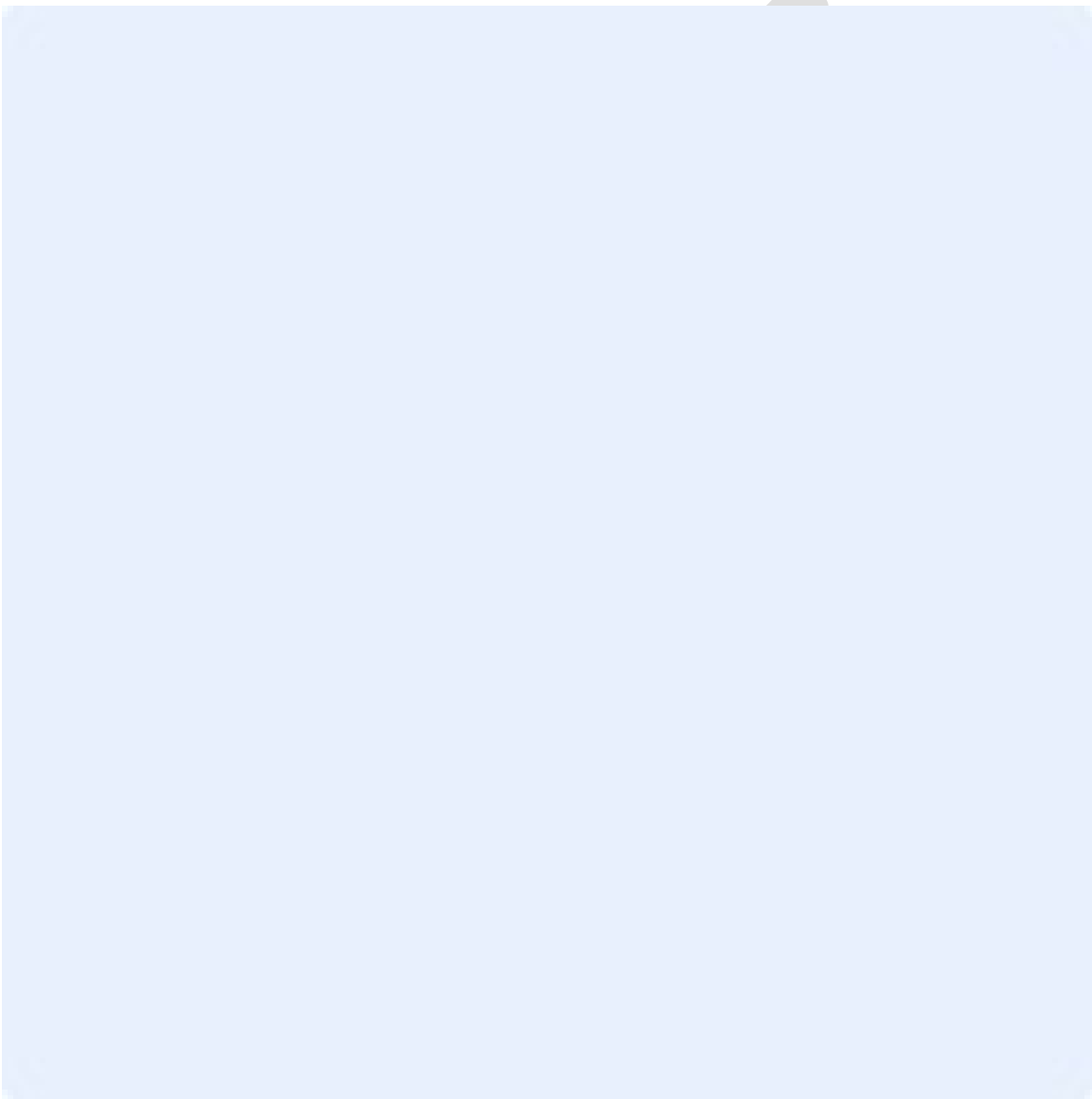
Retaining and acquiring open space in response to growth – responding to urban intensification

- open space provision
- open space quality.

Wāhanga B -

Ngā papa rēhia i te takiwā o te Poari ā-Rohe o Ōrākei

Part B - Parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area



[to be inserted – map of Ōrākei area]

4.0 Overview of the parks network

The Ōrākei Open Space Network Plan provides an overview of local parks in the Ōrākei local board area.

5.0 Te whanaketanga o te Mahere Whakahaere Papa Rēhia ā-Rohe o Ōrākei Development of the Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

This plan has been prepared in consultation with mana whenua, key stakeholders and the public using the process set out in section 41 of the Reserves Act.

5.1 Te whai wāhi atu a te Māori ki te whakawhanaketanga o te mahere Involvement of Māori in the development of the plan

Part of meeting Council's obligations to Māori under the Reserves Act and the Local Government Act is to involve mana whenua and mataawaka in the development of this plan.

5.1.1 Te tūhononga ki ngā mana whenua Relationship with mana whenua

The development and strengthening of mutually beneficial working relationships between the local board and mana whenua will lead to greater protection and enhancement of park values. It will also enable mana whenua to strengthen their connection to taonga within the parks and ensure their tikanga (customs), kawa (ceremony or protocol) and mātauranga Māori (Māori knowledge) is able to be passed on to future generations.

Auckland Council recognises 19 tribal authorities as representing mana whenua interests in Auckland and works with those whose rohe and interests are relevant to the park³. Working with mana whenua to identify cultural values in the parks (refer to section 7.0) and how they should be protected enables practical expression of kaitiakitanga.

³ Refer to the Auckland Council website for further detail on mana whenua with a [connection to a particular address](#).

5.1.2 Te tūhononga ki ngā mataawaka

Relationship with mataawaka

The council acknowledges mataawaka, Māori living in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland, who are not in a mana whenua group. Through consultation with relevant Māori organisations, for example the urban Māori authorities and the local marae, the local board will gain a better understanding of the values that Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland mataawaka ascribe to parks and the types of visitor services, recreation and use opportunities that will encourage them to visit the parks.

5.2 Te whai wāhitanga a ngā iwi tūmatanui ki te whakamaheretanga me ngā whakahaere ā-papa rēhia

Public participation in local park planning and management

Following the adoption of this management plan it is anticipated that the public will have ongoing participation in decision-making and the development and management of Ōrākei local parks. This will be achieved in a variety of ways.

5.2.1 Te tuku āheinga kia whai wāhi atu ki ngā whakataunga take / Tō whai wāhi ki te tuku korero

Providing opportunities for involvement in decision making / Having your say

Council is committed to seek to actively improve opportunities for engagement and demonstrate how public input has influenced decisions as set out in the Auckland Council Significance and Engagement Policy 2014 (under review), Ngā Hapori Momoho / Thriving Communities Action Plan and Kia Ora Tāmaki Makaurau - Māori outcomes performance measurement framework 2021.

There will be a number of opportunities for the public to be engaged on further decisions on individual parks such as:

- engagement as part of statutory obligations under the Reserves Act, such as seeking feedback from the public for some activities proposed on land subject to the Reserves Act.
- seeking community views and preferences when making decisions for land held under the LGA. For example, where it is proposed to grant a lease for more than six months this has the effect of excluding or substantially interfering with the public's access to the park and consultation is required.
- the local board annual planning process on the allocation of funding to specific park development projects or management programmes. By making submissions on the draft annual plan, the public can influence how funding is allocated.
- providing feedback in the development of the local board plan (every three years) about the priorities for parks and delivery of sports, recreation and conservation programmes.

Specific sections in this plan, such as Park development (section 11.9), Commercial activities (section 12.2) or Community leases and licences (section 12.3) also outline when further engagement with the local or wider community may be undertaken to ensure their views are considered in decisions on these types of activities.

5.2.2 Tūhononga ā-hoa

Partnering

Community organisations, mana whenua, businesses, private and philanthropic investors all deliver services and assets for the benefit of Aucklanders. These groups are all an important part of supporting local communities. The Facility Partnerships Policy 2018 has been developed to recognise the benefits of partnering with others to deliver recreational opportunities on parks. This policy assists council and local boards in making decisions regarding delivering community outcomes by partnering with third parties.

Section 10.11 also contains policies on partnering and volunteering.

5.2.3 Ngā mahi tūao

Volunteering

Park friends or care groups, historic societies, recreational and community groups as well as individuals undertake a range of activities on parks. These may include weed and pest control and planting programmes, restoration of heritage assets, the development and maintenance of recreational assets, such as tracks, delivery of sporting programmes or activities such as walking tours or beach clean-ups.

These make a significant contribution to the management of parks and help to bring people together and provide opportunities to pass on skills and knowledge to the others. They also encourage people to feel more connected or committed to their local park.

Section 10.11 contains policies on partnering and volunteering policies. Volume 2 of this plan also recognises the volunteer groups that contribute to individual Ōrākei parks.

**Wāhanga C – Te poutarāwaho whakamahere mahi
whakahaere papa rēhia**

PART C - Parks management planning framework

This part of the plan outlines the parks management framework.

The aim of the principles and policies is to protect the values of individual parks, whilst providing for their use and enjoyment, and continuing to meet the needs of communities.

The table below gives an overview of the sections within Part C and a summary of the content of each section. This applies to all local parks in Ōrākei.

Table 3

Section	Content
6. Park values	Outlines reasons local parks are appreciated, and values present to be considered in decision-making i.e., natural, social and recreational, cultural and heritage, and economic.
7. Te ao Māori in parks management	Highlights how the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and te ao Māori can be brought to life in park management.
8. Principles for parks management	<p>Identifies key themes that are important to the community and guides the overall direction of local park management.</p> <p>Principles serve as foundations for the park management policies in Part D.</p> <p>They are based on the strategic outcomes of Treasure, Enjoy, Connect and Utilise in the Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan (refer to section 3.3.1).</p>
9. Classification	<p>Legal mechanism to identify primary purpose of local parks managed under the Reserves Act.</p> <p>Classification provides a high-level statutory framework for the management of reserves held under the Reserves Act.</p>
10. Management focus areas	<p>A management tool used in this plan to identify unique attributes that shape how parks are used and valued and describe key outcomes to manage parks or certain areas within a local park; also used to group parks with similar functions, characteristics and issues</p> <p>These have been applied to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parks held under the LGA to signal their primary function • Recreation reserves held under the Reserves Act.

The general guidance on parks management given in this section is brought to life in Volume 2 of this plan. Management intentions for individual parks, covered in Volume 2 complete the management framework in this plan.

Please note: Individual management intentions need to be read in conjunction with the general policies and principles in this part of the plan. Individual management intentions are to be given priority over the general policy section.

6.0 Ngā uara i ngā papa rēhia Park values

People appreciate parks for many reasons – both because they hold many taonga (treasures), such as loved natural and heritage features; and as places that support people’s own and collective hauora (wellbeing). The figure below shows these values in more detail and how these overlay each other. This reflects te ao Māori in emphasising the holistic and interconnected relationship between people and the natural world.



Figure 3 - The te ao Māori world view interconnects with a range of park values

The model conveys our responsibility to care and protect the taonga within parks; and in turn how the protection of that taonga supports our own and collective wellbeing. Like woven threads, the taonga of parks cannot be separated from our hauora without undermining the integrity of both.

Aucklanders, as part of the development of this plan, have identified what they value about local parks (refer to Appendix F for feedback themes).

The local board acknowledges the different values people ascribe to parks and seeks to ensure parks are managed so these values are not undermined or diminished, while continuing to meet the needs of communities.

This includes te ao Māori values that mana whenua exercise in relation to parkland, for the benefit of mana whenua and the Ōrākei community (refer to section 7.0 for te ao Māori in local parks management).

Throughout this plan, reference is made to ‘park values’ and how these are to be considered when assessing proposals and managing park activities. The management of park values is

also a critical part of the day-to-day decision making on the parks. The local board intends to consider the impact on park values when assessing proposals on parks.

Key park values are identified below.

6.1 [tbc]

Parks protect taonga (treasures)

Taonga can be used to refer to both tangible and intangible treasures ranging from ecosystems present on parks to the cultural landscapes that may overlay an area. For instance, parks can:

- protect areas of important cultural and historic heritage value
- host a diverse range of biological life in forest, water and wetland ecosystems
- provide ecological corridors - stepping stones for the movement of wildlife
- provide opportunities for mana whenua to express their kaitiakitanga (guardianship) of parks and protect the wairua (spirit) and mauri (life force) of parks
- provide opportunities for mana whenua, park users and the wider community to protect and enhance park taonga (treasures) such as mana whenua narratives expressed through mahi toi (art and craft), or volunteer work of the community
- have valued geological features and landscapes such as volcanic features
- provide areas of respite from urban development and opportunities to engage with nature
- provide viewshafts to other landscape features such as maunga, the harbours and Tīkapa Moana / Hauraki Gulf; and to features within parks such as significant trees and heritage buildings
- enhance water quality including managing stormwater runoff
- planting enhances carbon storage
- provide buffer space against hazards including erosion and flooding
- contain vegetation that contribute to cooling temperatures in local areas.

6.2 [tbc]

Parks for our hauora (wellbeing)

Ways in which parks can provide for social, cultural, spiritual and mental wellbeing:

- provide opportunities to play, relax and to enjoy recreational pursuits
- contribute to a sense of identity, belonging and place including building a Māori identity e.g., through cultural narratives on the park or through play opportunities such as māra hūpara
- provide opportunities to connect with Aotearoa New Zealand's history and heritage

- build cultural understanding, respect and appreciation of the diversity of Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland environments, people, traditions or recreational pursuits
- provide opportunities for mana whenua to demonstrate rangatiratanga (chieftainship), and to observe appropriate tikanga (protocols), express manaaki (hospitality) and pass down mātauranga (knowledge) to future generations
- provide opportunities for people to connect with each other, including through organised sports, community centres and volunteer groups.
- provide opportunities for people to connect with nature
- promote social equality by giving freedom of access
- support opportunities for lifelong learning and education including opportunities to learn about the environment and cultural heritage.

Ways in which parks can provide for physical wellbeing:

- provide opportunities to be active and exercise through organised sports, bush walks and other informal physical activities, such as play
- provide access to the coastline and water
- provide connections within and between different parts of the community, such as to schools and shops.

Ways in which parks can provide for economic wellbeing:

- attract visitors to an area including through events and special activities
- support opportunities such as nature-based tourism or different recreational uses
- provide employment opportunities including skills and capacity building
- provide connections between places of residence, employment, retail and hospitality.

7.0 Te Ao Māori i roto whakahaerenga papa rēhia ā-rohe

Te ao Māori in local park management

Te Tiriti o Waitangi / Treaty of Waitangi principles require active protection of Māori interests, not merely consultation with mana whenua. There are a number of ways to give practical effect to the Treaty principles including working with mana whenua in the management, protection, development (or design) and improvement of parks and recognising the customary relationship of mana whenua to parks. Section 11.8 provides direction on working with mana whenua and supporting Māori outcomes.

7.1 Ngā kawenga kaitiaki a ngā mana whenua

Mana whenua's kaitiaki role

Māori have a long history in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland encompassing a wealth of stories about past events and deeds, and generating a broad knowledge base of the area, its landscapes, plants and animals. Mana whenua are kaitiaki (guardians) of the cultural values associated with parks, including maunga (mountains), awa (rivers), takutai moana (coast or foreshore), tauranga waka (canoe landing sites), pā (fortified villages), papakainga (villages), māra (cultivations), urupā (burial grounds), wāhi tapu (sites that are sacred), biodiversity and other taonga.

As kaitiaki, mana whenua have responsibilities to preserve and nurture the physical and spiritual aspects associated with any land, resource or taonga within their rohe (tribal area). Kaitiakitanga, the responsibility of guardianship of the earth, reflects a belief that we need to work towards a future not just better for our children, but for all things and all time.

Parks provide opportunities for mana whenua to express their kaitiakitanga. This includes:

- providing opportunities for the culture and identity of mana whenua to be understood, respected and visible within parks
- undertaking activities that enable reconnection to ancestral lands and promote health and wellbeing
- identifying mana whenua values and promoting these in accordance with tikanga (custom), kawa (traditions) and mātauranga Māori (traditional Māori knowledge)
- protecting sites of cultural significance
- opportunities to provide for cultural and environmental outcomes, such as establishing harakēkē (flax) gardens
- naming places with traditional mana whenua names
- mahi toi (art and craft) and planting opportunities.

Through exercising kaitiakitanga on parks, mana whenua safeguard the mauri (essential life) of taonga which is sacred and provides a link to the source of tribal origins and identity.

The exercise of kaitiakitanga also provides an opportunity for mana whenua to reconnect physically and spiritually to these sites.

7.2 [tbc]

Tikanga in park management

In te ao Māori, tikanga refers to customs and protocols regarding how to behave in certain situations. It also applies to aspects of park management.

Particular tikanga applies to many activities including welcoming people on to the marae, holding tangi, blessing kai and hosting manuhiri (guests). Tikanga varies from iwi to iwi; however, the importance of tikanga and respect for tikanga is a common thread in te ao Māori. Where particular tikanga are not followed, the mauri of the whenua and the mana of kaitiaki may be diminished; and the sanctity of tapu may be undermined. Upholding tikanga is therefore an important aspect of te ao Māori and park management.

While tikanga is most frequently used to reference particular customs and protocols; it can also be used more broadly to refer to the correct way of doing things including practices to sustain environmental values and to maintain health and safety.

Examples of Māori tikanga in park management include:

- not providing eating or play opportunities close to graves or in urupā (burial grounds)
- ensuring plants are managed sustainably including, for example, the harvesting of harakeke (flax) to support regrowth
- celebrating new park developments with a blessing
- putting in place a rāhui where this is appropriate to support the wellbeing of people or the environment
- blessings following a death on a park.

This plan supports working closely with mana whenua in park management including recognising tikanga and developing best practice methodologies to maintain and enhance parks.

7.3 Ngā uara pū o te Māori / Core Māori values

Mana whenua exercise their values in relation to parks to benefit both mana whenua and the wider Ōrākei community.

These values include:

Rangatiratanga

The right to exercise authority and self-determination within one's own iwi / hapū realm.

Kaitiakitanga

Managing and conserving the environment as part of a reciprocal relationship, based on the Māori world view that we as humans are part of the natural world.

Manaakitanga

The ethic of holistic hospitality whereby mana whenua have inherent obligations to be the best hosts they can be.

Wairuatanga

The immutable spiritual connection between people and their environments.

Kotahitanga

Unity, cohesion and collaboration.

Whanaungatanga

A relationship through shared experiences and working together which provides people with a sense of belonging.

Mātauranga

Māori / mana whenua knowledge and understanding.

7.4 [tbc]

Tāmaki Makaurau Mana Whenua Forum Strategic Plan 2030

Nineteen mana whenua entities with interests in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland participate in a forum to provide a collective mana whenua voice on particular issues impacting the region. The Tāmaki Makaurau Mana Whenua Forum is independent from Auckland Council, and provides strategic advice and governance direction on issues and opportunities including matters relevant to parks.

The Forum's Strategic Plan 2030 vision is for mana whenua and mataawaka to thrive and lead in Tāmaki Makaurau. It focuses on five pou (pillars) outlining governance, culture and identity, the natural environment, wellbeing and economic outcomes. These are summarised as:

- We are exercising our role as a Te Tiriti partner across Tāmaki Makaurau.
- Our culture and identity is seen, heard, felt and celebrated across Tāmaki Makaurau.
- Te taiao (the environment), te wai (the water) and te hau (the air) in Tāmaki Makaurau are thriving and cared for.
- Our whānau in Tāmaki Makaurau are happy, healthy, thriving, and achieving.
- Mana whenua are an economic force in Tāmaki Makaurau at the whānau, hapū and iwi levels.

These outcomes have helped frame up the approach in this plan to supporting Māori outcomes. Refer to Appendix C for more detail from the plan.

8.0 Ngā mātāpono whakahaere papa rēhia Principles for park management

Parks will be managed based on the following management principles.

The park's classification and any application of management focus areas will guide the priority in which these principles are applied to management decisions. The principles also form part of the basis for the assessment of activities on parks that require authorisations (refer to section 12.1 Activities requiring authorisation). Not all management principles will necessarily apply to every park.

The principles are numbered for easy reference and are not ranked in terms of importance.

Principle 1: Partner with mana whenua in managing parks

Working in partnership with mana whenua is a key principle underlying council's role in managing park land. This relates not only to recognising relationship of mana whenua to their ancestral taonga, but reaches into all areas of park management. This principle recognises the special relationship that mana whenua have with the whenua (land) within their rohe (area of interest) and this is reflected in specialist knowledge they have acquired over hundreds of years on protecting the environment for future generations. Working in partnership with mana whenua supports their hauora (wellbeing) in expressing kaitiakitanga (guardianship) of the whenua.

It is important to embark with mana whenua on a journey to explore how partnership can support local board decision-making. Partnership may involve design of place, strengthening input into services, or looking at ways of implementing and monitoring this plan together. It is important to note that local board boundaries do not align with mana whenua areas of interest. The ways in which we partner and who we partner with will vary from place to place. The council has many good examples of partnering with mana whenua and every partnership is unique.

Principle 2. Increase the visibility of Māori culture within parks

Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland is well known internationally as a city with a thriving Māori identity, giving the city a unique point of difference. Increasing the visibility of the Māori culture in our parks supports creating a Māori sense of place and identity that benefits not only Māori but all Aucklanders. It addresses an imbalance in the stories and culture reflected in our parks in the past, adds depth and meaning to projects on parks, and supports building pride, respect and understanding of Māori culture and heritage.

Increasing the visibility of the Māori culture includes measures such as using Māori park names, providing Māori cultural narratives and incorporating Māori design. It requires working with Māori in the early stages of planning projects to allow for a breadth of options to be discussed and agreed.

Principle 3. Protect and respect local parks and their taonga (treasures)

Parks contain many valued taonga – ranging from treasures of the natural world including coastal ecosystems, waterways, native forest and wetlands; to taonga relating to our own histories, heritage and culture.

It is important to raise public awareness and understanding of the natural and cultural values of parks, and to support their protection and enhancement through wise stewardship including restoration, education, signage and interpretation programmes. Actively protecting these taonga supports the hauora (wellbeing) of the community as noted in section 6.0 Park values. It is important that activities on parks and development don't irreversibly degrade or damage these taonga.

Principle 4. Provide for public use and enjoyment of parks by supporting a diverse range of experiences

The value of parks as places of activity, respite and enjoyment are important reasons why many people visit parks. Parks can provide a quiet place for contemplation and visual relief amongst increasing urban development. The abundance of native bush offers an 'escape' for Ōrākei residents and is highly valued for this reason.

Public art can be used to enhance parks and reflect the cultural, heritage and natural values of a place through interpretation and storytelling.

The types of activities provided for on parks depend on the particular attributes and values of each park. Many parks are acquired to provide for sports outcomes (including sports fields and courts); others provide for less organised activities such as picnicking, walking, relaxing and enjoying nature. A range of activities providing for different interests, age groups and abilities will be provided for across the parks network, but not necessarily on every park. Ensuring public safety as part of these activities is also important across the network.

Activating parks can enhance the overall experience of park users by creating a safe atmosphere of vibrancy and enjoyment.

Principle 5. Enable access and provide connections to the water, the coast, natural areas, neighbourhoods and the park network

Many parks provide connections and access to the wider park network, the coastline and natural areas where visitors can enjoy a wide range of activities. These connections enable the community to experience natural areas and open space while enjoying opportunities for active recreation or commuting.

Principle 6. Value the input of the community in enhancing park outcomes and creating a shared sense of responsibility for parks

Many groups and individuals in the community provide invaluable support in planning, monitoring, maintaining, enhancing and developing parks and providing education on the environment to the wider community. These range from volunteers caring for our parks, sports and community groups who help activate and maintain parks; historic societies recording the stories and history of an area; to the public providing feedback into planning

processes to improve parks. It is important to value this support and goodwill when working to achieve the outcomes in this plan. Valuing community input also supports a sense of shared responsibility in the community to care for our parks.

Principle 7. Focus on environmentally sustainable practices in managing and improving parks

There are many ways in which the management and improvement of parks can be handled in a more environmentally sustainable manner. This includes reducing, reusing and recycling materials and resources such as water or energy when designing and maintaining assets such as structures, sports fields and landscaping. It includes consideration of more natural materials, such as wood and stone, for playgrounds, and working together for waste minimisation.



9.0 Whakarōpūtanga – wāhi tīmata mō ngā whakahaere papa rēhia

Classification – the starting point for park management

The Reserves Act 1977 requires each park or parcel of land held under the Act to be classified according to its primary purpose.

Classification is a mandatory process under section 16 of the Reserves Act which involves assigning a reserve to the appropriate classification. The classification determines the principle or primary purpose of the reserve. The present values of the reserve are considered as well as the future “potential” values and the possible future uses and activities on the reserve. Classification is the crucial element in management planning.

The table below outlines the classifications for Ōrākei parks and the primary purpose for each classification as set out in the Reserves Act.

Table 4

Reserves Act section	Reserve classification	Primary Purpose
s.17(1)	Recreation reserve	“...for the purpose of providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside.”
s.18(1)	Historic Reserve	“...for the purpose of protecting and preserving in perpetuity such places, objects, and natural features, and such things thereon or therein contained as are of historic, archaeological, cultural, educational, and other special interest.”
s.19(1)(a)	Scenic Reserve 19(1)(a)	“...for the purpose of protecting and preserving in perpetuity for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, enjoyment, and use of the public, suitable areas possessing such qualities of scenic interest, beauty, or natural features or landscape that their protection and preservation are desirable in the public interest.”
s.19(1)(b)	Scenic Reserve 19(1)(b)	“...for the purpose of providing, in appropriate circumstances, suitable areas which by development and the introduction of flora,

		whether indigenous or exotic, will become of such scenic interest or beauty that their development, protection, and preservation are desirable in the public interest.”
s.23(1)	Local Purpose Reserve	<p>“...for the purpose of providing and retaining areas for such local purpose or purposes as are specified in any classification of the reserve.”</p> <p>Examples of purposes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • esplanade • accessway • plantation • community use / buildings • utility • drainage.

Every reserve classification is subject to specific requirements set out in the Reserves Act to ensure land is managed in accordance with the purpose for which it is held. These requirements cover the planning, management and decision making about what happens on all land held under the Reserves Act.

The classification/s for each individual park is identified in Volume 2.

9.1.1 [tbc]

Change of classification or purpose

The administering body of a reserve, in this case the local board, may change the classification or primary purpose of an entire reserve, or parts of a reserve, if it considers this appropriate.

Any change of classification, purpose or revocation of the reservation of any reserve needs to follow the process set out in either section 24 or if applicable under section 24A of the Reserves Act, which includes the need for public notification (unless statutory exceptions apply).

Council may seek to change the classification or purpose (in case of local purpose reserves) of any reserve to better reflect the primary purpose the land is held for.

A change in classification (or primary purpose of a reserve) or purpose may result in the need to also review the management intentions for part or all of the reserve.

The local board can determine which process to use for this review, depending on whether it considers the review needed to be comprehensive or not.

9.1.2 [tbc]

New parks or additions to parks

New parks which are acquired by council for community, recreational, environmental or cultural purposes can either be managed under the LGA or held as a reserve under the Reserves Act. Reserves will be classified to reflect their primary purpose.

For parks managed under the LGA, the local board may consider it appropriate to bring this land under the Reserves Act (in accordance with section 14 of the Reserves Act) and classify it according to its primary purpose.

10.0 [tbc]

Management focus areas for Local Government Act 2002 land and recreation reserves

What is a management focus area and why is it needed?

Management focus areas (MFAs) are used in the plan as a management tool. They describe a park or area within a park according to its characteristics, noting common issues, and outline the outcomes sought for those areas.

MFAs have been applied to Local Government Act (LGA) land to clarify the primary purpose for that park land as unlike the requirement for reserve land, there is no statutory requirement to determine this.

This plan applies MFAs to parks or areas within a park with a recreation reserve classification. This is because the recreation classification supports a wide range of activities with different impacts from organised sports to walking, cycling or sailing. Creating MFAs for recreation reserves provides for the management of areas of certain parks that hold special features, such as native flora or fauna, to be managed and protected to the extent compatible with the primary recreation purpose.

Management focus areas have not been applied to scenic, historic or local purpose classifications under the Reserves Act. This is because the level of detail provided in the Reserves Act for each of these classifications provides a clear focus for management.

The table below shows the range of management focus areas that could apply to areas within local parks in Ōrākei held under the LGA or a recreation reserve classification.

Table 5

Land status	Possible Management Focus
Land held under the LGA and recreation reserves	Water and coastal access
	Informal recreation
	Protection of the natural environment
	Recreation and ecological linkage
	Organised sport and recreation
	Community use

The following example explains how management focus area/s are helpful for parks managed under the Local Government Act and for recreation reserves.

For example, a recreation reserve with sports fields and a stream may have different MFAs assigned over those two areas to recognise that organised sport is provided for in

the sports field area (as an Organised Sport and Recreation management focus) but is not provided for beside the stream (which might have a Recreation and Ecological Linkage management focus). In this way, activities like riparian planting would align within the latter MFA, but not the Organised Sport and Recreation MFA.

MFAs are intended only as a guide as to appropriate activities. The management focus is intended to help inform management decisions by identifying the unique qualities of an individual park or area of a park or recreation reserve that may be given priority over these other activities.

Defining the extent of a management focus area

The extent of management focus areas shown on the individual park maps in Volume 2 are indicative only. Typically, the MFA area has been shown to align with legal land parcels in a park. However when areas requiring a management focus do not align well with a legal parcel, an indicative area has been indicated.

Description of the management focus areas

The following sections provide a general summary of each management focus area. They include typical characteristics and common issues, as well as outcomes sought, which will guide the types of activities, services and development may be anticipated on the park.

10.1 [tbc]

Water and coastal access

Management focus	Typical characteristics
Provide access to the coast or river, and support enjoyment of water-based and casual recreation activities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parks adjacent to or providing access to local beaches, the coastline or rivers, often with high numbers of visitors. • Provide for a mix of active and passive recreation. • Infrastructure for water-based recreation activities e.g., boat ramps, jetties. • Visitor infrastructure such as car parking, including boat trailer parking, public toilets and changing rooms, and signage. • Signage supporting safety messaging such as water quality, sea or coastal conditions, slips or hazards. • Storage for or provision of safety equipment such as sheds to store Coastguard or Surf Lifesaving equipment, angel rings.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Furniture, including water fountains, picnic tables, seating and occasionally barbecues. • May also have play spaces, public art, civic memorials. • May have buildings, where the primary purpose is to cater for water-based recreational and marine education activities, such as boating and surf clubs. • Often popular for events and activation. • Provision for environmental monitoring and protection such as managed accessways to protect dunes and coastal and freshwater habitats. • Significant cultural values and features may be present.
--	--

Common issues

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climate change, coastal inundation and erosion. • Impact on the park and infrastructure from storm events, wave action, king tides and the challenges around repair/reinstatement. • Storm events exposing kōiwi (human remains). • Balancing demand for various active and passive recreation activities and providing for the high numbers of visitors during peak season. • Demand for increased space by lessees. • Demand to hold public events. • Desire by commercial operators to undertake commercial activities. • Balancing the protection of waterways, the coastline and associated habitats with access to the coast and recreational use.

Outcomes sought

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe access to and use of coastal, river and lake areas. • People highly value parks with a coastal focus for the recreational opportunities they provide, including the ease of access to beaches and the coast and their role in forming major links in coastal walkways. • The needs for water-based recreation and marine education access are well balanced with the desire for informal recreation and respite, as well as ecological protection. • As coastal defence structures require replacing, the introduction of soft engineering solutions increasingly play a role in managing coastal inundation and erosion. Assets located on these parks are resilient to coastal inundation.
--

- A range of infrastructure that supports water-based recreation activities, such as boat ramps, toilets and drinking water are provided for at key destinations.
- Communities, mana whenua, the council and other agencies work together to restore and enhance coastal habitats and the mauri (life force) of the water.
- Opportunities to enjoy significant coastal views and view shafts from parks to important vistas or to view activities on the water are provided where it is safe to do so.
- Sporting and community leases for water-oriented activities requiring coastal access are given preference over leases for other activities.
- Commercial activity is managed to ensure it enhances the use and enjoyment of these parks and does not negatively impact park values.

10.2 Ngā mahi a te rēhia

Informal recreation

Management focus	Typical characteristics
Provides opportunities for informal recreation, primarily for casual public use and enjoyment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parks predominantly used by the local community, although the catchment may be wider. • Safe and welcoming, generally, easily accessible, often from more than one road frontage. • Kick-around areas for informal play and games; mostly grassed. • May be places of respite, offering views over landscapes or water, or areas to enjoy public art. • May have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ walking and cycling tracks and circuits ○ playgrounds and other recreation facilities like skate parks, basketball half courts, bike tracks ○ socialising spaces, including picnic and barbecue facilities ○ community event spaces including appropriate power supply ○ dog exercise areas and dog parks ○ ponds. • Where developed as a destination park, may have infrastructure such as car parking, toilets and drinking fountains.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mostly they are free of buildings, but on occasion may contain buildings used for local community purposes such as community halls.
Common issues	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing for aging, growing and diverse communities. • Many are currently not all abilities access, or all abilities access cannot be provided due to topography. • Insufficient flat or gently undulating spaces for informal recreation and play. • Lack of adequate drainage. • Poor road frontage. • Encroachments. • Vandalism, graffiti and antisocial behaviour leading to safety issues or perception of safety issues. 	
Outcomes sought	
<p>Parks with an informal recreation focus reflect the needs of our diverse communities. Our parks are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • well connected to each other, local neighbourhoods and the transport network • the green hearts of our neighbourhoods, where people connect to nature and each other • multi-functional and flexible and reflect community needs and aspirations for informal recreation and play across the network, including provision of natural and built shade and natural play • safe and easy to navigate, and as accessible as possible to cater for a wide range of ages and abilities • health promoting environments supporting a range of physical activity. 	

10.3 Whakamaru i te taiao

Protection of the natural environment

Management focus	Typical characteristics
These parks or areas of parks protect and enhance natural values and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Native bush, wetlands, riparian areas and water bodies of varying size, location and configurations. • Any area of a park where the majority of its area is identified as a Significant Ecological Area (SEA) in the

<p>provide opportunities for people to experience nature.</p>	<p>Auckland Unitary Plan will be managed to protect the natural environment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May contain unique or threatened plants and animals native to Aotearoa New Zealand. • May have outstanding natural landscape or geological features. • Likely to include some recreational opportunities related to experiencing the natural environment with basic infrastructure, such as walking tracks, seating and picnic tables, safety, wayfinding and interpretation signage. • Car parking typically relies on adjacent roads.
<p>Common issues</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Threats to natural environment from animal and plant pests and neighbouring development. • Protection from kauri dieback and other pathogens. • Protection of resources used for te ao Māori cultural practice. • Balancing protection and recreational use. • Lack of understanding of/appreciation about a place and its unique ecological values. 	
<p>Outcomes sought</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mana whenua have access to resources for cultural practice. • Communities, mana whenua, the council and other land agencies work together to restore and enhance the significant values of these parks. • These parks provide opportunities for people to understand and appreciate nature. • Increased resilience to the impacts of climate change through revegetation. • Infrastructure such as tracks, signage, interpretation and public art help to protect the natural, landscape and cultural values of the park. • New development is limited to supporting low impact activities such as walking or relate to restoration and land management activities, visitor information and education. 	

10.4 Hononga tākaro me te hauropi

Recreation and ecological linkage

Management focus	Typical characteristics
------------------	-------------------------

<p>Primarily providing connections; either between neighbourhoods, along waterways or coastlines.</p>	<p>These are often linear parks that may have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • trails, walkways and cycleways, including along coastal and riparian margins • road to park accessways, connections between reserves or to esplanade reserves • areas of native vegetation which may form part of a wider nature/vegetation corridor • some infrastructure including seating and safety, interpretation and way finding signage • may have public art.
---	---

Common issues

- Encroachments and private coastal structures.
- Gaps in connectivity and lack of suitable areas to create contiguous networks for walking and cycling.
- Protection of natural environment, from plant and animal pests (edge effects).
- Areas of disconnected vegetation
- Challenges around erosion, slips and ground stability particularly in esplanade walkways and as a result of storm events (flooding, wave action).
- Multiple stormwater outfalls from private properties constructed across reserves.

Outcomes sought

- A network of direct and safe connections through neighbourhoods to destinations and transport networks are provided and enabled.
- Provides opportunities for walking, running, recreational cycling and other casual recreation with well treed linear paths providing shade.
- The natural environment, biodiversity, landscape and amenity values are protected.
- Provides opportunities for movement of fauna.
- Resilient assets that are adaptable to changing environmental conditions.

10.5 Hākinakina me ngā mahi a te rēhia e whakahaeretia ana

Organised sport and recreation

Management focus	Typical characteristics
Organised/competition sport – indoor and outdoor, active	These parks may have some or many of the following features:

<p>recreation activity, recreation facilities and buildings, often multiple use.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • facilities and services that enable formal sport and community activation, including sports fields with a variety of surfaces from grass, sand carpet and hybrid to artificial, covered and uncovered hard courts, greens, turfs, wickets, diamonds and tracks, indoor courts, swimming pools, gymnasiums and leisure centres • facilities that provide ancillary services that support activation, including toilets, drinking fountains, changing rooms, clubrooms, car parking, community facilities, equipment storage, temporary/permanent spectator seating, scoreboards, sightscreens, shade sails, dugouts, floodlighting and amenity lighting, power supply • facilities and services that complement primary sport usage, including cycle- and walkways, playgrounds, skate parks, bike tracks, picnic areas, exercise equipment, and public art • leases and licences to permit organisations exclusive and non-exclusive rights over assets and spaces • will likely include bookable areas/facilities • intense use of site and facilities is encouraged.
--	---

Common issues

- Meeting changes in demand for sports due to population growth, aging population and shifts in demand for different sports such as increases in some sports and decline in others.
- Change in sporting habits – trend towards increased individualised physical activity and indoor participation and change in the way that sport is undertaken, such as modified game forms, shortened and year-round seasons and midweek evening participation.
- Insufficient storage space for sports equipment and infrastructure resulting in the use of semi-permanent storage solutions like shipping containers.
- Financial sustainability of traditional asset-based sports clubs.
- Asset management led by volunteers with varying capacity, skill sets and knowledge.
- Parking not typically sufficient for large events or peak use.
- Increased demand for sports fields requires floodlighting to extend the use of playing surfaces.

- Need to shift competition and structured sports outside of peak hours.
- Climate change having an impact on weather and associated drainage, seasonal use, access, irrigation and maintenance needs.
- Environmental impact of artificial fields and lighting.

Outcomes sought

Working in partnership with community organisations to provide a park network that:

- creates health promoting environments
- encourages Aucklanders to get active
- is high-quality, fit for purpose, flexible and provides for multi-use
- meets demand and provides for optimal use
- offers a range of customer choices and opportunities for sport and active recreation for our diverse communities
- provides for other informal and community uses to be co-located with sport and active recreation uses
- provides infrastructure that supports use such as seating and access to drinking water
- enables social interaction and contributes to community connection and wellbeing
- enables different models of active recreation provision and delivery
- recognises the spectrum of commercial activity (ranging from volunteer led, social enterprise to private commercial activity) available to clubs and community groups to raise funds to support their activity.
- has good public transport links and provides a level of car parking appropriate to facility use, but not for peak-time use.

10.6 Hei whakamahi mā te hāpori (whenua LGA anake)

Community use (LGA land only)

Management focus	Typical characteristics
Developed to provide a space for social meeting places, events, relaxation and enjoyment.	<p>These parks either provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buildings/areas leased to community and social enterprise groups to carry out activities ranging from sports and recreation to arts and culture. May contain libraries and community hubs, marae, community houses, venues and

<p>Areas are leased to community groups for a wide variety of purposes.</p>	<p>halls, early childhood learning facilities and recreation centres.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Space for social gatherings, meetings, rest and relaxation, or lunch breaks. May also provide for large public gatherings, events, activations and entertainment. • They may be parks near or within town centres, shopping areas or associated with council service buildings such as libraries, recreation centres. • They include civic squares, plazas and greens, with generally high standards of presentation and landscaping, and may include heritage features such as memorials and clocks.
---	---

Common issues

- Vandalism.
- High demand at peak times and varying use in off-peak.
- Capacity of community groups to operate and maintain buildings and assets, often multiple groups operating multiple facilities at the same site.

Outcomes sought

- Contribute to building strong, healthy and vibrant communities by providing Aucklanders with opportunities to connect, socialise, learn and participate in a wide range of social, cultural, art and recreational activities.
- Have buildings and assets that are integrated, clustered and/or can be used for multiple purposes.
- Build on the local character and environment.
- Are flexible and provide a range of uses and experiences for people of all ages and abilities such as events, play, respite and meeting space.
- Provide high quality, inviting, vibrant, safe and clean urban spaces.
- Are created for and with people, including neighbours, local schools, businesses and provide opportunities for place making.
- Celebrate local character, history, art and cultural practice and what is special about an area.

Wāhanga D – Ngā Kaupapa Here Papa Rēhia Noa

Part D – General Policies

The policies below apply to all local parks and generally cover how the local board intends to manage parks to maximise the benefits to park users and minimise the impacts on the attributes of parks that people most value.

Policies need to be read in conjunction with the principles for park management, te ao Māori in local park management, classifications and management focus areas in Part C of Volume 1, and the parks specific information in Volume 2.

If in conflict, management intentions in Volume 2 override general policies in Part D.

11.0 Ngā Kaupapa Here Whakahaere Papa Rēhia

Park Management Policies

11.1 Te tomo mai me ngā tūnga waka

Access and parking

Tuapapa / Background

Mobility and access, in terms of this section, covers a range of aspects including arriving at a park, traveling through a park and gaining access to what the park has to offer.

People use a variety of transport options to arrive at parks. Traditionally this has been by vehicle, foot or public transport. More recently this includes micromobility solutions such as electric bikes, scooters or segways and other mobility choices such as car sharing services. In busier parks and where parks provide connecting paths, these alternative forms of transport can compete with general pedestrian use.

The local board is committed to increasing the use and enjoyment of parks by people with limited mobility, including older populations and those with young children. This can be achieved by reducing physical or design barriers in parks that may compromise access to and within parks.

The progressive implementation of the Ōrākei Greenways Plan will see improved connections to and through parks that support active transport, such as walking or cycling, to access parks.

It is not possible to provide fully accessible paths in every park, or for every type of recreational use, given limited park space, the need to protect important natural, historic or cultural park values, and the steep nature of some Ōrākei parks.

While the local board seeks to provide a variety of trails and paths throughout the area, it may also restrict or exclude some forms of access on tracks and pathways where there is conflict between modes of transport. For example, walkers may be surprised or feel unsafe on narrow tracks or paths shared with cyclists. Similarly, mountain bikers often need dedicated trails unimpeded by walkers. Information on where restrictions apply may be stated in the park specific information of Volume 2 of this plan.

Most parks remain accessible via foot unless special restrictions apply. There may be occasions when restricting access to a park or an area of a park is warranted as a result of authorised activities, requirements to undertake maintenance or remedial works for public safety, or to recognise or protect the park's natural and/or cultural values, including rāhui⁴ and/or closures relating to kauri dieback.

Car parks and vehicular access are provided for park user's convenience to gain access to a facility or feature in the park or a destination such as a beach. Some park activities like water sports require park users to bring equipment into parks including boats and trailers. Vehicular access is also required to undertake regular maintenance on parks. Car parking and vehicle access can enable as many people as possible to independently use a park.

However, car parks and vehicular access can impact on the usability of parkland by taking up space that would otherwise be available for activities. In addition, the formation of parking and access roads creates hard surfaces which have the potential to create adverse environmental effects, such as stormwater runoff. Given parkland is a scarce resource, continuing to provide car parking on parks to meet increasing use will not be practicable. Therefore, alternative ways of getting to a park should be encouraged or alternative ways of managing demand for parking may be explored.

The road network, including footpaths and cycleways, is used to travel to parks. However, it is the responsibility of Auckland Transport and is outside the scope of this plan.

Unformed legal roads, on occasion, are maintained as part of the parks network, particularly in coastal areas. These areas are generally maintained by council, but they are under the jurisdiction of Auckland Transport. The local board has an advocacy role in working with Auckland Transport to manage these areas as part of the parks network.

Where there is exclusive use of designated parking areas for parking or storage of vehicles, boats and other items, careful management of the parking or storage areas may be required to ensure access for park users is maintained

⁴ cultural prohibition, which typically restricts access for a temporary or prolonged period of time

Council bylaws can also be used to restrict pedestrian and vehicular access to help ensure public safety, avoid public nuisance, and prevent damage and misuse of parks and reserves. For example:

- the Auckland Council Traffic Bylaw 2015 and Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013 currently allows council to impose vehicle access and parking restrictions as indicated on signs and/or road markings, and to prohibit people from using any vehicle (which includes skateboards, roller skates, and bicycles) in a way that may cause a safety risk, nuisance, damage, obstruction, disturbance, or interference to any person.
- the Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013 also provides for the restriction of access to any part of all of a park for to protect the land, public health and safety, maintenance, or exclusive use (for example an event).

Dog walking is a popular activity in Ōrākei parks. Access and control of dogs are regulated by the council's Dog Management Bylaw. The Policy on Dogs 2019 includes Schedules that list where dog access is allowed or prohibited on both LGA and reserve land, and any access restrictions.

11.1.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To improve and manage access to and through parks recognising the range of park visitor abilities and the need to support a range of transport forms, such as walking, cycling and use of micromobility options such as e-scooters, e-bikes.
- (2) To minimise the need for new car parking areas and roads on parks.

11.1.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) When renewing or developing park infrastructure that supports access, consider:
 - (a) catering for multiple forms of active transport, micromobility solutions and all-ability access while managing conflicts between different modes of transport
 - (b) impacts on park values and alternative locations to support access to a park or provide for recreational access on a different park
 - (c) design to enable better accessibility and use, for all people regardless of their age, size, ability or disability. Examples include installing signage, removal or reorientation of physical barriers for ease of access for pedestrians or micromobility users.
- (2) Before developing carparks or access roads within parks that aren't held for carpark or access purposes, consider other options for managing demand, including but not limited to:
 - (a) time limits, enforcement and parking charges.
 - (b) opportunities to disperse demand, for example through the scheduling of sports activities

- (c) encouraging community organisations and clubs to develop travel plans that support use of public transport, carpooling and other more sustainable modes of transport
 - (d) managing unauthorised exclusive use by community organisations and clubs; or unauthorised use by non-park users, such as commuter parking, business parking or truck and trailer storage.
- (3) When developing carparks and access roads, consider the Park development policies in section 11.9 and the following:
- (a) providing carparks and/or roads only to the extent relevant to the purpose and use of the park, including meeting parking demand during non-peak use of the park⁵
 - (b) locating these closest to site boundaries and/or adjoining roads to minimise the loss of usable recreation space
 - (c) provision of service access, accessible parking and/or drop-off spaces for those with limited mobility or those carrying heavy equipment for park use
 - (d) incorporating water sensitive design to reduce and treat stormwater runoff (refer to section 11.15 Water).
- (4) Enable the implementation of a local board approved greenways and/or connections plan, such as the Ōrākei Greenways Plan.
- (5) Access to a park or an area of a park may be re-routed or temporarily or permanently restricted for a specified time, subject to statutory and bylaw requirements, including where:
- (a) an activity or event has been granted the right to restrict public access as part of its conditions of authorisation.
 - (b) maintenance works are being carried out on the park.
 - (c) there are unfavourable ground conditions
 - (d) there are risks to biosecurity, such as the spread of kauri dieback
 - (e) the park or area requires remediation, for example to address a physical hazard or to undertake field renovations
 - (f) there are adverse impacts on other important park values including natural, historic, recreational or cultural values.

⁵ Non-peak use means outside of peak use (when demand for car parking for park use is at its greatest; for example, Saturday mornings at a park with sports fields).

- (g) there are concerns for the safety of the public such as conflicts between pedestrians and users of micromobility solutions
 - (h) a rāhui is in place.
- (6) Subject to an assessment against the authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1, grassed areas of parks may be set aside at the discretion of the council for overflow parking at specified times.
- (7) Work with Auckland Transport to improve open space outcomes including:
- (a) access to parks via the road network
 - (b) where unformed legal road acts as a park.

11.2 Ngā Whare Buildings

Tuapapa / Background

For the purposes of this policy, building has the same definition as in the Auckland Unitary Plan and include any permanent or temporary structure.

Buildings have the potential to enhance the character of a park or support activation and/or management of the park. For example, buildings can provide a venue for indoor recreation, cultural, sports or community activities, and support outdoor activities on parks by providing:

- a base for community groups and organisations providing recreation, sport, cultural and social activities
- public facilities such as drinking fountains, toilets and changing rooms.

Buildings can also provide a place for other core functions that Auckland Council delivers or supports. Under the Reserves Act, any building or structure needs to be compatible with the provisions of the Act including the reserve classification.

For example:

- Buildings on recreation reserves are generally limited to uses associated with sporting and outdoor recreational activities. However, the local board has the discretion to erect “buildings and structures for public recreation and enjoyment not directly associated with outdoor recreation” (s.53(1)(g) of the Reserves Act).
- Buildings on scenic reserves may be developed “in open portions of the reserve” where these are “necessary to enable the public to obtain benefit and enjoyment from the reserve” (s.19(2)(c) and s.19(3)(c) of the Reserve Act) or where it supports the protection of natural or scenic values of the reserve.
- Local purpose (community use) or (community building) reserves allow for a wide range of community-based activities such as venues for hire, facilities for early childhood or environmental education.

Under the Local Government Act, buildings can be provided for any purpose, consistent with the council’s role under that Act.

Parks may also contain buildings which have heritage significance and support public understanding of Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland’s past. Refer to section 11.7 Historic and cultural heritage for additional considerations relating to these buildings.

Buildings occupy land and can have an impact on the values of the park and its use and operation by:

- conflicting with the primary purpose of a park
- occupying space within a park making it unavailable for outdoor uses

- foreclosing on future options for the use of a park
- having an impact greater than the footprint of the building through the requirement for ancillary and/or supporting services such as car parking and access roads
- the alienation of public space through the perception of ownership.

Further issues relating to buildings include:

- the impacts of sea level rise and climate change, especially on coastal buildings and structures
- vandalism, especially to buildings or structures that are underutilised or in isolated locations
- buildings belonging to lessees who are unable to meet the costs of maintenance or removal at the expiry of the lease
- clutter of buildings impacting park amenity and experience including open space values
- underutilisation of buildings and especially heritage buildings for which retention is desirable but there is no current use.

When considering proposed buildings, the Ōrākei Local Board will also consider a range of matters consistent with the park principles, park values, general policies and outcomes sought for the park. This includes design and location of buildings and structures to support accessibility, shared-use, public safety, and environmentally and financially sustainable outcomes and maintenance costs.

11.2.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To ensure that the nature and extent of buildings is consistent with the Reserve Act classification and use of the park, including management focus areas and outcomes sought for the park.
- (2) To enable viable proposals for the development or redevelopment of buildings where they support recreation, community, environment or Māori outcomes or park maintenance and where the need for the building or structure is demonstrated.
- (3) To encourage high quality design and support appropriate location of buildings including consideration of safety, environmental sustainability and impacts on park values and users.
- (4) To encourage shared use and/or clustering buildings where possible to minimise the number of buildings on parks.

11.2.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Where buildings are proposed to be located on parks, including replacements, additions and extensions, the assessment should consider the authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1 and the following:

- (a) Whether a building is required or whether there are existing buildings or structures that might cater for the activity.
 - (b) The opportunity to cluster buildings if separate buildings are required; and options for the building to cater for multiple uses.
 - (c) The opportunity to adaptively reuse historic buildings (refer to section 11.7 Historic and cultural heritage).
 - (d) Bulk, design, height and location including:
 - (i) options for environmentally sustainable design, including collection of rainwater, minimising energy requirements and considering carbon footprint in the construction and ongoing maintenance.
 - (ii) design options to prevent crime and improve public safety.
 - (iii) incorporation of universal design⁶.
 - (e) Potential impacts generated by ancillary activities including parking and access to service areas.
 - (f) Whether the location may be subject to environmental hazards including sea level rise, land instability and erosion; and options to mitigate those hazards.
 - (g) The financial viability of the proposal including funding to construct the building and fund ongoing costs of maintenance.
 - (h) Establishing clear time limits for temporary or relocatable buildings and structures.
- (2) Where able encourage informal use of sports buildings by casual users and non-club affiliated groups and other codes.
- (3) Where a building on a park becomes vacant or is at the end of its economic life, consider its future service potential in addition to the matters in policy 11.2.2(1).

⁶ Universal Design is the design and composition of an environment so that it can be accessed, understood and used to the greatest extent possible by all people regardless of their age, size, ability or disability.

11.3 Te rerekētanga o te āhuarangi me ngā pūmate toko noa

Climate change and natural hazards

Tuapapa / Background

Auckland Council has declared a climate emergency and adopted Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Plan 2020 to direct action in reducing greenhouse gas emissions and adapting to climate change.

Climate change will result in changes to natural physical processes, ecosystems and habitats. Altered weather patterns may increase pest plants and animals and the spread of pathogens. Risks from natural hazards are expected to increase as a result of climate change, with sea levels rising and an increase in the frequency and magnitude of storms. Coastal inundation and erosion, flooding and land instability could reduce public access to areas including coastal walkways and recreational beach areas. These hazards, together with drought may threaten important ecosystems or historic and cultural heritage values in parks.

For Ōrākei, coastal hazards are important to consider with its significant stretch of coastline. Over the next century changes to the nature and extent of coastal hazards could result in loss of parkland, access to and along the coast, and changes in coastal habitats.

Council has a multifaceted approach to dealing with coastal hazards that is broadly set out in its Coastal Management Framework for the Auckland Region 2017. The development of Shoreline Adaptation Plans will be the primary delivery mechanism for adapting to change in the coastal environment. Decisions made on addressing coastal hazards will need to align with this non-statutory framework and results of any supporting site-specific coastal hazard assessments, as well as council's region-wide operational and regulatory policy for the management of public coastal land.

It is important to note that building structures on park land to protect private property is not generally supported. This is because those structures may adversely impact coastal processes further along the coastline, they can have a negative impact on amenity or use of the park land, and they require ongoing maintenance and renewal costs for private benefit.

Community infrastructure on parks, and parks themselves can play an important role in increasing community resilience to hazards (e.g. providing meeting places and access to drinking water and shade; teaching people to grow food). There are also opportunities to reduce the carbon footprint of existing and new buildings and infrastructure, as well as to plant more on park land and restore natural ecosystems to add to carbon sequestration and reduce the urban heat island effect. However, additional planting on some reserve classifications will need to be balanced with the need to provide open space for sporting activities and public enjoyment. Sections 11.2 Buildings, 11.9 Park development and 11.14 Trees, plants and animals include policies to support these outcomes.

11.3.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives⁷

- (1) To reduce carbon emissions and improve carbon sequestration on parks.
- (2) To improve the resilience of parks and park infrastructure by adapting to the effects of climate change and impacts of coastal hazards.
- (3) To manage significant risks from natural hazards in accordance with national and regional policy.
- (4) To protect natural, historic and cultural heritage values and provide open space for recreational and community outcomes in the face of climate change and natural hazards where feasible.
- (5) To avoid the provision of erosion control structures on public land for private benefit.

11.3.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Reduce carbon emissions and improve carbon sequestration through a variety of methods including:
 - (a) implementing ecological restoration and pest control programmes
 - (b) identifying areas for new plantings and choosing species that will tolerate anticipated climatic conditions and manage biosecurity threats
 - (c) supporting the use of sustainable transport to parks
 - (d) supporting options for sustainable design of buildings and park development including reductions in embodied carbon and their emissions.
- (2) Management of natural hazards on parks should consider:
 - (a) options to minimise interference to natural processes and natural resources;
and
 - (b) assessment of the risks to people, parkland and park infrastructure and park values, including historic and cultural heritage, recreational and community values.
- (3) When planning new or replacement buildings or park infrastructure on parks or contemplating a new lease or licence, consider potential hazards including the long-term impacts of climate change such as sea level rise and coastal hazards; and ways to mitigate those impacts including relocatable buildings, alternate locations or alternative ways to deliver the service.

⁷ Also see sections 11.1 Access and parking and 11.14 Trees, plants and animals.

- (4) Decision-making in response to the impacts of coastal hazards or land instability on parks and park infrastructure should be consistent with:
 - (a) the outcomes and policies in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and national guides on climate change projections and adaptive planning
 - (b) council's Coastal Management Framework, including any relevant Shoreline Adaptation Plan and/or coastal asset management plan
 - (c) any future council coastal erosion and land instability response policy, or implementation of the Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Plan 2020
 - (d) relevant natural hazard assessments.
- (5) When a high level of risk to people, parkland, park infrastructure or other assets from a natural hazard on a park has been identified, options to manage risks should be identified and, where practical and feasible, interested people and organisations should be informed of any proposed actions prior to implementation.
- (6) Where public access or infrastructure are vulnerable to natural hazards such as frequent flooding, erosion or land instability, consider restricting access, moving assets away from the hazard (managed retreat), planting and/or naturalisation of hazardous areas as appropriate.
- (7) The development of erosion control structures on parks for private benefit of adjacent landowners will not be approved except where:
 - (a) they cannot reasonably be located elsewhere (including locations where negative impacts to the park are less); and
 - (b) an easement or where appropriate an encumbrance is registered against the title of the relevant landowner to ensure costs and responsibilities associated with the structure lie with that landowner or as otherwise agreed with the council; and
 - (c) they meet the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977 for park land held under that Act.
- (8) Assessment of an application to locate hard protection structures on a park or to upgrade an existing structure will consider the authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1 and the following:
 - (a) minimising the footprint of structures
 - (b) options to hide, screen or improve the visual impact of structures to improve park values
 - (c) adverse effects on public use of, or public access through the park
 - (d) impacts on coastal processes, natural character, and ecological processes.

11.4 Ngā matatopa me ngā rererangi tangata kore Unmanned aerial vehicles including drones

Tuapapa / Background

Unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), also known as remotely piloted aircraft system (RPAS), unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) or as drones are used in parks for recreation, research, search and rescue, park operations such as kauri dieback monitoring, filming and photography.

The presence and noise generated by UAVs can undermine people's sense of privacy and enjoyment of a park or disturb animals including birds and farm stock. This can occur if the UAV is flying near or over park land even if launched from outside the park.

Anyone wishing to fly a drone/UAV must adhere to strict rules as set out by the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) for the use of unmanned aircraft through its powers under the Civil Aviation Act 1990. This includes restrictions on their flight in particular zones. In Ōrākei, this includes restrictions on the operation of UAVs in the Auckland Hospital and Mechanics Bay airspace control zone (refer to the [CAA website](#) for further information).

Refer to Auckland Council's Code of Conduct for Use of Drones and UAVs. This code supports the use of UAVs which does not undermine people's enjoyment of parks, threaten public safety or damage public assets, or disturb stock or wildlife. Those who don't follow this code may find themselves in breach of the Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013.

In addition, the operation of a UAV for commercial purposes such as commercial filming requires landowner approval as outlined in section 12.2 Commercial activities. Filming in parks using a UAV also requires council approval under the Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022.

Where the council has granted a lease or licence for a group to operate UAVs (such as a licence to a model aircraft club), then those operations are in addition to any CAA requirements managed through the conditions of that lease or licence agreement.

11.4.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To minimise the negative impacts from the use of UAVs while enabling their use for public recreation or to support community outcomes.
- (2) To enable the safe use of UAVs for research or public safety purposes, or for park maintenance or operation.
- (3) To manage the use of UAVs on parks in accordance with Civil Aviation Authority rules, bylaws, code of conduct and, where relevant, by way of lease or licence agreements.

11.4.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) UAVs may be operated on parks where the use is over a park if the use:
 - (a) complies with Civil Aviation Authority rules; and
 - (b) complies with Auckland Council
 - (i) bylaws (including the Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw, and Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw)
- (2) In addition to 11.4.2 (1), UAVs may be operated without a landowner authorisation under section 12.1 in or over a park if the use:
 - (a) is for non-commercial purposes (for example public recreation, research, or park operation or maintenance)
 - (b) is not restricted or prohibited in individual park information in Volume 2
 - (c) is not temporarily restricted where:
 - (i) public enjoyment or use of the park is being undermined by frequent operation of UAVs
 - (ii) important park values including natural and historic and cultural heritage values, are being undermined by operation of UAVs.
- (3) In addition to 11.4.2 (1) landowner authorisation must be obtained from the council where proposed UAV operation does not comply with conditions in policy 11.4.2(2). The assessment of such a proposal should consider the authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1.

11.5[tbc]

Encroachments

Tuapapa/Background

In this policy, encroachments are defined as temporary or permanent structures, gardens or materials that have been placed or constructed on parks without a written authorisation from the council.

Encroachments can range from significant structures like buildings, decks, swimming pools, seawalls and boat ramps to temporary structures like gardens, landscaping and other temporary occupation e.g. trampolines, vehicles or boats. Encroachments also include illegally stored materials e.g. waste and building material from adjacent building sites.

The Ōrākei Local Board is aware that there are existing encroachments located on park land within the local board area, although a comprehensive review of them has not been undertaken.

Encroachments are often identified when property changes ownership, subdivision is planned, members of the public inform the council or when further use, development or maintenance of the park is proposed.

Parks are acquired for public use, access and enjoyment, and the protection of natural, historic and cultural values. The placement of private structures on parks can:

- restrict or prevent public access through reserves, especially along esplanade reserves
- restrict the future use and development of park land or lead to permanent loss of park land
- decrease public use and enjoyment of the reserve, including perceptions that public land has been privatised
- negatively impact visual and physical amenity and natural, cultural or other values of the reserve
- pose a health and safety risk for the public.

The cumulative impact of private structures may effectively dispose of park land or make it unusable for recreational and community use.

Many encroachments such as gardens, trampolines and fences can be easily removed. However, the removal of more substantial permanent structures such as driveways or parts of buildings can become contentious and emotive. In some cases, property owners contend that they purchased the property after the encroachment was put in place; or that they had received approval for the encroachment from a legacy council or staff member.

Encroachments from gardens can also be problematic as it has the potential to introduce pest plants and animals into a park. The local board is committed to raising community awareness about these issues as outlined in section 11.14 Trees, plants and animals.

It is important to understand that the granting of a resource or building consent does not replace the need for approval from the council as landowner and does not give people the right to build on park land.

The council does not support encroachments on park land. The council, as landowner of parks, has the right to require any encroachments to be removed or to undertake removal of an encroachment, at the private landowner's expense.

Under the Reserves Act some types of encroachments fall within section 44 (unauthorised use of reserve) and more broadly are an offence under section 94 of the Act. The council also has powers under the Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013 to prohibit and remove encroachments from park land.

New encroachments will be addressed as a priority noting that the longer an encroachment stays in place, the greater the likelihood the encroaching landowner will sell to a new owner who might think they have a right to that land.

Investigating private structures on parks which have existed for some time is an expensive and time-consuming process. In general, the council will prioritise investigation and removal of private structures on park land based on the criteria listed in the policies below and as resources allow.

11.5.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To keep parks free from encroachments.
- (2) To use a criteria-based approach to prioritise the removal of existing encroachments.

11.5.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) When reviewing existing encroachments, the council will prioritise addressing those which:
 - (a) present public health or safety issues
 - (b) are new or can be easily removed (for example trampolines, sheds, gardens and fences)
 - (c) prevent or constrain use, development or enhancement of a park
 - (d) impact adversely on public use or access of a park, especially along the coast and waterways
 - (e) impact adversely on natural, historic or cultural heritage values, or ecological processes.

- (2) Encroachments will be required to be removed by the encroaching landowner, at their cost, and the park reinstated to the satisfaction of the council.
- (3) Where a structure cannot be removed easily, the council may agree to a managed removal process, which may include authorising occupation or use of park land for a finite period of time. The agreement may require the removal of the encroachment/s in the event of the sale, subdivision or development of the encroaching property.
- (4) The council may consider incorporating encroaching structures into the park as a council asset without reimbursement to the encroaching landowner where there is a clear public benefit that outweighs any negative impacts, costs or risks.

11.6 [tbc]

Geological and landscape features

Tuapapa / Background

Local parks contain examples of geological features and landscapes unique to the Ōrākei area and the wider region. Geological features provide insight into Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland's volcanic past. Particular landscapes can be highly prized for their scenic, aesthetic or cultural qualities among others. Together, geological features and landscapes form part of the region's natural character and include coastlines, beaches and native ngahere (forest). Hilltops, coastal cliffs and beaches provide views over Auckland's landscape and harbours.

Geological features and landscapes have cultural, educational and aesthetic values. They create a sense of place and identity and reflect cultural landscapes. Some elements of former landscapes may physically remain as they were during earlier Māori occupation and these continue to be important to mana whenua as they contribute to the whakapapa (genealogy) and historic activities and events.

Geological features and landscapes can enhance people's enjoyment of parks. The coastline and beaches in Ōrākei are a major contributor to the recreation opportunities in the area.

The Reserves Act requires that scenic and geological features are managed and protected in a way that is compatible with the reserve's primary purpose.

The most significant geological features, landforms and natural landscapes in the region are scheduled for protection as Natural Heritage overlays in Chapter D of the Auckland Unitary Plan. Significant geological features are also identified by the Geosciences Society of New Zealand in the New Zealand Geopreservation Inventory.

11.6.1 Te Whāinga / Objective

- (1) To identify, protect and interpret significant geological features, landscapes and viewshafts in parks.

11.6.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Work with mana whenua to identify, protect, enhance and interpret significant geological features, landscapes and viewshafts within parks⁸; including proposals for use or developments that impacts on those values.

⁸ In this plan, we only consider viewshafts from within the boundary of a park. This does not include views from neighbouring residential properties that intersect with a park.

- (2) Proposals for use or development of a park that may impact on significant landscapes or geological features, should be consistent with the park's Reserves Act classification and/or management focus area, and should consider the park management principles, park values and park specific information in Volume 2.
- (3) Maintain visibility of and access to geological features and natural landscapes for public education and appreciation, where cultural and environmental impacts can be avoided.
- (4) Promote awareness and understanding of significant landscapes and geological features including through interpretive signage.
- (5) Enable vegetation to be managed to preserve viewshafts as indicated in the park specific information in Volume 2, or where assessed by appropriate specialists to be significant; where this is consistent with the maintenance and protection of ecological and historic and cultural values.

11.7 Tukunga iho onamata, ahurea hoki

Historic and cultural heritage

Tuapapa / Background

Ōrākei has a rich and diverse heritage. Local parks include places of important cultural significance to Māori relating to their enduring relationships to the whenua (land) and its surrounds. They also tell the story of settlement in our more recent past including colonial settlement from Europe.

Historic and cultural heritage values include those that may be tangible or visible, as well as those which may be intangible.

Tangible or visible features include:

- Archaeological sites or features: including those of Māori origin (e.g. pā (earthwork fortifications), kāinga (settlements), rua kūmara (pits), urupā (burial places), garden boundaries and middens (food refuse); and sites of early European settlement, including excavated evidence of residential, industrial and commercial activities such as mills, dams and water races.
- Historic buildings such as homesteads, churches, community buildings, defence and coastal structures, memorials or monuments.
- Historic cemeteries and sites of spiritual significance including urupā.
- Historic gardens, plantings, landscapes and parks.

Intangible values include cultural associations with places or features about which there are cultural narratives including origin stories, or long-held associations reflecting particular events. For example, places where important events or activities occurred, or individuals lived such as tō waka (waka portages), wāhi pakanga (battle sites) and wāhi tohi (ritual sites).

The presence of historic and cultural heritage values in a park provides an opportunity for park users to engage with, acknowledge, and learn from the past, and to develop a sense of identity. This includes a Māori identity and supporting connections to the culture and the whenua.

Many historic and cultural heritage places need active management to maintain and protect them and enable safe access for the public. Some sites are at risk from coastal erosion or visitor impacts.

Heritage buildings typically require frequent maintenance and repairs with appropriate materials which may be costly. Unused historic buildings and structures in particular are often damaged by vandalism or may be unsafe to access. Adapting heritage buildings so that they suit modern use may be desirable where this is consistent with maintaining heritage values.

Park development, including planting can place historic and cultural heritage values at risk. Mana whenua can advise whether development or planting at a site of Māori origin is appropriate and, if so, how it should be done. Heritage specialists can also provide guidance on protecting historic and cultural heritage sites. It is important to recognise that planting may damage heritage values or be culturally inappropriate. On the other hand, planting may be desirable to stabilise erosion or control access (including discouraging people digging for artefacts).

In many cases, the historic and cultural heritage values of parks have not been assessed appropriately or are not fully known. Early engagement with mana whenua is vital to identifying cultural heritage values as this can have important implications for how development occurs, and use is managed. Lack of engagement with mana whenua and heritage specialists increases risks that park development or use adversely affects these values. An example of this is the construction of pathways or tracks which disturb middens.

The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 protects all pre-1900 archaeological sites (whether recorded or not), along with those post-1900 sites gazetted for protection under that Act.

Some significant places are included in the Auckland Unitary Plan Schedule of Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua (Schedule 12) or the Historic Heritage schedule (Schedule 14) and are subject to the Unitary Plan rules and other provisions.

The Reserves Act requires that historic and archaeological features are managed and protected in a way that is compatible with the reserve's primary purpose. This is in addition to protections noted above.

When archaeological sites or features are uncovered during park development, the Auckland Unitary Plan Accidental Discovery Rule applies. The council works closely with mana whenua for sites of Māori origin to ensure that culturally appropriate discovery protocols are followed during implementation of the rule. This may mean public access is restricted for a time.

When Māori kōiwi (human remains) are discovered, council will work closely with mana whenua to ensure appropriate reburial.

11.7.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To actively identify, protect and manage historic and cultural heritage values for their intrinsic value and for the enjoyment and education of existing and future generations.
- (2) To reflect historic and cultural heritage values in the development of parks.

11.7.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Work with mana whenua to identify parks with significant historic and cultural heritage values, understand those values and consider options to protect values including through Reserves Act classification.
- (2) Protect and manage historic and cultural heritage taonga in parks (both tangible and intangible) in accordance with relevant legislation and provisions of the Unitary Plan, and consider the relevance of:
 - (a) mana whenua preferences and tikanga (protocols)
 - (b) relevant policies and plans such as conservation plans, cultural values assessments and management or maintenance plans for heritage assets
 - (c) compatibility with the park's Reserves Act classification and/or management focus area (if any), park management principles, park values and park specific information in Volume 2.
- (3) Encourage public appreciation and enjoyment of historic and cultural heritage in parks through education, public art, interpretation and opportunities for community participation and involvement.
- (4) Consider options to recognise and reflect historic and cultural heritage values when developing parks including through the design of park infrastructure and landscaping or the naming of parks and park features (refer to sections 11.9 Park development, 11.10 Park and park feature naming and 11.13 Signage, information and interpretation.
- (5) Support the adaptive reuse of historic buildings and structures for the benefit of park visitors and the wider community, where the use does not compromise the historic values of the buildings.
- (6) Where kōiwi, archaeological sites or other places or items of cultural or heritage value are discovered during park operations or development, the Auckland Unitary Plan accidental discovery rule and mana whenua protocols will be followed.
- (7) Where archaeological materials (excluding human remains) are proposed to be relocated in order to facilitate park development, work with mana whenua to consider:
 - (a) the appropriateness of relocation including options to retain the materials as close as possible to where they have been discovered; and
 - (b) options to rebury, reuse or protect the materials.

11.8 [tbc]

Mana whenua and Māori outcomes

Tuapapa / Background

Increasing the visibility of Māori culture within our parks and partnering with Māori are important park management principles underpinning this plan. These principles promote a thriving Māori identity which benefits all Aucklanders in supporting diversity and reflecting our point of difference with the world. They recognise that Māori have a long, close relationship and unique knowledge of the whenua (land) and wai (water), and how best to protect and sustain those for future generations.

In Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland:

- mana whenua are hapū or iwi with ancestral relationships to certain areas in Tāmaki Makaurau where they exercise customary authority.
- mataawaka are Māori who live in Tāmaki Makaurau and are not in a mana whenua group.

As the Reserves Act 1977 is one of the acts found in Schedule 1 of the Conservation Act 1987, the council in administering reserves is required to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti including partnership, ensuring informed decision-making and active protection (refer section 3.1.2). These principles apply to all aspects of park management and development and are not limited to parks with identified Māori cultural and heritage values.

The Local Government Act 2002 also contains obligations to Māori, including to facilitate Māori participation in council decision-making processes. Significant proposals relating to the management, protection, and improvement of local parks should be brought in the early stages to mana whenua for their input.

It is important to partner with mana whenua in particular where changes are proposed in a park that impacts on the land, or the names of features or parks. This recognises the historical and ongoing relationship that mana whenua hold with the land.

Many opportunities exist to partner also with mataawaka on parks. For example, the council may work with an urban or community marae, local school, or Māori organisation, to activate or improve a park. In enabling a variety of activities and programmes in parks that support Māori wellbeing such as youth development programmes, this plan also responds to Auckland Plan outcomes to support Māori.

Actions to raise the visibility of Māori culture within the park network include incorporating te reo Māori in park names and in signage, Māori design in park infrastructure and landscaping, celebrating Māori culture through events and sharing mātauranga Māori (knowledge) and stories. By working closely with mana whenua, we can ensure design, names, narratives and values are appropriately identified and interpreted.

Auckland Council partners with Māori in a number of ways, including providing for appropriate tikanga (protocols) in park management; working with mana whenua on

particular programmes and projects relating to park use, management and development; and establishing agreements relating to co-management or co-governance of particular parks. Many of the general policies in this plan and the park specific values and intentions, also reflect ways in which the council can support Māori outcomes.

For further information, refer to the Principles for park management in section 8.0.

11.8.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To partner with mana whenua in managing parks.
- (2) To increase the visibility of the Māori culture within the park network.
- (3) To enable mana whenua to express kaitiakitanga (guardianship) over local parks.
- (4) To work collaboratively with Māori to support their wellbeing.

11.8.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Explore with mana whenua opportunities for partnership in park management including, but not limited to:
 - (a) developing effective processes to engage early with mana whenua and work together across projects and programmes of work affecting park land, including management of authorisations and maintenance of parks
 - (b) supporting mana whenua capability and capacity building for partnership in council decision making
 - (c) developing processes with mana whenua to support implementation of this plan
 - (d) assessing options to co-manage or co-govern parks identified by mana whenua as having particular cultural significance.
- (2) Work with mana whenua to increase the visibility of the Māori culture within parks, including, but not limited to:
 - (a) the development of te reo Māori names for parks and park features (refer to section 11.10 Park and park feature naming)
 - (b) the use of te reo Māori in signage on parks including information signage
 - (c) incorporating Māori design into new park developments or landscaping
 - (d) considering options to support Māori kaitiaki rangers.
- (3) Support mana whenua to identify and recognise their customary relationship to the whenua in local parks through:
 - (a) enabling the appropriate recognition and consideration of mana whenua traditional practices and tikanga (protocols)

- (b) supporting planting of plants for rongoā (traditional Māori medicine) or traditional cultural harvest; and providing for the use of non-threatened plants for these purposes
 - (c) enhancing the mauri (life force) of taonga within parks including, but not limited to, restoration and planting plans and conservation plans and managing biosecurity threats e.g., through rāhui.
 - (d) working collaboratively with Māori to further their wellbeing in alignment with park values and park outcomes when planning projects to improve, develop or activate parks.
- (4) Support opportunities to work with Māori to improve Māori identity and wellbeing in alignment with Auckland Plan outcomes, for example through programmes and services on parks that target Māori cultural, physical and mental health.

11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia

Park development

Tuapapa / Background

Park development involves the creation of new park infrastructure or landscaping to support public use and enjoyment of the park, support community outcomes, or to protect or enhance park values such as natural and historic and cultural heritage values.

Park development may occur to improve new parks for recreational use or to upgrade existing parks. It can involve creating new infrastructure like playgrounds, toilets or changing rooms, or landscaping. The development of walkways, cycleways and boat launching facilities can provide important connections to recreation and community facilities, and access to the coast for beach and marine-related activities.

The use and demand for a range of park services and experiences is ever-changing. The type of experiences people seek should guide the mix of services parks provide, and inform the design, layout and type of park development. In addition, important natural, historic and cultural heritage values of the site should be considered and enhanced. Working closely with mana whenua and specialists, including heritage and ecological specialists, reduces any risks to these values.

Before new park infrastructure is considered, it is important to understand the changing demographics, population growth and the needs and preferences of the community; together with how provision of park infrastructure and services in the wider area can support the range of activities sought.

Park development also needs to improve park amenity, support environmental sustainability, and respond to changing environmental conditions, such as climate change and other hazards. It is also important to consider whole-of-life costs of proposed park developments.

For parks held under the Reserves Act, park development must comply with the provisions of the Act. For example, recreation reserves provide for a wide range of types of park development. However, there are restrictions or additional considerations when developing scenic reserves.

While this plan identifies in some cases the type of activities and appropriate development that can take place within a park, it does not detail the exact nature, scale or layout of development. For this reason, the preparation of a needs assessments and/or spatial plans, such as masterplans, concept plans or development plans, and further consultation may be desirable. This helps to ensure that development aligns with the specific aspirations of the community and individual park values and outcomes. The Auckland Design Manual is another resource that provides park design and development guidance including design principles.

The individual parks information in Volume 2 of this plan may identify if there is a need or requirement to prepare a spatial plan to guide development of a park. Where the need to prepare a spatial plan is not identified in Volume 2, the policy guidance below identifies the

circumstances which guide the local board to prepare a spatial plan to inform future development of a park.

11.9.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To ensure that park development is carefully planned so it reflects outcomes sought for the park including mana whenua and community aspirations, while providing a range of experiences across the park network for the growing population.
- (2) To protect and enhance natural, historic and cultural heritage values and park amenity through park development.
- (3) To support financially viable, environmentally sustainable park development that will respond to climate change or other relevant hazards.

11.9.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Work with mana whenua on proposed park developments including options to protect and enhance cultural heritage and natural values.
- (2) Park development should comply with the Reserves Act classification and consider the following:
 - (a) compatibility with the park's management focus area (if any)
 - (b) all principles for park management (refer to section 8.0)
 - (c) compatibility with park values and park specific information, including management intentions, in Volume 2
 - (d) any relevant policies in this plan
 - (e) outcomes and recommendations of spatial plans, service or needs assessments and other relevant specialist assessments
 - (f) the financial viability of the proposal including funding to construct and maintain the development
 - (g) the potential to work with partners to deliver the park development
 - (h) the risk and impacts of any environmental hazards and how those will be avoided, remedied or mitigated
 - (i) the Auckland Design Manual and how best to support:
 - (i) environmental sustainability
 - (ii) public safety and prevention of crime

- (iii) universal design⁹
 - (iv) technologies or design that enables greater, more flexible use and health promoting environments.
- (3) The local board may undertake a needs assessment and/or work with mana whenua to develop a spatial plan to guide park development for example:
- (a) where the needs for a particular activity or options to fulfil those needs are not well understood
 - (b) to navigate potential conflicts between recreational, natural, and/or cultural and heritage values
 - (c) to plan large parks serving a variety of user needs
 - (d) to inform a logical and coherent staged development approach for a park.
- (4) The extent and nature of public consultation on development will be guided by the council's Significance and Engagement Policy and the principles of consultation in the Local Government Act 2002 including:
- (a) the nature and significance of the development
 - (b) the likely level of public or stakeholder interest in the proposed development.
 - (c) whether the views and preferences of the public are already known through relevant recent consultation
 - (d) the degree of information provided on park development in the individual park set out in Volume 2.

⁹ Universal Design is the design and composition of an environment so that it can be accessed, understood and used to the greatest extent possible by all people regardless of their age, size, ability or disability.

11.10[tbc]

Park and park feature naming

Tuapapa / Background

Naming of parks or park features¹⁰ is an opportunity to reflect on the cultural, natural or recreational values of a particular location or tell the story of heritage of an area. Importantly, park names and stories strengthen the sense of place and identity of the local community and other Aucklanders.

In the past, many parks have been informally named for administrative purposes, frequently after the nearest street in the locality. In some cases, names of high-profile parks have been specially chosen, often favouring European heritage. While it is important to capture those stories, it is recognised that Māori heritage and stories have not been well acknowledged. Naming or renaming parks with a Māori name also makes a significant contribution to increasing the visibility of te reo Māori in our communities. It will result in communities being able to see, hear, learn and share some of Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland's rich Māori history.

The Ōrākei Local Board is supportive of redressing the cultural imbalance in the naming of parks, by raising the profile of te reo Māori names, an official language of Aotearoa New Zealand, recognised as a cultural treasure (refer to Auckland Council's Māori Language Policy, 2016).

By engaging with mana whenua on the cultural and historical associations of the land it provides mana whenua with the opportunity to:

- recognise and celebrate the significance of mana whenua stories
- recognise Māori names as entry points for exploring historical narratives and customary practises - this can be incorporated into the development of sites and enhance sense of place connections
- research the use of correct Māori names, including macrons
- recognise Māori place names through signage and wayfinding.

In partnering with mana whenua to provide names for parks, the Ōrākei Local Board recognises the importance of respecting as taonga the names presented by mana whenua including the reinstatement of original Māori place names. This means that the local board may consult on the intention to invite mana whenua to provide a name for a park or park feature but will not publicly consult on the name that is received.

¹⁰ Includes a track or a destination such as a lookout, geographic feature, grove of trees or manmade wetland or pond.

Dual naming of parks will also be considered as part of naming a new park. This is where there are two names for one place, a te reo Māori and an English name, and neither is a translation of the other.

An English-only name for a new park or park feature may also be supported for example to reflect European heritage values.

Section 16 (10) of the Reserves Act outlines the procedure for formally declaring by gazette names or renaming reserves.

11.10.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) That the names of parks and park features tell the story of the place reflecting the area's natural and cultural heritage or significant park values.
- (2) To support Māori names for parks and park features to promote visibility of te reo Māori in the community.

11.10.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) When reviewing the name of a park or a park feature the local board will either work with mana whenua to identify a name, or invite mana whenua to provide a name (which may stand alone or form part of a dual name).
- (2) Where mana whenua have been invited to provide a name for a park or park feature this will be honoured by using that name.
- (3) Where a park or park feature name has been a condition of the acquisition of the land, the agreement will be honoured by using the name.
- (4) The local board may consult with the community or with particular groups in the community (such as historical societies) about any proposed name for a park or park feature or the intention to invite a name to be provided for a park.
- (5) New names given to parks or park features should meet the following criteria:
 - (a) they will not be offensive
 - (b) they will generally not be named after living people
 - (c) they should not include sponsor names
 - (d) park names should not already be in use elsewhere in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland as this creates confusion for emergency services and maintenance staff
 - (e) consider the appropriateness of using the same name as contiguous parks.
- (6) Dual naming of parks will be considered as part of naming a new, unnamed or informally named park. For consistency the format will be te reo Māori / English as specified in Auckland Council's Māori Language Policy.

- (7) If an English name is being sought, either as a stand-alone name or as part of a dual te reo Māori / English name, the values of the park will be considered together with the following:
- (a) the primary purpose or use of the park
 - (b) any natural features in the park or landscape
 - (c) the historic name or names for the land park
 - (d) any historical or cultural feature or association with the park
 - (e) any significant event or public figure relevant to the park or local area.
- (8) Where there is a narrative that accompanies the park name, this may be reflected in signage or digitally accessible information in accordance with the policies in section 11.13 Signs, information and interpretation.

11.11 Te tūonohono ā-hoa me ngā mahi tūao

Partnering and volunteering

Tuapapa / Background

Volunteer groups and partnering with third party organisations play a unique and invaluable role in the advocacy, planning, development and care of Ōrākei parks. Volunteers and partners assist the council to deliver park and community outcomes more cost-effectively. Community-led action encourages a sense of ownership and engagement in local settings.

Volunteers and partners help deliver programmes, services and assets that improve the park environment, or support community and recreational opportunities enjoyed by many people. Activities range from volunteer planting/weeding and park care; to providing youth programmes, early childhood education or other community services; to supporting sports and recreational activities; and awareness and monitoring of environmental, historic and cultural values.

The council coordinates many casual and corporate volunteer activities related to environmental outcomes on parks; and supports organised volunteer groups through a range of mechanisms including staff time, advice, resources and grants. Council also works with corporations and developers to improve park land, assets or services. Where partnerships are proposed to deliver park development, those will be reviewed against section 11.9 Park development. Auckland Council's Facility Partnerships Policy 2018 has been developed to assist council and local boards in making decisions regarding investing with partners to deliver community facilities.

The Ōrākei Local Board seeks to partner with mana whenua in managing parks and to increase the visibility of the Māori culture within parks. This recognises the unique knowledge that Māori hold over the land and water in their rohe including how best to protect and sustain those for future generations. Increasing the visibility of the Māori culture also helps build a Māori identity, being Tamaki Makaurau / Auckland's point of difference with the world. Encouraging our partners and volunteer networks to build relationships with mana whenua and other Māori groups also supports better cross-cultural understandings and supports cultural safety.

Large numbers of volunteers help to maintain and improve local parks in Ōrākei. Many of these volunteer organisations and their efforts are acknowledged in Volume 2 of the plan. The local board's relationship with its widespread volunteer network is supported through the policies below and section 11.14 Trees, plants and animals.

11.11.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To encourage and support partnerships and volunteering activities on parks that align with the outcomes and policies of this plan and provide mutual benefits for the community, volunteers, Māori and the local board.

- (2) To support the health and safety of park volunteers and partners who are working on parks.

11.11.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Continue to support volunteers in planning and delivering improvements to parks or community outcomes on parks through a range of mechanisms.
- (2) Provide guidance to park volunteers and partners that supports their activities and safeguards their health and safety while working on parks.
- (3) Support volunteers to build relationships with mana whenua, understand park tikanga and improve Māori outcomes in alignment with park values and outcomes.
- (4) Activities that involve ground or vegetation disturbance, restoration programmes or park development should consider the authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1 and be formalised with an agreement.

11.12 Ngā mahi a te rēhia me te whakangahau / Recreational use and enjoyment

Tuapapa / Background

Parks are provided for the public's general use and enjoyment. They cater for a wide range of recreational opportunities from informal activities such as walking and picnicking to organised activities such as sporting events. All recreational activity needs to be managed in a way that enriches people's experience while minimising adverse impacts on others, and on natural, and historic and cultural heritage values. Where the park is held under the Reserves Act, recreation activity must be consistent with the reserve's classification. For example, in historic reserves, protection of the historic values is the primary focus of a park, and recreation activity is managed as a secondary outcome.

For Māori, parks provide opportunities for activities such as hakinakina (sport), mahi a reheia (games), mara kai (gardening), rongoā (medicinal planting), kōhi kai (food consumption) and waka ama.

Most everyday activities on parks are allowed as of right. However, some activities on parks that have the potential to impact either the environment or other park users, or require the temporary allocation of space, require specific permission or authorisation (refer to section 12.1 Activities requiring authorisation). In some cases, a code of conduct or a bylaw may apply to the activity.

Everyday activities that are permitted without the need for approval from the council, are those that:

- are informal or casual in nature and are consistent with the values of the park, such as walking, relaxing, picnicking and the like; or
- meet conditions in a bylaw or code of conduct to avoid any potential impact on either the environment or other park users, such as dog walking
- are not identified in this plan or by the Reserves Act as requiring authorisation or regulated in a bylaw, and do not interfere with the use and enjoyment of other users of the park.

Other forms of access, such as cycling, may be restricted in certain parks. More information can be found in section 11.1 Access and parking and park specific information in Volume 2 of this plan.

Dog walking may also be restricted in certain parks as covered by the Dog Management Bylaw.

The general range of activities undertaken on each park is identified in Volume 2 of the plan and a description of what these activities cover is included in Appendix G Description of recreational activities.

11.12.1 Te Whāinga / Objective

- (1) To enable recreational use and enjoyment of local parks that does not compromise the park's values or impact other park users.

11.12.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Facilitate recreational use where this is compatible with:
 - (a) the reserve classification, if held under the Reserves Act; and/or management focus area
 - (b) the park values in and park management principles in Part C
 - (c) the individual park information in Volume 2.
- (2) Provide for and manage the impacts of recreational use through a range of mechanisms, including, but not limited to:
 - (a) identifying the range of recreational opportunities sought by the community through consultation, assessment of particular recreational needs or as identified in this plan (refer also to section 10.0 – Management focus areas, and individual park information in Volume 2)
 - (b) managing recreational use on a network wide basis, recognising not all opportunities can be provided in every park
 - (c) utilising bylaws or codes of conduct to set parameters or conditions on activities
 - (d) requiring the authorisation of activities that have the potential to impact the park's values or other park users
 - (e) utilising council's parks booking system to manage the allocation of parkland.
- (3) Enable recreational use and enjoyment of parks through:
 - (a) responding to shifts and changes in demand for recreational activities
 - (b) providing for a range of activities that meet the needs of those with various levels of ability
 - (c) activating parks through events, programmes and other initiatives including authorised activities
 - (d) increasing the capacity and resilience of parks to host more recreational activity where compatible with other park values
 - (e) promoting opportunities that may broaden park users' experiences, such as public art and interpretation
 - (f) recognising the value of parks in providing respite from urban development and noise, and as places of amenity.

11.13 Ngā tohu, ngā pārongo me ngā whakamārama / Signs, information and interpretation

Tuapapa /Background

Signs on parks will generally:

- inform park users about recreational facilities and opportunities or events
- tell the story of the park or a wider cultural landscape
- identify significant natural values
- provide directions for access, paths and facilities
- inform park users of hazards, gate closing times, safety messaging such as water quality, park closures or relevant bylaws and rules.

Interpretive material on parks can enhance the visitor experience by increasing awareness of a park's special values, its past or a unique feature and inspire visitors to explore the park. This can be achieved through different formats, such as signs, displays with codes to download material, audio visuals and activation. Public art can also tell the story of a place and can itself contribute to the unique character of an area.

Mana whenua have many stories to tell about the rich cultural history and significance of the Ōrākei area. Recognising Māori place names can be an entry point to exploring narratives and customary practises. Park entry and interpretative signs are another way of recognising the significant places and stories (also refer to section 11.10 Park and park feature naming).

Signage is also an opportunity to celebrate the Māori language. Auckland Council recognises te reo Māori as a cultural taonga and has adopted the Māori Language Policy 2016 to guide how the council can celebrate, integrate, protect and revitalise te reo Māori.

Identification and wayfinding signs are also important. This is particularly the case on larger parks, or where paths intersect or provide active transport options to a range of destinations.

Poorly designed or located signage can impact on user experience, safety and park values. Signs and the poles they are attached to can clutter parks, become a hazard in themselves or become a target for graffiti and vandalism. The proliferation of signs is particularly evident on coastal parks where additional signs are required to alert the public to water-based activity rules and information. The Auckland Design Manual provides practical guidance on the design, placement and content of signage. Consideration should also be given to alternatives to signage or other ways to minimise signs, such as links to information hosted online, or guided walks or other activations on a park to tell the story of its heritage or environmental values.

Currently regulations on the design, size and content of signs are specified in the Signage Bylaw 2015 and Auckland Unitary Plan. The bylaw limits signs on parks zoned public open space and has specific rules for parks zoned for sports and active recreation. Exemptions

to the Bylaw apply to signage erected by Auckland Council, including information, regulation and directional signage. Advertising or sponsorship signs are not generally supported and will require authorisation, refer to section 12.1 Activities requiring authorisation.

11.13.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To provide signs to support use of the park and to showcase the natural, historic and cultural values of the park, while minimising the adverse impact of signs.
- (2) To support use of the Māori language and ensure signage meets regulatory requirements.
- (3) To support signs and interpretation that are accessible and understandable to people of different ages and abilities.

11.13.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) When planning the design, content and location of signs or information, consider the Auckland Council's Māori Language Policy 2016 and the Auckland Design Manual; including the following:
 - (a) integrating signs into the park so they do not detract from natural and cultural values or amenity of the park
 - (b) combining signs as much as possible to reduce clutter and maintenance
 - (c) attaching signs to buildings where practical
 - (d) options to make the sign or information more accessible to people of different ages and abilities such as icons or symbols and high contrast print.
- (2) Provide on-site interpretation, materials or support links to online information, guided walks or other activations of the park to:
 - (a) contribute to people's understanding and appreciation of the park's values, history or significant features
 - (b) increase awareness of mana whenua's role as kaitiaki and their connection to a park
 - (c) raise awareness of environmental issues, community-led activity or restoration programmes
 - (d) showcase the unique Ōrākei character through signage and interpretation.
- (3) Support the location of civil defence, emergency management and public safety signage on parks.

11.14[tbc]

Trees, plants and animals

Tuapapa / Background

The parks network in Ōrākei hosts a range of ecological values associated with forests, wetlands, and water habitats as well as specimen trees and gardens. Indigenous plants and animals in particular are considered living taonga by mana whenua.

There are many benefits associated with maintaining and enhancing natural ecosystems. Environmental benefits include supporting biodiversity, improving air and water quality, reducing flooding, providing for carbon sequestration and mitigating the urban heat island effect. Direct benefits to people include providing shade, amenity, opportunities for play and learning, and growing food.

These benefits are even more significant in the face of intensified urban development and climate change. For example, tall trees are rare in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland's urban ngahere (forest); only six percent of the urban ngahere is over 20 metres in height, the majority, 64 percent is less than 10 metres¹¹. Large trees provide more shade because of their wider canopy spread and root network. Their leaves and roots intercept larger amounts of rainfall and stormwater; absorb more pollutants and sequester more carbon.

While non-indigenous plants may also provide ecological benefits; there are many weed species and non-indigenous animals which undermine our native ecosystems. Ecosystems are also threatened by pathogens, such as kauri dieback and myrtle rust. Climate change is likely to increase the number and extent of invasive plants, invertebrates, such as wasps, and pathogen incursions in the future.

The Ōrākei Local Board aims to protect and enhance the ecological values in parks both through day-to-day management activities, and through supporting specific conservation projects. The board recognises that volunteers play a significant role in delivering biodiversity outcomes on our parks (refer to section 11.11 Partnering and volunteering).

Increasing the provision of trees and providing for more planting through the network is important to the Ōrākei Local Board. The Ōrākei Urban Ngahere Action Plan outlines how the local board will increase tree canopy cover.

The Reserves Act requires that indigenous biodiversity present on a reserve is managed and protected to an extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve.

For scenic reserves classified under section 19(1)(a) of the Act, indigenous biodiversity is required to be preserved in perpetuity, and introduced plants and animals as far as possible be eradicated. On the other hand, for scenic reserves classified under section

¹¹ Auckland Council. (2019). Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy. Retrieved from <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/plans-projects-policies-reports-bylaws/our-plans-strategies/topic-based-plans-strategies/environmental-plans-strategies/Pages/urban-ngahere-forest-strategy.aspx>

19(1)(b) of the Act, indigenous or exotic vegetation can be introduced and maintained on the reserve.

Enhancing indigenous biodiversity is important to the Ōrākei Local Board. This may involve the removal of non-indigenous vegetation, including exotic pines, from scenic reserves or other parks, to allow native species to thrive. The local board recognises the benefits of well-established exotic trees and bush so any proposal to remove these requires careful consideration to ensure that impacts on biodiversity values are minimised. In many instances, removal of exotic trees and bush provides opportunities to enhance indigenous biodiversity through natural regeneration or planting.

A range of measures are employed by the council to manage biosecurity threats. In some cases, recreational access may be restricted through the closure of tracks or the creation of buffer zones or quarantining zones to protect areas within parks and/or contain areas of infection to prevent the spread of disease, including kauri dieback.

The council, in its responsibility for biosecurity within the region, has developed the Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan 2020-2030¹² in accordance with the Biosecurity Act 1993. This provides a strategic and statutory framework for the efficient and effective management of pest plants, animals and pathogens, and places requirements on landowners and occupiers to control some of these.

The Reserves Act also contains provisions restricting the cutting or destruction of trees on reserves. For trees on recreation or local purpose reserves, the council has to be satisfied this is necessary for management or maintenance of the reserve, for the management or preservation of other trees or bush, in the interests of the safety of persons on or near the reserve or of the safety of property adjoining the reserve.

In some cases, new plantings or existing trees or plants may impact on neighbouring properties. The Ōrākei Local Board does not support the removal or trimming of trees or plants to provide for views from neighbouring properties. It is important that the council decides on areas to be planted based on what is best for the park, the environment and park users.

The Auckland Unitary Plan also has provisions for managing trees and ecological areas.

11.14.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To protect, maintain and enhance the long-term viability and resilience of indigenous trees, plants and animals both in the water and on land, and in accordance with legislative requirements.

¹² Note: As at November 2020, this plan is operative in part (exceptions being the marine pest sections 2.4 and 7.7.11)
93

- (2) To work with mana whenua, volunteer groups, adjoining landowners, other stakeholders and the general public to improve the biodiversity of parks and the wider natural environment.
- (3) To educate people about the ecological values in parks, and inspire and encourage park users to enjoy, respect and care for these values.
- (4) To maintain and improve tree canopy cover across the park network in Ōrākei, recognising the need to prune or remove trees and other vegetation where necessary.

11.14.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Support a coordinated approach to planting, habitat restoration and biosecurity programmes on parks recognising relevant plans and strategies including the following:
 - (a) Auckland Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy and the Ōrākei Urban Ngahere Action Plan
 - (b) Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan 2020-2030 and any subsequent revisions
 - (c) Weed Management Policy for Parks and Open Spaces 2013 and the programme of work to manage kauri dieback
 - (d) approved volunteer planting, weeding and restoration plans.
- (2) Work with mana whenua to plan restoration of natural habitats and planting within parks including identification of priority areas for planting and consideration of the mataawaka (Māori lunar calendar).
- (3) When planning planting and ecological restoration on parks, consider the importance of existing indigenous biodiversity values associated with remaining indigenous ecosystems and Significant Ecological Areas (SEAs)¹³, as well as:
 - (a) the management focus area (if any), park management principles, park values and park specific information in Volume 2
 - (b) opportunities to work with volunteer groups who work to improve the ecological condition of parks and provide environmental education.
- (4) Use activations and interpretation such as signs, displays, guided walks and audio visuals to promote a greater public awareness and understanding of the ecological values of the parks.

¹³ Identified as an overlay in the Auckland Unitary Plan

- (5) When planning plantings or habitat restoration consult with park users or asset owners (including utility owners) that may be affected by the plantings or restoration activities, and consider the following:
- (a) selecting species appropriate to the site noting factors such as soil conditions, climate, location, risk of disease and pathogens, and maintenance needs; while also considering the impacts of climate change
 - (b) opportunities to restore wetlands and daylight piped streams
 - (c) selecting naturally occurring native species propagated from the same ecological district and preferably from the same locality as the planned planting
 - (d) including trees and plants which are used in rongoā (traditional Māori medicine) or for traditional cultural harvest
 - (e) planting shade trees at playgrounds, picnic and gathering areas and providing for trees (including felled trees) to support play
 - (f) the appropriateness of providing fruit and nut trees for public harvest noting they may require additional funding or resourcing to maintain
 - (g) specialist advice where constraints such as land stability or contaminated land exist or where particular park values may be impacted
 - (h) information in Volume 2 that signals exotic trees to protect in a specific park in addition to any notable tree protections in the Unitary Plan
 - (i) impacts on public health and safety.
- (6) Enable a range of programmes to address and manage disease and pathogen incursions of natural values (including kauri dieback), such as:
- (a) public awareness campaigns
 - (b) implementation of phytosanitary measures, treatment of infected species and control of vectors
 - (c) the upgrade or realignment of tracks and/or development of boardwalks, barriers or other structures
 - (d) temporary or long-term track closures, rāhui or quarantining of areas of parkland.
- (7) Enable the maintenance of vegetation, including pruning or removal of trees and vegetation, in accordance with legislation and specialist advice where vegetation:
- (a) presents a safety risk to people or important assets
 - (b) are diseased, significantly damaged or failing, or present a biosecurity risk or are a weed species

- (c) may impact on other existing values in the park such as historic or cultural heritage or recreational values; or the enhancement of indigenous biodiversity over the long term.
- (d) pruning or removal is part of a council-approved plan to improve the park or wider park network
- (e) pruning or removal facilitates outcomes sought for the park in outlined in Volume 2 of this plan.

11.15 Wai Water

Tuapapa / Background

Many local parks contain streams, ponds, lakes and beaches, which support natural ecosystems, provide public access to water, manage flood flows and store and treat water. This policy applies to all types of waterways and coastal waters within parks. It also covers ways in which water is used in maintaining parks and provided for public use.

The importance of water and public access to water is recognised in legislation. The Resource Management Act notes the preservation of the natural character of coastal, wetland, lake and river areas, and public access to them as matters of national importance; and provides for esplanade reserves or strips to vest on subdivision.

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 supports the fundamental concept of Te Mana o te Wai – recognition that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and wellbeing of the wider environment. It protects the mauri of the wai. Te Mana o te Wai prioritises first the health and wellbeing of water bodies; second the health needs of people (such as drinking water) and third the ability of people and communities to provide for the social, economic and cultural wellbeing.

Other legislation and plans also protect our water and water catchments. Refer to section 3.1 for information on the Marine and Coastal Area (Taketa Moana) Act 2011 and the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000. The Reserves Act also recognises the conservation values of water in our reserves.

The Auckland Plan 2050 recognises the need to adapt to a changing water future. The Auckland Water Strategy 2022-2050 outlines Auckland Council's strategy to protect and enhance te mauri o te wai, the life-sustaining capacity of water. Auckland Council's initiatives to support a green liveable city are outlined in Auckland Growing Greener 2016. This includes a number of initiatives to improve stormwater management and protect our harbours.

The council has a number of roles and responsibilities for water including water supply, treatment, wastewater and stormwater management both above and below ground.

Within parks, maintaining water quality and access to water has many direct and indirect benefits, including:

- habitat provision and hydration for plants
- opportunities for the public to access water via structures boat ramps, jetties etc which are located on or adjacent to water
- maintenance of grassed areas and sports fields
- opportunities for water play, and for amenity such as fountains

- infrastructure for park users including drinking water fountains, showers
- access for food gathering or provision of food
- demonstrating responsible water management and educating the public on water-related issues.

The health and mauri (life force) of our waterways is very closely connected to the activities that are happening on the surrounding land. Some streams are surrounded by native bush and have clean water and thriving animal and plant populations. However, many of our urban streams display indicators of poor health¹⁴, with degraded mauri.

Our estuaries, harbours and marine waters are home to diverse biodiversity, but sediment from land-based activities are muddying the waters and smothering sea life.

The challenges of climate change are also impacting on natural water systems, with wetter autumns and drier springs anticipated. This means periods of water shortage that test ecosystems and impact on our ability to maintain assets such as sports fields and gardens and paths.

The use and development of parks impacts on the water quality, this includes:

- impermeable surfaces like building footprints, paved surfaces and carparks which increase water flows and contaminants entering our streams
- stream sedimentation and streambank from stormwater flows, and where people, farm stock or dogs access streams and lakes
- irrigation, especially for sports fields
- drainage systems which may cause erosion and prevent fish migration
- historical land use including landfills, draining wetlands and undergrounding and channelising streams
- places where littering or dumping waste occurs.

In some cases, parks or areas of park land are held for water-related purposes. This includes land for stormwater treatment, flood management, wastewater or water reservoir infrastructure, and storage and access for firefighting or emergency water supply. Section 1.1 provides information on land that is out of scope of this plan, and volume 2 provides further detail on the management of particular parks with water-related infrastructure. The provision of water-related infrastructure on park land may also provide opportunities for environmental and public benefit such as the education, environmental, recreational and amenity benefits of wetlands.

¹⁴ Auckland River Water Quality: Annual Report and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, Current State Assessment, 2018.

Te ao Māori view of wai

Wai (water) is one of the central components of the spiritual and physical worlds for Māori. It is a gift that permits, sustains and promotes life and wellbeing for all. Knowledge of water cycles is an important aspect of mātauranga (cultural practices and principles). Māori often describe the state or cycle of water in the following ways, all of which relate to the concept of mauri and the presence of mauri within that water:

- Wai-orā (water in its most 'pure' form).
- Wai-māori (water for consumption).
- Wai-mate (water that has lost its mauri and is no longer able to sustain life).
- Wai-kino (water that is polluted or dangerous for humans).
- Wai-tai (seawater, the surf or the tide).

Within a water cycle, mauri is very high within rainfall, but is progressively reduced as it flows over impervious surfaces, contacting and transporting heavy metals, pesticides, fertilisers, pathogens and other potential pollutants within the environment. This degradation of water quality will affect the mauri of receiving waters into which it is discharged. Thus, discharging stormwater directly into water with higher mauri is an example of unnatural mixing of mauri, and should be avoided. Conversely, the dispersal of stormwater to/through land-based systems will restore the mauri of that water and is seen by many Māori as the most appropriate means of stormwater management.

This plan recognises the cultural values of water and supports taking an active approach to improving water quality, reducing the use of water in parks and improving the quality of water leaving parks.

11.15.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To recognise a te ao Māori world view of wai/water.
- (2) To protect and enhance the quality of water and natural habitats in waterways, lakes and coastal waters in or near parks.
- (3) To manage access to the coast, waterways and lakes in a way that protects and conserves water quality and natural values while providing for cultural, recreational and food harvesting needs.
- (4) To reduce the use of potable water used on parks such as watering of gardens and sports fields or use in buildings; while still providing appropriate water for park users.
- (5) Supporting water provision to address fire and emergency needs on the park.

11.15.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Work with mana whenua to support the mauri of water in parks, including initiatives to monitor, protect and enhance water quality of waterways, lakes and coastal waters, and to support retention of rainwater for use in parks.
- (2) When planning park development or new activities within parks consider ways to preserve and enhance water quality and natural habitats through a range of mechanisms including:
 - (a) managing access to waterways and planting riparian areas.
 - (b) incorporating water sensitive design including measures to mimic natural processes, reduce impermeable surfaces, protect waterways from pollutants or reduce and treat water on site including run-off from car parks.
 - (c) limiting the size of structures and the extent to which they extend into waterways.
- (3) When considering the renewal or development of pathways or infrastructure to access water for cultural, recreational and food harvesting needs consider the relevance of section 11.9 Park development and the following:
 - (a) for boat ramps, jetties and wharfs, whether there is an unmet need for additional water access
 - (b) alternatives to direct access to the water such as lookouts to support views of water or walkways on adjacent land
 - (c) the impacts of access on water quality and natural habitats such as increased sedimentation, litter and depletion of Kaiman (seafood).
- (4) Use a range of measures to manage existing access to waterways and the coast to protect water quality or natural values including:
 - (a) options to rationalise multiple accessways
 - (b) restricting access during specified times, including where a rāhui is put in place, subject to statutory and bylaw requirements.
- (5) Consider ways to reduce the unnecessary use of potable water on parks, such as:
 - (a) using rain or recycled water on site including retaining rainwater for use in watering gardens and sports fields.
 - (b) designing and selecting assets which minimise the use of water.
 - (c) choosing drought tolerant plants for gardens, including trees.
- (6) Provide potable water for drinking, especially at sports fields, large playgrounds or parks in town centres.

(7) Assessment of an application to locate water utilities on a park or to upgrade an existing utility will consider the authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1 and section 12.7 Public and private utilities.

12.0 Ngā Whakamanatanga Authorisations for park use

12.1 Ngā mahi e tika ana kia whakamanatia Activities requiring landowner authorisation

Scope

Most everyday recreational activities on parks are allowed as of right. However, from time to time, people or organisations wish to use park space for activities that might have an impact on the park, or that might prevent others from also using the park. Under these circumstances people or organisations may need to apply for a specific permission to use the park.

Local boards have the decision-making responsibility over non-regulatory activities in local parks. Their permission once granted, is also known as landowner approval.

People or organisations who receive landowner approval for their activity may additionally require other approvals from the council acting in its regulatory capacity for that activity. Examples include certain decisions under bylaws, resource consents in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991, building consents in accordance with the Building Act 2004, or asset owner approval e.g., for activities on contaminated land. In some instances, applications for landowner approval are made after regulatory consents have been granted; so that applicants need to vary their original consent to accommodate conditions of landowner approval. It is important that applications for landowner approval come to the council early so that an appropriate pathway for the application can be discussed.

Activities will typically need landowner authorisation, often in addition to a regulatory approval if they:

- require exclusive use of a park or an area of a park e.g. event or filming
- interfere with or change the physical park environment e.g. ground disturbance, plant removal such as for cultural harvest, planting, scientific research
- require a temporary or permanent building or structure to be built or installed
- require temporary access to private property through a local park
- are commercial in nature, in other words are for private gain or financial reward, such as commercial filming
- create an interest in land in favour of a third party, such as a lease.

Landowner authorisation may take the form of a booking, lease, licence, easement or some other written agreement.

Benefits

The purpose of landowner authorisation is to ensure impacts on the park and park users are considered and managed, and a consistent and principled approach is taken to assessing proposals to ensure the park's values are protected.

Issues

A common issue across landowner authorisations is the reinstatement of park land once an activity is completed. The council may at times require site meetings before and after an activity takes place and payment of a bond to ensure that the park is reinstated to at least the same condition.

Approach

The Reserves Act has specific requirements for certain activities that require landowner authorisation on reserves. The classification of the reserve and the type of landowner authorisation being sought will determine which part of the Act applies.

In line with its statutory obligations, the council seeks mana whenua input into relevant authorisation decisions under the Reserves Act and the Local Government Act. This involves working with mana whenua at an early stage of the process. In some cases, staff have agreed protocols and processes to work with mana whenua regarding particular activities. For more information on how the council works with mana whenua, refer to section 11.8 Mana whenua and Māori outcomes.

In some cases, formal public notification will be required under the Reserves Act, and public consultation may be required under the Local Government Act.

The type of activity – how long it will take, how many people might be involved, the effect it will have on the park and on park users – will help to determine the likely impact of that activity. Activities which may only have a minor or low impact (such as small trailer temporary access to private property through an open grassed area) will not generally require an in-depth assessment. Higher-impact activities, however, will need a robust assessment of impacts.

Even when activities are aligned with the purpose and outcomes sought for a park, it is important to assess the potential impact on a park, including whether benefits of the activity outweigh disadvantages, how risks to park land and park users will be managed and any damage remediated.

Landowner authorisations may include a range of conditions to ensure the activity is well managed, including measures to reduce, or offset negative impacts of the activity and ensure it is carried out safely.

Tikanga whakaaetanga aromatawai

Landowner authorisation assessment approach

This section outlines the landowner assessment approach to inform **all** activities requiring landowner authorisation. If the activity requiring landowner authorisation has a standalone policy, this general policy should be read in conjunction to that policy.

Tikanga whakaaetanga aromatawai

Landowner authorisation assessment approach

This section outlines the landowner assessment approach to inform **all** activities requiring landowner authorisation. If the activity requiring landowner authorisation has a standalone policy, this general policy should be read in conjunction to that policy.

12.1.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To ensure a consistent approach is taken to assessing proposals requiring landowner authorisation.

12.1.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Where landowner authorisation is required, then the assessment of an activity will consider:
 - (a) positive and negative impacts.
 - (b) the scale of impacts including:
 - (i) whether impacts are widespread or contained
 - (ii) whether impacts affect significant values
 - (iii) whether impacts are temporary or permanent
 - (iv) cumulative impacts resulting from similar activities over time.
 - (c) whether an activity is likely to be of high public interest, for example activities that may carry a high risk to significant park values or to the health and safety of park users and the public.
- (2) Any activity requiring landowner authorisation shall be in accordance with the Reserves Act classification of the park (where applicable), and the assessment of that activity should consider the relevance of:
 - (a) compatibility with the management focus area (if any)
 - (b) all principles for park management (refer to section 8.0)
 - (c) compatibility with park values and park specific information in Volume 2
 - (d) whether the activity has a community benefit component
 - (e) any reduction in open space and impact on the functionality of the park including future options to enhance the park
 - (f) any relevant policies in this plan

- (g) whether there is a need for that activity to take place on the park, including whether alternative location/s within the park or outside the park are more appropriate
 - (h) potential impacts on current users of the park, such as any exclusive use of the park or part of the park or compromising access including access to or from water
 - (i) the capacity of the park to accommodate the activity
 - (j) any relevant bylaws and approved code of conduct for that activity.
- (3) Activities with significant impacts on a park or its users should be assessed with a high degree of rigour including expert advice where necessary to understand those impacts.

12.2 Ngā mahi aru moni

Commercial activities

Tuapapa / Background

Scope

There are a wide variety of commercial activities operating on parks across Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland. These can be temporary such as mobile vendors (including coffee carts and ice cream vans); equipment hire (including watersports or bicycle hire); bootcamps and fitness classes; guided tours; dog training; events that charge for entry; and commercial filming.

Commercial activities may also be more permanent; and/or require a lease or a licence. Examples range from licences for grazing animals; to community leases allowing clubs to provide a bar / bistro for member use or their premises for temporary event hire. Coastal parks or destination parks may sometimes include a public kiosk or café.

Commercial trading may happen on parks; however, decisions and approvals may be required from the local board depending on the Act under which the council manages the land.

Benefits

The benefits of commercial activities may include:

- enhancement of the park user's experience by providing additional services to those normally provided on the park
- enabling a wider range of uses and activities to be undertaken, such as windsurfing or kayaking which require specialised equipment, not otherwise available to the general public
- activation of park spaces and enhancement of existing activity in the park e.g. provision of refreshments whilst watching sports games or the kids playing
- helping community groups or clubs to be financially self-sustaining
- educating people on the values of an area or park, such as through cultural or heritage tours
- showcasing a park and/or an area, such as through filming, so that others in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland, Aotearoa New Zealand or abroad are attracted to that park.

Issues

Parks are acquired for the benefit of the community and protection of natural, cultural, recreation and amenity values, so commercial activities on parks that compromise those values are to be avoided. Commercial activity can undermine people's experience of parks, especially those parks valued as places of respite and relaxation. A dominance of commercial signage or excessively noisy activities for example may easily detract from a

park. Activities like mobile vendors or commercial events may create competition for parking spaces or generate large amounts of rubbish.

It is important that commercial activities also do not compromise the natural and cultural values of a park. Assessment on the impact of a proposed activity on park values and park users is an important consideration.

Approach

A reserve's purpose under its classification places constraints on whether and how commercial activity may be allowed and how it is authorised. Public notification of a commercial proposal may be necessary where it is not in conformity or contemplated in a park in Volume 2 of the plan, and public consultation may also be required.

Council bylaws also regulate commercial activities on parks. Refer to Appendix B for a summary of bylaws including the Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022 and Signage Bylaw 2015 which may be especially relevant to commercial activities.

The requirements of the legislation and bylaws are both the basis for authorising commercial activities on parks. The local board's non-regulatory role in approving commercial activities on parks is managed through the landowner approval process (refer section 12.01). An exception to this is fitness training run on park land. The Ōrākei Local Board approves fitness training on parks provided it does not undermine public enjoyment of parks, the natural and cultural heritage values of parks, threaten public safety or damage public assets. Auckland Council's code of conduct for fitness trainers provides guidance on fitness training to protect support those outcomes.

Commercial filming also has a code of conduct, included in the Auckland Film Protocol 2019. The Protocol outlines the role of Screen Auckland and the process to obtain landowner approval for commercial filming on public open space.

Where commercial activities are proposed to support community outcomes (such as social enterprise) or by community groups or clubs to help support their organisation, that activity will still be examined against this policy noting that the benefits of the activity are included in the landowner assessment criteria. Where an activity is approved by the landowner, it may require a variation to the conditions of an existing lease to provide for the activity and lock in community benefits.

As with all authorisation policies, commercial activities will be assessed against section 12.1 Activities requiring landowner authorisation. New activities require careful consideration to ensure benefits to the community of the activity outweigh the negative impacts on park values and users.

Similarly, any approved commercial activity is likely to be subject to strict conditions to manage impacts on the park or park users.

12.2.1 Te Whāinga / Objective

- (1) To ensure the commercial use of parks occurs in ways that does not compromise park values, that encourages use of parks where they add to the enjoyment and experience of park users, is consistent with the principles for park management and in accordance with the Reserves Act and any relevant bylaws.

12.2.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) Landowner authorisation under section 12.1 is required for all commercial activities unless provided for in policy 12.2.2(2) below.
- (2) Fitness training may occur on parks without a written authorisation provided it:
 - (a) does not cause a public nuisance or public safety issue, damage park land or assets, or undermine park values
 - (b) is not restricted or prohibited in individual park information in Volume 2
 - (c) has not been temporarily restricted to protect public enjoyment or use of the park or to protect important park values, and
 - (d) complies with Auckland Council bylaws.

12.3 Rīhi me ngā raihana hapori

Community leases and licences

Tuapapa / Background

Scope

Community leases and licences provide space in parks for non-profit organisations delivering activities, services or programmes that serve community needs or enhance a park's values. A lease provides for the exclusive use of a park area or a building, while a licence provides for non-exclusive use.

Leases may be granted for facilities that are owned by the council, or by the lessee; or a mixture of both. Lease and licence areas may also contain other specialist infrastructure such as lights, courts, etc. These are often owned and maintained by the lessee; however, in some cases, the council is the owner.

For commercial leases, refer to section 12.2 Commercial activities.

Benefits

Community leases and licences are a significant way in which the local board supports organisations that serve community needs or work to improve parks.

Community leases and licences allow groups to carry out social, cultural, educational and recreational activities, as well as groups working to enhance reserves. Some examples are sports and recreational clubs; community groups including marae which provide youth support, child education and other social outcomes; and environmental organisations such as 'Friends of Parks' groups.

Lease and licence activities in a park can promote a lively, safe environment for other park users.

Issues

Ongoing financial sustainability is a concern for many non-profit sporting and community groups. In some cases, groups struggle to fund maintenance of facilities or other costs such as insurance or utilities.

Provision for ancillary fundraising activities often form part of leasing terms and conditions. For example, many clubs with appropriate permissions fundraise through having a bar/bistro on site for their members to socialise. A lessee's ability to be financially independent while ensuring their activities fit with the park values and outcomes sought for a park is an important consideration for new lease and licence proposals.

For lessees, having certainty that they can use an area of a park for a relatively long period is important, especially where they wish to invest in assets on the park. However, this desire needs to be balanced against the need to ensure that lessee activities continue to meet changing community needs over time. Groups may lose membership or amalgamate with other clubs to create operating efficiencies. Sometimes this leaves

unoccupied structures on parks, leaving council to fund their removal or consider different uses for them.

In some cases, the issuing of a lease or licence results in the loss of open space for public use or for other park development. As Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland intensifies, the pressures on park land intensify both for open park land, but also from groups seeking community leases or licences.

Approach

Leases and licences may be granted over Reserves Act and LGA land.

The Reserves Act prescribes when and how leasing and licencing may be approved on reserve land according to its classification or purpose (refer to section 9.0).

For parks managed under the Local Government Act, the management focus area identifies the primary outcomes sought for that land (refer to section 10.0).

Volume 2 of this plan, covering the individual parks, identifies where leasing or licencing activities are currently contemplated on a park and the type of activity that is contemplated.

The Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 (currently under review) provide more detailed guidance on the considerations, process and costs related to processing lease and licence agreements. Lease and licence agreements may include conditions to support community outcomes such as sharing of facilities and requiring membership fees to be reasonable. Similarly, they may include conditions to protect the park environment, the health, safety and wellbeing of visitors, and to facilitate park operations.

It is important that lessees and licensees review their agreements when planning new activities, changes to their operating hours or construction of new assets on the park including building additions or extensions. This is because new activities, unless already provided for in their agreement with council, may require a separate authorisation from the council through the landowner approval process, in addition to a regulatory consent such as a building consent.

At times, the council may also enter into partnering agreements with organisations including lessees and licensees to provide community services or support outcomes in a local community. Refer to the Facilities Partnerships Policy 2018 and the Increasing Aucklanders' Participation in Sport Investment Plan 2019-2039 for more information.

12.3.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To protect park values and outcomes sought for the park including minimising loss of public access when considering any community lease or licence arrangements.
- (2) To support activities that meet community needs, enhance environmental outcomes and activate and enhance parks and people's experience of them.

12.3.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) The assessment of an application for a community lease or licence should consider the landowner authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1 and the following:
 - (a) options to provide for shared use or public use and access to park space or facilities where appropriate.
 - (b) any sport or recreation or community needs provision plan or assessment, and compatibility with a network view of the need for that activity to occur on a park.
 - (c) the viability of the proposed activity.

12.4 [tbc]

Events and activation

Tuapapa / Background

Scope

Ōrākei parks host a wide range of events for the public to enjoy, from small private events like weddings to large events and festivals which showcase the area. Many public events are supported by the local board including Summer Fun, Movies in Parks, Music in Parks, Anzac Day and Christmas events.

For the purposes of this policy, events are defined as an organised temporary activity that takes place on one or more days¹⁵. For avoidance of doubt, events do not include regular bookings of sports fields or courts for sporting use, volunteer groups gathering for restoration working bees in a park, or classes and training provided by outdoor fitness operators.

Benefits

The benefits of events include:

- bringing local people together to share memorable experiences
- celebrating Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland and its people
- supporting a Māori identity
- commemorating and respecting important occasions
- activating Ōrākei parks
- profiling Ōrākei and Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland
- celebrating different cultures and increasing cultural awareness
- invigorating the local economy, including supporting town centres close to parks.

Issues

The issues related to events on parks include:

- protecting important park values from the impacts of large groups of people and event infrastructure; including risks to cultural, historic, natural and recreational values
- reinstating parks after the event to at least the same condition as before the event
- managing impacts on other park users including impacts relating to noise, lights, vibration, areas of park closure

¹⁵ Has the same meaning as in the Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 (as at 25 October 2019); see Appendices for definition.

- managing access, traffic and parking within the park.

Approach

Auckland Council's Events Policy sets out why and how Auckland Council is involved in events.

Those wishing to run an event on a Ōrākei park will need to seek authorisation as outlined in this policy.

All events must comply with relevant bylaws (for example Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015) and seek regulatory approvals such as resource consent as appropriate. For certain types of events, approval from the local board as landowner is handled through an event permit process where a permit is required. Refer to the Auckland Council [website](#) for further guidance on when and how to apply for an event permit.

Volume 2 of this plan also signals particular parks where the local board has signalled intentions to better support events (e.g. through provision of permanent infrastructure) or to restrict events to manage negative impacts including cumulative impacts.

12.4.1 Te Whāinga / Objective

- (1) To maximise community use of parks through events which are consistent with the park values and provide benefit to the community.

12.4.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) The landowner approval assessment of event proposals should consider the relevance of the objectives and the landowner authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1 and the following:
 - (a) consistency with other approved park authorisations, leases and licences.
 - (b) measures to manage negative impacts of the activity on the park and other park users including travel demand management, appropriate set-up and clean-up activities, and waste management.
 - (c) the track record of organisers in managing events appropriately.
 - (d) the requirement for rest periods for popular event locations where grass surfaces need time to recover and/or the local community can enjoy the park.

12.5 Wāhi noho mō te pō

Overnight Accommodation

Tuapapa / Background

Scope

Overnight accommodation in this plan includes both outdoor camping and indoor accommodation on parks. Outdoor camping ranges from formalised campgrounds to informal camping on open spaces within parks. It includes freedom camping on parks and rough sleeping.

Indoor accommodation is often associated with particular lease activities where accommodation is ancillary to the lease purpose. For example, youth activities such as Scouts or Girl Guides may provide accommodation.

Benefits

Overnight accommodation helps to keep parks safe where campers provide more eyes on the park.

Camping is an experience which brings people closer to nature and offers opportunities for education or to experience a different environment.

Indoor accommodation on leased premises can support activities provided at that location, may be provided as part of education and youth development of tamariki (children) and rangatahi (youth).

Issues

Outdoor camping requires appropriate facilities nearby to support campers including toilets, potable water or wastewater disposal sites. In some cases, campsites are not tidied by campers or litter is left on the park. This can be especially problematic in summer when large numbers of freedom campers seek sites within Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland. The limited supply of freedom camping sites causes overcrowding, illegal camping and increased tension with residents and other park users.

The safety of campers, especially young people, may also be a concern. Conversely, campers on parks may make other park users feel unsafe.

Approach

Overnight accommodation on parks and reserves can be regulated by the council through a combination of the Reserves Act 1977, Local Government Act 2002 and Freedom Camping Act 2011, and any bylaws made under these Acts¹⁶.

Reserves Act 1977

¹⁶ Currently the Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw, and Freedom Camping Bylaw.

Section 44 of the Reserves Act does not permit use of a reserve for personal accommodation, including camping, unless an exception under the Act applies.

Exceptions can apply where consent is granted by the Minister of Conservation (which is delegated to Auckland Council), or if the exception is defined in Volume 2 under the individual park section of this management plan. In regard to indoor accommodation within a leased area, provision of accommodation must be explicitly agreed in the lease.

Volume 2 does not provide for overnight accommodation on Reserves Act land except for particular situations including:

- leased facilities where accommodation is part of their lease
- in designated areas for overnight camping in self-contained vehicles.

Local Government Act 2002

The Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw, enacted under the Local Government Act, currently prohibits staying in a tent overnight in a park¹⁷ unless prior written approval has been obtained from Auckland Council.

Council has also retained a number of legacy freedom camping bylaw provisions, which are collated in the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015. The Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015 currently prohibits overnight accommodation in vehicles except in designated areas.

The Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015 is due to expire in 2022, and will be replaced with Council's Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw 2022, once enacted.

Freedom Camping Act 2011

Under the Freedom Camping Act 2011, freedom camping is permitted in any local authority area unless it has been restricted or prohibited in a bylaw or other enactment.

Council will regulate freedom camping on land held under the Local Government Act 2002 through a bylaw made under the Freedom Camping Act 2011. Council is in the process of preparing the Te Ture ā-Rohe Noho Puni Wātea ā-Waka 2022 / the Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw 2022. Refer to this bylaw for rules and restrictions relating to particular sites.

Ōrākei parks

In the case of parks within the Ōrākei Local Board area, there are no designated areas on parks within Ōrākei provided for through the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015.

¹⁷ The Local Government Act 2002 s. 138(2) defines a park: (a) means land acquired or used principally for community, recreational, environmental, cultural, or spiritual purposes; but (b) does not include land that is held as a reserve, or part of a reserve, under the Reserves Act 1977.

Part D Volume 2 does not provide for overnight accommodation except for particular leased facilities where accommodation is part of their lease.

12.5.1 Te Whāinga / Objective

- (1) To ensure, where overnight accommodation is proposed, that it occurs in a way that does not compromise park values and is consistent with relevant legislation and bylaws.

12.5.2 Te Kaupapa Here / Policy

- (1) Subject to the Reserves Act and any relevant policies and bylaws, the assessment of an application for overnight accommodation should consider the authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1, and access to amenities such as toilets and potable water.

12.6 Ngā tohu me ngā kōhatu maharatanga me te rui pungarehu Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes

Tuapapa / Background

Scope

Parks are often seen as desirable places to commemorate people and events through plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes.

Plaques and memorials are often proposed to commemorate people, groups or events of significance to the community, region or nation. Plaques can also be used for other purposes such as showcasing the heritage of a place or creating a trail through a park. In this policy, plaques refer only to those commemorating a particular person or event.

Memorials may take the form of monuments such as obelisks, statues and pillars, other structures such as gates or artworks. They may also take the form of landscaping or planting.

Plaques (typically a metal plate fixed to surfaces like a park bench) are frequently requested by members of the public to celebrate the life of loved ones who have passed, especially where that person had a particular personal connection with a park.

Similarly, people often request to scatter the ashes of a loved one on parks or into waterways within parks. In some cases, memorials are created through planting a tree in memory of a person, or to celebrate new births.

Benefits

Plaques and memorials offer most benefit where they commemorate people or events of significance to the wider community. They may help build understanding across cultures, serve as a reminder of historical events or societal culture or have education benefits.

There may be times when memorials tell uncomfortable or emotive stories to help raise awareness of key issues and build understanding.

Some memorials are works of art in their own right and may be appreciated for their own particular heritage values.

Issues

Plaques and memorials within parks can create a feeling of solemnity and exclusivity. The message and the atmosphere created by their presence is not always appropriate or conducive to the use and enjoyment of the park by the general public.

The acknowledgement of particular people or events may also reflect outdated historical perspectives. For example, many historic memorials reflect only one side of the narrative around Māori-Pākehā relations that is frequently unfavourable to Māori.

Careful consideration needs to be given to the appropriateness, scale, quantity and location of plaques and memorials to ensure they do not detract from the natural setting of

a park or create clutter. This is especially important as the removal of plaques and memorials later is frequently an emotive issue.

Planting a tree or other plant as a memorial can also be problematic because of this emotional investment where those trees or plants do not thrive or need special maintenance.

Scattering of ashes is a very personal and sensitive matter. Different cultures have different ways of dealing with cremation and the disposal of ashes. Scattering ashes on park land can affect grass on sports fields and plants within public gardens and be unsettling for those maintaining or enjoying these spaces. Instead the council provides areas for ash scatterings at North Shore Memorial Parks, Waikumete Cemetery and Manukau Memorial Gardens. However, dispersal of ashes in waterways is a special part of the beliefs of some religions; and there is currently no water-based ash scattering areas in council cemeteries. Scattering of ashes in water is culturally inappropriate for Māori.

Approach

In general, plaques and memorials are supported only as a record of significant events or people and only where they enhance a park and where the negative outcomes such as feeling of privatisation and impact on the enjoyment of the park or park values are avoided. In general, parks in town centres such as squares and plazas, which have a high degree of landscaping, are considered more appropriate spaces to recognise significant events or people.

Plaques and memorials relevant to the local context are preferred. For memorials of regional or national importance, this may mean looking across the region or outside of Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland to consider the best location for a memorial and to coordinate regionally or nationally to commemorate an event in a particular location instead of installing a memorial.

With the exception of closed cemeteries, it is not considered appropriate to place personal plaques or memorials within parks. Instead, it is preferred that people consider other options such as holding a private event in the park or improving parks in commemoration of a loved one. This can be through initiatives such as taking part in volunteer planting, donations or granting permission to tell significant stories in educational material such as park pamphlets. There are many alternatives to memorialising loved ones outside of parks. This includes sponsoring projects or education of others, donations to charities, or creating memories through digital platforms and websites.

Reviewing outdated plaques and memorials is an important aspect of managing parks. Providing a more balanced historical view reflective of the history of the place or people of the area may mean adding or revising existing messaging on plaque and memorials. Removal of plaques and memorials may also be required when they are cluttering a park, impacting options for renewal or park improvements or reducing people's enjoyment of the park.

It is important to work with mana whenua, heritage specialists, and a range of community stakeholders when reviewing existing plaques and memorials to ensure different views are considered.

The scattering of ashes in parks however is not permitted unless it is an area especially designated for that purpose. Noting that dispersal of ashes into waterways is a special part of the cultural beliefs of some religions, the local board supports education around the adverse impacts of scattering ashes.

Personal plaques, memorials and interment of ashes may be appropriate on closed cemeteries that are in scope of this plan. However, these closed cemeteries are considered heritage areas and have protections under legislation to protect those heritage values. It is important that proposed plaques and memorials are consistent with heritage values. The Cemeteries and Crematoria Code of Practice 2014 also provides guidance for certain activities in closed cemeteries including ash interments.

12.6.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To limit the provision of commemorative memorials and plaques to those associated with a public figure, group of people or event of particular significance to mana whenua or the community that is relevant to the proposed park location.
- (2) To encourage people seeking personal plaques and memorials to consider other more appropriate ways to commemorate people, groups or events.
- (3) To work with mana whenua and communities to update cultural narratives associated with existing plaques and memorials where the opportunity arises.
- (4) To support education on the inappropriateness of scattering ashes in waterways in te ao Māori and the negative impacts of scattering ashes on park values.
- (5) To enable the removal of existing personal plaques or personal memorials in association with improvements to a park or its assets.
- (6) To allow for the continued provision, maintenance and renewal of personal plaques and memorials in closed cemeteries subject to the relevant regulatory approvals and specialist advice.

12.6.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) The assessment of applications for plaques and memorials should consider the landowner authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1. They will no longer be permitted unless:
 - (a) they are associated with a grave within a cemetery, or
 - (b) have some relevance to the proposed location and are associated with a public figure, group or event of significance; being a person, group or event of enduring interest to mana whenua and/or the wider community.

- (2) Encourage those seeking new plaques and memorials to instead consider other ways to commemorate people or events including hosting events or donating to planned park improvements (for the avoidance of doubt; noting that no plaque or memorial would be attached unless the criteria of policy 12.6.2(1) are met).
- (3) Work with mana whenua as early as possible to consider proposed plaques and memorials including their location and interpretation.
- (4) Removal of existing personal plaques or personal memorials may be required where:
 - (a) improvements or enhancements to the park are approved; or
 - (b) an associated park asset (such as park benches with plaques) is to be renewed; or
 - (c) the plaque or memorial has fallen into disrepair
 - (d) the plaque or memorial has not been approved.
- (5) Where personal plaques or personal memorials are proposed for removal, the council will make all reasonable efforts to notify the applicant or family.

12.7 Ngā momo ratonga tūmatanui, tūmataiti hoki

Public and private utilities

Tuapapa / Background

Scope

Utilities in this plan refers to infrastructure providing tele- or radio communication services, electricity transmission services, and provision of systems for water, wastewater and stormwater. Examples include cell towers, power lines, transformers, scientific monitoring and research infrastructure, water pipes, filtration systems and pumpstations for water, wastewater and stormwater.

Benefits

Public and private utilities may unlock adjacent land for development, enable growth or provide essential services to the community.

In the case of stormwater treatment infrastructure, it may improve quality of water in the catchment.

In some instances, the provision of new infrastructure can improve park outcomes or support public use of a park. An example is stormwater infrastructure that may re-establish a wetland area in a poorly drained park, enhanced with walkways and planting.

Issues

The open spaces of parks are often perceived as convenient and logical places to locate public and private utilities, or the provision of public services may be one of the functions a park was acquired for. However, the placement of public and private utilities on parks and their cumulative impact can result in:

- restrictions on public access, use and future development (for example, underground pipes or overhead wires may restrict building or planting)
- negative impacts on park values including natural, cultural, heritage and recreational values
- decrease in the amenity of a reserve
- temporary loss of parkland and negative impacts on the park during installation or maintenance.

Approach

In general, the Ōrākei Local Board does not support the use of park land for private infrastructure unless there is a clear benefit, especially to the park, or the negative impacts of the activity to the park have been addressed. As with all authorisation policies, applications to install utilities on parks will be assessed against the authorisation assessment approach in 12.1. Where new infrastructure or upgrades of existing utilities are being proposed, the council may review options to improve the utility to better fit with

the park to address issues such as those noted above. Examples include the undergrounding of utilities, the screening of existing infrastructure through planting or designed feature screens, reducing the size of structures or improving their amenity or the amenity of the park.

Section 48 of the Reserves Act prescribes how easements for utilities will be considered and when the proposal will require public notification.

Section 48A of the Act addresses how proposals for telecommunication stations will be assessed and when public notification will be triggered.

An easement may give a right of access or right to lay infrastructure.

12.7.1 Ngā Whāinga / Objectives

- (1) To generally avoid public and private infrastructure being located on parks where it restricts or prevents current and future use, enjoyment and development.
- (2) To not grant approval for new utilities where they can be located or provided for outside of parks unless it aligns with the classification of Reserves Act land.
- (3) To support the installation of utilities that provide for park operations and recreational use of the park (e.g., water for park users; transformers for sports field lighting) or support public safety in parks and adjacent coastal areas (e.g., tsunami sirens, Safeswim communication and water supply infrastructure).

12.7.2 Ngā Kaupapa Here / Policies

- (1) The development of utilities on parks will not be approved except where alternate locations are not considered reasonably practicable and where they meet the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977 for park land held under that Act.
- (2) Landowner assessment of an application to locate utilities on a park or to upgrade an existing utility will consider the landowner authorisation assessment approach in section 12.1 and the following:
 - (a) measures to reduce the impact of utilities on future development or enhancement of the park e.g., locating utilities including pipelines around the perimeter of the park
 - (b) co-siting with existing compatible park and utility structures
 - (c) minimising the footprint of structures
 - (d) options to hide, screen or improve the visual impact of infrastructure and/or to improve park values
 - (e) measures to reduce the impact of utilities on important park values for example, options to enable fish passage or minimise stream erosion.
 - (f) proposals to offset adverse impacts in circumstances where utilities cannot be located elsewhere

- (g) details of alternative locations and options considered and why alternative locations and options are not considered practicable.
- (3) Relocation or removal of existing utilities may be sought by the council:
- (a) on termination or expiry of lease, easement or right of way for a utility
 - (b) where the utility has become redundant
 - (c) where changes are proposed to improve the park for recreational or community use or enhance park values
 - (d) where impacts of the utility on public access and enjoyment are considered inappropriate.

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Volume 1

YEAR

Find out more: **phone 09 3010101**
or visit **aucklandcouncil.govt.nz**



**Mahere Whakatauirā Mana Whakahaere Papa
Rēhia ā-Rohe o Ōrākei – Ngā Āpitihanga**

**Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan –
Appendices**

Rārangi Upoko

Table of Contents

Āpitiāhanga A: Ētahi atu tuāhinga ārahi Appendix A: Guiding Documents.....	3
Āpitiāhanga B: Ngā ture ā-rohe mai i te tau 2022 Appendix B: Bylaws as of 2022	5
Āpitiāhanga C: [tbc] Appendix C: Tāmaki Makaurau Mana Whenua Forum Strategic Plan 2030	7
Āpitiāhanga D: Ngā Whakamārama Appendix D: Definitions.....	9
Āpitiāhanga E: Ngā papa rēhia noho ki raro i ngā mahere whakahaere o nāianeī ka whakakapia Appendix E: Parks covered by existing reserve management plans to be superseded	16
Āpitiāhanga F: [tbc] Appendix F: What the public value about Ōrākei.....	17
Āpitiāhanga G: Kōrero mō ngā mahi a te rēhia Appendix G: Description of recreational activities	19
Āpitiāhanga H: [tbc] Appendix H: Parks out of scope of the local parks management plan	22

Āpiti hanga A: Ētahi atu tuhinga ārahi

Appendix A: Guiding Documents

- Auckland Council Coastal Management Framework for the Auckland Region
- Auckland Council Community Facilities Network Plan 2015
- Auckland Council Parks and Open Space Acquisition Policy
- Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action
- Increasing Aucklanders' Participation in Sport Investment Plan 2019 – 2039
- Auckland Council sports field capacity work
- Auckland Council Thriving Communities Action Plan 2014
- Auckland Council Weed Management Policy for parks and open spaces
- Auckland Council, Indigenous terrestrial and wetland ecosystems of Auckland, 2017
- Auckland Council's Māori Responsiveness Framework
- Auckland Design Manual (provides advice for developing, designing and building; and includes guidance for design for safety, Māori design, universal design and health, activity and wellbeing)
- Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Council, Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Plan 2020
- Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy 2019
- Mana whenua documents, such as iwi management plans and relationship agreements
- Non-statutory concept and masterplans developed for parks and reserves in Ōrākei. Current examples are eg:
 - Eastern Parks Masterplan 2012
 - Hobson Bay Action Plan 2013
 - Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan (2018)
 - Ōrākei Greenways planning document Adopted August 2016
 - Ōrākei Local Board Open Space Network Plan November 2019
 - Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines, Ōrākei Local Board

- Waitatarua Reserve Enhancement Plan December 2019
- Ōrākei Local Board Plan 2020

Āpitihanga B: Ngā ture ā-rohe mai i te tau 2022

Appendix B: Bylaws as of 2022¹

Bylaw	What it covers
Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> controls the consumption or possession of alcohol in public places through alcohol bans
Animal Management Bylaw 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> bylaw is to provide for the ownership of animals (excluding dogs) in a way that – (a) protects the public from nuisance; (b) maintains and promotes public health and safety; (c) minimises the potential for offensive behaviour in public places, and (d) manages animals in public places. Includes obligations of animal owners in public places, and; specifies responsible horse-riding standards for public parks and beaches requires every person wanting to keep bees or graze stock in a public park to get permission from the council.
Dog Management Bylaw 2019 (in conjunction with Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> states where dogs are allowed under control on and off a leash, and where dogs are not allowed requires dog owners to immediately remove and appropriately dispose of their dog's faeces
Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> prohibits freedom camping, except in designated areas. freedom camping in designated areas must be in accordance with any conditions applicable for that area
Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> includes rules around behaviour that puts public safety at risk or causes a nuisance, damage or obstruction, or interferes with any other person in their use or enjoyment of that public place additional controls cover: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - use of public places - closing a park or beach - temporarily restricting recreational activities, and

¹ Please always check to Auckland Council website for the most up-to-date version of the applicable bylaws.

- driving or parking vehicles on parks and beaches

Signage Bylaw 2015

- includes rules around signage on public open spaces

Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022

- covers the regulation and management of commercial activities and events that use public places in a way that is fair and consistent
- requires appropriate approvals for trading activity in a park and specifies what matters need to be considered in assessment of trading activity and events

Traffic Bylaw 2015

- enables vehicles to be prohibited or restricted in public places where necessary
-

Āpitihanga C: [tbc]

Appendix C: Tāmaki Makaurau Mana Whenua Forum Strategic Plan 2030

Tō tātou whakakitenga (our vision):

Mana whenua and mataawaka thriving and leading in Tāmaki Makaurau

Tō tātou whakapuakitanga (our mission):

We partner on all collective decisions that shape Tāmaki Makaurau

Ō tātou uara (our shared values):

- **Rangatiratanga:** We lead our people, retain our mana motuhake and partner rangatira ki te rangatira
- **Whakapono:** We act with integrity in all we do
- **Kotahitanga:** We have a collective voice and approach
- **Whanaungatanga:** We foster and maintain our relationships with one another

Governance: Ngā ara hei whai (objectives):

- 1.1 Mana whenua co-govern Tamaki Makaurau.
- 1.2 Mana whenua develop skills and knowledge to influence and participate in decision-making.
- 1.3 Mana whenua leverage external relationships to realise their aspirations.
- 1.4 Mana whenua manaaki mataawaka in Tāmaki Makaurau.

Culture & Identity: Ngā ara hei whai (objectives):

- 2.1 Mana whenua culture and identity is understood, respected, and visible.
- 2.2 Mana whenua marae facilities are improved to encourage mana whenua to return.
- 2.3 Tāmaki Makaurau is a bilingual city.

Natural environment: Ngā ara hei whai (objectives):

- 3.1 Mana whenua are empowered to exercise their customary rights and obligations in order to fulfil their role as kaitiaki.
- 3.2 The mauri o te taiao, mauri o te wai and oranga o te hau is improved and enhanced.
- 3.3 Climate change risks for mana whenua and te taiao are reduced.

Wellbeing: Ngā ara hei whai (objectives):

- 4.1 Mana whenua have access to high quality housing that meets their needs.
- 4.2 Mana whenua achieve in education and training, and gain high-value, transferrable skills and qualifications.
- 4.3 Mana whenua have meaningful, well-paid employment and fulfilling careers that lead to long-term economic independence.
- 4.4 Mana whenua access appropriate wellbeing, healthcare and related support services and recreational activities.
- 4.5 Improved transport access and mobility for mana whenua.

Economic: Ngā ara hei whai (objectives):

- 5.1 Mana whenua are key economic contributors in Tāmaki Makaurau.

Āpiti hanga D: Ngā Whakamārama

Appendix D: Definitions

Interpreting the definitions

- Words and phrases used in this plan have the meaning set out in their definitions in this appendix unless otherwise specified.
- Words and phrases that are defined in the Reserves Act 1977 or Local Government Act 2002 have the meaning set out in their respective Act, except where expressly provided for otherwise in this appendix or elsewhere in this plan.

Definitions

Active transport	In terms of parks planning refers to modes of transport that require a person to be physically active, for example walking, running, non–mechanised forms of cycling or scootering.
Activating parks	Assets, activities, programmes or events that are designed to encourage use and enjoyment of a park; can be temporary or permanent.
Activation	Activations are organised programmes, events or activities to give people new and interesting chances to play, have fun, and be active in their local parks.
Administering body	In relation to this plan means the local board, which has allocated decision–making responsibility within Auckland Council to perform the decision making functions on behalf of the Council where it has been appointed under this Act or any corresponding former Act to control and manage that reserve or in which or in whom that reserve is vested under this Act or under any other Act or any corresponding former Act; and includes any Minister of the Crown (other than the Minister of Conservation) so appointed.
All-ability	Providing for people with a range of abilities that may relate to age, or physical, mental or financial capacity.
Ancillary activities / services / uses / infrastructure	Activities / services / uses / infrastructure necessary to support or supplementary to the primary activities or operation of a group or organisation.
Animal	Any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect, crustacean, or organism of every kind; but does not include a human being.

	This definition can also be applied to 'fauna', which has been used interchangeably in this plan.
Archaeological Site	A place associated with pre-1900 human activity, where there may be evidence relating to the history of Aotearoa New Zealand. However, a place associated with post-1900 human activity may be gazetted as an archaeological site under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
Biodiversity	Refers to the range and diversity of the native or indigenous flora and fauna on the parks.
Boat	Means every description of vessel (including barges, rafts, lighters, and like vessels) used in navigation, however propelled.
Building	Has the same meaning as the Auckland Unitary Plan.
Bylaws	Refers to bylaws authorised by Acts of parliament to be made by Auckland Council that apply to Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland.
Closed cemetery	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Burial and Cremation Act 1964.
Common Marine and Coastal Area	Has the meaning in the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Commercial activities	Any activity undertaken on a park which involves an element of financial gain or benefit by the person or persons undertaking it.
Community group or organisation	<p>A non-profit organisation or association of persons who have the primary aim of working to provide services and benefits to the community</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any funds generated are used to maintain and develop the organisation to support its community services and activities • has open membership criteria • restrictions are not imposed, such as setting membership or participation fees at a level that exclude most people who might want to participate.
Concept plans	Values-based plans that set out the long-term vision for the park in terms of the intrinsic value to be protected and the general development and activity intentions for the park.
Crown land	Has the same meaning as in the Land Act 1948.

Development Plans	Plans that prescribe the detailed layout of the park as a preliminary to developing contract architectural, engineering or landscape drawings.
Easement	A legal right to use the land of another, in a particular way for some limited specified purpose, without any right to occupation or possession. Examples include rights of way, right to convey; electricity, stormwater or wastewater.
Event	Has the same meaning as in the Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022
Filming	Has the same meaning as in the Public Trading, Events and filming Bylaw 2022
Foreshore	All land lying between the high-water mark of the sea at ordinary spring tides and its low-water mark at ordinary spring tides.
Freedom Camping	Has the meaning given by section 5 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011.
Greenways	Connected pathways separated from roads that provide for safe walking, cycling and other forms of recreation such as horse riding. They provide access to places such as schools, libraries, shopping, and public transport nodes, and have environmental benefits.
Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	Means the Crown entity established by section 9 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
Infrastructure	<p>All built structures on the parks including roading, vehicle parking areas, tracks, visitor facilities, signs, recreational furniture (such as seats) and operational facilities.</p> <p>Includes any or all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • structures for transport on land including roading, walkways and cycleways • a water supply distribution system, including irrigation • pipelines that distribute or transmit gas • a drainage or sewerage system for the purposes of stormwater or wastewater • structures for the transmission or distribution of electricity, including lines and support structures.

Interpretation	A form of communication that seeks to engage park visitors on a topic, such as the parks history. Can be achieved through signs, displays, guided walks, audio visuals, etc.
Iwi	A Māori tribe, usually containing a number of hapū with a common ancestor.
Key stakeholders	Groups or individuals that have a particular interest in a park/s or the outcomes of a project, programme or activity.
Kōiwi	Human skeletal remains.
Lease	A lease is an agreement where one party grants another party the right to exclusive possession of land and/or buildings for a term in return for rent. A lease may also grant ancillary rights of use and access to common areas e.g. lobbies, hallways, outdoor spaces, shared bathrooms, landscaped areas and parking access lanes. A lease is often used when a person or an organisation wants to take exclusive occupation or control of a property for business or community purposes
Licence	A licence is where one party grants another party a non-exclusive right to use or occupy land and/or buildings for a term in return for a licence fee. A licence is essentially a “permission” to use or occupy the property for a particular purpose. A licensor generally retains control and access to the licence area and the licensor is allowed to grant rights to other parties provided that each licence does not interfere with the other rights granted.
Mahi toi	Māori art or craft.
Mana Whenua	Customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapū or individual in an identified area.
Mean High Water Springs	Abbreviated as ‘MHWS’, being a dynamic boundary which is the average height of successive high tides when the tidal range is the greatest (i.e., average height of spring tides).
Park	Any reference to a park in this plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • refers to land set apart for public purposes in accordance with a provision of the Reserves Act, • is assumed to include land held under the Local Government Act that is managed by council as park, unless otherwise specified.
Park infrastructure	All permanent, built structures on the parks including drinking foundations, rubbish bins, signage and information boards, lighting, recreational furniture or assets (such as seating or fitness equipment), play equipment.
Pathogens	Any agent (usually a microbe) that causes a disease. Pathogens can attack native flora and fauna, and spread

autonomously by water or air, or vectored by animal and human activities.

Pedestrian

A person on foot in a public open space.

Includes:

- a person who is walking alongside a micromobility device on a footpath (such as a bicycle or scooter)
- a person in perambulator or pushchair.

Excludes:

- a person in or on a micromobility device, vehicle or any other contrivance equipped with wheels or revolving runners not listed above.

Plant

Any angiosperm, gymnosperm, fern, or fern ally and includes any moss, liverwort, algae, fungus, or related organism.

This definition can also be applied to 'flora', which has been used interchangeably in this plan.

Rāhui

In Māori culture, a rāhui is a form of tapu restricting access to, or use of, an area or resource by the kaitiaki of the area.

This can be interpreted as a cultural prohibition, which typically restricts access for a temporary or prolonged period of time.

Rangatiratanga

- chieftainship, right to exercise authority, chiefly autonomy, chiefly authority, ownership, leadership of a social group, domain of the rangatira, noble birth, attributes of a chief.
- kingdom, realm, sovereignty, principality, self-determination, self-management - connotations extending the original meaning of the word resulting from Bible and Treaty of Waitangi translations.

Significant

An effect that is noticeable and will have a serious adverse impact on the environment.

Social enterprise

An organisation that has a social, cultural, or environmental mission, that derives a substantial portion of its income from trade, and that reinvests the majority of its profit/surplus in the fulfilment of its mission.

Spatial Plan

A visual illustration of the intended future layout of a park which will consider the park's values and any relevant environmental constraints and may show the location, form and mix of soft and hard infrastructure. This can be achieved

	through a number of vehicles including a concept plan, development plan or masterplan.
Structure	Includes any construction or framework, building, equipment, device or facility, made by people and fixed to the land or another structure.
Taonga	Means anything highly prized or treasured, tangible or intangible that contributes to Māori hauora (long term wellbeing). The term equates roughly to the concept of a resource, but incorporates a range of social, economic and cultural associations. Included, for example, are te reo (the Māori language), wāhi tapu, waterways, fishing grounds, mountains and place names.
Tikanga	Correct procedure, custom, lore, method, way, plan, practice, convention, protocol. The customary system of values and practices that have developed over time and are deeply embedded in the social context.
Utilities	Includes any or all of the following (above ground and underground): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structures or pipelines that contribute to water supplies, sewerage reticulation and stormwater drainage network. • pipelines that distribute or transmit gas • structures for the transmission or distribution of electricity, including lines and support structures • structures for the transmission, distribution or supply of telecommunication, services.
Vehicle	A machine/device equipped with wheels or revolving runners upon which it moves or is moved; and includes a contrivance from which the road wheels or revolving runners have been removed
Voluntary Organisation	Anybody of persons (whether incorporated or not) not formed for private profit.
Wāhi tapu	Māori sacred place, sacred site - a place subject to long-term ritual restrictions on access or use, e.g., a burial ground, a battle site or a place where tapu objects were placed.
Wildlife	All animals that are living in a wild state; but does not include any animals of any species for the time being specified in Schedule 6 of the Wildlife Act 1953.

**Within the
existing footprint**

Means the building structure and is defined by the perimeter of the building plan or in the case of the lease the boundary provided on the lease plan. Generally parking areas, landscaping and other non-building facilities are not included in the building footprint.

Āpitianga E: Ngā papa rēhia noho ki raro i ngā mahere whakahaere o nāianeī ka whakakapia

Appendix E: Parks covered by existing reserve management plans to be superseded

Reserve Name	Management Plan Title
Bonnie Brae Reserve	Ōrākei Basin Management Plan (2010)
Celtic Crescent Reserve	Celtic Crescent Reserve Management Plan (1986)
Churchill Park	Churchill Park Management Plan (1996)
Dingle Dell	Dingle Dell Management Plan (1983)
Ellerslie Domain	Ellerslie Domain Management Plan (date unknown)
Kelvin Reserve	Ōrākei Basin Management Plan (2010)
MacPherson Street Reserve	Ōrākei Basin Management Plan (2010)
Meadowbank Reserve	Ōrākei Basin Management Plan (2010)
Ngahue Reserve	Ngahue Reserve Management Plan (1996)
Orakei East and West Reserves	Ōrākei Basin Management Plan (2010)
Saint Heliers Bay Reserve / Vellenoweth Green	Saint Heliers Bay Reserve / Vellenoweth Green Management Plan
Shore Reserve East	7Shore Reserve East 1987
Waatarua Reserve	Waatarua Park Management Plan 1984

Āpiti hanga F: [tbc]

Appendix F: What the public value about Ōrākei

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan reflects community values and future aspirations about their parks and reserves. To capture these, the council's intention to prepare a management plan was notified from 22 July 2020 until 4 September 2020. This followed the process set out in the Reserves Act.

We received approximately 200 pieces of feedback with nine organisations and community groups represented. The feedback contributed to the drafting of the local parks management plan. The feedback themes included requests for more planting and revegetation. People mentioned they valued the parks, the vegetation and the views from many parks

There are 123 local parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area, seven parks were specifically mentioned in feedback:

- Madills
 - Concern about dominance of football on the park
 - Concern about football extending their playing season
 - Focal point of the community, dog walking play and environment were all mentioned as positive aspects of the park
 - Inadequate storage and changing
 - Extend the clubroom building
 - Expand the availability of fields, more use of fields for football outside of the traditional season
- Tagalad/Mission Bay Bowling Club
 - Retain for a community centre and community garden
- The Landing
 - Make it clearer that it is a park and open to the public
 - Lots of recommendations for the café
- Churchill Park
 - More revegetation
 - Mountain bike/pump track
- Vellenoweth
 - very well used by young and old, by families playing together, by friends kicking a ball around, by people relaxing in deck chairs, by athletes exercising, by dog walkers

- Kepa Bush
 - Continue revegetation, path development
 - Requests to take on the management of the Ministry of Education land (out of scope)
- Waiatarua Reserve
 - Valued for dog walking

Āpitianga G: Kōrero mō ngā mahi a te rēhia

Appendix G: Description of recreational activities

This list of activities relates to the recreation values in the individual parks template for Volume 2 of this plan:

Boat launching	Boat launching ramps and other boat access areas available for the public to launch boats.
Beach access	Dedicated areas used to provide access to the beach.
Camping	Established campgrounds or dedicated space for certified self-contained freedom camping.
Community events	Events undertaken for the benefit of the community or community groups.
Community leisure and recreation	Community-based activities often provided by community groups that often use buildings or space (e.g., community halls) includes council operated pools and leisure centres.
Connection	Key links or routes formed or unformed between or to streets, parks, rivers/coast or residential or commercial areas.
Cycling	Riding of bicycles on hard surfaces (i.e. concrete or flat easy grade compacted gravel surfaces)
Dog exercise park	Dedicated area for dogs to exercise and play off-leash in a controlled environment.
Fitness and exercise activities	Outdoor group fitness/boot camps, outdoor fitness trails and gym equipment.
Education	Activities that utilise park settings to provide for personal development through increased knowledge, skills, confidence. This can include increase academic knowledge for example about nature, geography, culture, history or social development through exposure to recreational experiences, team building or organised group activities.
Fitness and exercise activities	Outdoor group fitness/boot camps, outdoor fitness trails and gym equipment.

Informal recreation - general	General use and enjoyment of parks for unorganised casual activity (e.g., walking, picnicking).
Motorised activities	An activity that comprises of using motorised equipment either remote controlled (e.g, model air craft) or personally operated.
Mountain biking	Off-road cycling.
Nature based activities	Nature appreciation, nature trails bird watching, nature restoration volunteering.
Organised sports	Sports that have been formally arranged including social or pickup games that require access to fields/courts/beaches or other specific facilities.
Play space (based on scale)	Neighbourhood play spaces are characterised by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • natural landscape features and opportunities for nature play • amenity planting and/or semi–natural areas that are designed and/or managed for play • spaces to play in groups, as individuals or for a common purpose • may have kick–about area.
	Community play spaces are characterised by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • kick–about area • may have informal court space (e.g., basketball half court) • spaces to gather and meet and to engage in different types of play (e.g., both active play and relaxation/quiet contemplative play) • natural landscape features • where possible, designed to encourage exploration of the natural environment such as steps to a stream or a path to the bush or the beach • amenity planting and planted areas that are designed and located to be played in or on • include opportunities for nature play.
	Destination play spaces are characterised by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • kick–about area • spaces to gather and meet • informal court space (e.g., basketball half court)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • natural landscape features • may have art installations or hard landscape features that offer opportunities for play • located in spaces where there are opportunities for informal and incidental play and interaction with the natural environment.
Shared paths	A well-formed durable surface (e.g., concrete or compacted gravel), that may be used by some or all of the following persons at the same time; pedestrians, cyclists, riders of mobility devices and riders of wheeled recreational devices. Shared paths require sharing with care and are suitable for all ages and for most fitness levels.
Surf lifesaving	An activity that provides for the prevention of and response to accidents, emergencies or urgent problems within the coastal environment. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • administration relevant to surf lifesaving organisations • vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance • personnel training, development and short-term accommodation • public education programmes.
Walking trails	'Less urbanised' paths or trails for walking/running that may have medium or steep gradients, steps, and some muddy sections.
Water based activities	Activities that are water related and often use parks as a set up/access point (e.g.,.. kayaking/swimming/sailing).

Āpitihianga H: [tbc]

Appendix H: Parks out of scope of the local parks management plan

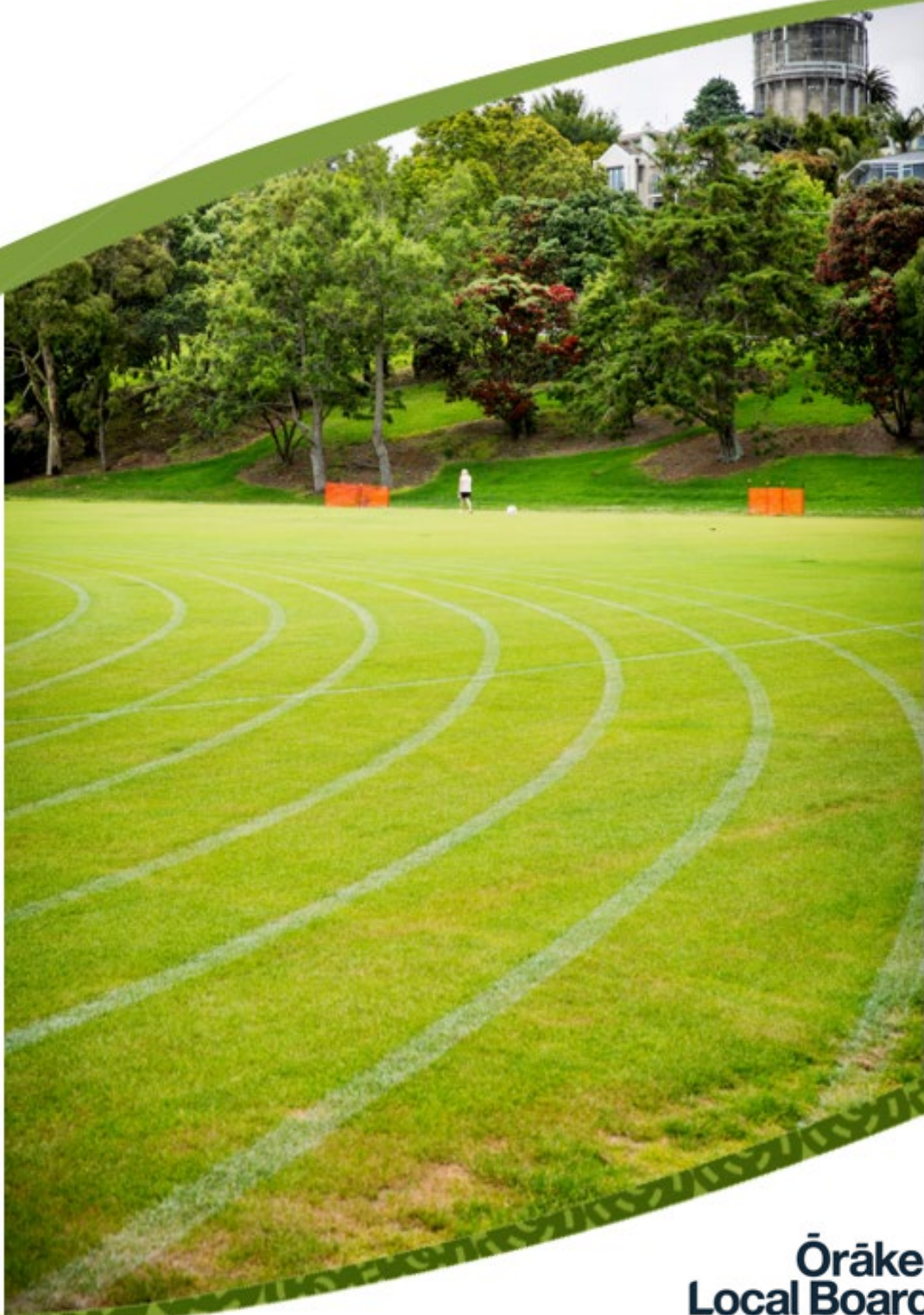
Non-council owned or managed

Park Name	Physical address	Reason for exclusion
Ohinerau Mt Hobson	181 Remuera Road	Tūpuna Maunga Authority Land
Whenua Rangitira	2-56 Kitemoana Street	Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board
Pourewa Creek	105-111 Kepa Road	Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board

ATTACHMENT B

DRAFT ŌRĀKEI LOCAL PARKS MANAGEMENT PLAN – VOLUME 2 (AS NOTIFIED)

Mahere Whakatauirā Mana Whakahaere
Papa Rēhia ā-Rohe o Ōrākei
Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan
Volume 2



Rārangi Upoko

Table of Contents

12 Individual Parks	3
12.1 How to read the individual parks sheets	4
12.2 Full map legend	12
12.3 Iconography to convey park values.....	13
12.4 Individual parks sheets	20
Ellerslie.....	22
Glendowie.....	37
Kohimarama.....	52
Meadowbank.....	61
Mission_bay.....	78
Orakei.....	89
Remuera.....	126
Stonefields.....	181
St Johns.....	216
St Helliers.....	237

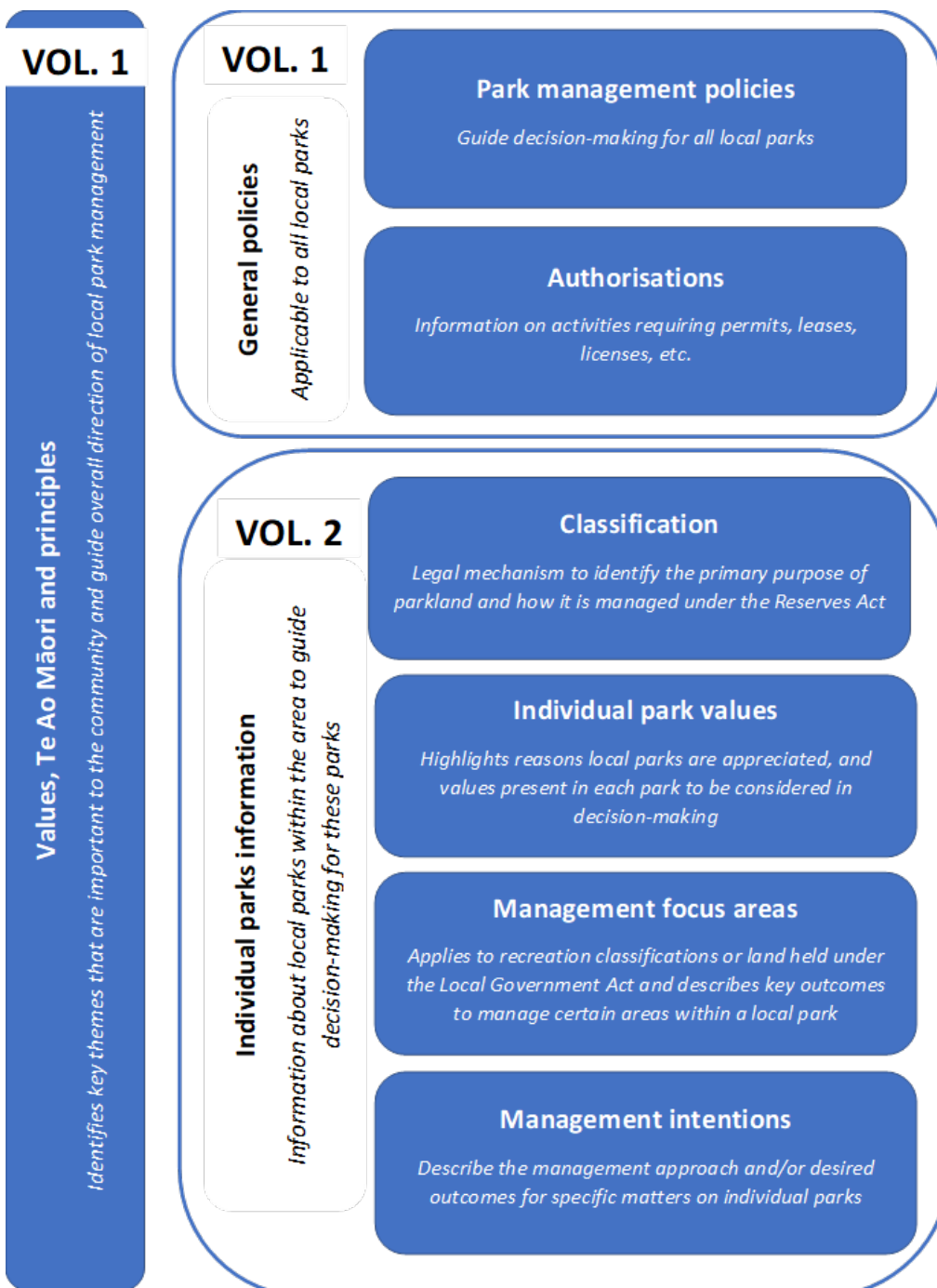
12 Ngā Papa Rēhia Tū Takitahi

Individual Parks

This section covers the 123 local parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area included in this plan.

Information about each park is presented on individual sheets in alphabetical order. Please note the information about individual parks needs to be read in conjunction with the park management principles and policies in Volume 1 of this plan.

The diagram below shows the different volumes and sections of this plan and how they relate to each other.



12.1 [To add]

How to read the individual park sheets

The following is a guide on how to read the content of the individual park sheets, including reference documents where more detailed information can be found.

Local board overview map

- Each local board area has a base overview map. This map shows sub-divisions within each local board area where they apply.
- Within each sub-division, local parks have been mapped according to geographical areas. These areas have been identified using Fire and Emergency New Zealand data.

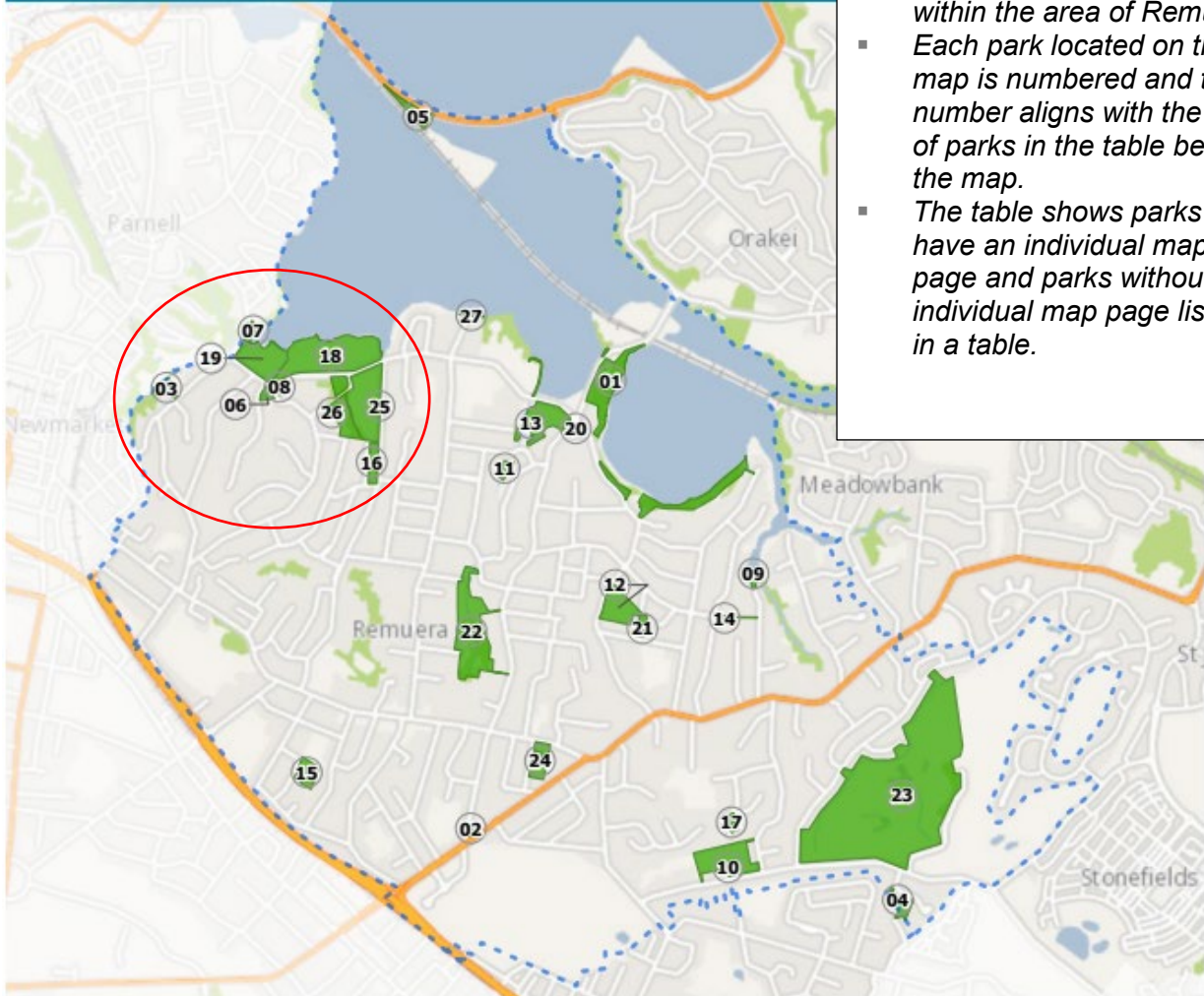


Remuera



Map extent overview

- This map illustrates parks within the area of Remuera.
- Each park located on the map is numbered and this number aligns with the list of parks in the table below the map.
- The table shows parks that have an individual map page and parks without an individual map page listed in a table.



Map ID	Park name	Where to find information
01	Orakei Basin	See individual map
02	Ascot Park	See individual map
03	Bassett Reserve	See individual map
04	Canon Park	See individual map
05	Hakumau Reserve	See individual map
06	Hapua Reserve	See individual map
07	Hobson Bay Walkway 1	See individual map
08	Judge Arney Reserve	See individual map
09	Kelvin Reserve	See individual map
10	Koraha Reserve	See individual map
11	Lingarth Reserve	See individual map
12	Little Rangitoto Reserve	See individual map
13	Martyn Wilson Fields & Sonia Res	See individual map
14	Ngāpuhi Reserve	See individual map

Map ID	Park name	Where to find information
15	Platina Reserve	See individual map
16	Portland Reserve	See individual map
17	Regents Park	See individual map
18	Shore Road Reserve	See individual map
19	Thomas Bloodworth Park	See individual map
20	Tonks Reserve	See individual map
21	Ventnor Reserve	See individual map
22	Waiata Reserve	See individual map
23	Waiatarua Reserve	See individual map
24	Wairua Reserve	See individual map
25	Waitaramoa Reserve	See individual map
26	Wharua Reserve	See individual map
27	Wilson Beach Reserve	See individual map

An example of an individual park sheet – Martyn Wilson Fields and Sonia Reserve

Information about an individual park is likely to be shown over one or more pages. The **first page** includes a map of the park with basic information about the park. If two or more pages are required, the **following pages** will include text to explain park values, issues and intentions in more detail.

Example of first page:

ADDRESS

- *Physical street address derived from Auckland Council*
- *Some parks don't have a street number.*



PARK NAME

- *Name of the park and the suburb the park is located*
- *In this example, Martyn Wilson Fields and Sonia Reserve is located in Remuera.*

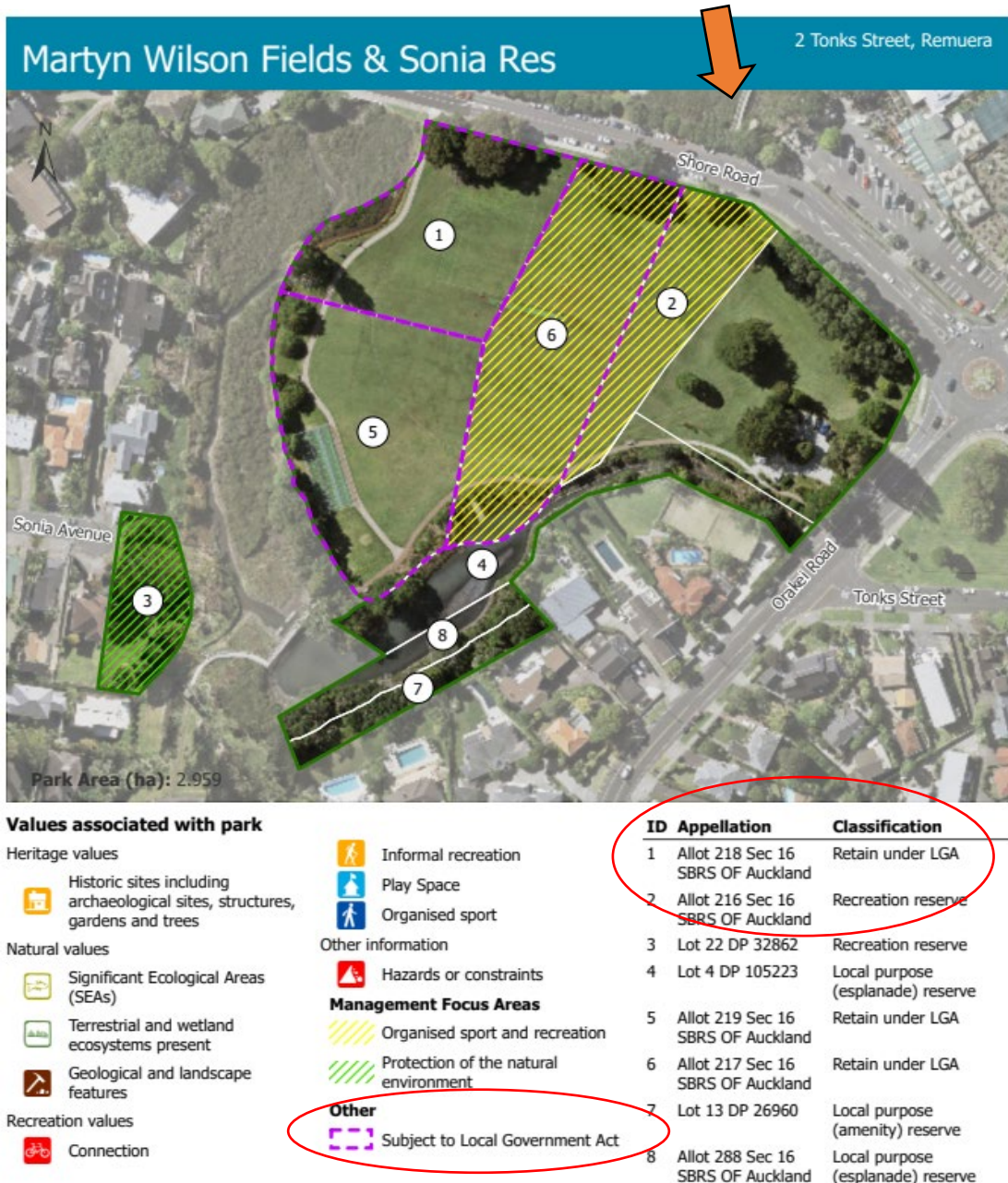
PARK AREA (m² or ha)

- *This is the approximate total area of all land parcels that make up the park. The area is in square metres (m²) if the park is under one ha in size.*

The scale of the maps varies depending on the size and configuration of the park.

LAND STATUS

- The table below the map shows the land status for each land parcel that makes up the park.
- Numbers on the map correspond to numbers in column 1 of the table.
- The land status includes the lot number (Appellation) and Reserves Act classification or identifies that the parcel is held under the Local Government Act 2002 (also shown via pink dotted line).
- Section 9 of this plan contains a description of each Reserves Act classification.
- The classification of a reserve can be changed as per section 24 of the Reserves Act.





Park Area (ha): 2.959

Values associated with park

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Significant Ecological Areas (SEAs)



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation



Play Space



Organised sport

Other information



Hazards or constraints

Management Focus Areas

Organised sport and recreation

Protection of the natural environment

Other

Subject to Local Government

ID	Appellation	Classification
1	Allot 218 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
2	Allot 216 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 22 DP 32862	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 4 DP 105223	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve
5	Allot 219 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
6	Allot 217 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
7	Lot 13 DP 26960	Local purpose (amenity) reserve
8	Allot 288 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

MANAGEMENT FOCUS AREAS

- Management focus areas (MFAs) are used in the plan as a non-statutory management tool. They describe a park or area within a park according to its characteristics, noting common issues, and outlining the outcomes sought for these areas. MFAs apply to land classified as recreation reserve or land held under the Local Government Act. Refer to Section 10 in Volume 1 for an overview of the six management focus areas used in the plan.
- In this example the recreation reserve also has a protection of the natural environment focus
- All parks will be managed based on the five management principles set out in Section 8 in Volume 1. Not all principles will apply to every park. The park's classification, and where relevant management focus areas, will guide the priority.



Values associated with park

Heritage values

- Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values

- Significant Ecological Areas (SEAs)
- Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
- Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

- Connection

- Informal recreation
- Play Space
- Organised sport

Other information

- Hazards or constraints

Management Focus Areas

- Organised sport and recreation
- Protection of the natural environment

Other

- Subject to Local Government Act

ID	Appellation	Classification
1	Allot 218 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
2	Allot 216 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 22 DP 32862	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 4 DP 105223	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve
5	Allot 219 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
6	Allot 217 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
7	Lot 13 DP 26960	Local purpose (amenity) reserve
8	Allot 288 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

OVERVIEW OF VALUES ASSOCIATED WITH PARK

- An icon set has been developed for the management plan to illustrate when cultural, heritage, natural, recreation and other values or hazards are present in individual parks.
- The icons are a starting point to identify values or hazards that exist in each park. For some parks, more detail about park values and other information has been provided to inform management issues and intentions (see next page).
- For an explanation of all the icons used to convey park values or hazards refer to the map key in section 12.2 and the data sources for each icon in section 12.3.

Example of second page:

Martyn Wilson Fields & Sonia Res

CULTURAL VALUES

No Information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Saline ecosystem present
- Wetland ecosystem present

HERITAGE VALUES

No Information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

• Other plans that specifically relate to this park include the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.

• This park is located on Route 8.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

• Indicative contamination

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

• Incursion and re-incursion of invasive weeds and pest plants along the parks boundaries.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

• Continue to support and encourage weed and animal pest control and consider other ecological enhancement initiatives, including working with neighbours to raise awareness and manage weed incursion from private property along the parks residential boundary.

• Continue to maintain a safe off road connection through the park between shore Road and Remuera Road and to deliver on the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

LEASES AND LICENCES

• Current and contemplated leases and licences within existing footprints for: Organised sport, recreation and education activities (Land Subject to the LGA 2002).

MORE DETAIL ABOUT PARK VALUES

- *The **main** values present at a park are described. The values which include cultural, heritage, natural, and recreation, are not intended to be an exhaustive list of all values, but give an indication of the most significant, unique or prominent values, which have informed management issues and intentions.*

LEASES & LICENCES

- *This section identifies the **types of lease and licence** activities that are contemplated within existing lease area footprints or proposed lease areas.*
- *It will generally reflect **current** lease/licence activities on the park and identify the legal description of the area where these types of lease or licence activities can occur e.g., Lot 27 DP 47622.*
- *In most cases, these lease or licence activities will only occupy part of the land parcel.*
- *If proposed future lease types/activities are contemplated, subject to satisfactory completion of all statutory processes and approvals these are identified in the **management intention** section.*
- *The information in this section is for information purposes only. If there are any discrepancies, the correct information is as specified in the lease or licence documents.*

Martyn Wilson Fields & Sonia Res

CULTURAL VALUES

No Information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Saline ecosystem present
- Wetland ecosystem present

HERITAGE VALUES

No Information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.

- This park is located on Route 8.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

- Indicative contamination

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion and re-incursion of invasive weeds and pest plants along the parks boundaries.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- Continue to support and encourage weed and animal pest control and consider other ecological enhancement initiatives, including working with neighbours to raise awareness and manage weed incursion from private property along the parks residential boundary.

OTHER INFORMATION

- *This section covers miscellaneous information specific to the park that may impact use or development such as walkway connections to surrounding streets.*
- *It also includes potential constraints on ground intrusive projects and activities and notification of potential hazards.*

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- *This section outlines management issues specific to a park. Not all parks have specific management issues, as often issues are common to parks in general, or to parks with the same management focus. Common issues for the different management focus areas are covered in Section 10 of Volume 1.*

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- *Management intentions describe the management approach or desired outcomes for specific activities, experiences, or issues at a park.*
- *They may also signal development opportunities that may be considered in the future (subject to availability of funding through the LTP processes).*
- *Not all parks will have individual management intentions. If there are no individual management intentions for a park, then its management is guided directed by the classification under the Reserves Act or the management focus area(s) it has been assigned (for parks held under the LGA).*
- *The general policies in Section 11 of Volume 1 apply to all parks. They set the direction for how the local board intends to manage parks to maximise the benefits to park users and minimise the impacts on values of parks. **If in conflict, the individual management intentions will take precedence over the general policies.***



12.2[To add]

Full map legend


The map legend below illustrates the full list of icons and management focused areas used in the Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan.

Values associated with park






Cultural values

-  Landscapes/areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values




-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Other notable vegetation
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
-  Fauna e.g. birds, skinks / lizards, fish
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Water access
-  Connection
-  Informal recreation
-  Community leisure and recreation facilities

-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation
-  Significant community partnerships
-  Event

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards or constraints

Management Focus Areas

-  Community use
-  Informal recreation
-  Organised sport and recreation
-  Protection of the natural environment
-  Recreation and ecological linkage
-  Water and coastal access

Mapping features

-  Park extent
-  Other parks
- Advocacy parcels
 -  Crown Land
 -  Road
 -  Common Marine and Coastal Area



ADVOCACY AREAS

- *The local park management plans have identified situations where decision-making for parkland sits does not sit with the council, or the land is owned by the Crown. An example of an advocacy area is an unformed legal road, often maintained by council and viewed by the public as parkland, but under the control of Auckland Transport. The general policies and provisions of this plan will guide the board's position and input into future management or development of these areas where they are required. Other advocacy areas include crown land adjacent to parks and parkland within the coastal marine area.*

12.3[To add]

Iconography to convey park values


The table below explains in more detail the symbol set that has been developed for the management plan to illustrate when cultural, heritage, natural, recreation and other values or hazards are identified in individual parks.


The table explains how each set of symbols were derived using data from technical experts and the council's GIS Viewer, GeoMaps.

This summary of park values is a guidance point when considering activities or development in local parks. Further investigation is required to determine if additional values are relevant and the location, extent, and quality of values, to help determine appropriate ways to protect them.


When cultural significance has been highlighted in relation to a park, it is important to refer to mana whenua to ensure activities and development protects cultural values.

Symbols for cultural values




Park values captured by symbols	Text to explain symbols	Examples of where the symbols are applied in this plan
Landscape/area of cultural significance to Māori 	This icon identifies a park which is situated within a wider cultural landscape of significance to Māori, and highlights parks raised by mana whenua as being important to them. Cultural landscapes may be associated with spiritual, environmental, historical and/or traditional uses and values of an area. Cultural significance may be recognised statutorily for example through the Auckland Unitary Plan which identifies sites of significance to mana whenua.	Glover Park and Kepa Bush Reserve
Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement	Archaeological surveys have recorded important cultural heritage in or nearby a park. These archaeological sites are recorded in the Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI), NZ Archaeological Association (NZAA) and/or Heritage NZ Listed	Selwyn Reserve - Mission Bay and Ngāhue Reserve




	<p>Sites and have a corresponding number for reference. Pā sites and kāinga were historically semi-permanent bases for settlement and there are many other indicators that Māori used the whenua before modern day parks were created. Parks include evidence of whare, terraces, camps, urupā, middens, hangi and kumara pits, umu and other land formations indicating early Māori occupation. Not all parks have been surveyed to determine if there are archaeological sites present. Care needs to be taken when managing this park to ensure wider cultural landscapes of significance to Māori and any unrecorded heritage is protected and respected.</p>	
---	---	--

Symbols for heritage values

Park values captured by symbols	Text to explain symbols	Examples of where the symbols are applied in this plan
<p>Historic site including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees</p> 	<p>This icon identifies where there are historic sites within a park including archaeological, built heritage, botanic and maritime sites, places of special interest to Māori or other reported heritage sites (such as the location of a battle or a building). There are over 16,800 locations of cultural heritage interest and over 10,600 archaeological sites in Auckland, numbers which increase annually and are recorded in the Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI). Sites of heritage significance are also highlighted in the Historic Heritage Overlay in the Auckland Unitary Plan. When heritage is significant, a site may have a conservation plan to protect the heritage features or may benefit from development of such a plan.</p>	<p>Maskell Reserve and Sierra Reserve</p>




Symbols for natural values






Park values captured by symbols	Text to explain symbols	Examples of where the symbols are applied in this plan
<p>Significant ecological and biodiversity areas</p> 	<p>Areas of significant indigenous vegetation or habitats are scheduled for protection in the Auckland Unitary Plan or Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan according to whether they're located on land, in freshwater environments or coastal marine areas. Management plans provide an opportunity to protect and enhance significant ecological and biodiversity areas through strategies such as planting, weed and pest management. Parks located in these areas may have scenic protections under the Reserves Act 1977, and/or management intentions to guide park use to avoid damage to park ecology.</p>	<p>Dingle Dell Reserve and Thatcher Street Reserve</p>
<p>Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present</p> 	<p>All terrestrial and wetland ecosystems in Auckland have been classified according to a national ecosystem classification system. Ecosystems vary in size from small ephemeral wetlands to large tracts of forest. This icon highlights where wetland, forest, cliff, regenerating, coastal saline and dune ecosystems are present in a park. Each of these ecosystems support a variety of wildlife and have a threat status (from low concern through to collapsing). For more information refer to the report Indigenous terrestrial and wetland ecosystems of Auckland 2017.</p>	<p>Many parks in Orakei have an important ecosystem role.</p>
<p>Other notable vegetation</p> 	<p>This refers to Kauri and other notable trees such as those planted during pioneer times, that have legal protections in the Auckland Unitary Plan or Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan. Trees may be notable for a variety of reasons including commemorating important events, being exceptional examples of a species or critical to the survival of other species. Kauri trees are also important</p>	<p>Pamela Place Reserve and Vellenoweth Green</p>

	<p>cultural taonga; healthy ngāhere (forests) with mature species like kauri enable communities living in harmony with the whenua to prosper.</p>	
<p>Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast</p> 	<p>Water is of high ecological value for its ability to sustain life and important taonga for mana whenua. Many significant stream systems flow through parkland. This icon draws on catchment and hydrology data in GeoMaps. Council also conducts more detailed watercourse assessments in parts of the stream network to determine the type and health of waterways and to assist with management of these waterways. There are often constraints on development when parks are in flood plains or tidal areas.</p>	<p>Grampian Road Retention Dam and Lingarth Reserve</p>
<p>Fauna e.g., birds, skinks/lizards, and fish</p> 	<p>New Zealand is special in that it has so many endemic species that can't be found anywhere else in the world. This icon highlights where technical experts have identified a park with important fauna populations such as significant bird wading areas. For selected parks, fish surveys may have been conducted.</p>	<p>Wilson Beach Reserve and Madills Farm Recreation Reserve</p>
<p>Geological and landscape features</p> 	<p>Auckland is built on a volcanic field. Its volcanoes have left behind rich volcanic soil, rock formations such as caves and fossils, and have formed lakes, hills and maunga. These features may be present in local parks and are a treasured part of the cityscape for cultural, spiritual, amenity and education and scientific reasons. This icon also draws on layers in the Auckland Unitary Plan to convey when a park has Outstanding Natural Character, Features or Landscape areas so that management of a park can recognise the need to protect these natural values.</p>	<p>Platina Reserve and Portland Reserve</p>

Symbols for recreation values




This section lists key recreational activities currently associated with parks. The impact on these recreation values needs to be considered alongside other park values when approving/determining what activities can take place on parks. The table in the Appendix further describes recreational values listed in this section.

Park values captured by symbols	Text to explain symbols	Examples of where the symbols are applied in this plan
Water access 	Auckland has about 1,800km of coastline which many local parks give people access to. Often there is infrastructure in a park to provide water access such as paths, boat ramps, carparks, pontoons or wharfs. Providing people with access to water for activities such as sailing, rowing, fishing, surf lifesaving, diving and swimming helps Aucklanders be active and provides an opportunity to experience beach, ocean, river or estuarine environments.	Selwyn Reserve - Mission Bay and Ōrākei Basin
Connection 	Auckland's local parks are full of walkways, trails and cycling tracks. Local parks help connect people between home and school, with their places of work and offer destinations to visit for recreation. This icon illustrates a park featured in AKL Paths, an online tool helping Aucklanders discover more than 200 paths across the region. It also includes some parks which are an important part of Auckland's visionary Greenways plans to provide a network of linked parks, open spaces, and streets across the region.	Glover Park and Stonefields Heritage Walkway Trail
Informal recreation 	People often tell us they love local parks because each park has its own character to enjoy. A range of equipment is provided in parks to enable people to exercise, socialise and enjoy nature including seats, picnic tables, dog exercise areas, fitness equipment and BBQs.	Bluestone Park and Cliff Face Park

<p>Events</p> 	<p>This icon conveys which parks in each local board area are a popular venue for festival and events. Events bring people together to share memorable experiences, celebrate Auckland and its people and help invigorate the economy. Many local boards have iconic local events that showcase what is unique about different parts of Auckland.</p>	<p>Ngāhue Reserve and Kohimarama Beach Reserve</p>
<p>Community leisure and recreation facilities</p> 	<p>Facilities in parks provide spaces where Aucklanders can connect, socialise, learn and participate in a wide range of social, cultural, art and recreational activities. Community facilities are managed as part of a network to ensure we have the right facilities and programmes in the right place at the right time. Building footprints on parks include art and culture facilities, community centres, campgrounds, backpackers, libraries, pools and leisure facilities and venues for hire.</p>	<p>Colin Maiden Park</p>
<p>Play space</p> 	<p>There are some imaginative play spaces in local parks ranging from structured playgrounds, pump tracks, learn to ride areas and skate ramps, to more unstructured play experiences like nature play, māra hūpara (Māori play elements) and youth programmes. Flat grassy spaces are also highly valued for the play opportunities they create e.g. kicking or throwing a ball about.</p>	<p>Playtime Park and Kupe North Reserve</p>
<p>Organised sport and recreation</p> 	<p>Local parks help promote individual and community wellbeing through participation in organised recreation and sport, helping people be more active, more often. A lot of the infrastructure for sport and recreation is in a local park. Council has a booking system to encourage use of sports facilities, which are used throughout the year.</p>	<p>Vellenoweth Green and Melanesia Reserve</p>
<p>Significant community partnerships</p> 	<p>Volunteers do a huge amount to help protect and enhance what people value about local parks including helping to plant trees and shrubs to regenerate the ecology, and weeding to nurture the growth of these plants, and other activities such as wai care and helping to protect a park's heritage values.</p>	<p>Volunteer groups and programmes with associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include Friends of Madills</p>

		Farm Inc, Conservation Volunteers NZ, the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative, Wai Care and the Madills Farm Stream Restoration Project Madills Farm Recreation Reserve
--	--	---

Symbols for other information

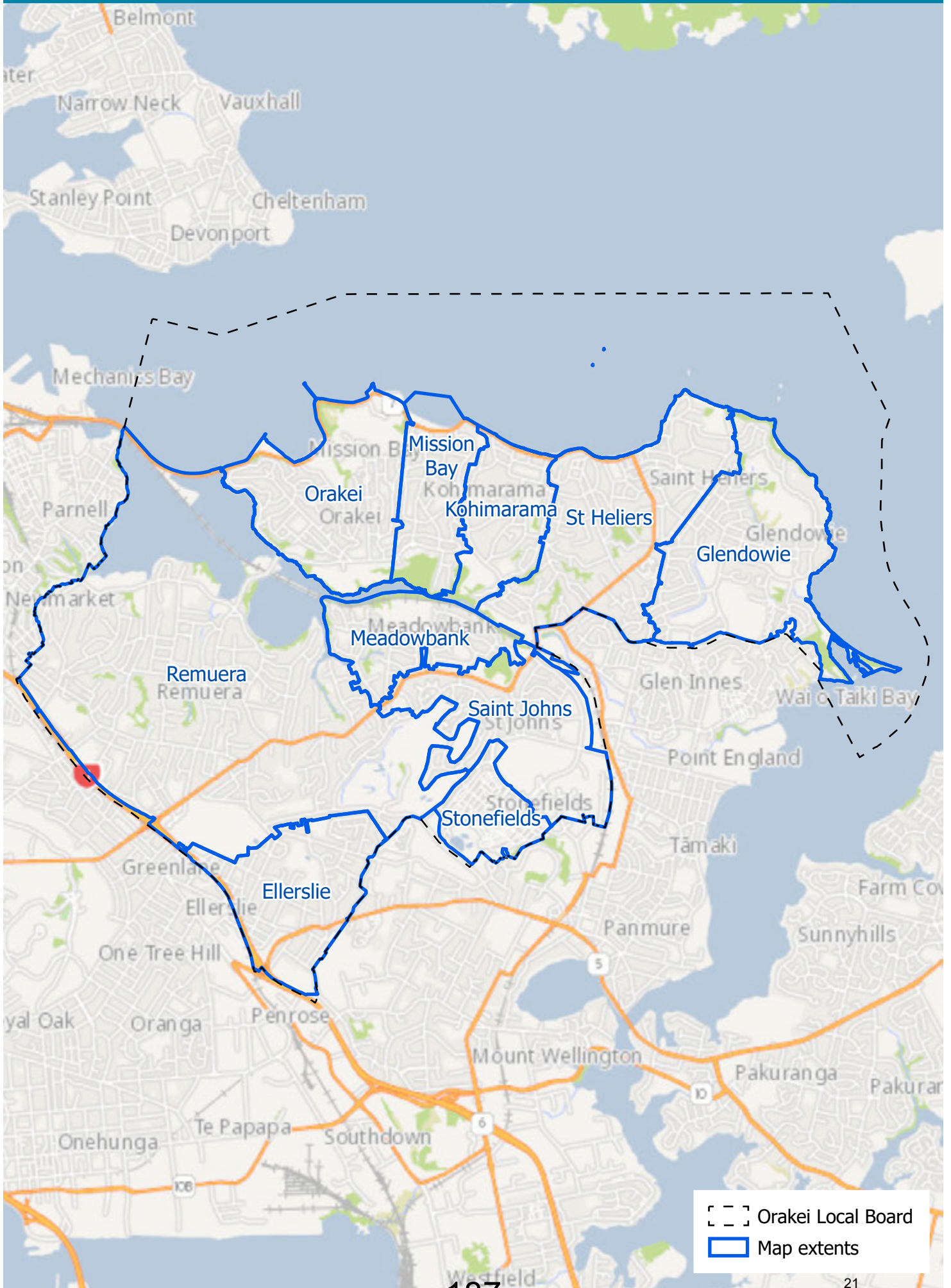
Park values captured by symbols	Text to explain symbols	Examples of where the symbols are applied in this plan
Coastal hazards 	This park is vulnerable to coastal inundation/erosion which may impact recreation use, park assets and facilities. The protection of the park's assets and public access along the coast from these hazards is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.	Ngāpipi Cliff Reserve
Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land 	Some or all of the site may be part of a closed landfill and/or known (at the time of writing) to be affected by contamination such as from previous industrial uses like historic horticulture. Ground intrusive activities on the park may be constrained to ensure the health and safety of the public and limit environmental risks. Activities or developments may require asset owner approval before works can commence.	Aotea Reserve
Other hazards or constraints 	Other hazards or constraints may be present in the park such as National Grid powerlines, wastewater disposal fields, or the park may be vulnerable to overland flooding during storm events. For more information refer to the 'other information' section on individual park sheets.	Kohimarama Beach Reserve and Taylors Hill Reserve

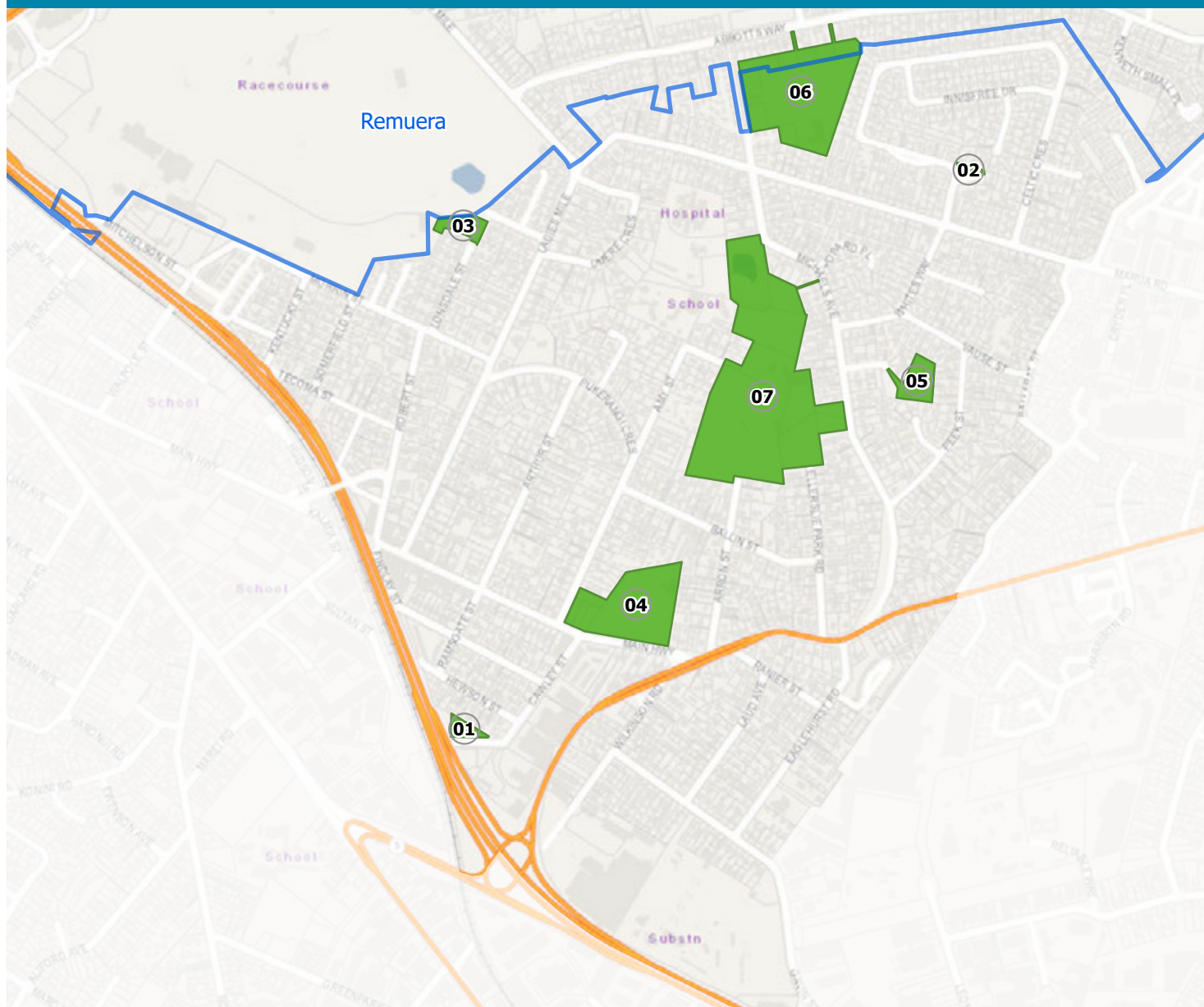
12.4[To add]

Individual park sheets

This rest of this document covers the 123 local parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area included in this plan.

Orakei Local Board Overview Map






Map ID Park name

01	Cawley Street Reserve
02	Celtic Crescent Reserve
03	Derby Downs Domain
04	Ellerslie Domain
05	Lawry Reserve
06	Liston Park
07	Michaels Avenue Reserve



List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation


Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 72 Lawry SETT	Retain under LGA
2	Section 73 Lawry SETT	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Antisocial behaviour is a common occurrence given the parks location at the end of a low density residential street next to the southern motorway.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Work with Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency over the management of unformed legal road that is currently utilised and maintained as parkland.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 21 DP 83783	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park has a limited and aging play offer.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to expand and add variety to the play offering at the park, particularly for the 9-12 year old age group.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 29 DP 139332	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 12 DP 137334	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION**MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 58 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 2 DP 16591	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 3 DP 10883	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 3 DP 16591	Recreation reserve
5	Lot 1 DP 16591	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Antisocial behaviour in the carpark has resulted in the need to prevent vehicle access at night.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Manage the park primarily for organised sporting use and support and encourage increased use for informal recreation.
2. Consider opportunities to improve and expand the parks play offer, particularly for the 9-12 year old age group.
3. Investigate and consider opportunities that promote and enable better utilisation of the hard court area, including accommodating additional sports groups, sports codes and casual public use.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation activities and facilities including rugby league.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 95 DP 40387	Local purpose (community buildings) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Consider the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park has limited street frontage and connectivity, lowering public awareness of the park.
- The eastern side of the reserve is heavily vegetated susceptible to the incursion of invasive weeds and plant pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Investigate and consider opportunities, including land exchange with adjoining landowner Kāinga Ora, to improve the street frontage, entry layout and public awareness of the park from Lawry Street.
2. Continue to support animal pest management, weed eradication and consider reducing other vegetation to improve visibility and safety for park users.
3. Continue to support community restoration planting initiatives such as the local kindergarten planting days.
4. As public awareness of the park improves, and demand increases, consider opportunities to develop the informal recreation offer and improve amenity.
5. Investigate options to increase use and encourage involvement and care for the park from the local neighbourhood.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Community-based early childhood education services.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

- Informal recreation
- Community leisure and recreation facilities
- Play space
- Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

- Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
- Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 28 DP 42383	Retain under LGA
2	Lot 21 DP 42383	Retain under LGA
3	Lot 1 DP 447825	Classify Local Purpose (Community and Open Space Use) Reserve
4	Lot 22 DP 42383	Retain under LGA
5	Part Allot 25 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
6	Allot 117 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
7	Allot 118 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
8	Allot 144 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
9	Lot 2 DP 60133	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Community leisure and recreation
- Informal Recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Underutilised sports park with aging facilities that are in poor condition and a lack of developed informal recreation opportunities and poor landscape amenity.
- Poor entrance layout and lack of visibility from the street impacts public awareness and passive surveillance.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to investigate and support opportunities to activate the park.
2. Support partnership development initiatives that provide affordable community access to sport and recreation activity and facilities and meet the needs of the local community.
3. Retain fields for overflow sporting use and consider opportunities to improve and develop the park, including the vehicle entrance, internal access road and parking as well as connections that consider local board approved greenways or local paths plans.
4. Consider preparing a landscape development plan that focusses on improving park amenity and informal recreation opportunities in conjunction with, or in addition to, wider park activation and development proposals.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

- Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
- Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
- Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

- Connection
- Informal recreation
- Community leisure and recreation facilities

- Play space
- Organised sport and recreation

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation
- Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 36841	Retain under LGA
2	Lot 6 DP 36841	Retain under LGA
3	Part Lot 3 DP 34828	Retain under LGA
4	Lot 4 DP 36841	Retain under LGA
5	Part Lot 1 DP 29749	Retain under LGA
6	Lot 1 DP 42511	Retain under LGA
7	Lot 2 DP 42511	Retain under LGA
8	Part Lot 3 DP 14262	Retain under LGA
9	Lot 55 DP 17333	Retain under LGA
10	Part Allot 27 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
11	Lot 54 DP 17333	Retain under LGA
12	Lot 1 DP 28854	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Play space
- Events
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Parts of the park are low lying and prone to flooding.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to manage the park as a flexible sporting venue for organised sport as well as a place for casual recreation and informal play.
2. Support initiatives to maximise use of the sports playing fields for competition and training purposes and in doing so contribute to the capacity of the Ōrākei sports park network.
3. Retain the open space character of existing areas on the periphery of dedicated sports playing fields for informal recreation.
4. Continue to provide for community leisure and recreation activities and facilities at the park.
5. When considering future park development proposals, take account of outcomes and development concepts in local board approved concept plans.
6. Continue to work with the community when considering changes in formal organised use of this park.
7. Explore opportunities for the relocation of the play space and opportunities to expand and add variety to the play offering at the park.
8. Support restoration and enhancement of the wetland area and habitat for nesting birds to the north of the playing fields.
9. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and deliver on local board greenway/path plans for Ōrākei.

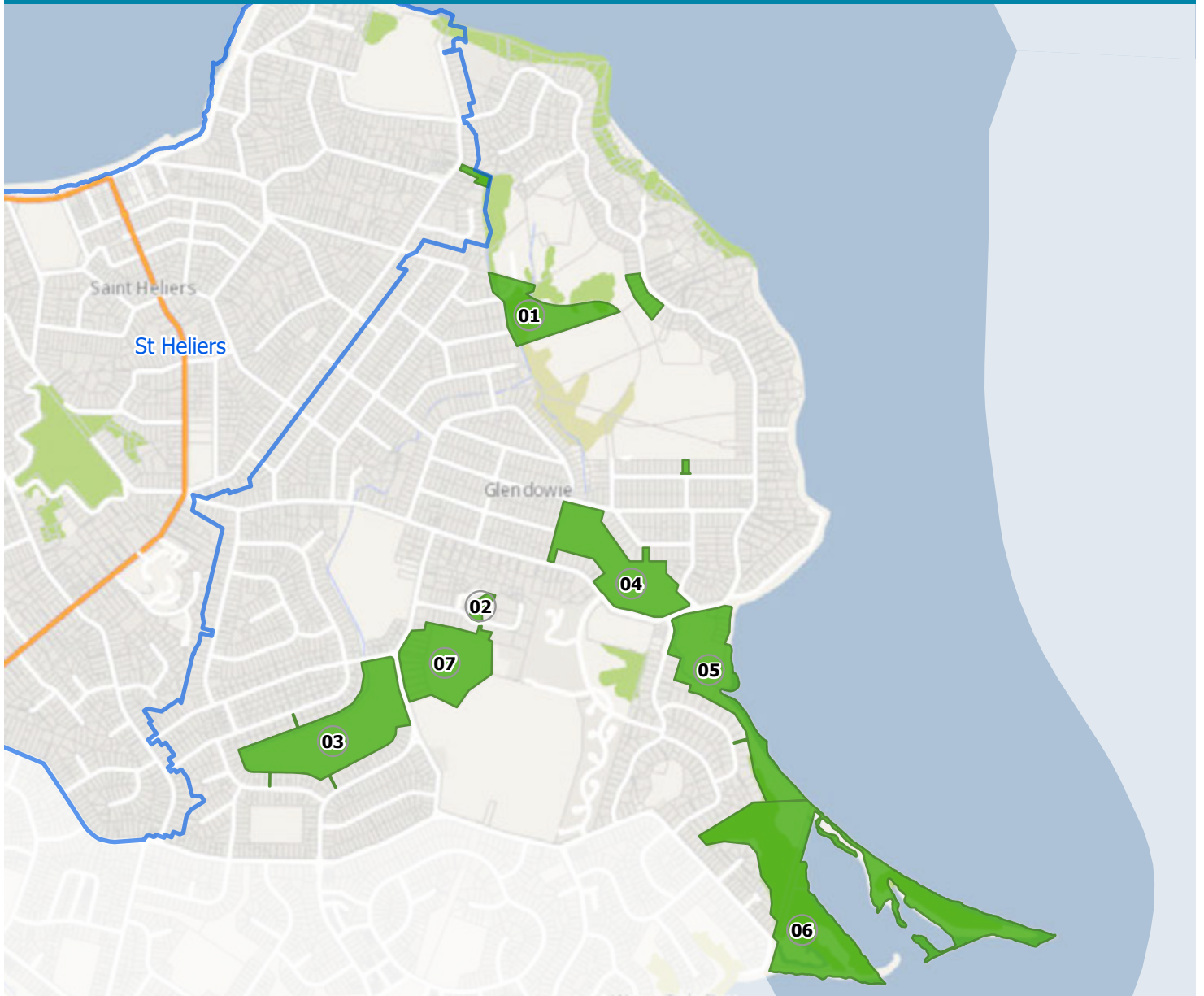
LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:

Organised sport and recreation activities and facilities including football and cricket.

Community leisure and recreation activities and facilities (Land subject to LGA 2002).

Glendowie



Map ID	Park name
01	Churchill Park
02	Cranbrook Reserve
03	Crossfield Reserve
04	Glendowie Park
05	Roberta Reserve
06	Tahuna Torea Nature Reserve
07	Taylors Hill Reserve



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Other notable vegetation



Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Advocacy parcels

Road

Management Focus Areas

Informal recreation

Protection of the natural environment

ID Appellation

1	Lot 1 DP 19152
2	Lot 58 DP 18408
3	Lot 59 DP 18408
4	Lot 60 DP 18408
5	Lot 1 DP 44426
6	Lot 61 DP 18408
7	Lot 3 DP 44426
8	Lot 1 DP 32678
9	Lot 2 DP 32678
10	Part Lot 10 DP 15709
11	Lot 3 DP 32678
12	Lot 4 DP 32678

Land status

Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve
Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Events
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Friends of Churchill park, Conservation Volunteers NZ, the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative and Wai Care.
- This park is located on Route 12.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incurion of invasive weed and animal pests.
- Busy multi-use park with high demand and requests for development of various recreation activities.
- As restoration planting increases, fencing to protect planting from stock may be required.
- The economic viability of grazing as a form of pasture management, if open pasture areas significantly reduce in size as restoration planting and recreation opportunities expand.
- Ad hoc stands of pine trees, shelterbelts and other exotic vegetation located throughout the park require removal.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to maintain Churchill Park as a destination park with a 'countryside in the city' landscape character that includes large tracts of native revegetation and a nature based recreation experience.
2. Consider reviewing and updating the existing park development plan, focussing on park restoration, recreation and identifying how expanding recreation opportunities can be balanced with ecological and landscape enhancement, including:
 - a) how more manageable and user-friendly spaces for recreation can be created,
 - b) identifying the new recreational opportunities that could be accommodated at the park without displacing other park users,
 - c) further restoration opportunities and initiatives that support improved ecosystem function and resilience,
 - d) opportunities to improve water quality and habitat for native species.
3. Work with mana whenua to recognise cultural heritage associated with the park, including known archaeological sites and mana whenua connection to the parkland and wider cultural landscape.

4. Continue to support and encourage protection of natural values and consider ecological enhancement initiatives, including those delivered by volunteers and Churchill Park School. Particularly those that focus on the reduction of invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems and the wetland.
5. Consider the views from the park when planning future planting and other park developments.
6. Investigate and consider options to progressively shift away from grazing as a method of pasture management, as ecological enhancement and recreation opportunities expand.
7. Support removal of pine trees and other exotic vegetation, along with fencing and native revegetation and restoration of these areas.
8. Encourage and support use of the park for events; and when approving events, in addition to policies 12.4 (Events and activation), ensure particular consideration is given to the impact on ecological values and the high level of casual use of this park.
9. Consider and support opportunities to enhance park users' experience and ability to connect with nature.
10. Consider options for developing informal recreation, including improved walking and cycling connectivity through the park and considering local board approved greenways or local paths plans.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
 - Organised sport and recreation facilities including bowling and tennis;
 - Organised recreation and education activities and facilities including Girl Guides, Scouts, youth activities and education;
 - Community-based early childhood education services.
- (Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)




List of values associated with park


Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 11 DP 137053	Local purpose (Archeological Protection Area) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Taylor Hill scoria cone (Taurere) - ID 210 recorded in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- This park is part of the culturally significant Taurere Taylors Hill volcano and contains geological and archaeological features which potentially limit recreational use, amenity and natural enhancement opportunities.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to transition the park from grazing to low impact informal recreation, including Mara Hupara (traditional Māori play) and/or nature play.
2. Work with mana whenua to recognise and maintain cultural heritage sites associated with the park, and consider the compatibility of future development or enhancement proposals with cultural heritage, geological and archaeological features of the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

- Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

Recreation values

- Connection
- Informal recreation
- Community leisure and recreation facilities
- Play space

- Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

- Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 184 DP 210875	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 214 DP 43378	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Community Leisure and recreation facilities
- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 12 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Vehicle access and carparking capacity is limited and the narrow access road makes manoeuvring vehicles difficult.
- Mature vegetation limits passive surveillance from Crossfield Road and around the toilet block.
- Anti-social behaviour including vandalism/and noisy night time use.
- Balancing demand to expand lease area and the need to retain open areas for informal recreation and amenity.
- Limited biodiversity and inconsistent and fragmented tree planting within the park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to improve the play offer at the park, particularly for older children and teens, including expanding and upgrading the skatepark.
2. When considering future park development proposals, in addition to policy 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development), take account of the design proposals and development concepts identified for Crossfield Reserve in the Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012. Also consider periodically refreshing this plan to ensure proposals remain relevant and reflect the changing needs of park users.
3. Consider opportunities to develop and improve all-weather pedestrian and cycle access and circulation through the park to enhance usability and deliver on the local board plans for Ōrākei.
4. Manage existing vegetation and support new planting proposals that ensure park visibility is maintained throughout the year to maintain safety for park users, help deter anti-social behaviour, improve amenity and biodiversity and deliver on the local board plans for Ōrākei.
5. Consider limiting the expansion of existing lease areas on the park, including restricting the Community Childcare lease to its current footprint, and only considering and approving other lease expansion applications for sport or recreational use in accordance with the policy in 12.0 Ngā Whakamanatanga (Authorisations).

6. Encourage and support continued community use of the hall.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Community service activities and facilities.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)





List of values associated with park

Natural values



-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

Recreation values






-  Connection
-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
-  Advocacy parcels
-  Road
-  Management Focus Areas
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Lot 163 DP 18160	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 12.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- Former landfill site which has methane and contamination leachate which is being monitored.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

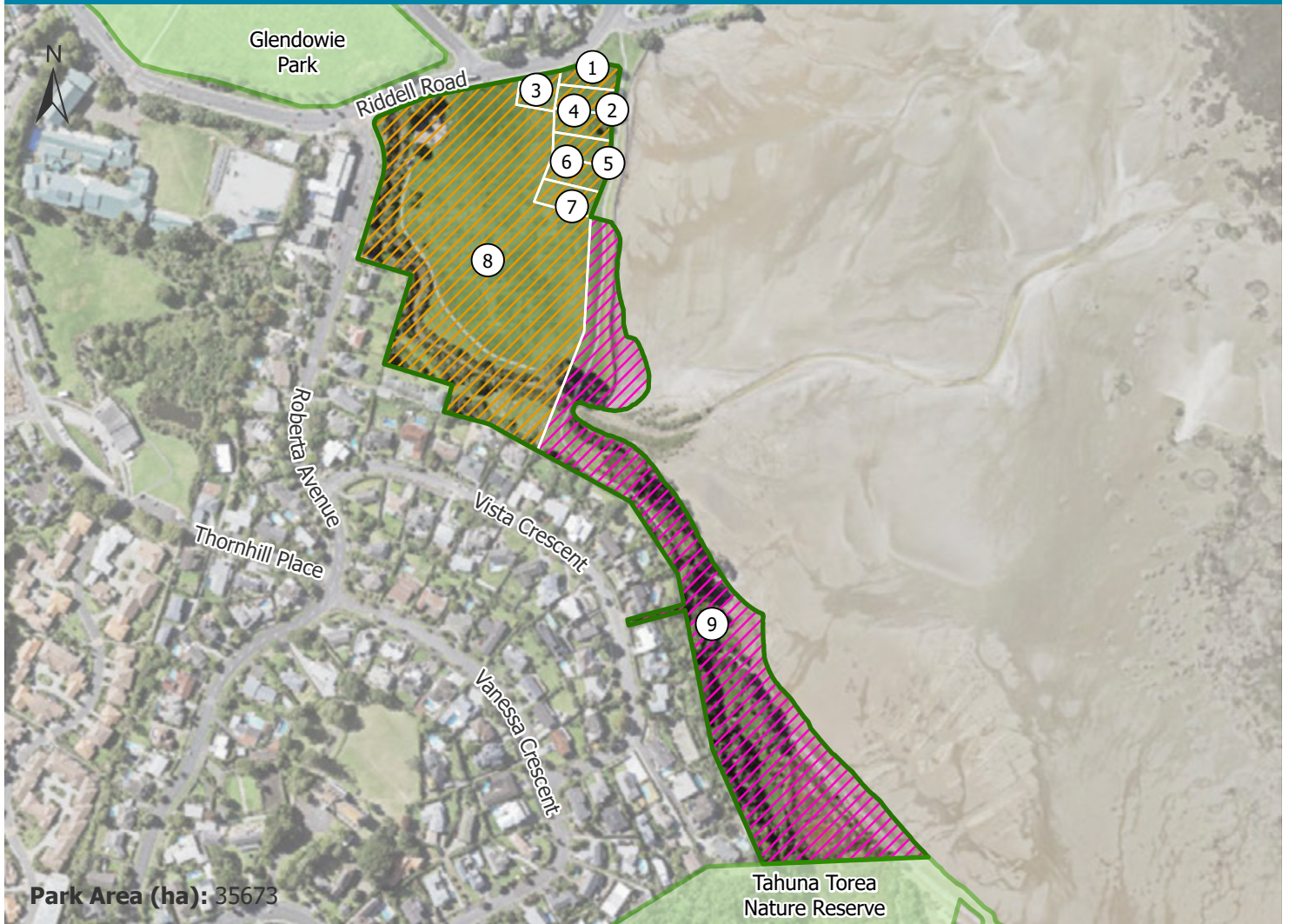
- Lack of formed pedestrian connection near Forfar Road for people wanting to transition from Churchill Park to Glendowie Park via a formed path.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider creating more effective shared path links through the park; including upgrading narrow paths and improving connection to Roberta Reserve and Churchill Park, and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
2. Consider opportunities to improve park amenity and the informal recreation experience primarily for casual park users through, landscape improvements such as specimen trees, revegetation planting and improved informal recreation facilities.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



Park Area (ha): 35673

List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present



Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast



Fauna e.g. birds, skins / lizards, fish



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation



Play space

Hazards and constraints



Coastal hazards



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Management Focus Areas

Informal recreation

Recreation and ecological linkage

ID Appellation

Land status

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Lot 178 DP 14665	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 179 DP 14665	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 2 DP 59413	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 180 DP 14665	Recreation reserve
5	Lot 181 DP 14665	Recreation reserve
6	Lot 182 DP 14665	Recreation reserve
7	Lot 183 DP 14665	Recreation reserve
8	Part Lot 155 DP 41926	Local purpose (municipal) reserve
9	Lot 156 DP 41926	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Play space

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Tahuna Torea cusped foreland and shell spit - ID 197 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-49a, SEA_T_5250, SEA-M1-49d, SEA-M1-49c, SEA_T_6187) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Saline: Shell-barrier beaches [Chenier Plains], (SA1.5)
 - Saline: Mangrove forest scrub, (SA1)
 - Saline: Saltmarsh - Sea rush oioi, (SA1.3)
 - Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 12 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The low-lying nature of the park make it susceptible to the effects of climate change, sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.



MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Manage the park primarily for informal recreation and encourage activation of the extensive green space for community events and other recreational activities, taking account of the impact on casual use and the parks history as a capped landfill.
2. Continue to maintain a variety of play opportunities at the park that cater for a wide age range.
3. Maintain and consider opportunities to improve connections through the park, particularly those that link to adjoining Tahuna Torea Reserve and Glendowie Park.
4. Consider opportunities to enhance the landscape character and amenity of the park and deliver on local board plans for Ōrākei. For example, through specimen tree planting.
5. Advocate for dog regulations that are compatible with coastal wildlife and ecological protection.
6. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.




List of values associated with park


Cultural values




-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas

-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Fauna e.g. birds, skinks / lizards, fish
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 374 DIST OF Tamaki	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
2	Allot 208 DIST OF Tamaki	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
3	Lot 30 DP 42881	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
4	Allot 209 DIST OF Tamaki	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
5	Allot 65 DIST OF Tamaki	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
6	Allot 253 DIST OF Tamaki	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Significant community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Tahuna Torea cusped spit and shell spit - ID 197 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-49a, SEA-M2-49w3, SEA-M1-49c, SEA_T_5250) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Regenerating: Broadleaved scrub/forest, (VS5)
 - Dune: Spinifex, pīngao grassland/sedgeland, (DN2)
 - Saline: Mangrove forest scrub, (SA1)
 - Saline: Shell-barrier beaches [Chenier Plains], (SA1.5)
 - Wetland: Raupō reedland, (WL19)
 - Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Friends of Tahuna Torea, Tahuna Torea Rangers and Residents Group, Conservation Volunteers NZ and the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.
- This park is located on Route 12.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.
- Conflict between dogs and wildlife.
- Mangrove removal has exposed fish dams to high tides, storm damage and king tides which are eroding the spit and breaching the fish dams.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support ecological restoration of this coastal park to a high-quality natural environment which supports regenerating aquatic and terrestrial flora and fauna.
2. Work with the community to support and encourage predator control and ecological enhancement initiatives.
3. Support opportunities to improve habitat for wading birds.
4. Improve awareness of dog access

regulations and advocate for regulations that are compatible with the ecological values of the park.

5. Continue to provide and improve opportunities for visitors to connect with nature, including interpretive signage and information such as flora and fauna relating to the park and surrounding coastal environment.

6. Recognise Tahuna Torea as a place of special historical and cultural significance, and work together with mana whenua to manage of cultural heritage sites, including Torea sand spit and remnant fish traps.

7. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plans.

8. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park


Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees



Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 27 DP 45088	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 10 DP 137053	classify as local purpose (archeological protection area)
3	Lot 104 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 103 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
5	Lot 105 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
6	Lot 106 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
7	Lot 108 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
8	Lot 107 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
9	Lot 109 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
10	Lot 124 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
11	Lot 110 DP 19506	Recreation reserve
12	Lot 111 DP 19506	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Taylor Hill scoria cone (Taurere) - ID 210 recorded in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Enabling access and maintaining the park for informal recreation is challenging as there is significant cultural heritage associated with the site along with important archaeological and geological features that require protection.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Investigate and consider implementing more culturally and environmentally responsible land management techniques.
2. Consider providing for informal recreation and ecological restoration and enhancement initiatives provided they are compatible with and are developed in a way that protects the parks, cultural values and volcanic landscape features.
3. Explore opportunities to recognise and raise awareness of the cultural connections and heritage that Māori have to the park and Taurere Pā along with the unique, visible and intact volcanic features found in the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

Kohimarama









Map ID	Park name
--------	-----------



01	Kohimarama Beach Reserve
02	Madills Farm Recreation Reserve
03	Mary Atkin Reserve
04	Melanesia Reserve





List of values associated with park

- Cultural values**
 -  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement
- Heritage values**
 -  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees
- Natural values**
 -  Geological and landscape features

- Recreation values**
 -  Water access
 -  Connection
 -  Informal recreation

- Hazards and constraints**
 -  Coastal hazards
 -  Other hazards and constraints

- Mapping Layers**
 -  Other parks
 -  Water and coastal access

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 69 DEEDS 326	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

- Not applicable

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Water access
- Events
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The parks low-lying coastal location makes it susceptible to climate change, sea-level rise, storm surge and other coastal hazards as evident by the erosion of the existing boat ramp.
- Popular park for informal recreation and access to the beach as well as high demand as an event location.
- Unrestricted access to the boat ramp enables vehicles to access the beach.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS



1. Manage Kohimarama Beach Reserve as a coastal park that provides a destination recreation experience for a wide variety of users.
2. Balancing demand for use of the park for events, with the need to protect the character of the park and maintain access for informal recreation use.
3. When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policies.
4. Protect casual use during peak summer periods by considering implementing event-free rest periods.
5. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan for Kohimarama Beach where it applies and interfaces with the park.
6. Maintain accessibility and functionality of the boat ramp as far as practicable, taking account of the constraints of its location in a dynamic coastal environment and the impacts of climate change sea-level rise and other coastal hazards. If required, consider management options that limit use of the boat ramp by vehicles not launching boats or other water craft.
7. Recognise the history and heritage values associated with the Kohimarama Beach changing rooms.

LEASES AND LICENCES



List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
-  Fauna e.g. birds, skinks / lizards, fish

Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation
-  Organised sport and recreation
-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 204517	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Play space
- Events
- Connection
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to Madill's Farm include:
 - a) Madill's Farm Stream Restoration Plan 2015
 - b) Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012 and;
 - c) Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Friends of Madills Farm Inc, Conservation Volunteers NZ, the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative, Wai Care and the Madills Farm Stream Restoration Project.
- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Re-invasion of invasive weed and animal pests along the parks interface with Kohimarama Stream.
- High demand for year round use of playing fields for organised sport, events and informal recreation.
- Capacity of the existing clubroom and parking facilities to accommodate the expanding interest, participation and use of the park for football.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to maintain and improve the quality of sports field playing surfaces and ancillary facilities.
2. Consider opportunities to maximise use of the park for organised sports and recreation, whilst taking account of the need to balance this with the demand and high level of use of the park for casual use and informal recreation.
3. When considering future park development proposals, in addition to policy 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development), take account of the design proposals and development concepts identified for Madills Farm in the Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012. Also consider periodically refreshing this plan to ensure proposals remain relevant

and reflect the changing needs of park users.

4. Consider providing for the upgrade and expansion of the clubrooms and changing facilities within the existing building footprint and service yard area.
5. Continue to provide for a variety of play opportunities, particularly for teenage youth.
6. Consider opportunities to expand specimen tree planting, including infill planting along the parks road frontage.
7. When approving events, consider the local board approved event guidelines and policies, and consider in particular the high level of casual use.
8. Continue to support and encourage ecological enhancement and restoration initiatives particularly implementation of local board approved stream restoration plans, community restoration education programmes and planting events.
9. Continue to maintain and improve connections through the park and consider the local board greenways or local paths plan.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences within existing footprints for:
Organised sport and recreation facilities including football and marine related facilities and activities such as yachting.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Other notable vegetation

Recreation values



Informal recreation

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 28945	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 2 DP 25738	
3	Lot 1 DP 25738	
4	Lot 2 DP 426169	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Significant community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- The park includes notable tree(s), including English Oak. Notable trees are scheduled for additional protection. Notable Tree Overlay rules should be adhered to for works in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Poor drainage and wet ground conditions limit or impact use during winter or periods of wet weather.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to improve ground conditions and support all-weather use of the park.
2. Continue to work with and support the friends of Mary Aitken Reserve and their association with the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation
 -  Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 2 DP 93072	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 74 DEEDS 326	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

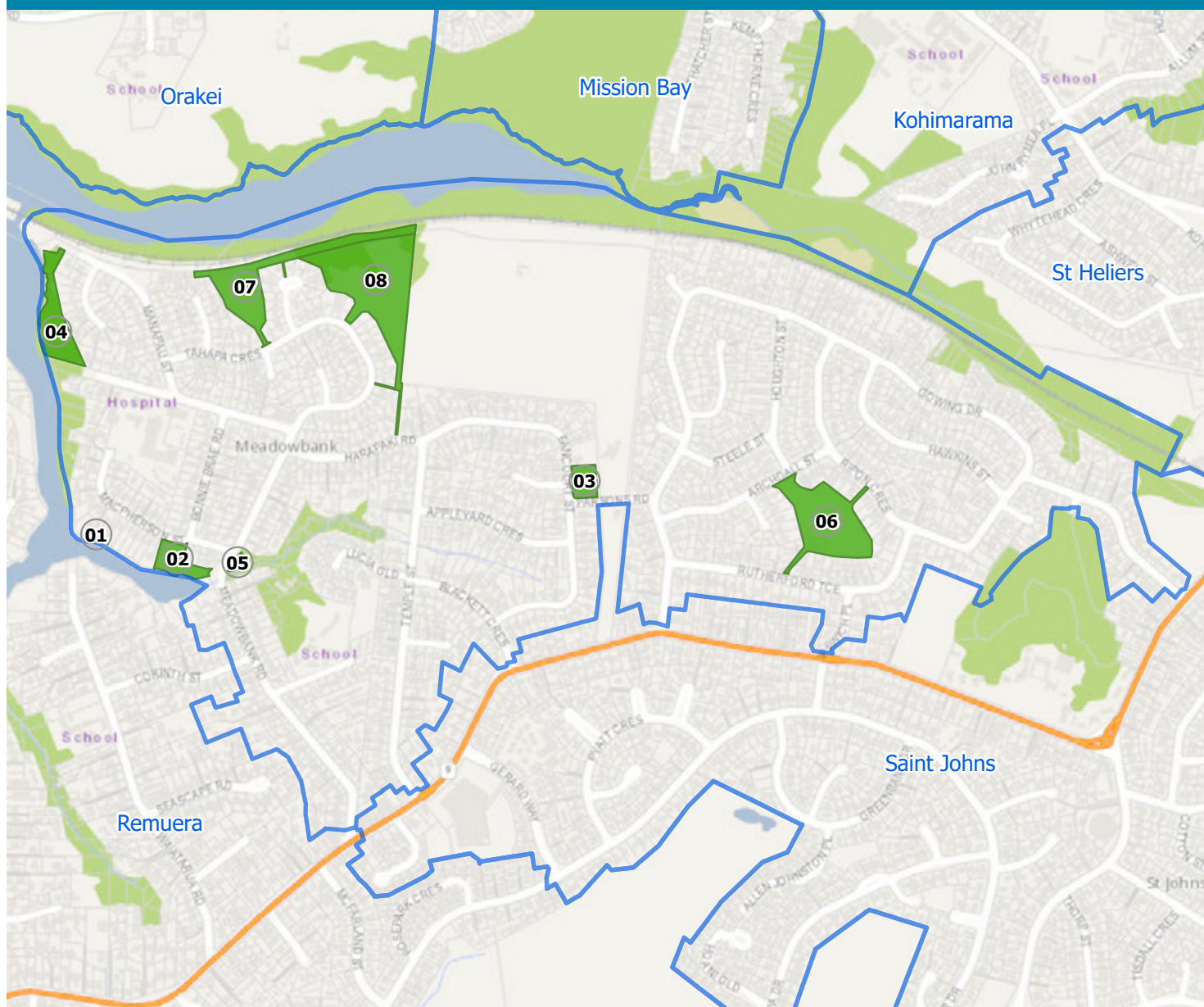
MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to manage the park primarily as a venue for organised sport and recreation including tennis and lawn bowls.
2. Consider local board approved greenways or local paths plan and when considering lease renewals ensure public access is provided for through the park between Speight Road and Melanesia Road.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation facilities including lawn bowls and tennis.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)

Meadowbank





Map ID	Park name
01	Ōrākei Creek Esplanade Reserve
02	Bonnie Brae Reserve
03	Fancourt Reserve
04	Macpherson Reserve
05	Meadowbank Reserve
06	Rutherford Reserve
07	Tāhapa Reserve
08	Tāhapa Reserve East




List of values associated with park




Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 168948	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-51b, SEA_T_5243) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Natural values



-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present

Recreation values




-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation
 -  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Lot 17 DP 38615	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 3 DP 352111	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-51b, SEA_T_5243) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 9.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Over time the parks riparian edge is likely to become susceptible to climate change, sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to provide a varied play offer at the park.
2. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
3. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan, where it applies and interfaces with the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation


Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 23 DP 45449	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION**MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

- The park is easily confused with being part of the adjoining Pourewa Cemetery which limits casual public use.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to improve, informal recreation, pathway connections, amenity and awareness that the park is available for casual public use and not part of the adjoining Pourewa Cemetery.

LEASES AND LICENCES


- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Cultural values


 Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori



 Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



 Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values




 Significant ecological and biodiversity areas

-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 171 DP 41497	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Orakei Basin volcano - ID 143 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-51b, SEA_T_5243) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 9.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider enhancing natural values and continue to support park restoration initiatives, particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems.
2. Continue to support and encourage weed and animal pest control and consider ecological enhancement initiatives.
3. Consider enhancing the natural character of the park and improve park users' experience and ability to connect with nature.
4. Continue to maintain and consider opportunities to enhance the off road connection, through the park, between Ōrākei Basin walkway to the causeway path.
5. Provide for toilet facilities at the northern end of the park to service Macpherson Reserve, Ōrākei Basin and shared path users.
6. Consider opportunities to improve connections, into and through the park, and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
7. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future Shoreline Adaptation Plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Recreation values

 Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

 Coastal hazards

 Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

 Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Allot 220 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section



MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS**LEASES AND LICENCES**

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Advocacy parcels**
-  Road
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 3 DP 399345	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 1 DP 399345	Local purpose (Scout den) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Maintain the variety of play opportunities at the park and consider improving drainage, ground conditions and all-weather paths to enable year round use.
2. Consider opportunities for specimen tree planting to improve amenity and increase canopy cover.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Youth education activities and facilities including Scouts.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977).



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints



Coastal hazards



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation



Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 198737	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 169 DP 39067	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_5242, SEA_T_6178) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 2.0 Tāmaki Drive to Glen Innes in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local paths Plan 2016.
- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include: the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Maintain connections through the park particularly those to the play area and that link to the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive shared path.
2. Continue to maintain and provide a varied play offer for a range of ages.
3. Continue to support and encourage community volunteer groups in their animal pest control and ecological enhancement programmes, including the vision, aims and actions identified in the of the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan.
4. Work with mana whenua to recognise cultural heritage associated with the park and wider cultural landscape, including known archaeological sites.
5. Support opportunities to improve connections through the park particularly those that link to the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive shared path and consider local board approved greenways or local paths plan.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints



Coastal hazards



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation



Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 170 DP 41498	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 174 DP 41498	Local purpose (accessway) reserve
3	Lot 18 DP 38968	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_5242) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 2.0 Tāmaki Drive to Glenn Innes in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.

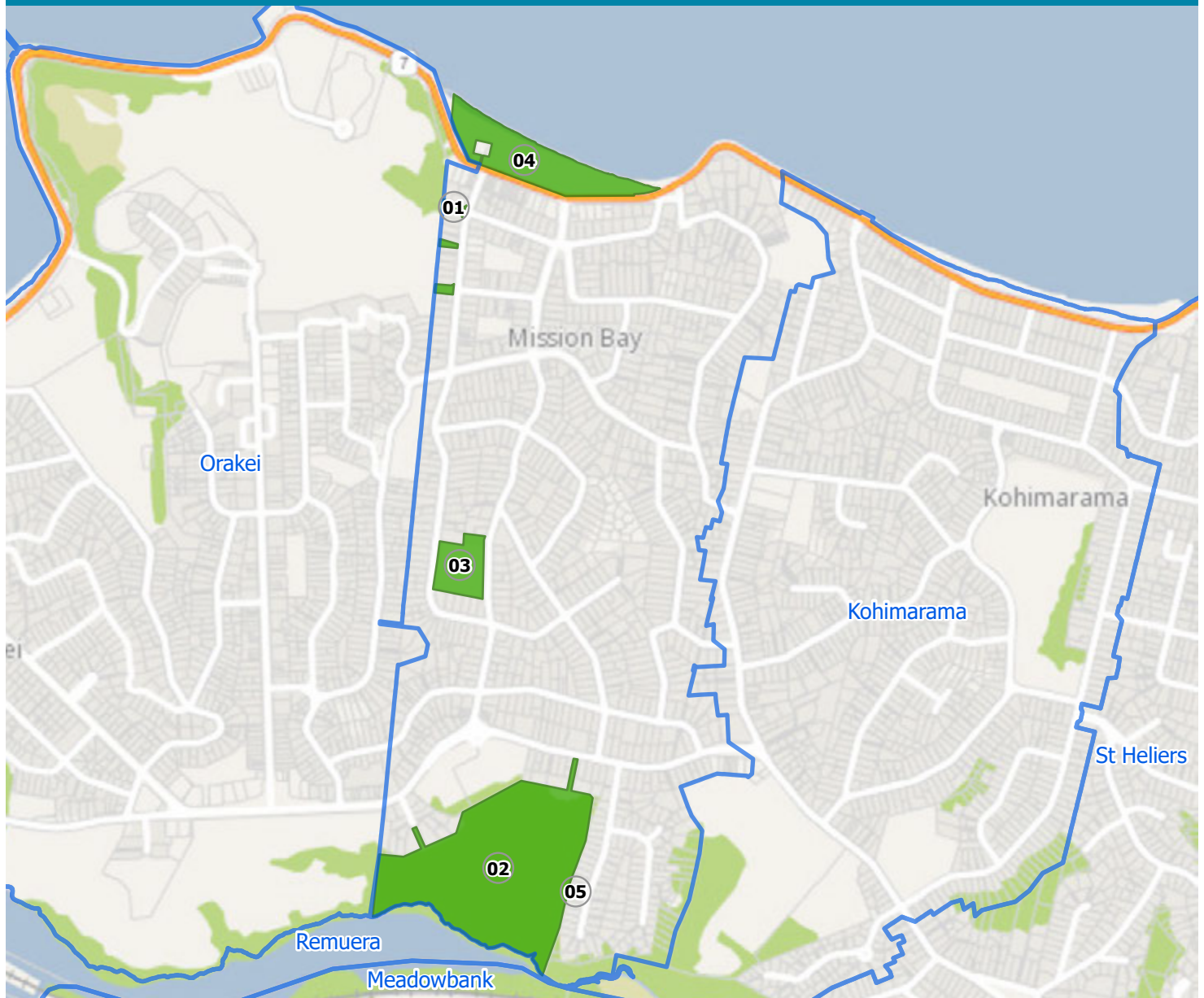
MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Recognise heritage sites and the cultural heritage connections Māori have to the park.
2. Consider opportunities to improve visitor facilities to help support informal recreation at the park.
3. Continue to support and encourage community volunteer groups in their ecological enhancement programmes including the vision, aims and actions identified in the of the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan.
4. Support opportunities to improve connections through the park, particularly those that link to the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive shared path and opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan..

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

Mission Bay





Map ID	Park name
01	Atkin Reserve A
02	Kepa Bush Reserve
03	Patteson Reserve
04	Selwyn Reserve - Mission Bay
05	Thatcher Street Reserve




List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast




Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
-  Advocacy parcels
-  Road

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 53 DP 20244	Local purpose (utility) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Ecosystems present;
- Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park


Cultural values




-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas

-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Other notable vegetation
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 49361	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Kepa Rd landslip - ID 63 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA-M1-51c, SEA_T_5242) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)
 - Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 10.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- Volunteer groups and programmes with associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Friends of Kepa Bush, Conservation Volunteers NZ and the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.
- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include: the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan and the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.
- Track surface quality limits opportunity for use or impact the park experience during periods of wet weather.
- The threat of Kauri dieback, Myrtle rust or other pathogen incursion due to the location and quality of some existing tracks through the park, and the discovery of Myrtle rust near the park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to manage the park in a way that recognises the importance of its landscape, biodiversity, cultural heritage values and function as one of the largest remaining indigenous urban forests on the central isthmus.
2. Support initiatives to restore and enhance natural values, biodiversity and habitat for native species within the reserve, particularly through predator control and removal of weeds and other exotic plants.
3. When considering future park development and ecological enhancement proposals, take

account of vision, aims and actions and identified in the Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan, Pourewa Valley integrated plan and Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan.

4. Support opportunities to limit pathogen incursion, including opportunities to improve, realign or relocate paths through the park near at risk vegetation.
5. Consider opportunities to develop, improve and enhance access and connections through the park to help manage the impact of increased park use, protect vegetation and help control erosion.
6. Consider opportunities to enhance the park users' experience to connect with nature including ecological education programmes and interpretation signage.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

- Informal recreation
- Play space

Hazards and constraints

- Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

Mapping Layers

- Other parks

Management Focus Areas

- Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 181 DIST OF Tamaki	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The western boundary of the park is planted in the invasive plant Agapanthus.
- Limited amenity and park development to encourage informal recreation and use.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to expand and add variety to the play offering at the park, particularly for younger children.
2. Investigate opportunities to improve park usability and promote use such as improving and/or adding to existing park amenities and developing all-weather walking connections or circuits around the park.
3. Consider removal of invasive plant species, such as agapanthus, and replace with landscape amenity planting and/or specimen tree planting.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Youth activities and recreation including Girl Guides.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Water access



Connection



Informal recreation



Play space

Hazards and constraints



Coastal hazards



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Water and coastal access

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Lot 7 DP 22640	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 3 DP 22640	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 1 DP 22640	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 5 DP 22640	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Water access
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Limited carparking within the park and along Tāmaki Drive contributes to vehicle congestion and access issues, particularly during events, weekends and other peak times.
- Busy high use park with high demand for access to the beach, event space and for various informal recreation activities by a wide range of users.
- Balancing the demand for events and impact on informal recreation.
- Myrtle rust has been detected in the park.
- Anti-social behaviour, particularly during the evening.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Manage Selwyn Reserve as a coastal park that provides a destination recreation experience with a variety of activities and events for a wide variety of users.
2. Maintain a varied play offer at the park, focussing on younger children in the 12 year old and under age group.
3. Consider limiting the development of additional park facilities, such as park furniture, and prior to development of any additional facilities, consider the number and location of existing facilities, park layout, function and the need to retain open areas.
4. Consider opportunities to recognise Māori and European heritage associated with the park, including the significance of the site and wider cultural landscape for Māori, as well as heritage features such as buildings, stone garden wall and Norfolk Pines trees associated with the Melanesian Mission.
5. Work with mana whenua to recognise cultural heritage, wāhi tapu sites and understand the importance of this site and wider cultural landscape.

6. Where new applications for occupancy agreements are being considered, prioritise new applications that facilitate community use.
7. When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policies, and consider in particular the high level of casual use of this area during peak times.
8. Considering restricting permanent food vendors/concessionaires (other than lease/licence holders) to operate from the park, and restricting the number of stalls at markets that provide food and drink in accordance with Policy 12.0 Ngā Whakamanatanga (Authorisations) and policy 12.2 Ngā mahi aru moni (Commercial activities).
9. Consider undertaking a CPTED (crime prevention through environmental design) review with a particular focus on lighting, sightlines and passive surveillance.
10. During periods of high use and events, avoid exclusive use of car parks and other park facilities, and ensure practical public access to the beach and open space areas are maintained and open for casual public use.
11. Consider opportunities for specimen tree planting to improve amenity and increase canopy cover.
12. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park between and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
13. Support opportunities to limit the spread of Myrtle rust and support the protection of the park from other pathogens that threaten the health of park vegetation.
14. Consider implementing the outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan for Mission Bay where it applies and interfaces with the park.




LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Other notable vegetation


Recreation values

-  Connection

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 84 DP 52923	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
Connecton

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_5242) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
- Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

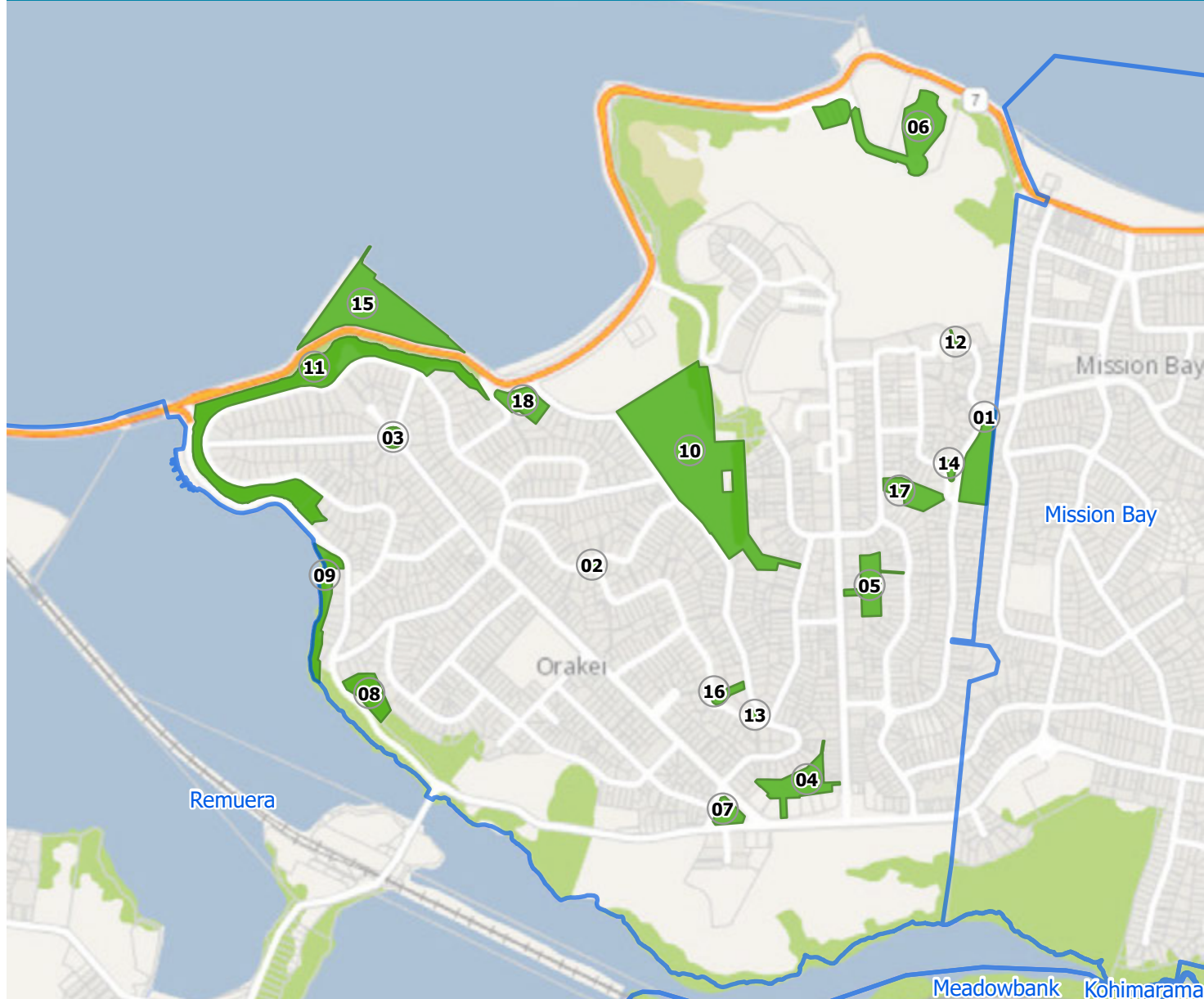
MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Refer to Kepa Bush

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

Orakei




Map ID	Park name
01	Aotea Reserve
02	Apihai Reserve
03	Fenton Circus
04	Kupe (south) Reserve
05	Kupe North Reserve
06	Michael Joseph Savage Memorial
07	Nehu Triangle
08	Ngāpipi Reserve
09	Ngāpipi Cliff Reserve

Map ID	Park name
10	Ngake Walkway and Ōrākei Domain B
11	Paritai (South & North) Reserve
12	Parkland at Aotea Street
13	Reihana Reserve
14	Rukutai Reserve
15	Tāmaki Drive (The Landing)
16	Tautari Reserve
17	Te Arawa Reserve
18	Wātene Reserve





List of values associated with park

Recreation values

 Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints


 Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

 Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

 Other parks

Management Focus Areas

 Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 727 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION**MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

- The lack of formed paths through the park and limit use during winter or after extended periods of rain.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider formalising paths through, and around the park, as well as other opportunities that facilitate recreational use and improve park amenity.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
- Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 399 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

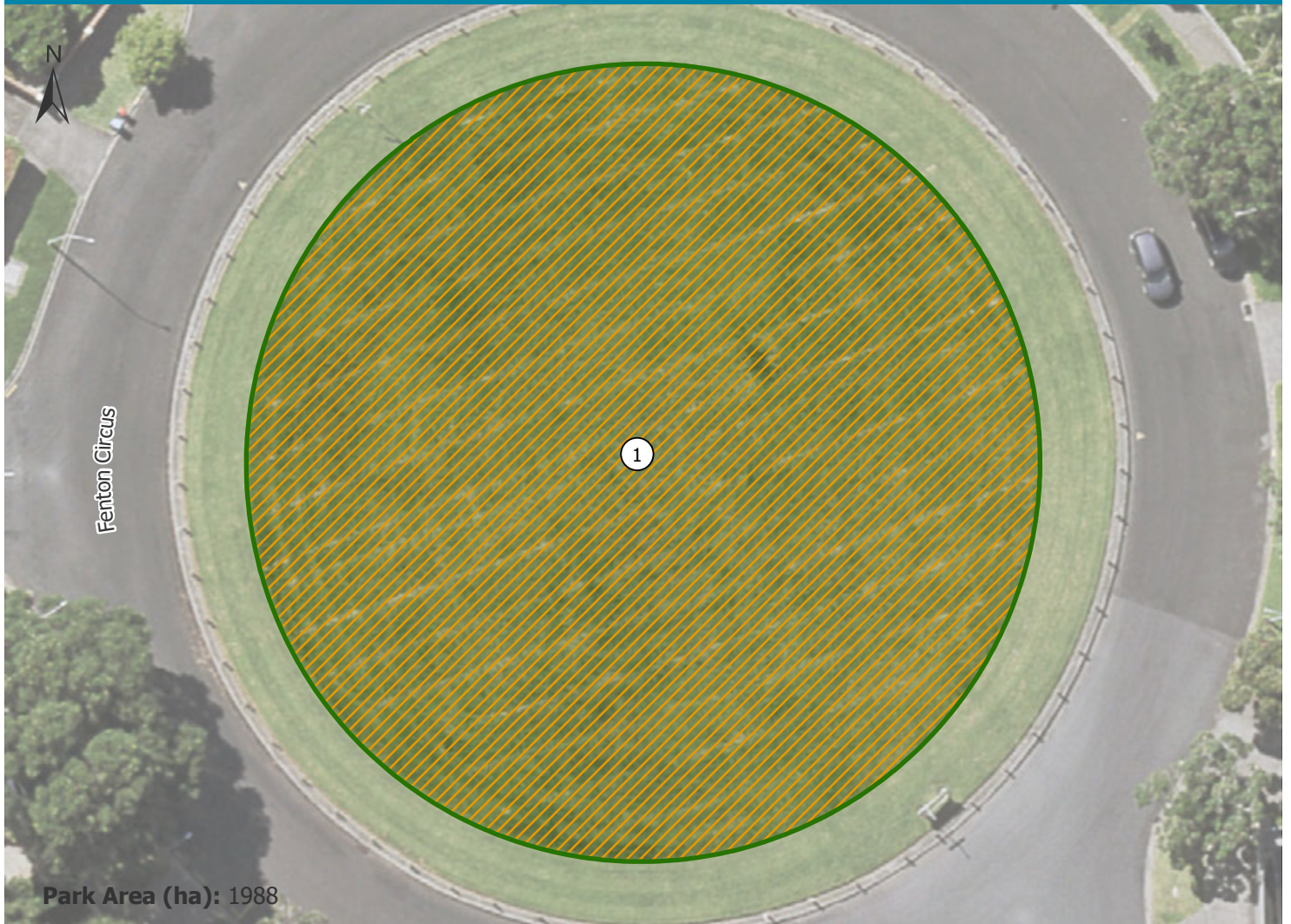
- Existing vegetation impedes sight lines and makes maintenance difficult.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Manage existing vegetation in a way that maintains visibility through the park throughout the year.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
- Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 213 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Together with local residents consider landscape improvement opportunities to improve amenity and use for informal recreation.




LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation
 -  Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Section 724 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 6 DP 204292	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 7 DP 204292	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 13.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Limited awareness that the park is available for informal recreation due to the lack of road frontage and the majority of this park being occupied under lease by the Ōrākei Tennis Club.
- Narrow concrete pathways through the park and unformed grassed access to play area becomes muddy during winter and after periods of wet weather.
- Dated play offer that only caters for a limited age group.
- Lack of visibility and passive surveillance of the play space and open grassed areas from surrounding streets and residential property is a safety issue.
- Dense vegetation on the northern boundary, shades areas of the tennis courts, creating slippery surfaces, blocks sightlines through the park and view shafts out to the Waitematā harbour.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider options to improve park entrances and awareness that the park is accessible and available for casual public use.
2. Consider opportunities to improve pedestrian connections throughout the park to enable all weather use, facilitate connection to Nehu Triangle and deliver on the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
3. Consider opportunities to improve the play offer and expand recreational activities to cater for a wider range of users.
4. Manage vegetation in a way that improves amenity and safety for park users and reduces shading of the tennis courts, including lifting, thinning and removing vegetation where required.
5. When considering park development and enhancement, in addition to policy 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development), take account of the development proposals and identified in the Kupe South Reserve Development Plan 2018.




LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation activities and facilities including tennis.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Mapping Layers

 Other parks

Management Focus Areas

 Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 726 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. When considering future park development, protect and enhance the character of the park.
2. Consider opportunities for specimen tree planting to improve amenity, increase canopy cover.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Cultural values

Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation

Heritage values

Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees



Hazards and constraints



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks



Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 2 DP 31510	Recreation reserve
2	Section 1 SO 65657	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 1 DP 31510	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 4 DP 31510	Recreation reserve
5	Lot 3 DP 31510	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6138) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Cliff: Pōhutukawa treeland/flaxland/rockland, (CL1)
 - Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Manage the park as a destination park for informal recreation.
2. When considering park infrastructure and vegetation renewals and replacement consider the original landscape design intentions of the architects T.K Donner and A. Bartlett.
3. Continue to manage vehicle access to where necessary to help reduce the incidence of antisocial behaviour.
4. Recognise the cultural connections that both European and Māori have to the park.
5. Work with Ngati Whatua Ōrākei to manage and any development of the park occurs in a way that is culturally sensitive and complimentary adjacent open space owned by Ngati Whatua Ōrākei.
6. Manage cultural heritage sites including memorials, archaeological sites and former military structures.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Management Focus Areas

Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Orakei 1G Block	Recreation reserve
2	Section 8 Block IX Rangitoto SD	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 13.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Limited usability due to the undeveloped nature of the park and being land-locked between three busy roads without safe pedestrian access.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to improve landscape amenity, safe access and the parks informal recreation offer including play, park furniture and formed paths.
2. When considering future park development proposals take account of outcomes and development concepts identified in the Nehu Triangle Parks Services Assessment 2021.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Other notable vegetation


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 743 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6175) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Vegetation management and weed control is challenging due to the steep topography and cliff-side location of this parkland, as well as invasion and reinvasion of pest plants and other weeds from the surrounding area.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support and encourage community volunteer groups in their ecological enhancement initiatives including the vision, aims and actions identified in the of the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan and Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
2. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan and Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive path.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present

Recreation values



Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints



Coastal hazards



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks



Informal recreation



Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 740 TN OF Orakei	Retain under LGA
2	Section 783 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-51a, SEA_T_6174) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Cliff: Pōhutukawa treeland/flaxland/rockland, (CL1)
 - Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This parkland is part of a contiguous open space corridor which traverses west to east through to the Pourewa Valley.
- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan and the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Numerous weeds and pest plants throughout the parks understory.
- The steep topography and cliff-side location of this parkland makes vegetation management and control of pest plants and weeds challenging.
- Significant private property and garden extension encroachments exist between 7 and 31 Ngāpipi Road.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support ecological enhancement initiatives particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species and limit further spread through the park, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems.
2. Continue to support and encourage community volunteer groups in their ecological enhancement initiatives including the vision, aims and actions identified in the of the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan and Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
3. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan and Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive Path.
4. Work with mana whenua to recognise heritage associated with the park including known archaeological sites.
5. Prioritise and resolve encroachments in accordance with policy 11.5 Encroachments.



List of values associated with park

Cultural values

- Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori

- Significant community partnerships

Natural values

- Other notable vegetation
- Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
- Geological and landscape features

- Hazards and constraints**
- Coastal hazards
 - Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
 - Other hazards and constraints

Recreation values

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Organised sport and recreation

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
- Informal recreation
- Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 1 SO 63333	Recreation reserve
2	Section 820 TN OF Orakei	Retain under LGA
3	Allot 819 TN OF Orakei	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Okahu Bay bayhead fill - ID 136 recorded in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This Park provides important pedestrian access between the Ōrākei Domain and Kupe Street.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support and encourage weed removal and control particularly within the accessway to Ngake Street.
2. Investigate opportunities to expand native planting in a way that maintains sightlines and pedestrian safety.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present




Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation
-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 479 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve
2	Section 751 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6173) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park contains Phoenix Palm trees. Phoenix palms are identified as pest plants in the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy. They competitively exclude native vegetation, facilitate invasive epiphytes, birds and have sharp spines on their fronds that can cause severe injury.
- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider removal (or non-replacement if they die) of Phoenix Palm trees and other exotic vegetation.
2. Support and encourage plant and animal pest control and native restoration planting initiatives.
3. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (park and park feature naming) and work with mana whenua to ensure the new name reflects the cultural heritage associated with the area.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Mapping Layers

Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 7 DP 92925	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
- Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 459 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Management Focus Areas

Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 356 DP 37687	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider progressively removing exotic vegetation and replacing with native species whilst retaining sightlines through the park.
2. Consider formalising a pedestrian connection through the northern portion of the park between Rukutai Street and Aotea Street.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable






List of values associated with park



Recreation values

-  Water access
-  Informal recreation
-  Community leisure and recreation facilities
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Water and coastal access

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 175464	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Access to water

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include: The Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Parkland is susceptible to the effects of climate change, sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.
- Limited amenity, access and useability for informal recreation and public events.
- Steep, uninviting interface with the water.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to reconfigure and redevelop the park in a way that improves:
 - a. public awareness, use and useability
 - b. orientation and connection of public open space to the water
 - c. layout and quality of park amenity and facilities
 - d. improved access to the water for the public and water sport participants; and
 - e. space and usability for public events.
2. Continue to provide for a multi-sport paddling centre based at the park.
3. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.
4. Continue to provide for public events and activities of existing sports clubs on the park, and when approving events, and when approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policy.
5. When considering future park development proposals, take account of the design proposals in local board approved spatial or master plans for the park. Also consider periodically reviewing this plan to ensure proposals remain relevant and reflect the changing needs of park users

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Marine sport, boating and water based recreation and education related activities and facilities.
(Land Subject to LGA 2002)



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Management Focus Areas

Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 456 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Lack of formed paths make use difficult during winter and periods of wet weather.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- 1 .Consider opportunities to construct an all-weather path through the park to improve year-round pedestrian access between Reihana Street and Tautari Street.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Management Focus Areas

Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 725 TN OF Orakei	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Narrow street frontage provides for poor passive surveillance and public awareness of the park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Progressively remove exotic vegetation and replant in native species to support ecological habitat and reduce maintenance costs in the long term.
2. Consider opportunities to increase park use, including providing for play and developing a formed pathway through the park.
3. Investigate opportunities to improve park entrances to raise awareness the park exists, increase park use and promote connection between Te Arawa Street and Rukutai Street.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park


Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori



Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 763 TN OF Orakei	Local Purpose Reserve (Off Street Parking) Reserve
2	Section 762 TN OF Orakei	Local Purpose Reserve (Off Street Parking) Reserve
3	Section 764 TN OF Orakei	Local Purpose Reserve (Off Street Parking) Reserve
4	Section 765 TN OF Orakei	Local Purpose Reserve (Off Street Parking) Reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Okahu Bay bayhead fill - ID 136 recorded in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Popular reserve for events such as classic cars and exercise boot camps, however parts of the park are poorly drained and can become water-logged, particularly at the toe of the slope following significant rain.

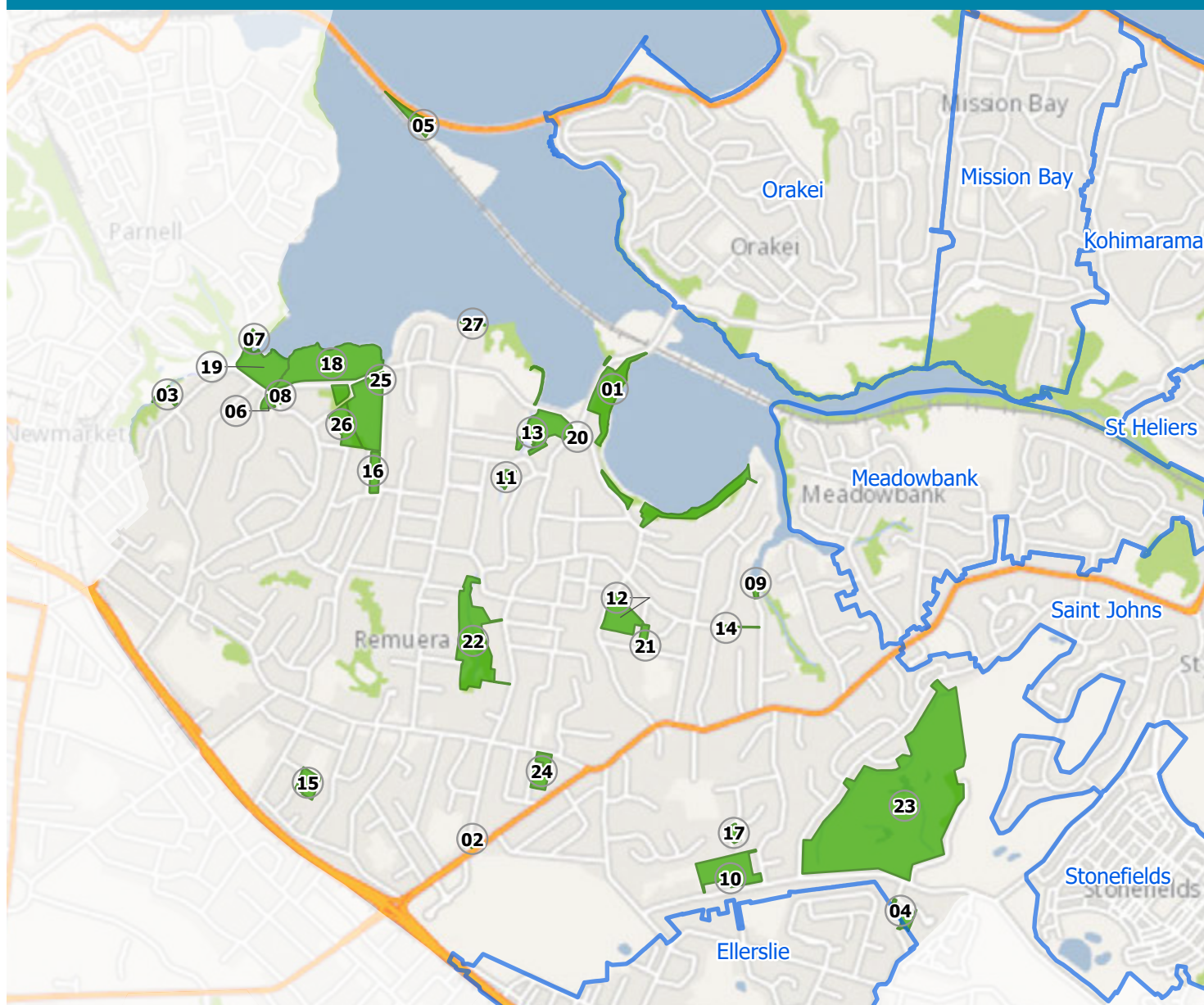
MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to manage the park for informal recreation whilst providing for events and fitness based activities.
2. Consider opportunities improve drainage and ground conditions, particularly at the toe of the hill below Okahu Street, to enable year-round recreational and event use year round.
3. Consider opportunities to remove exotic vegetation and replace with native species along the embankment below Okahu Street.
4. Work together with mana whenua to manage and develop the park, in a way that is complimentary to the management and development of the adjacent Okahu Bay Reserve and Okahu Bay Domain.
5. When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policy's.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

Remuera



Map ID	Park name
01	Ōrākei Basin
02	Ascot Park
03	Bassett Reserve
04	Canon Park
05	Hakumau Reserve
06	Hapua Reserve
07	Hobson Bay Walkway 1
08	Judge Arney Reserve
09	Kelvin Reserve
10	Koraha Reserve
11	Lingarth Reserve
12	Little Rangitoto Reserve
13	Martyn Wilson Fields & Sonia Res
14	Ngāpuhi Reserve



Map ID	Park name
15	Platina Reserve
16	Portland Reserve
17	Regents Park
18	Shore Road Reserve
19	Thomas Bloodworth Park
20	Tonks Reserve
21	Ventnor Reserve
22	Waiata Reserve
23	Waiatarua Reserve
24	Wairua Reserve
25	Waitaramoa Reserve
26	Wharua Reserve
27	Wilson Beach Reserve




Park Area (ha): 17895

List of values associated with park




Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Water access

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation
-  Organised sport and recreation
- Hazards and constraints**
-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation
-  Organised sport and recreation
-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
2	Allot 286 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
3	Lot 3 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 2 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
5	Part Lot 33 DP 24664	Retain under LGA
6	Lot 4 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
7	Lot 5 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
8	Lot 7 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
9	Lot 6 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
10	Lot 8 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
11	Lot 10 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
12	Lot 9 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
13	Lot 11 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
14	Lot 13 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
15	Lot 12 DP 24664	Recreation reserve
16	Lot 8 DP 46346	Recreation reserve
17	Lot 9 DP 15019	Retain under LGA
18	Lot 1 DP 46343	Recreation reserve
19	Lot 7 DP 15019	Retain under LGA
20	Lot 8 DP 15019	Retain under LGA
21	Lot 6 DP 15019	Retain under LGA
22	Lot 5 DP 15019	Retain under LGA
23	Part Allot 162 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
24	Lot 2 DP 43914	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Playspace
- Connection
- Access to water
- Organised sport and recreation
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Orakei Basin volcano - ID 143 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_5243, SEA-M2-51b) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Wai Care.
- The park is located on the flight path for birds from the pest free Hauraki Gulf Islands.
- This park is located on Route 9.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Large, popular park that in high demand for both informal recreation, organised sport and events.
- Limited car and trailer parking restricts use of the boat ramp and access to the basin for water sports.
- The low-lying path and open grass area around the western edge of the basin becomes wet and difficult to use in winter and after periods of wet weather.
- The low-lying nature of the park make it susceptible to the effects of climate change, sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.
- Incursion of invasive weeds and other plant and animal pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Work with Auckland Transport over the management of unformed legal road that is currently utilised and maintained as parkland.
2. Consider opportunities to improve use and usability of the park through:
 - a. expansion of public convenience facilities
 - b. optimising/reconfiguration of carparking
 - c. consideration of requests to establish facilities for water related activities
 - d. maintaining and enhancing safe public access to the park's water frontage and public

- use of the boat launching facilities
- e. improving connections and wayfinding through the park and deliver on the local board approved greenways or local paths plan
- f. improving drainage and ground conditions in open grassed areas to improve year round-recreational use.
- 3. Any future proposals for new facilities on the park need to recognise the potential impact of coastal hazards and avoid impact on the park's character and casual recreational use.
- 4. Approval of any new building on the park is to be consistent with:
 - a) The findings of a needs assessment for the building and / or associated activity and;
 - b) policies 11.2 Ngā Whare (Buildings) and 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development) user facilities.

5. Continue to seek input from the Ōrākei Basin Advisory Group regarding relevant park management issues and capital works projects.
6. Continue to support and encourage ecological monitoring, enhancement and restoration initiatives particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity, improve ecosystems and enhance visual amenity.
7. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.
8. Work with mana whenua to recognise and interpret cultural heritage associated with the park and wider cultural landscape.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Boating and marine recreation and education related activities and facilities including water ski, Sea Scouts and Young Mariners of New Zealand. (land subject to Reserves Act 1977 and LGA 2002).





List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 114583	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park has a limited and aging play offering.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Work with the community to develop and consider options to improve the play offer and amenity at the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation


Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Recreation and ecological linkage

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 3 DP 141980	Local purpose (accessway) reserve
2	Lot 4 DP 153189	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Access through the park from Bassett park to New Market park is narrow and steep.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to improve wayfinding and off road connection through the park between Bassett Road and Newmarket Park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Recreation values

 Informal recreation


Hazards and constraints

 Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

 Other parks

Management Focus Areas

 Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 54 DP 134859	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 13 DP 78936	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- A 'naturalised' stormwater drainage channel flows through the centre of the park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Recognise the stormwater function of the park and consider opportunities to enhance vegetation along the naturalised stormwater drain that flows through the park.
2. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Auckland Harbour Board GRANT	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised Sport
- Water access

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Parts of the park susceptible to the effects of climate change, sea-level rise, other coastal hazards.
- Current scope for use for informal recreation use is limited as the majority of the parkland is currently held under lease.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Investigate opportunities to provide space for informal public recreation, including renegotiation and reconfiguration of lease and licence footprints to accommodate public use.
2. When considering future park development proposals, take account of the design proposals in local board approved concept or master plans for the park. Also consider periodically reviewing this plan to ensure proposals remain relevant and reflect the changing needs of park users
3. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Marine related activities including boating.

Recreation activities including mini golf.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park

Natural values

- Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

- Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

- Coastal hazards
- Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
- Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 2 SO 325043	Recreation reserve
2	Section 1 SO 325043	Local purpose (kindergarten) reserve
3	Lot 1 DP 98600	Local Purpose (Playcentre) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include Hapua Thrive.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

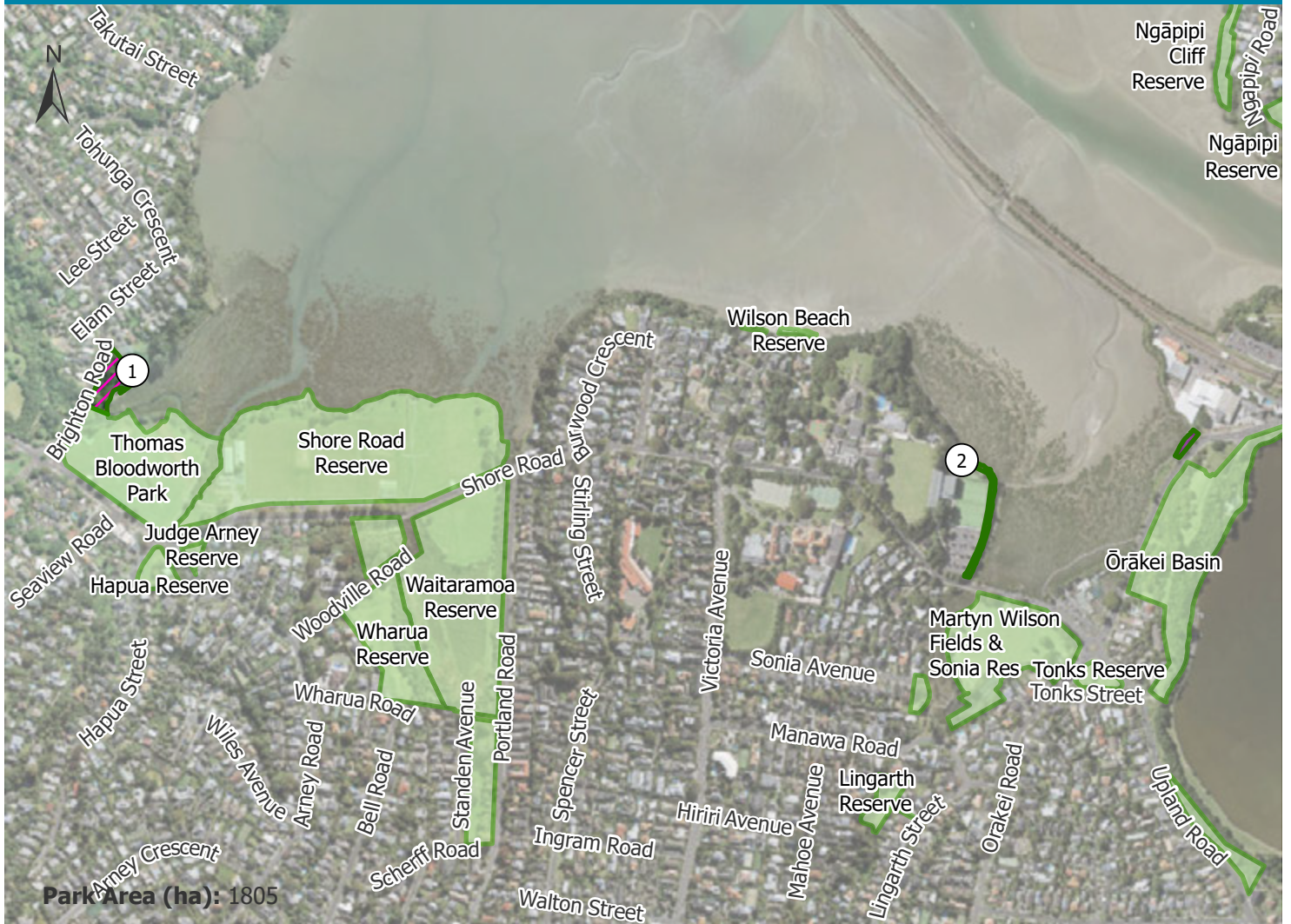
- IncurSION of invasive weed species.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Investigate and consider opportunities to develop the park and improve and facilitate year-round use.
2. Continue to support and enable community involvement in restoration and ecological enhancement projects at the park, including initiatives that play a role in a wider ecological corridor.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Community-based early childhood education services.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints



Coastal hazards



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Advocacy parcels



Crown land

Management Focus Areas



Recreation and ecological linkage

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 30 Sec 4 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 2 DP 125469	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6171A, SEA-M2-51a) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The location and low-lying nature of the park makes it susceptible to inundation and the effects of climate change, potentially resulting in loss of parkland and access.
- Management, control and reinvasion of pest plants along the coastal margin.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Recognise the important role the park plays for walking and cycling and consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan..
2. Encourage and support initiatives that work toward reducing weeds and exotic tree species, infilling canopy gaps and establishing indigenous canopy cover along the exposed coastal margin.
3. Work with mana whenua to recognise heritage associated with the park.
4. Work with the Department of Conservation to manage parts of the walkway that traverse Marginal Strip owned by Crown.
5. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Allot 1 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Local purpose (amenity) reserve
2	Section 1 SO 69009	Local purpose (amenity) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Large trees and other vegetation provide significant character and amenity value, however need to be managed in a way that maintains visibility and surveillance for safe park use.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS




1. Manage vegetation to maintain visibility and passive surveillance within the park and from street, throughout the year, in a way that retains the character of the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

- Cultural values
 -  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement
- Heritage values
 -  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees
- Natural values
 -  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas

-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
- Recreation values
 -  Informal recreation
- Hazards and constraints
 -  Coastal hazards
 -  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 24 DP 21554	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_5243, SEA-M2-51b) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Pollution and erosion along the parks coastal edge, caused by flooding, is likely to be further impacted over time by the effects of climate change, sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.
- Incursion of invasive weed species.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Enhance the natural values and character of the reserve and consider opportunities to improve park users' experience and ability to connect with nature.
2. Work with mana whenua to recognise and protect cultural heritage associated with the park including known archaeological sites.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 26 DP 40607	Recreation reserve
2	Allot 301 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park provides an important stormwater function for the surrounding catchment. Two open stormwater drainage culverts traverse the large central grassed area which influences recreation and park amenity.
- Prone to wet ground conditions particularly during winter and extended periods of wet weather.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities activate the park and encourage more use, including improving connections, wayfinding and investigating and advocating for use of the park as a dog park.
2. Investigate the potential to naturalise the stormwater channel that bisects the park. If feasible, develop a stream naturalisation and wetland planting concept plan for improved ecological enhancement, whilst maintaining stormwater management functionality.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Lot 38 DP 38819	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park has poor accessibility and visibility from its street frontage being virtually land-locked on four sides, apart from a single narrow entrance at Lingarth St.
- Prone to wet ground conditions particularly during winter and extended periods of wet weather.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support and encourage weed and animal pest control and other ecological enhancement initiatives, including working with neighbours to raise awareness and manage weed incursion from private property along the parks residential boundary.
2. Investigate options to increase use and encourage involvement in care for the park by local residents.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



Park Area (ha): 23558

List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Informal recreation



Play space

Hazards and constraints



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Lot 3 DP 20062	Retain under LGA
2	Lot 2 DP 376785	Recreation reserve
3	Allot 235 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The parks topography and vegetation limit passive surveillance and sight lines in some parts of the park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to expand and add variety to the play offering at the park, including hard court and skate and bike based recreation.
2. When considering future park development proposals take account of the volcanic features and Māori heritage associated with the park. Also consider opportunities to improve wayfinding, park user safety, including sightlines and passive surveillance.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Youth education activities and facilities including Scouts (Land subject to the LGA 2002).



List of values associated with park

Natural values

- Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
- Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
- Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

- Connection
- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

- Coastal hazards

- Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
- Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Advocacy parcels
- Crown land
- Management Focus Areas
- Organised sport and recreation
- Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 218 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
2	Allot 216 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 22 DP 32862	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 4 DP 105223	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve
5	Allot 217 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
6	Allot 219 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
7	Lot 13 DP 26960	Local purpose (amenity) reserve
8	Allot 288 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_3177, SEA_T_6211) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Wetland: Raupō reedland, (WL19)
 - Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- This park is located on Route 8.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion and re-incursion of invasive weeds and pest plants along the parks boundaries.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support and encourage weed and animal pest control and consider other ecological enhancement initiatives, including working with neighbours to raise awareness and manage weed incursion from private property along the parks residential boundary.
2. Consider opportunities to improve existing sports facilities and amenities that support informal recreation, such as park furniture and wayfinding signage.
3. Continue to maintain a safe off road connection through the park between shore Road and Remuera Road and deliver on the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.

LEASES AND LICENCES



- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport, recreation and education activities (Land Subject to the LGA 2002).




Park Area (ha): 1464

List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Lot 1 DP 13692	Local purpose (accessway) reserve
2	Lot 2 DP 13692	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6111) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park has a stormwater function in addition to providing pedestrian access between Kelvin Road and Ngāpuhi Road.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Investigate options to improve amenity, wayfinding signage and provide a small scale play offer.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable






List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Allot 1 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

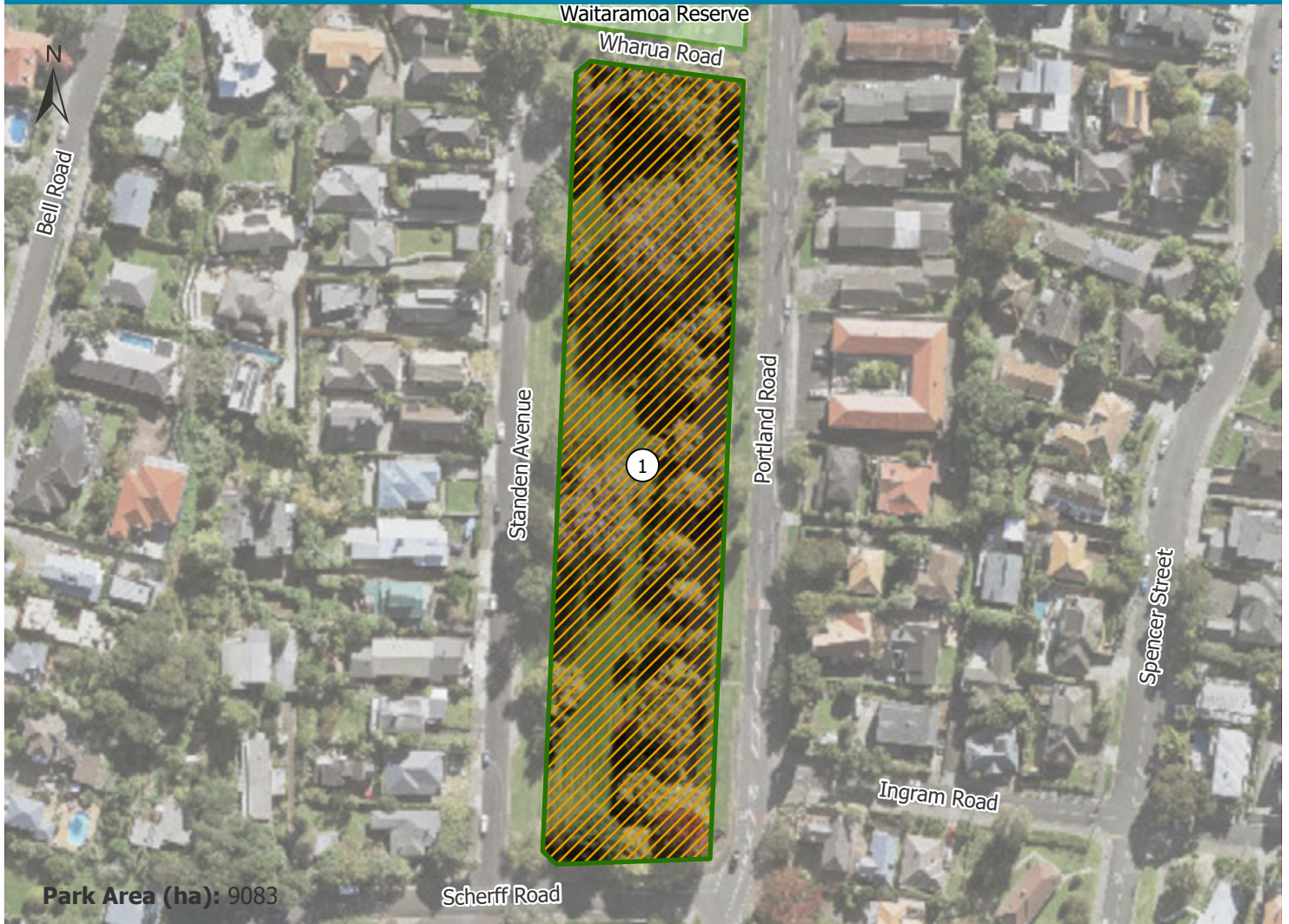
- The park is fenced in front of a row of trees along the Platina road frontage giving the perception that it is part of the adjoining Remuera Primary School, rather than public park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to work with the Ministry of Education to expand the play offer at the park.
2. Consider options to improve park entrances to promote awareness and make obvious that the park is a public park, and not part of Remuera Primary School grounds.




LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Youth activities and recreation including Scouts.
(Land Subject to LGA 2002)




List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 15 DP 18532	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6209) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Wetland: Raupō reedland, (WL19)
 - Regenerating: Broadleaved scrub/forest, (VS5)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: the Portland - Victoria SEA Community Group and Wai Care.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Balancing the parks significant stormwater function with recreational use and amenity.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Recognise the stormwater drainage function of the park and advocate for best practice, environmentally sensitive stormwater management.
2. Support initiatives to naturalise the waterway through the park, including removal of exotic vegetation and wetland restoration planting.
3. Support and encourage ecological enhancement initiatives in the park, including development and protection of shore bird habitat and other initiatives delivered by volunteers and community groups.
4. Consider opportunities to improve amenities that support informal recreation, connections through the park and the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 22 DP 88346	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider improving access through the park and improving drainage for year-round good use.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Cultural values

-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values




-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values




-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Connection

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Organised sport and recreation
-  Recreation and ecological linkage

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 194869	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Organised Sport and recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-51a) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- This park is located on Route 7.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of weeds and pest plants along the parks riparian edge.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS



1. Continue to manage the park to provide for organised sport and informal recreation, including improvements to playing surfaces and associated sporting facilities.
2. Maintain and consider opportunities to improve all weather connections through the park, particularly those that connect to the adjoining Thomas Bloodworth Park and any future extension of the Hobson Bay Walkway.
3. Provide for mobile vendors to operate at the park, particularly those that service park users and contribute to increasing use and activation of the park.
4. Manage the parks interface with Hobson Bay to protect ecological health and enhance visual amenity.
5. Continue to support ecological enhancement initiatives, including weed control and restoration planting along the parks riparian edge.
6. Maintain and consider opportunities to improve all weather connections through the park, particularly those that connect to the adjoining Thomas Bloodworth Park, any future extension of the Hobson Bay Walkway and opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
7. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.




Park Area (ha): 13883

List of values associated with park




Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement




Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees




Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Organised sport and recreation
-  Recreation and ecological linkage

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 34 Sec 4 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 4 DP 88178	Retain under LGA
3	Part Lot 1 DP 88178	Retain under LGA
4	Lot 3 DP 88178	Retain under LGA
5	Lot 2 DP 106584	Retain under LGA
6	Lot 1 DP 106584	Retain under LGA
7	Lot 2 DP 88178	Retain under LGA
8	Allot 36 Sec 4 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
9	Allot 5A Sec 4 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised Sport and recreation
- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-51a, SEA_T_6171A) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
- Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 7.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Poor drainage and undulating surface limits winter sporting use.
- Incursion of invasive weeds and plant pests along the riparian edge.
- The parks low-lying coastal location make it susceptible to the effects of climate change, sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to manage the park to provide for sports and informal recreation.
2. Consider proposals, to develop a pavilion that provides viewing and changing room facilities for all Summer and Winter sports at the park.
3. Consider opportunities to improve playing surfaces at the park particularly to enable winter sporting use.
4. Maintain, and consider opportunities to improve, all weather connections through the park; particularly those that connect to the adjoining Shore Road Reserve, any future extension of the Hobson Bay Walkway and those identified in local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
5. Provide for mobile vendors to operate at the park, particularly those that service park users and contribute to increasing use and activation of the park.
6. Manage the parks interface with Hobson Bay and Newmarket Stream to protect ecological health and enhance visual amenity.
7. Continue to support ecological enhancement initiatives including weed control and restoration planting along the parks riparian edge.
8. Consider implementing outcomes and

recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES


- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised Sport and Recreation activities and facilities, including cricket and indoor sports.
(Land Subject to LGA 2002)




List of values associated with park

ID	Appellation	Land status
----	-------------	-------------



Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Advocacy parcels
-  Crown land

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION**MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Maintain the character of the park.
2. Consider developing and implementing a succession planting plan that compliments planting and landscape character in nearby Martyn Wilson Fields and Sonia Reserve.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 223 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Manage the park for informal recreation and consider opportunities to improve landscape amenity, visitor facilities and wayfinding signage.




LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast
-  Geological and landscape features



Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
----	-------------	-------------

1	Lot 1 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
2	Lot 41 DP 380	Retain under LGA
3	Lot 1 DP 18636	Retain under LGA
4	Lot 4 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
5	Lot 6 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
6	Lot 23 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
7	Lot 7 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
8	Lot 10 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
9	Lot 9 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
10	Lot 13 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
11	Lot 12 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
12	Lot 11 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
13	Lot 2 DP 22345	Retain under LGA
14	Lot 12 DP 20181	Recreation reserve
15	Lot 13 DP 20181	Recreation reserve
16	Lot 14 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
17	Part Lot 6 DP 15370	Retain under LGA
18	Lot 14 DP 20181	Recreation reserve
19	Lot 17 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
20	Part Allot 253 Sec 16 SBRS OF Auckland	Retain under LGA
21	Lot 13 DP 20147	Retain under LGA
22	Lot 18 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
23	Part Lot 12 DP 20147	Retain under LGA
24	Part Lot 20 DP 36999	Retain under LGA ¹⁶⁹
25	Lot 22 DP 36999	Retain under LGA
26	Lot 2 DP 76683	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 8.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include Hobson Bay Catchment Care Project and Waicare.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weeds and pest plants.
- Balancing the parks significant stormwater function with recreational use and amenity.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Manage the park for informal recreation while recognising the parks important ecological and stormwater management functions.
2. Protect the natural values and character of the park and improve park users' experience and ability to connect with nature.
3. Consider opportunities to improve park amenity and facilities that support informal recreation, such as seating, water stations and interpretation of interesting park features and history.
4. Support ecological enhancement initiatives and programmes in the park, such as the Hobson Bay Catchment Care project, Waicare Programme and other weed control and stream health initiatives. Also consider infilling and expanding restoration planting areas to replace failures from previous planting efforts and cover barren areas where weeds are likely to re-establish.
5. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Cultural values


-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

-  Geological and landscape features




Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation
-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 5 DP 89204	Retain under LGA
2	Part Lot 3 DP 68674	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Waiatarua Swamp - ID 226 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_5287) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Wetland: Raupō reedland, (WL19)
 - Regenerating: Kānuka scrub/forest, (VS2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Waiatarua Swamp is described as one of the best examples in Auckland of a freshwater lake formed by the damming of valley by lava flow
- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: the Waiatarua Reserve Protection Society, Men's Shed, Conservation Volunteers NZ and the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.
- Tracks have been upgraded and access to kauri is restricted.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- High risk of pathogen incursion, such as kauri dieback infecting kauri and other native vegetation.
- Balancing the parks significant stormwater function with recreational use, amenity and ecological restoration.
- Conflict between dogs, wildlife, cyclists and walkers.
- Indicative contamination

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Enhance natural and cultural heritage while recognising the stormwater management and treatment function of the park.
2. Enhance the natural values and character of the park and consider opportunities to improve the park users' experience and ability to connect with nature. For example through developing boardwalks into the wetlands, improved interpretation, education, connection to the water.
3. Support opportunities to protect the park from pathogen incursion such as kauri dieback, including track closure, track upgrades, discouraging any paths near kauri, fencing and hygiene measures.
4. Encourage pest and weed control and ensure this is undertaken in accordance with kauri dieback and/or myrtle rust prevention measures.

5. Continue to support and encourage park wide ecological enhancement initiatives, including predator control and restoration planting.

6. Prioritise ecological and recreational enhancement initiatives that are identified or align with the Waitarua Reserve Enhancement Plan 2019.

7. Consider opportunities to interpret cultural and natural heritage.

8. Consider developing the play offer at the park that includes a strong element of low impact accessible play, nature play and more play for the 8-12 year old age group; and/or nature trail around the reserve which includes pockets of Māori traditional play (māra hūpara).

9. Consider opportunities to improve connections into and through the park, including improving all weather access and delivering on the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.

10. Support and promote the park as environmental resource, including providing for a future environmental education centre and environmental education programmes based at the park.

11. Consider opportunities to expand recreation opportunities and improve visitor facilities such as toilets and development of a disc golf course through the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Provision of community activities and services including Men's Shed (Land subject to LGA 2002)





List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features




Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
-  Management Focus Areas
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Allot 84 Sec 12 SBRS OF Auckland	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 2.0 Remuera Ridge to St Heliers in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Poor drainage and wet ground conditions limit or impact use during winter or periods of wet weather.
- Some existing trees and other vegetation impair passive surveillance from the street and reduce open space available for casual recreation.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider expanding the play offer at the park including introducing sand and water play.
2. Consider investigating and implementing options for improving drainage particularly in lower lying parts of the reserve to improve year round use.
3. Consider improving internal park circulation by developing and linking all weather paths in the park.
4. Prepare a planting plan for the park that identifies undesirable and/or inappropriately positioned trees/shrubs and proposes a new and replacement planting with predominantly native species.
5. Work together with mana whenua to recognise natural and cultural heritage associated with the park, particularly recognising the parks history as an important customary resource area for mana whenua.
6. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Cultural values


-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values




-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

-  Geological and landscape features




Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation
-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 5A DP 141	Retain under LGA
2	Part Auckland Harbour Board Grant Survey Office Plan 35099	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_3187, SEA_T_3185, SEA_T_6209, SEA_T_3190, SEA_T_3174) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Saline: Mangrove forest and scrub, (SA1.2)
 - Regenerating: Broadleaved scrub/forest, (VS5)
 - Wetland: Raupō reedland, (WL19)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support and encourage community volunteer groups in their predator and plant pest control and ecological enhancement initiatives.
2. Maintain and consider opportunities to improve connections through the park for all weather year-round use.
3. Any future proposals for new facilities on the park need to recognise the potential impact of coastal hazards such as sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable






List of values associated with park



Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori




Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features




Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation
-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 36622	Local purpose (amenity) reserve
2	Lot 2 DP 36622	Local purpose (amenity) reserve
3	Lot 9 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
4	Lot 8 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
5	Lot 6 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
6	Lot 10 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
7	Part Lot 7 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
8	Part Lot 13 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
9	Lot 16 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
10	Lot 14 DP 33194	Retain under LGA
11	Lot 15 DP 33194	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6209) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Regenerating: Broadleaved scrub/forest, (VS5)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- High risk of pathogen incursion such as kauri dieback infecting kauri and other native vegetation.
- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support and encourage community volunteer groups in their predator, plant pest control and ecological enhancement initiatives.
2. Support opportunities to limit pathogen incursion such as kauri dieback, including track closure, track upgrades, discouraging any paths near kauri, fencing and hygiene measures.
3. Encourage pest and weed control and ensure this is undertaken in accordance with kauri dieback and/or myrtle rust prevention measures.
4. Maintain and consider opportunities to improve connections through the park for all weather, year-round use.
5. Consider opportunities to improve wayfinding signage and the existing play offer, including opportunities to develop nature play that utilises the bush and wetland features in the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Hazards and constraints



Coastal hazards



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Fauna e.g. birds, skins / lizards, fish

Mapping Layers



Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 2 DP 153415	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve
2	Part Lot 4 DEEDS 1002	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve
3	Part Lot 6 DEEDS 1002	Local purpose (esplanade) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA-M2-51a) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 7.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The majority of the park is low-lying and susceptible to the effects of climate change, sea-level rise and other coastal hazards.

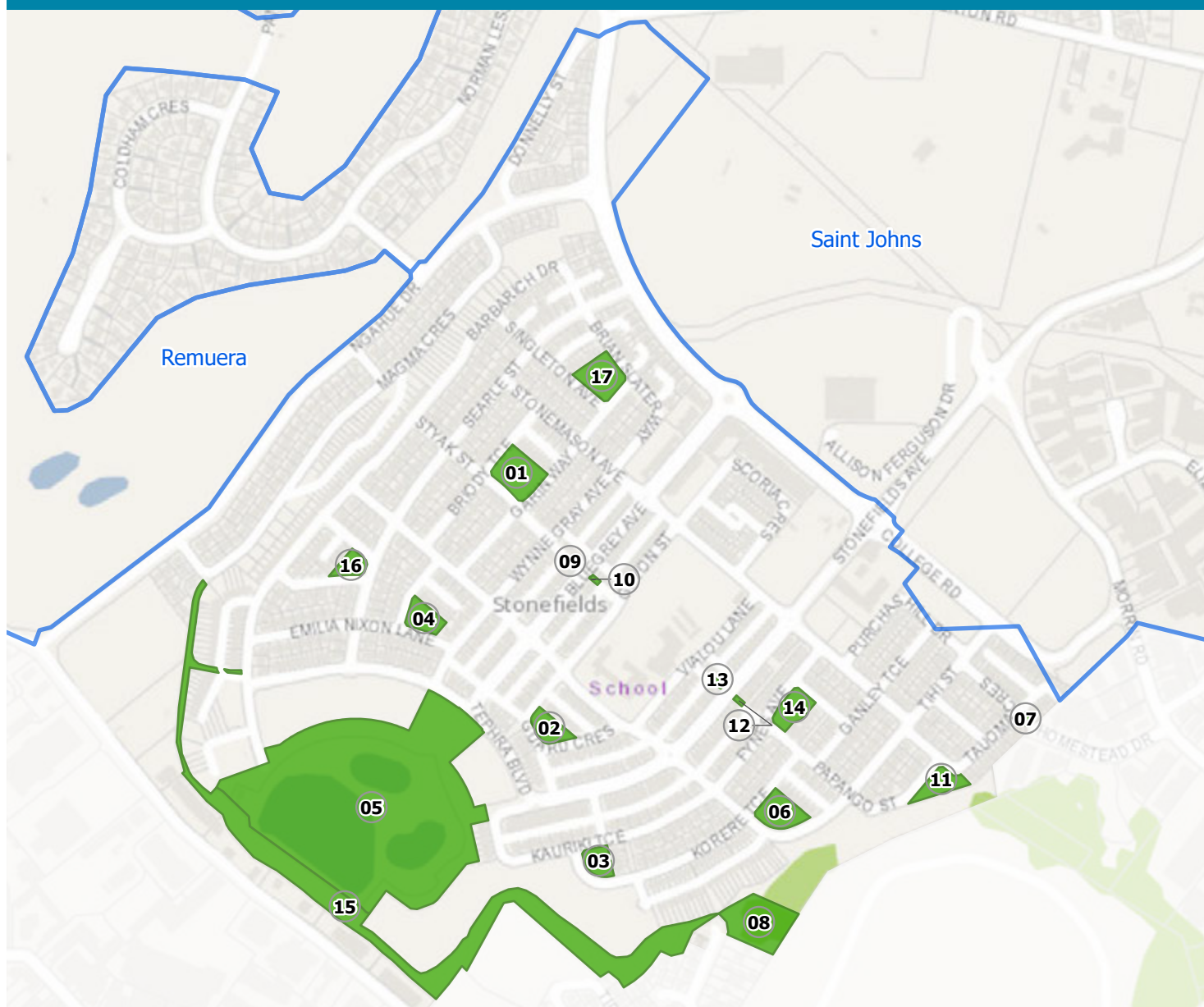
MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support and consider opportunities to develop walking and cycling connections through the park to enable the completion of the final stage of the Hobson Bay Walkway and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
2. Work with mana whenua to recognise heritage associated with the park including known archaeological sites.
3. Consider implementing outcomes and recommendations of any future shoreline adaptation plan where it applies and interfaces with the park.

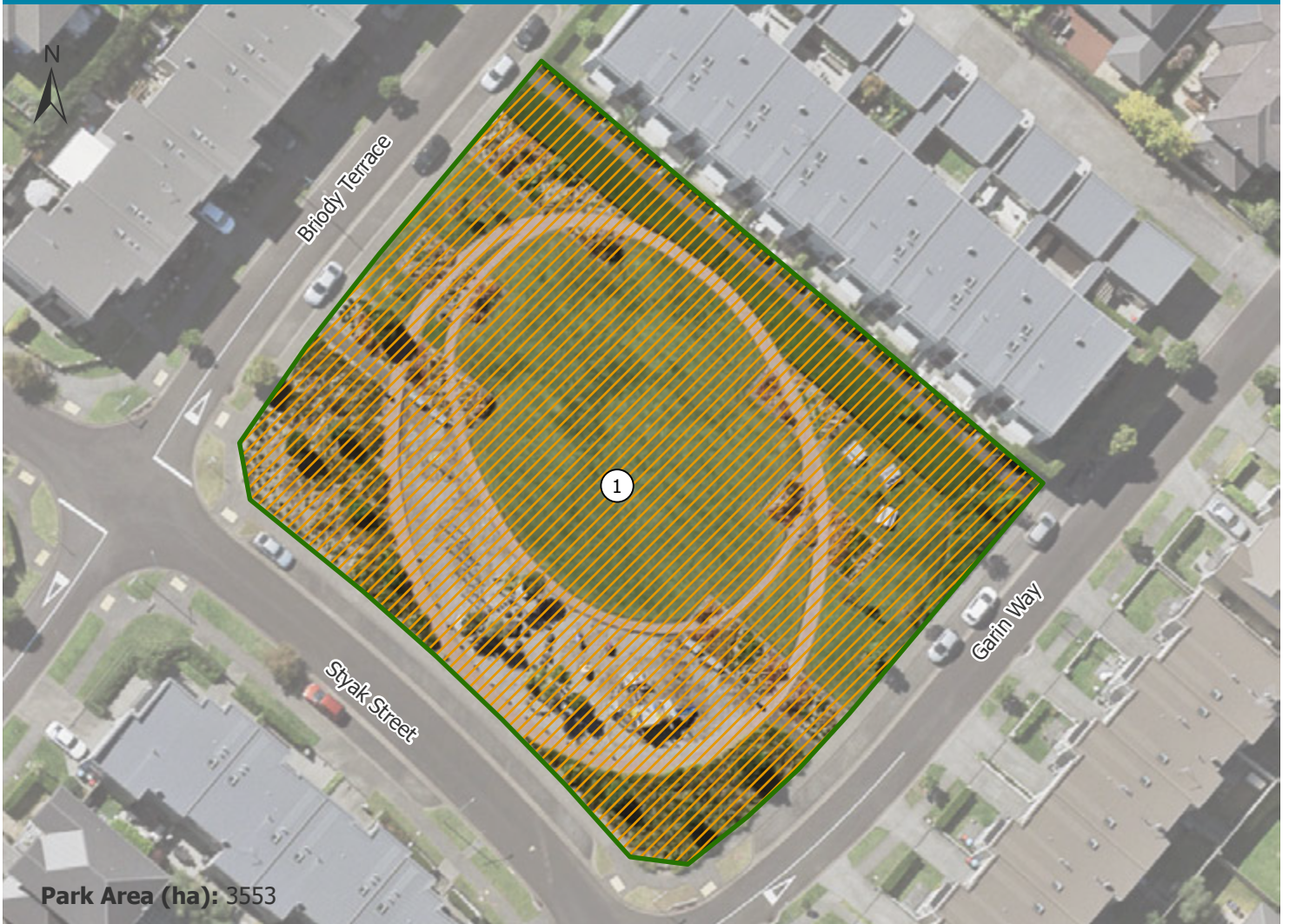
LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

Stonefields



Map ID	Park name
01	Bluestone Park
02	Cliff Face Park
03	Fissure Park
04	Lava Flow Park
05	Maungarei Springs Wetland
06	NZ Native Park
07	Parkland at 36 Tauoma Crescent
08	Parkland at 37 Gollan Road
09	Parkland at 43 Bluegrey Avenue
10	Parkland at 44 Bluegrey Avenue
11	Parkland at 52 Tauoma Crescent
12	Parkland at 98 Stonefields Avenue, Stonefields
13	Parkland at 99 Stonefields Avenue, Stonefields
14	Playtime Park
15	Stonefields Heritage Walkway Trail
16	Stones Throw Park
17	Volcano Park



List of values associated with park

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Geological and landscape features

Recreation values



Informal recreation



Play space

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 501 DP 396508	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (Park and park feature naming).
2. Together with local residents investigate and consider opportunities to improve the informal recreation offer and usability of the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 300 DP 421777	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

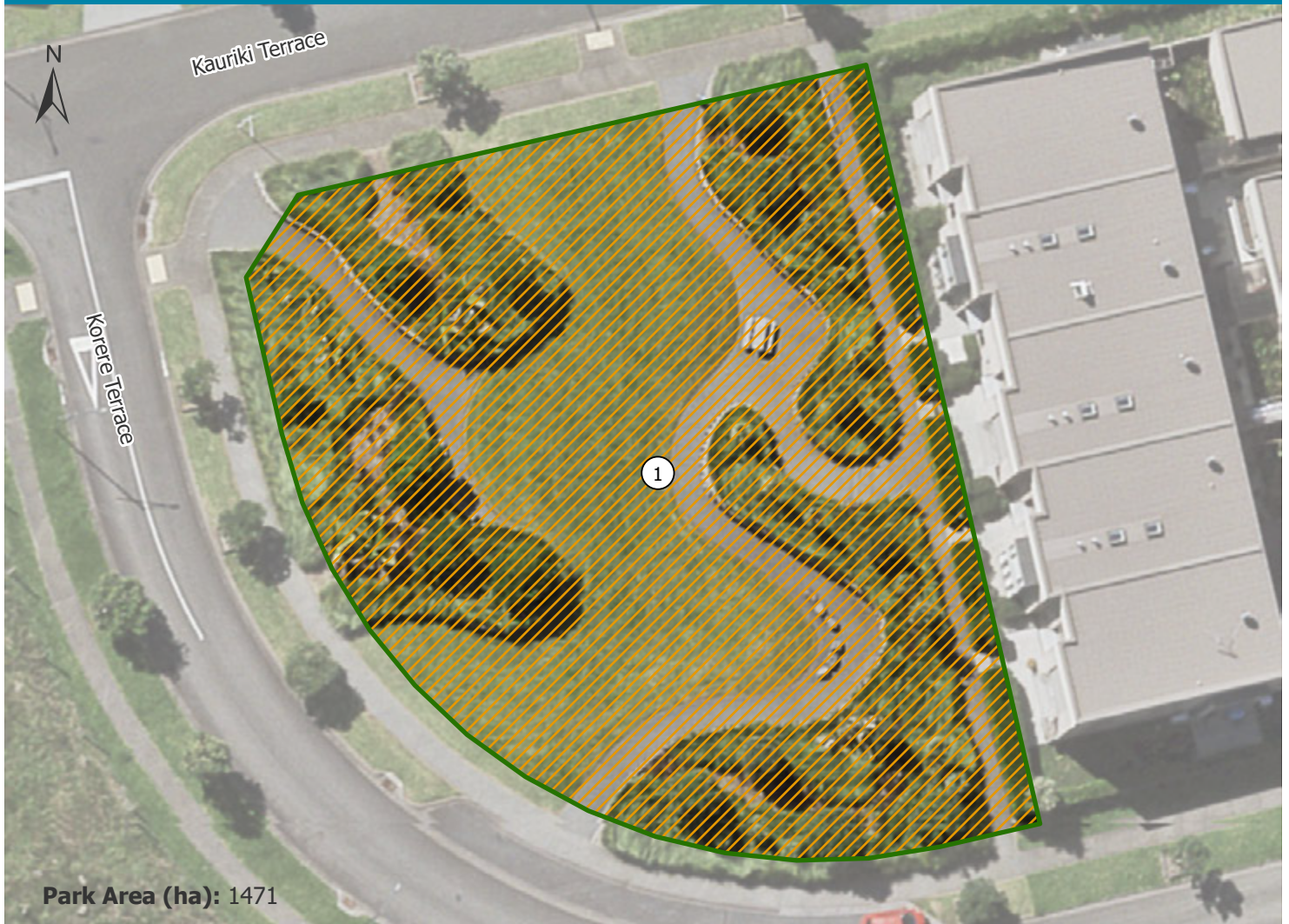
- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (Park and park feature naming).
2. Together with local residents investigate and consider opportunities to improve informal recreation, function and usability of the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Recreation values



Informal recreation

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 301 DP 431761	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

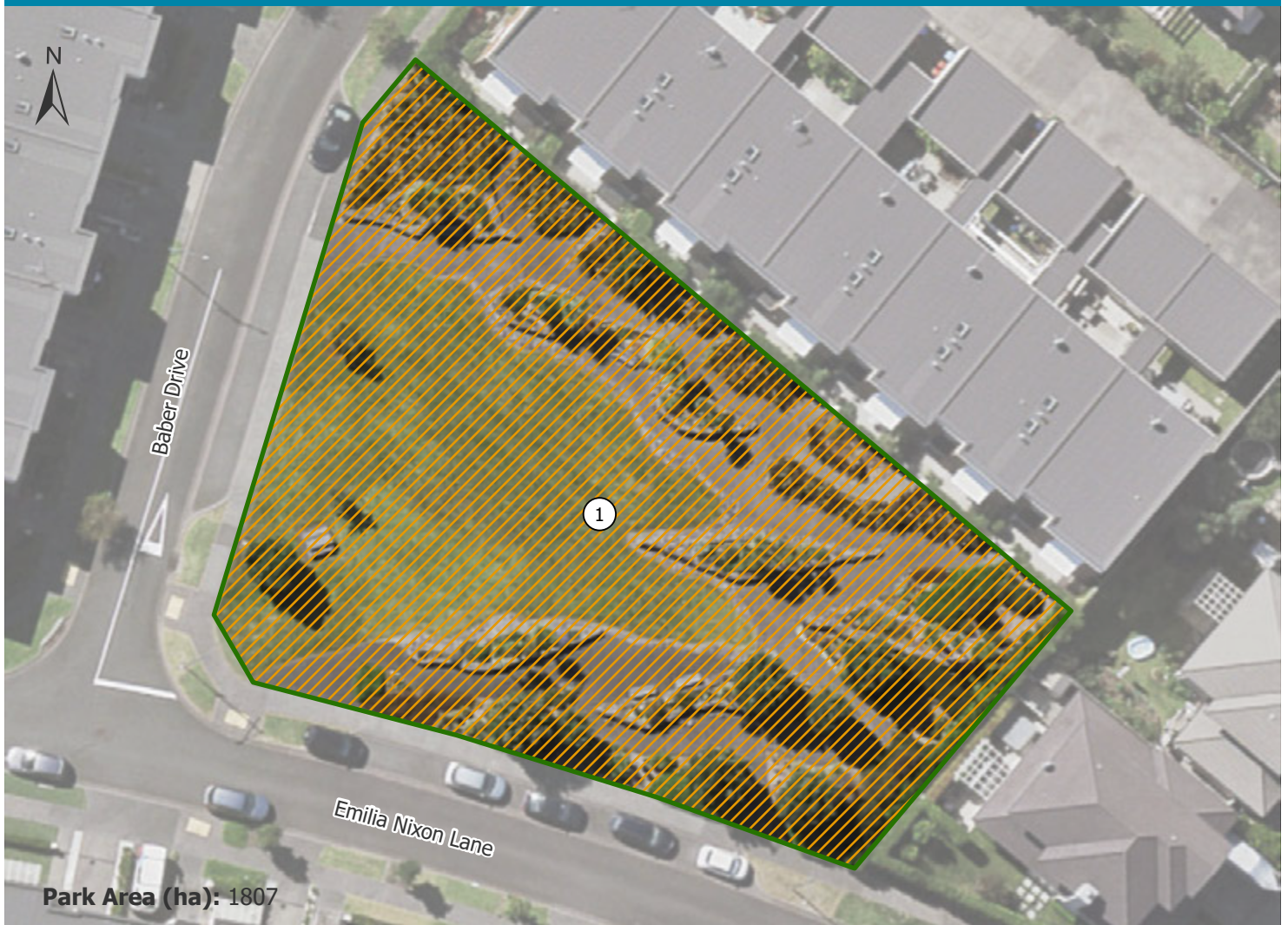
- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Together with local residents investigate and consider opportunities to improve informal recreation, function and usability of the park.
2. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.0 (park and park feature naming).


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 502 DP 408419	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (park and park feature naming).

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

- Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
- Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

- Connection
- Informal recreation
- Significant community partnerships

Hazards and constraints

- Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
- Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
- Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1000 DP 434000	Local purpose (drainage) reserve
2	Lot 903 DP 440854	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support restoration projects, particularly those that focus on and benefit the parks wetland areas.
2. Continue to encourage community use of the park including proposals for a community centre located a the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 302 DP 431761	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation
- Play space

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Together with local residents, investigate and consider opportunities to improve informal recreation, function and usability of the park.
2. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (Park and park feature naming).


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 307 DP 442159	Local purpose (utility) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park




Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees




Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Connection

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
-  Management Focus Areas
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 200 DP 436081	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Mt Wellington (Maungarei) - ID 118 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_5244) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 503 DP 408417	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

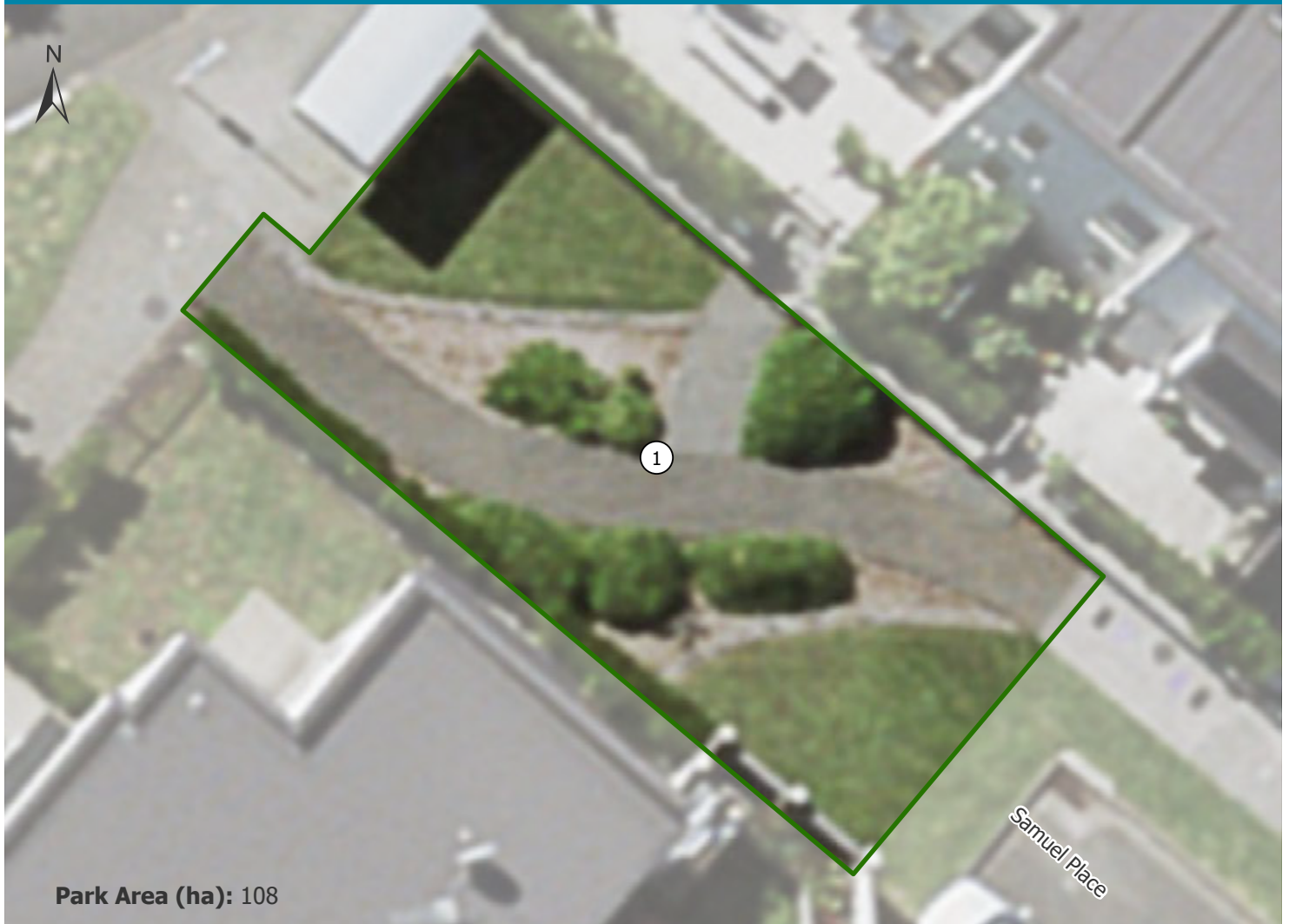
- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 504 DP 408418	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Other notable vegetation
-  Geological and landscape features

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 306 DP 442159	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Connection

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 304 DP 431761	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 305 DP 431761	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 303 DP 431761	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (Park and park feature naming).
2. Consider preparing a development plan to improve park amenity usability, including improving and expanding the parks play offer.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park



Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori


Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features




Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
-  Management Focus Areas
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 303 DP 492947	Local purpose (accessway) reserve
2	Lot 302 DP 492947	Local purpose (accessway) reserve
3	Lot 901 DP 440854	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Mt Wellington (Maungarei) - ID 118 recorded in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and enhancement of this park include: the Stonefields Residents Association.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support and encourage ecological enhancement and restoration initiatives along the walkway, particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems.
2. Recognise the significance of the three Pou located along the walkway, and continue to work with mana whenua to interpret cultural heritage related to the park and wider cultural landscape.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 505 DP 408419	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

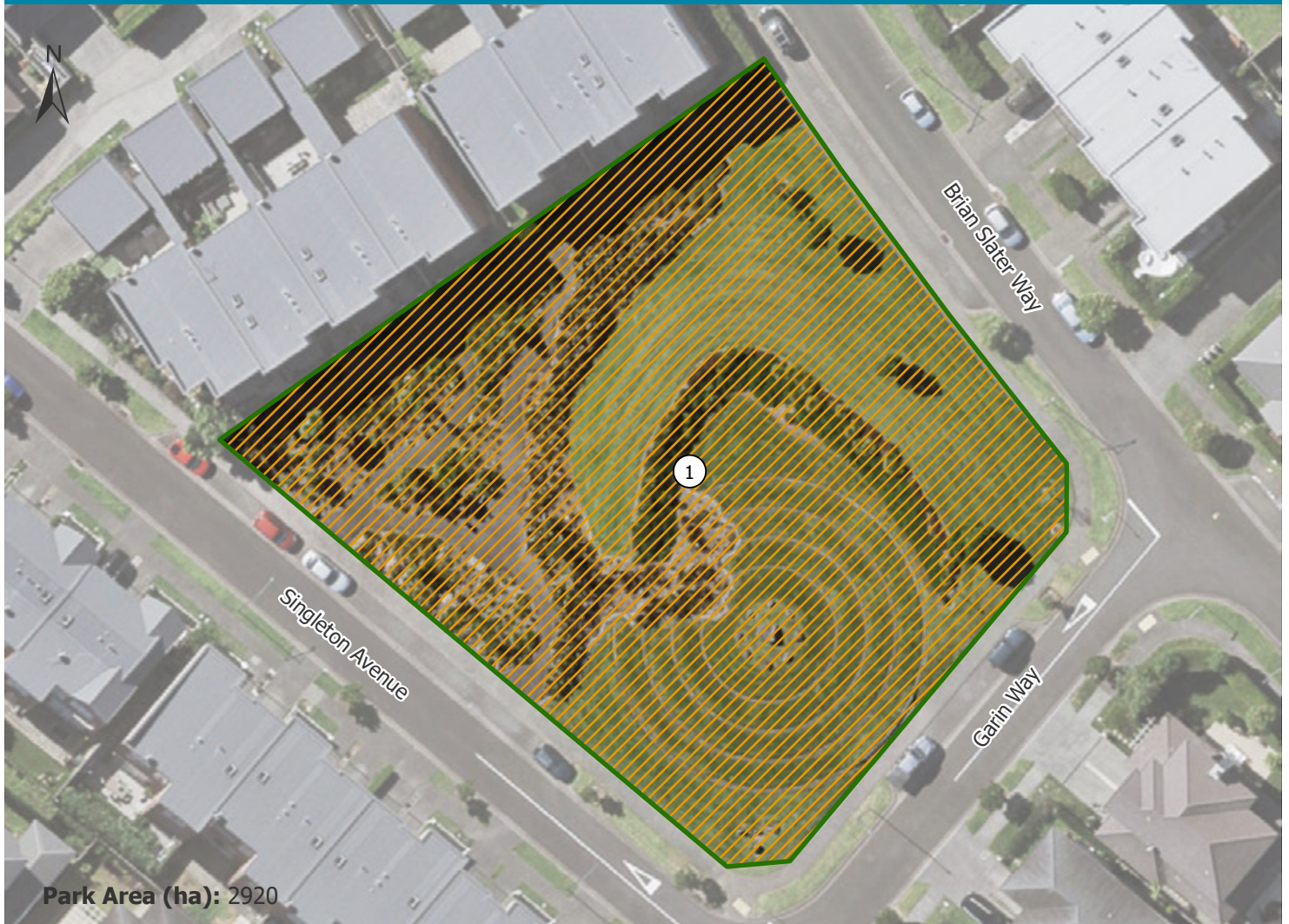
- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (park and park feature naming).
2. Together with local residents investigate and consider opportunities to improve informal recreation and usability of the park.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 500 DP 396299	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

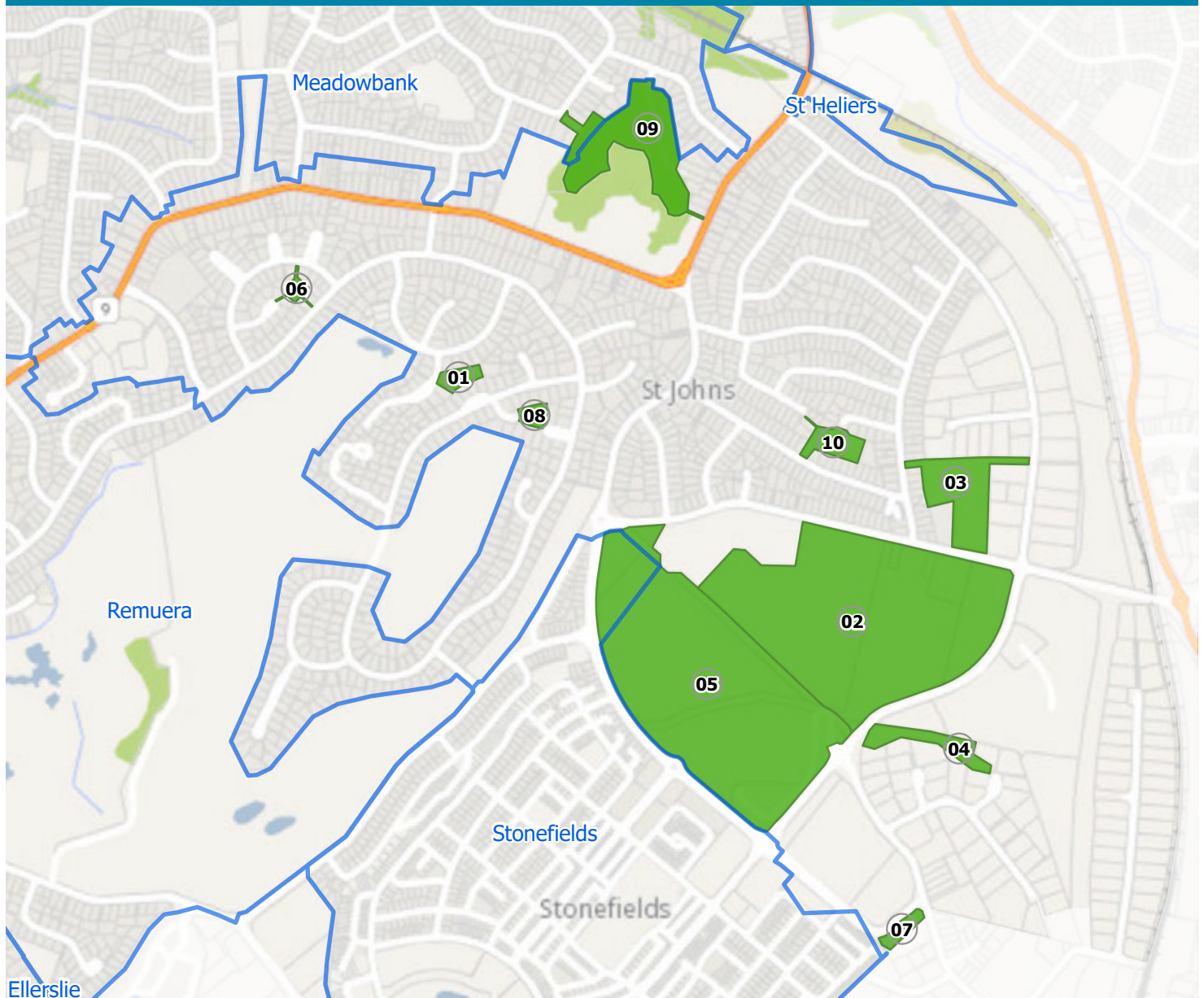
MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support renaming the park in accordance with policy 11.10 (Park and park feature naming).
2. Together with local residents investigate and consider opportunities to improve informal recreation and usability of the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

Saint Johns




Map ID	Park name
01	Allen Johnston Reserve
02	Colin Maiden Park
03	Merton Reserve
04	Morrin Reserve
05	Ngāhue Reserve
06	Norman Lesser Reserve
07	Parkland at 84A Morrin Road
08	Ruka Reserve
09	St Johns Bush
10	Swainston Reserve




List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features


Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 8 DP 91996	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Dense vegetation in the centre of the park separates the parks open grassed areas and impedes visibility into the park and deters people from using the park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to improve informal recreation and connectivity, such as paths, seating and reducing vegetation to link open grassed areas, improve park usability, sightlines and passive surveillance.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park


Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement




Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees



Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features




Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Community leisure and recreation facilities
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
-  Management Focus Areas
-  Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 32082	Retain under LGA
2	Lot 2 DP 32082	Retain under LGA
3	Lot 2 DP 153308	Retain under LGA
4	Allot 362 DIST OF Tamaki	Retain under LGA
5	Lot 4 DP 75967	Retain under LGA
6	Part Lot 3 DP 32082	Retain under LGA
7	Lot 13 DP 357142	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Community Leisure and recreation facilities
- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - Tamaki Campus basalt - ID 201 recorded in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 5.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Popular, high use park with year round demand for organised sporting use, events and casual recreation.
- Timing and programming of events needs to be carefully managed to avoid conflicts of use and impacts on other park users.
- The park includes burial sites and scheduled archaeological sites and is significant in the wider cultural landscape for mana whenua.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to manage Colin Maiden Park as an integral part of the Colin Maiden Precinct, that provides a base for major infrastructure for several sporting codes and sporting events at all levels.
2. Maximise use of the sports playing field for competition and training purposes, and in doing so contribute to the capacity of the Ōrākei and wider Auckland sports facility network.
3. When considering future park development proposals, in addition to policy 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development) consider the outcomes and development concepts identified in the Colin Maiden Park Precinct Plan 2012. Also consider periodically refreshing this plan to ensure proposals remain relevant and reflect the changing needs of park users.
4. Consider opportunities to develop and improve connections and circulation around the park for vehicles, walking, cycling, training and Wāhi Maumahara (cultural pathway) and consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
5. Consider expanding existing amenity planting to provide shade, enhance landscape character, amenity and improve riparian ecology and stream health.
6. Consider opportunities to activate and enable better utilisation of open outdoor areas for casual public use, including expanding and

adding variety to the informal recreation and play offering for a wide range of users.

7. Provide for use of the park as a high performance sporting precinct that includes sporting specific organisations and support services to be based at the park. Approval of any new building, service, commercial activity on the park is to be consistent with:

a) The findings of a needs assessment for the building, service and / or associated activity and;

b) policies 11.2 Ngā Whare (Buildings) , 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development) and 12.2 Ngā mahi aru moni (Commercial activities)

8. Work with mana whenua to protect, enhance and interpret cultural heritage associated with the park and wider cultural landscape including cultural markers, artwork, heritage trails and other mahi toi identified in the Colin Maiden Precinct Master Plan.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:

Organised sport and recreation facilities and activities including hockey, cricket and rugby (Land Subject to LGA 2002)



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

- Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 - Informal recreation
 - Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 2 DP 90590	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION**MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation facilities including BMX.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

- Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

- Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
- Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 - Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 23 DP 92682	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 10 DP 89579	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park


Cultural values

-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement


Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 320665	Recreation reserve
2	Part Allot 365 DIST OF Tamaki	Recreation reserve
3	Lot 11 DP 357142	Recreation reserve
4	Lot 12 DP 357142	Recreation reserve
5	Lot 6 DP 357142	Recreation reserve
6	Section 2 SO 453581	Recreation reserve
7	Section 1 SO 453581	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation
- Informal Recreation
- Events
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- This park is located on Route 5.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- Site of a former land fill - ongoing monitoring and inspections to ensure safe use by public.
- The majority of the park is held under lease and is dedicated to tennis, netball and football with limited scope to develop for informal recreation use.

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to manage Ngāhue Reserve as an integral part of the Colin Maiden Precinct that provides a base for major infrastructure that supports, several sporting codes and sporting events at all levels.
2. Consider opportunities to maximise use of the sports playing surfaces for competition and training purposes and in doing so contribute to the capacity of the Ōrākei sports facility network.
3. When considering future park development proposals consider the outcomes and development concepts identified in the Colin Maiden Park Precinct Plan.
4. Consider opportunities to develop and improve connections and circulation around the park for vehicles, walking, cycling, training and Wāhi Maumahara (cultural pathway), as well as opportunities to deliver on the local board approved greenways or local paths plan.
5. Consider expanding existing amenity and restoration planting to enhance the natural values and amenity of the park as well as reduce maintenance requirements.
6. Provide for utilisation of the park as a high performance sporting precinct that includes sporting specific organisations and support services to be based at the park. Approval of any new building, service, commercial activity on the park is to be consistent with:
 - a) The findings of a needs assessment for the building, service and / or associated activity and;
 - b) policies 11.2 Ngā Whare (Buildings) , 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development) and policy 12.2 Ngā mahi aru moni (Commercial activities)

7. Work with mana whenua on the protection of cultural heritage associated with the park as well as any future design, development and interpretation of special sites, stories or wider cultural context of the area.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation activities and facilities including football, netball and tennis.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 123 DP 86499	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal Recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Poor street frontage and visibility due to long narrow accessways and surrounding residential property limits public awareness and creates potential safety issues for park users.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider options to improve park entrances to help raise awareness and make obvious that this is a public park that provides connection to adjoining streets.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park

Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Hazards and constraints

-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Section 4 SO 517647	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION**MANAGEMENT ISSUES**

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- No information for this section


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park



Natural values

-  Geological and landscape features

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
 -  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 96 DP 94424	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities for specimen tree planting to improve amenity, increase canopy cover.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present



Other notable vegetation

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints



Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 2 DP 205773	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
2	Lot 330 DP 20243	Local purpose (accessway) reserve
3	Lot 3 DP 205773	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
4	Lot 1 DP 205773	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6213) within or adjacent to the park.
- The park includes notable tree(s), including Totara, Kauri, English Oak, Macrocarpa (3), Maritime Pines (12). Notable trees are scheduled for additional protection. Notable Tree Overlay rules should be adhered to for works in the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Regenerating: Broadleaved scrub/forest, (VS5)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Conservation Volunteers NZ, the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative and Wai Care.
- Other plans that specifically relate to this park include: The Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan and the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- The large kauri has been fenced to prevent access and the track has been diverted for kauri protection.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- High risk of pathogen incursion, such as kauri dieback, infecting kauri and other native vegetation.
- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Protect the natural values and character of the park and improve park users' experience and ability to connect with nature.
2. Support opportunities to protect the park from pathogen incursion such as kauri dieback, including track closure, track upgrades, discouraging any paths near kauri, fencing and hygiene measures.
3. Encourage pest and weed control and ensure this is undertaken in accordance with kauri dieback and/or myrtle rust prevention measures.
4. Continue to support and encourage community volunteer groups in their predator control and ecological enhancement programmes; including the vision, aims and actions identified in the of the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan and Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.



LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable





List of values associated with park

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation
-  Play space

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 20 DP 87654	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 19 DP 87654	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Play space
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The park is surrounded by residential property and has limited street frontage and visibility from adjoining streets, which impacts public awareness and creates potential safety issues for park users.
- Limited play offering for older children and teens at times causes conflict between families with young children and teens sharing the existing play space.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider improving the entry layout and promoting public awareness of the park particularly from Swainston Street and John Shaw Drive.
2. Consider expanding the parks play offer particularly opportunities for older children and teens.
3. Consider opportunities for specimen tree planting to improve amenity, increase canopy cover.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable

St Heliers



Map ID	Park name
01	Dingle Dell Reserve
02	Glen Atkinson Reserve A
03	Glover Park
04	Grampian Road Retention Dam
05	Heritage Rise Reserve
06	Maskell Reserve
07	Pamela Place Reserve
08	Sierra Reserve
09	Vellenoweth Green



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement



Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast



Fauna e.g. birds, skinks / lizards, fish

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Recreation values



Connection



Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints



Other hazards and constraints

Natural values



Significant ecological and biodiversity areas



Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present



Other notable vegetation

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Advocacy parcels

Road

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 10A DP 410	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
2	Allot 376 DIST OF Tamaki	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
3	Lot 30 DP 17359	Scenic reserve 19(1)(a)

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection
- Events
- Significant Community partnership

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6186) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
- Regenerating: Kānuka scrub/forest, (VS2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Wai Care and the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.
- The small loop track in the north western area of the reserve is closed to protect kauri
- Eastern and central tracks are upgraded and three hygiene stations have been installed to protect Kauri.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- High risk of pathogen incursion, such as kauri dieback, infecting kauri and other native vegetation.
- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.
- The park provides an important stormwater management function for the surrounding catchment.
- High use park popular for events.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Recognise the stormwater and drainage function of the park and advocate for best practice environmentally sensitive stormwater management practices.
2. Support opportunities to restrict pathogen incursion such as kauri dieback, including track closure, track upgrades, discouraging any paths near Kauri, fencing and hygiene measures.
3. Encourage pest and weed control and ensure this is undertaken in accordance with Kauri dieback and/or myrtle rust prevention measures.
4. Continue to support and encourage protection of natural values and consider ecological enhancement initiatives, particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems.
5. Protect the character of the park and improve park users' experience and ability to connect with nature.
6. Recognise and protect cultural heritage associated with the park including known archaeological sites.
7. Continue to support existing volunteer efforts for ecological protection and enhancement, and encourage the formation of a friends group for the park.
8. When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local

board approved event guidelines and policy.





LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Other notable vegetation
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Community use

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 142581	Retain under LGA
2	Part Lot 16 DP 35357	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
3	Lot 35 DP 52694	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)
4	Lot 11 DP 60277	Scenic reserve 19(1)(b)

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6183) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Regenerating: Kānuka scrub/forest, (VS2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Generally unknown and unused except by locals due to limited access, and awareness of the park.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Enhance natural values and support ecological restoration initiatives, particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems.
2. Consider opportunities to improve park entrance amenity and awareness.

LEASES AND LICENCES



- Not applicable




Park Area (ha): 86405

List of values associated with park




Cultural values

-  Landscapes / areas of cultural significance to Māori
-  Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values

-  Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees




Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Geological and landscape features




Recreation values

-  Connection
-  Informal recreation
-  Play space
-  Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints

-  Coastal hazards
-  Closed landfill and/or identified contaminated land
-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks
- Management Focus Areas**
-  Informal recreation
-  Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 1 DP 92301	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- The park is located on the former Te Pane o Horoiwi pa site.

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- Geological / outstanding natural area or feature - St Heliers - Karaka Bay Waitemata Group and shoreline - ID 193 recorded in the park.
- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6155, SEA_T_6160) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
 - Forest Warm: Coastal broadleaved forest, (WF4)

HERITAGE VALUES

- The playing fields are located on the remnant of a volcanic crater that formed a seasonal shallow lake or swamp. It was drained and consolidated in 1953 for sport.
- Commemorative Cherry trees on the eastern slope were planted by a Japanese delegation.

OTHER INFORMATION

- The park is often used as a launching and landing site for paragliding and hang-gliding.
- This park is located on Route 12.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- Areas of the parkland are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Over time, this can impact on recreational use, park assets and facilities. The vulnerability of the parkland to erosion is likely to be a challenge that will need to be managed appropriately.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Peak time vehicle congestion and speed control associated with the parks main entrance.
- High use park popular for events.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities that enable better utilisation of open outdoor areas for casual public use and events, particularly taking advantage of the parks natural amphitheatre, coastal location and open spaces outside of the sports fields.
2. When considering future park development proposals, take account of the design proposals for Glover Park outlined in the Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012.
3. Consider opportunities for specimen tree planting to improve amenity, increase canopy cover.
4. Consider opportunities to maximise use of the sports playing field for competition and training purposes and in doing so contribute to the capacity of the Ōrākei sports park network.
5. Maintain and improve connections through the park and consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the

local board approved greenways or local paths plan.

6. When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policy.
7. Work with mana whenua to interpret cultural heritage associated with Te Pane o Horoiwi pā and wider cultural landscape.
8. Work with Auckland Transport over the management of unformed legal road that is currently utilised and maintained as parkland.





LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable




List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Other notable vegetation
-  Park with stream running through or that is adjacent to the coast

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation


Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 3 DP 125477	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- No information for this section

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6181) within or adjacent to the park.
- Ecosystems present;
- Regenerating: Kānuka scrub/forest, (VS2)

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Together with neighbouring private land this park forms an overland flow path and head of the stream which is now culverted out to Kohimarama Beach.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- This park has a narrow and difficult entrance and is largely land-locked by residential properties.
- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests.
- The park provides an important stormwater function for the surrounding catchment which can limit recreation opportunities and restoration initiatives.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Recognise the stormwater and drainage function of the park and advocate for best practice environmentally sensitive stormwater management.
2. Continue to support park restoration initiatives particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

Informal recreation

Hazards and constraints

Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

Other parks

Management Focus Areas

Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 51 DP 159594	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed pests.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Support restoration and ecological enhancement projects at the park, including projects to remove invasive non-native tree species, particularly privet, and replace with a mix of native and exotic vegetation.
2. Investigate and consider opportunities to develop the reserve to improve informal recreation, amenity and all-weather connections through the park.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Mapping Layers

- Other parks
- Management Focus Areas
- Informal recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 21 DP 35755	Recreation reserve
2	Lot 35 DP 19110	Recreation reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Poor street frontage and visibility, due to long narrow accessways and surrounding residential property, limits public awareness of the park and creates potential safety issues for park users.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Investigate opportunities to improve awareness of the park, recreational amenity, sightlines and safety for reserve users as well as development of an all-weather connection between Maskell Street and MacArthur Avenue.
2. Investigate, and if feasible, advocate for use of the park as a dog park.




LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park


Natural values

-  Significant ecological and biodiversity areas
-  Terrestrial and wetland ecosystems present
-  Other notable vegetation

Recreation values

-  Informal recreation


Hazards and constraints

-  Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers

-  Other parks

Management Focus Areas

-  Protection of the natural environment

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 2 DP 73191	Retain under LGA
2	Lot 1 DP 73191	Retain under LGA

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation

NATURAL VALUES

- Significant ecological area (SEA_T_6180) within or adjacent to the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to this park include: the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Incursion of invasive weed and animal pests and the need to strategically remove and retain some exotic vegetation to maintain bank stability.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to support park restoration initiatives, particularly those that focus on reducing invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems.


LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Recreation values

 Informal recreation

Mapping Layers

 Other parks

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Lot 52 DP 159594	Local purpose (accessway) reserve

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Connection

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- No information for this section

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to improve park amenity including park furniture and specimen tree planting.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Not applicable



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Other notable vegetation

Recreation values



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks



Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Allot 26 DIST OF Tamaki	
2	Part Allot 25 DIST OF Tamaki	Recreation reserve
3	Part Allot 24 DIST OF Tamaki	

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- Three Morton Bay fig trees were planted as part of the gala day held at St Heliers beach on 13 January 1923. One of the trees was later removed.
- The park includes notable tree(s), including Moreton Bay Fig. Notable trees are scheduled for additional protection. Notable Tree Overlay rules should be adhered to for works in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- The Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 applies to the park. The Act validates the occupancy of parts of the reserve, known as the St Heliers Bay Reserve or Vellenoweth Green by certain sporting clubs, whilst regulating the ability of those clubs to intensify their use of the reserve in acknowledgement of the fact that the reserve was transferred to the Council's predecessor, the West Tamaki Road Board, subject to special obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904. Any lease, licence or other occupancy agreement negotiation, renewal or amendment must be cognisant and comply with the provisions of the Act. Also Under the Act the 1904 Memorandum of Agreement continues to apply.
- This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The large exposed roots of two Morton Bay Fig trees located on the Tāmaki Drive Boundary have significantly lifted footpath and roading infrastructure directing pedestrians either onto the road or around the trees within the park.
- Popular location for events.
- Vehicle access and damage to open grass areas.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to manage the park in a way that protects and enhances the informal open space character of the park consistent with the Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 and obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904.
2. Continue to provide for public events and activities of existing sports clubs on the park and when approving events, and When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policy.
3. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths

plan.

4. Work with Auckland Transport to protect the Moreton Bay Fig Trees along the parks Tāmaki Drive frontage and continue to provide for a footpath around the trees through the park .

5. Manage vehicle access on the park, preferring options that limit use of hard structures and retain the open space character of the park.

6. Provide for specimen tree planting and park furniture around the perimeter of the park to provide more shade, enhance amenity and informal recreational use.

7. Recognise and acknowledge the importance if the various commemorative features located in the park, for example the two-way stone back memorial seat, Tamaki West Road Board fountain and other tributes to important people, events and features associated with the parks history.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation including tennis, lawn bowls/petanque and croquet.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Volume 2

September 2022

Find out more: **phone 09 3010101**

or visit **aucklandcouncil.govt.nz**



ATTACHMENT C
COPY OF THE FEEDBACK FORM



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 123 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Auckland Council
Attention: Steve Owens
Project name: Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan
Freepost number 190197
Private Bag 92300
Victoria Street West
Auckland 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name:

Last name:

Email address or postal address:

Your local board:

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes

No

Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male

Female

Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15

15-17

18-24

25-34

35-44

45-54

55-64

65-74

75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European

Other European

Māori

Cook Islands Māori

Samoan

Tongan

Indian

Chinese

Southeast Asian

Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

People's Panel – to take part in council surveys

Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland

Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 13. | Signs, information and interpretation (11.13) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. | Trees, plants and animals (11.14) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. | Water (11.15) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.

ATTACHMENT D

LIST OF SUBMITTERS IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER OF SUBMITTER SURNAME

Attachment D: List of submitters in alphabetical order

Submission #	First Name	Surname	Organisation
25	Dan	Alderson	Kohimarama Yacht Club
26	Neill	Arnold	Kohimarama Yacht Club
28	Martin	Ball	
44	John	Blair	Friends of Madill's Farm
51	Peter	Buchanan	
45	Antonia	Butler	Fire and Emergency
9	Michael	Cameron	
19	John	Cassidy	
12	Julie	Chambers	
21	Gavin	Cheyne	
30	Jennifer	Clements	
33	Sue	Cooper	
46	Louise	Davie	
47	Laurence	Davie	
48	Matthew	Davie	
40	Sue	De Boer	
41	Chris	De Boer	
22	Richard	Dimmock	
17	Yulia	Dimock	
18	Ross	Dunlop	
23	Fraser	Elder	
32	David	Everard	
27	Craig	Ewington	
1	Iain	Fenwick	
5	Peter	Fleming	

Submission #	First Name	Surname	Organisation
36	Chris	Ford	Disabled Persons Assembly NZ
6	Crossley	Gates	
14	Kiri	Godwin	
42	James	Hamill	
49	M.Penny	Harwood	
31	John	Hole	
24	Neil	Oldfield	
20	Blair	Park	
39	Chris	Parkinson	
7	Mike	Potter	Disability Connect trading name of Parent and Family Resource Centre Incorporated
10	Fleur	Revell-Devlin	
34	Jacki	Richardson	
38	Rosemary	Sanvicens	
37	Gaspar	Scanvicens	
2	Lucy	Stallworthy	
43	Tom	Street	Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club
3	James	Stuart	
16	Charlotte	Swasbrook	
4	Ronald	Tapply	
50	Mario	Thapliyal	
13	Nadia	Thompson	
15	Mike	Trotter	
35	Paul	Van Dorsten	Stonefields Residents Association
8	Janet	Watkins	Auckland Yacht & Boating Association INC
29	Ian	Wright	

Submission #	First Name	Surname	Organisation
11	Jonathan	Yuan	

ATTACHMENT E

LIST OF SUBMITTERS (LISTED BY SUBMISSION NUMBER

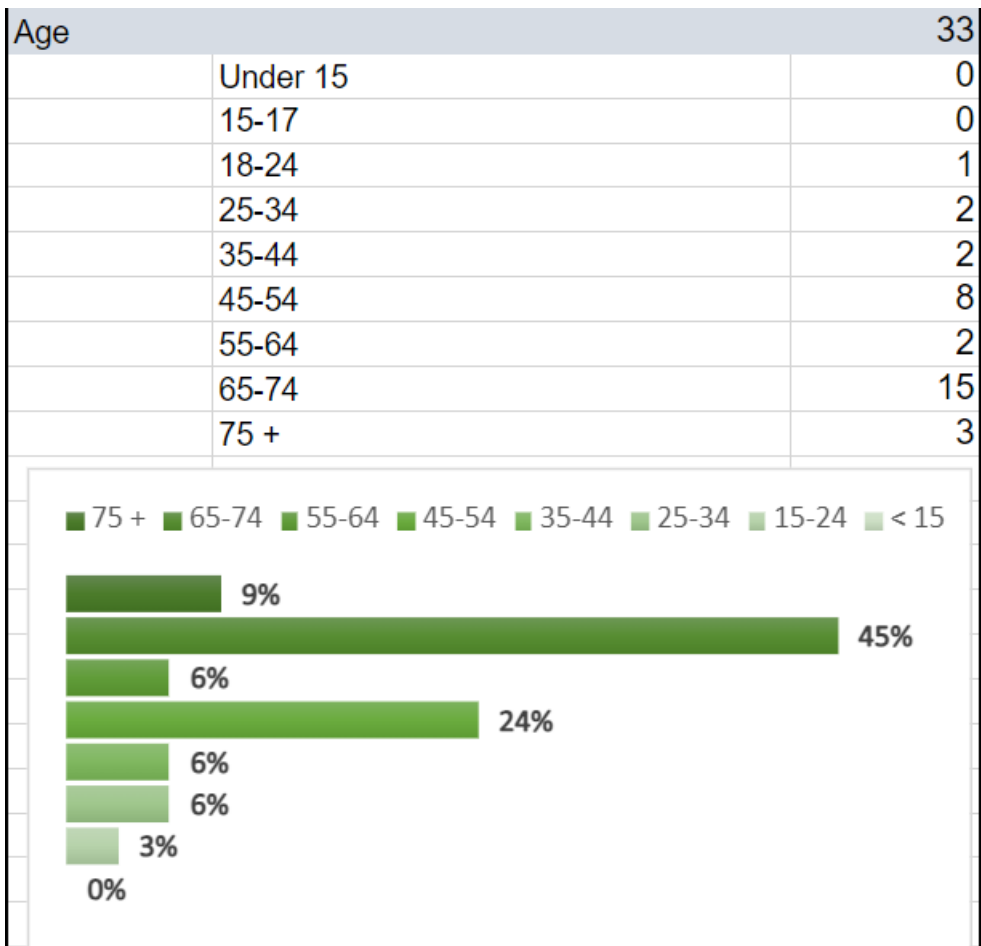
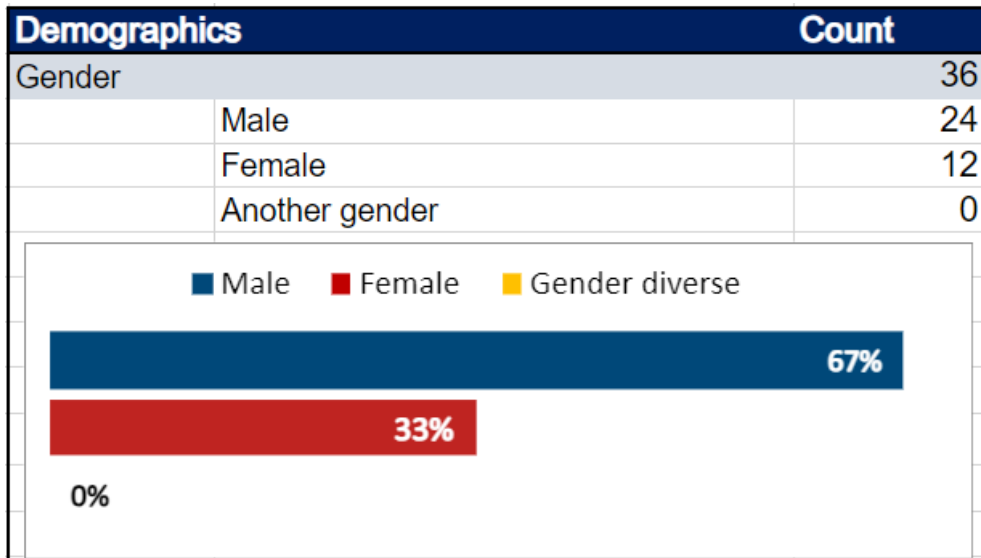
Attachment E – List of submitters (listed by submission number)

Submitter number	First name	Last name	Organisation name
1	Iain	Fenwick	
2	Lucy	Stallworthy	
3	James	Stuart	
4	Ronald	Tapply	
5	Peter	Fleming	
6	Crossley	Gates	
7	Mike	Potter	Disability Connect trading name of Parent and Family Resource Centre Incorporated
8	Janet	Watkins	Auckland Yacht & Boating Association INC
9	Michael	Cameron	
10	Fleur	Revell-Devlin	
11	Jonathan	Yuan	
12	Julie	Chambers	
13	Nadia	Thompson	
14	Kiri	Godwin	
15	Mike	Trotter	
16	Charlotte	Swasbrook	
17	Yulia	Dimock	
18	Ross	Dunlop	
19	John	Cassidy	
20	Blair	Park	
21	Gavin	Cheyne	
22	Richard	Dimmock	
23	Fraser	Elder	
24	Neil	Oldfield	

25	Dan	Alderson	Kohimarama Yacht Club
26	Neill	Arnold	Kohimarama Yacht Club
27	Craig	Ewington	
28	Martin	Ball	
29	Ian	Wright	
30	Jennifer	Clements	
31	John	Hole	
32	David	Everard	
33	Sue	Cooper	
34	Jacki	Richardson	
35	Paul	Van Dorsten	Stonefields Residents Association
36	Chris	Ford	Disabled Persons Assembly NZ
37	Gaspar	Scanvicens	
38	Rosemary	Sanvicens	
39	Chris	Parkinson	
40	Sue	De Boer	
41	Chris	De Boer	
42	James	Hamill	
43	Tom	Street	Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club
44	John	Blair	Friends of Madill's Farm
45	Antonia	Butler	Fire and Emergency
46	Louise	Davie	
47	Laurence	Davie	
48	Matthew	Davie	
49	M.Penny	Harwood	
50	Mario	Thapliyal	
51	Peter	Buchanan	

ATTACHMENT F
SUBMITTER DEMOGRAPHICS

Attachment F – Submitter demographics



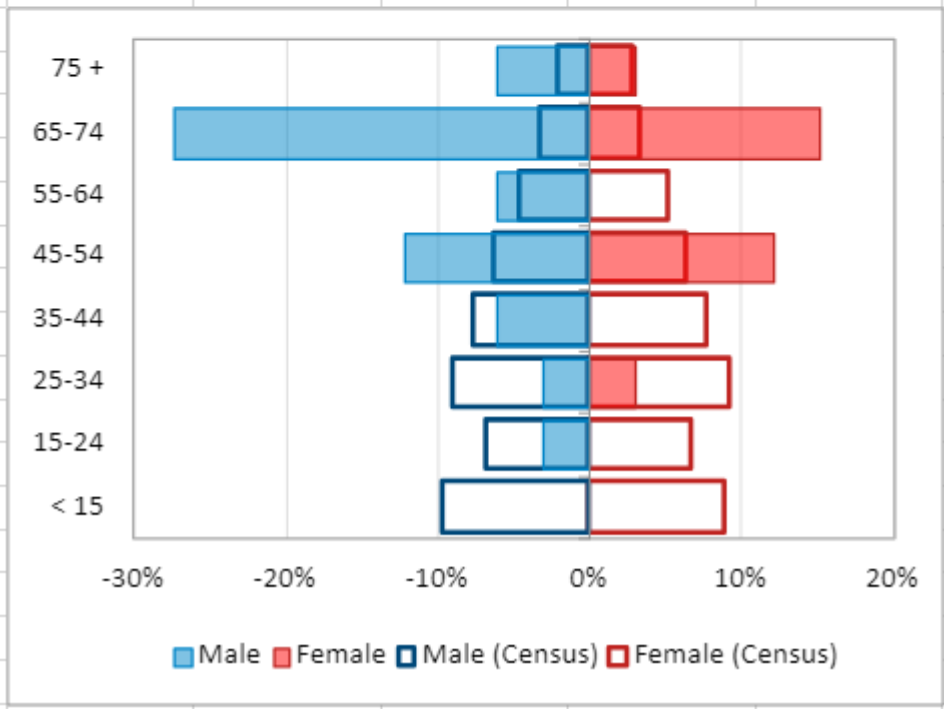
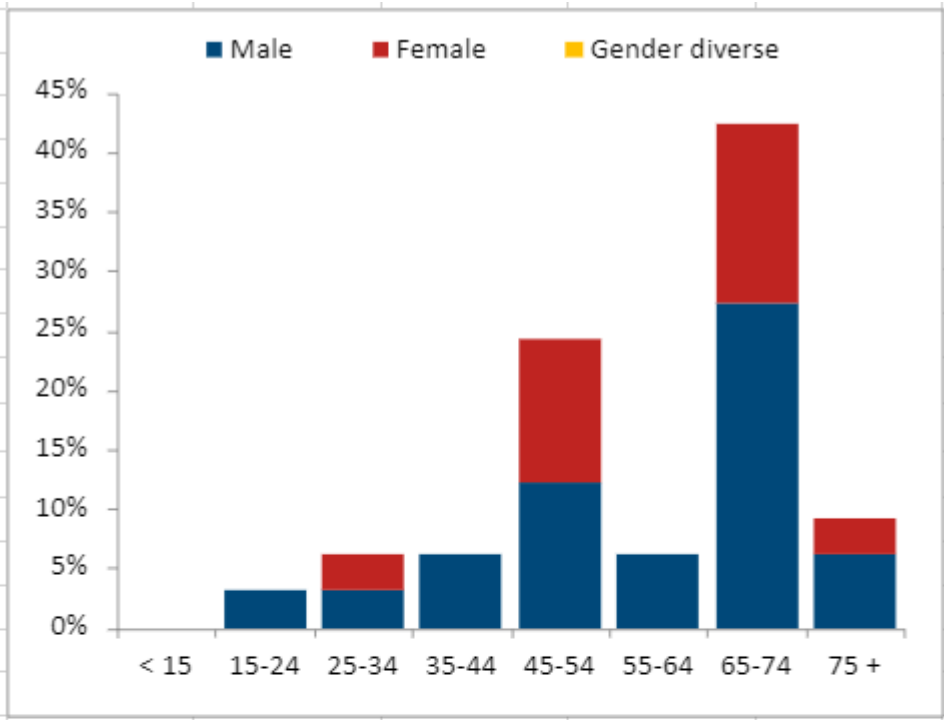
Ethnicity		26
	Pākehā/NZ European	31
	Other European	2
	Māori	3
	Samoan	0
	Cook Islands Māori	0
	Tongan	0
	Other Pasifika	0
	Chinese	1
	Southeast Asian	0
	Korean	0
	Indian	1
	Other Asian	0
	Middle Eastern	0
	Latin American	0
	African	0
	Other Ethnicity	0

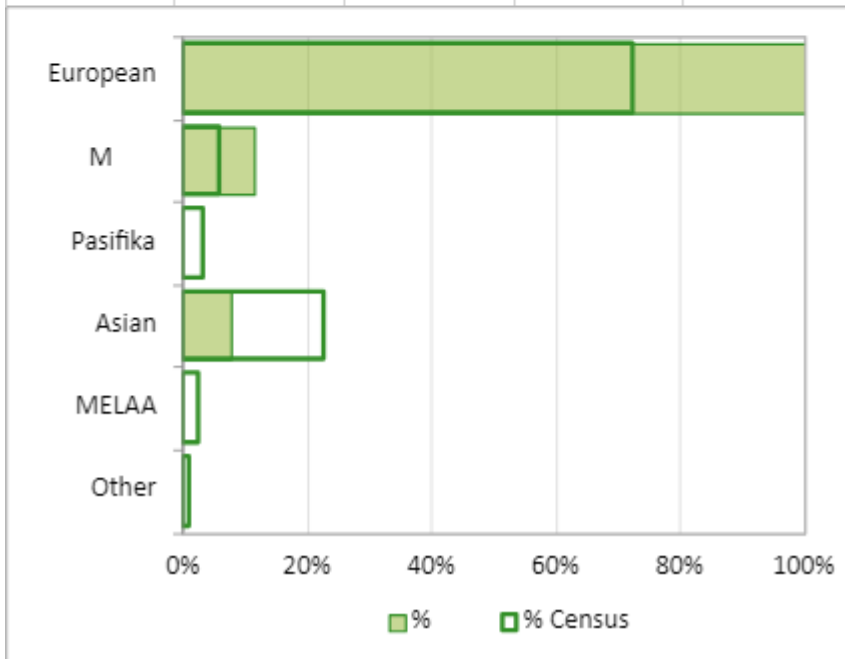
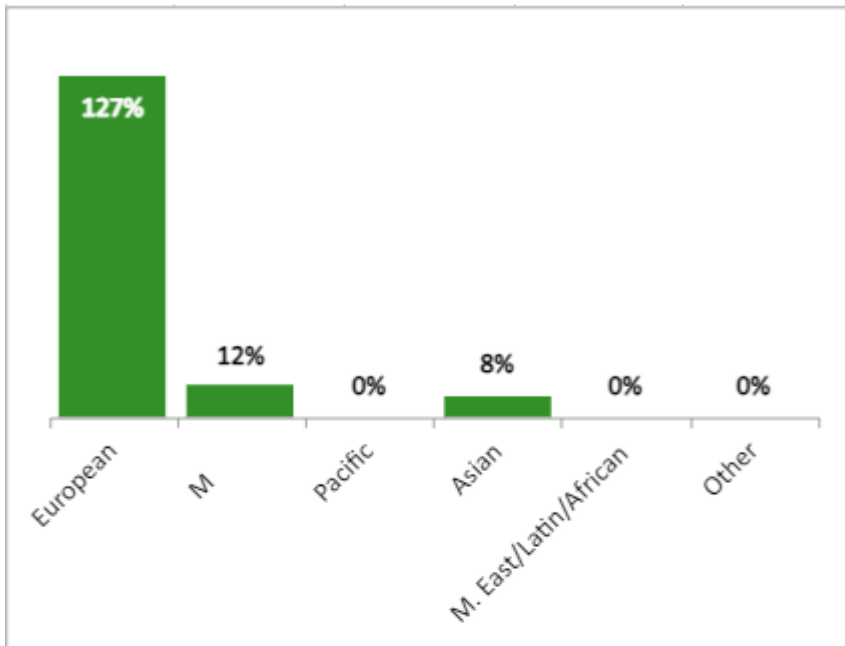
Submitters	No.	%
Individual	42	82%
Organisation	9	18%
Total	51	100%

Channel	No.	%
Online	26	57%
Hard copy	0	0%
Email	20	43%
Other	0	0%
Total	46	100%

Age	Male	Female	Another g	Total	% of feedb
Under 15	0	0	0	0	0%
15-24	1	0	0	1	3%
25-34	1	1	0	2	6%
35-44	2	0	0	2	6%
45-54	4	4	0	8	24%
55-64	2	0	0	2	6%
65-74	9	5	0	15	45%
75+	2	1	0	3	9%
Total	21	11	0	33	100%

Ethnicity	#	%
European	33	127%
Pākehā/NZ European	31	119%
Other European	2	8%
Māori	3	12%
Pasifika	0	0%
Samoan	0	0%
Cook Islands Māori	0	0%
Tongan	0	0%
Other Pasifika	0	0%
Asian	2	8%
Chinese	1	4%
Southeast Asian	0	0%
Korean	0	0%
Indian	1	4%
Other Asian	0	0%
African/Middle Eastern/Latin	0	0%
Other	0	0%
Total	26	146%





Local Board	Individuals	Organisations	Total	%
Albert-Eden	1	0	1	4%
Aotea/Great Barrier	0	0	0	0%
Devonport-Takapuna	0	0	0	0%
Franklin	1	0	1	4%
Henderson-Massey	0	0	0	0%
Hibiscus and Bays	0	0	0	0%
Howick	2	1	3	12%
Kaipātiki	0	1	1	4%
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu	0	0	0	0%
Manurewa	0	0	0	0%
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki	2	0	2	8%
Ōrākei	16	2	18	69%
Ōtara-Papatoetoe	0	0	0	0%
Papakura	0	0	0	0%
Puketāpapa	0	0	0	0%
Rodney	0	0	0	0%
Upper Harbour	0	0	0	0%
Waiheke	0	0	0	0%
Waitākere Ranges	0	0	0	0%
Waitemata	0	0	0	0%
Whau	0	0	0	0%
Regional organisation	0	0	0	0%
Not supplied	0	0	0	0%
Outside Auckland	0	0	0	0%
I don't know	0	0	0	0%
Total	22	4	26	

Customer Experience				
		Overall exp	Easy to have	Enough info
Negative	1			
	2			
	3			
	4			
Positive	5			
Don't know	6			
TOTAL		0	0	0

ATTACHMENT G

LIST OF PARKS THAT SUBMISSIONS WERE RECEIVED FOR

Attachment G - List of parks that submissions were received for

1. Churchill Park
2. Cranbrook Reserve
3. Crossfield Reserve
4. Glendowie Park
5. Taylors Hill Reserve
6. Kohimarama Beach Reserve
7. Madills Farm
8. Meadowbank Reserve
9. Tāhapa Reserve
10. Tāhapa Reserve East
11. Kapa Bush Reserve
12. Patteson Reserve
13. Kupe South Reserve
14. Michael Joseph Savage Memorial
15. Nehu Triangle
16. Paritai (South and North) Reserve
17. The Landing
18. Ōrākei Basin
19. Ascot Park
20. Thomas Bloodworth Park
21. Glover Park
22. Vellenoweth Green
23. St Johns Bush
24. Stonefields

ATTACHMENT H
SUBMISSIONS IN FULL



Respondent No: 1

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Oct 10, 2022 21:38:33 pm

Last Seen: Oct 10, 2022 07:55:08 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

While reading it the main consideration seems to not be residents or future residents recreational requirements. The whole plan seems to resolve around a very small subset of the community. I am concerned that our reserves and parks will end up like areas controlled by munga authority, long grass, fire hazards, rubbish's strewn, and totally uninviting.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Strongly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Strongly support

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Other

Q8. **Tell us why**

after visiting the epsom side of one tree hill and mt wellington there is a total disregard for fire safety and personal safety with long grass hiding glass bottles, rubbish and being a fire hazard. these hazards are totally ignored in this report.

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Do not support

Q10. **Tell us why**

drones should be banned from public spaces.

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

needs investigation. its totally undocumented

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

its going to be absolute cash cow for maori with no good outcomes for local residents. The parks will become rubbish strewn wastelands with all non-native vegetation removed, overgrown with weeds and long grass.

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Mostly support

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

why rename parks at the cost of millions of dollars per park for the sake of renaming them.

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Mostly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Do not support

Q26. **Tell us why**

its going to end. if the parks follow the example of munga authority they may as well be turned into housing.

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Do not support

Q30. **Tell us why**

while not mentioned we have seen the removal of non-native trees, this will remove all shade and ground cover and soil retention.

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Mostly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Mostly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

it depends wither bribes will be required as part of the consent process. We have seen as part of some of the building and resource consent processes bribery and corruption become a council requirement. Its so widespread its not even concealed, its just considered part of the process.

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** Other

Q36. **Tell us why**

i have no objection of commercial activities like coffee trucks, kayak hire, bike hire, bouncy castles, food trucks. in fact it should be supported as long as the parks are left clean and tidy. it keeps the parks safer and cleaner because of higher usage. my problem is if a bribe is required as part of that process.

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** Mostly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** Mostly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** Strongly support

Q42. **Tell us why**

council should provide a area where freedom and another area for rough campers may park and sleep for the night. these should have bathroom and cooking facilities provided. Storage facilities for rough sleepers should also be considered. Orakei is flooded with rough sleepers, I don't believe the council is aware how many there are in the eastern bays. The area set aside for rough sleepers should have security, strict behavioral conditions with instant trespass, and a social worker. It should also be located in an area away from other inhabitants/residents.

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** not answered

Q44. **Tell us why**



not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** Mostly support

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:** meadowbank reserve

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	Do not support
Q49. Tell us why	there are none.
Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	this park is a weed infested rubbish dump, it has no value at the moment.
Q51. 2. Name of park:	not answered
Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q53. Tell us why	not answered
Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q55. 3. Name of park:	not answered
Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q57. Tell us why	not answered
Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.	not answered
Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.	Yes
Q61. Email:	
Q62. Phone number:	
Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?	2

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

the website hung quite a few time and had long refresh/download times,



Respondent No: 2

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Oct 17, 2022 12:13:16 pm

Last Seen: Dec 12, 2022 20:08:50 pm

Q1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan? not answered

Q2. Tell us why

not answered

Q3. Access and parking (11.1) not answered

Q4. Tell us why

not answered

Q5. Buildings (11.2) not answered

Q6. Tell us why

not answered

Q7. Climate change and natural hazards (11.3) not answered

Q8. Tell us why

not answered

Q9. Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4) not answered

Q10. Tell us why

not answered

Q11. Encroachments (11.5) not answered

Q12. Tell us why

not answered

Q13. Geological and landscape features (11.6) not answered

Q14. Tell us why

not answered

Q15. Historic and cultural heritage (11.7) not answered

Q16. Tell us why

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** not answered

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** not answered

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** not answered

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** not answered

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** not answered

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** not answered

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** not answered

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** not answered

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** not answered

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** not answered

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)**

not answered

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)**

not answered

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)**

not answered

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)**

not answered

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)**

not answered

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:**

not answered

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?**

not answered

Q49. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q50. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q51. **2. Name of park:**

not answered

Q52. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?**

not answered

Q53. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55.3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

not answered

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

not answered

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 3

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Oct 19, 2022 19:30:06 pm

Last Seen: Oct 19, 2022 06:18:32 am

Q1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan? Mostly support

Q2. Tell us why

You mean Ōrākei?

Q3. Access and parking (11.1) I don't know

Q4. Tell us why

not answered

Q5. Buildings (11.2) I don't know

Q6. Tell us why

not answered

Q7. Climate change and natural hazards (11.3) I don't know

Q8. Tell us why

not answered

Q9. Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4) I don't know

Q10. Tell us why

not answered

Q11. Encroachments (11.5) I don't know

Q12. Tell us why

not answered

Q13. Geological and landscape features (11.6) I don't know

Q14. Tell us why

not answered

Q15. Historic and cultural heritage (11.7) I don't know

Q16. Tell us why

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** I don't know

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** I don't know

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** I don't know

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** I don't know

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Mostly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

Mostly support. It would be better to try and create wildlife/recreational corridors e.g. between St Johns Bush and Kepa Bush, linking into the GI2TD Section 2/ Te Ara ki Uta ki Tai

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** I don't know

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** I don't know

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** I don't know

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** I don't know

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2)	I don't know
Q36. Tell us why	not answered
Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)	I don't know
Q38. Tell us why	not answered
Q39. Events and activation (12.4)	I don't know
Q40. Tell us why	not answered
Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)	I don't know
Q42. Tell us why	not answered
Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	I don't know
Q44. Tell us why	not answered
Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)	I don't know
Q46. Tell us why	not answered
Q47. 1. Name of park:	Kepa Bush
Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	Mostly support
Q49. Tell us why	not answered
Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	Mostly support. It would be better to try and create wildlife/recreational corridors e.g. between St Johns Bush and Kepa Bush, linking into the GI2TD Section 2/ Te Ara ki Uta ki Tai
Q51. 2. Name of park:	St Johns Bush
Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	Mostly support

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Mostly support. It would be better to try and create wildlife/recreational corridors e.g. between St Johns Bush and Kepa Bush, linking into the GI2TD Section 2/ Te Ara ki Uta ki Tai

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

not answered

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

4

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 4

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Oct 19, 2022 23:12:15 pm

Last Seen: Oct 19, 2022 09:10:03 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** not answered

Q2. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support

Q4. **Tell us why**

removal of car and vehicle parking will make these parks inaccessible to many

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Do not support

Q6. **Tell us why**

Do parks need buildings, only toilet and small sports club and existing heritage buildings

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Mostly support

Q8. **Tell us why**

No trees must be chopped down

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Strongly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

no to drones

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

Do not chop down any encroaching trees

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

Do not chop down trees

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support

Q16. **Tell us why**

Do not chop down trees

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

This gives licence to chop down trees, as on the mounts (maunga) Also existing park names need to remain, if Maori names are also given, the names should be the same size or smaller than the existing names, as the parks were not created by Maori.

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

Once again, this gives licence to chop down trees which is wrong.

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

The original park names should be retained, nothing to do with Maori as they didn't create the parks. Historical signs are good and well, with history etc, but only significant history. The history needs to be looked at from ALL sides, not just Maori.

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Mostly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

as long as volunteering does not include tree removal. We have seen too much destruction of trees already

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Mostly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

All parts of parks to be accessible, without certain areas being off limit, as in volcanic cones

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

Too much Maori signage is confusing and only useful to a small percentage of folk

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Mostly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

DO NOT allow trees to be chopped down, as has been happening in Auckland for misguided "cultural" reasons not endorsed by the huge majority of Aucklanders

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Mostly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

Largely agree as long as access is not denied

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** not answered

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)**

not answered

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)**

Do not support

Q38. **Tell us why**

public needs to be informed for every proposal

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)**

Mostly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)**

Do not support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)**

I don't know

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)**

I don't know

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:**

not answered

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?**

not answered

Q49. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q50. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q51. **2. Name of park:**

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q53. Tell us why	not answered
Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q55. 3. Name of park:	not answered
Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q57. Tell us why	not answered
Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.	not answered
Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.	No
Q61. Email:	not answered
Q62. Phone number:	not answered
Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?	3
Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?	A longer initial summary would make this process somewhat more easy



Respondent No: 5

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Oct 20, 2022 14:44:01 pm

Last Seen: Oct 19, 2022 23:28:57 pm

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

1. The report was for Orakei - not Rodney! 2. Appears to be deliberately lengthy, complex and common to all areas in NZ, instead of dealing with specifics for Orakei.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support

Q4. **Tell us why**

Need increased parking facilities, not less.

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Do not support

Q6. **Tell us why**

Leave existing structures in place.

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Mostly support

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Strongly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Mostly support

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Mostly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Strongly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Mostly support

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Mostly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Mostly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Mostly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** Strongly support

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** Strongly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** Strongly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** Strongly support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** Do not support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** Mostly support

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:** Churchill Park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q49. **Tell us why**

Need development of more walking tracks and planting of native vegetation.

Q50. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q51. **2. Name of park:** Maddills Farm

Q52. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q53. **Tell us why**

Needs to be left as a sports grounds for use by all local families.

Q54. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q55. **3. Name of park:**

not answered

Q56. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?**

not answered

Q57. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q58. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q59. **If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.**

not answered

Q60. **Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.**

No

Q61. **Email:**

not answered

Q62. **Phone number:**

not answered

Q63. **Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?**

1 - Very dissatisfied

Q64. **How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?**

Provide simple executive summaries, instead of wasting time and money on lengthy academic literary exercises.



Respondent No: 6

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Oct 20, 2022 17:33:36 pm

Last Seen: Oct 20, 2022 04:12:38 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Strongly support

Q2. **Tell us why**

I assume the above question is meant to refer to the Orakei Local Parks, not Rodney.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Strongly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Strongly support

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Strongly support

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Strongly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** not answered

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** not answered

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** not answered

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** not answered

Q18. Tell us why

not answered

Q19. Park development (11.9)

not answered

Q20. Tell us why

not answered

Q21. Park and park feature naming (11.10)

not answered

Q22. Tell us why

not answered

Q23. Partnering and volunteering (11.11)

not answered

Q24. Tell us why

not answered

Q25. Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)

not answered

Q26. Tell us why

not answered

Q27. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)

not answered

Q28. Tell us why

not answered

Q29. Trees, plants and animals (11.14)

Mostly support

Q30. Tell us why

not answered

Q31. Water (11.15)

not answered

Q32. Tell us why

not answered

Q33. Activities requiring landowner authorisation
(12.1)

not answered

Q34. Tell us why

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2)

not answered

Q36. Tell us why

not answered

Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)

not answered

Q38. Tell us why

not answered

Q39. Events and activation (12.4)

not answered

Q40. Tell us why

not answered

Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)

not answered

Q42. Tell us why

not answered

Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)

not answered

Q44. Tell us why

not answered

Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)

not answered

Q46. Tell us why

not answered

Q47. 1. Name of park:

Paritai (South and North) Drive.

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Q49. Tell us why

not answered

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

In relation to Paritai (South and North) Reserve, the trees and foliage on the seaside of Paritai Drive towards the South end needs to be cut back. We have lived here for over 30 years, and we used to be able to walk on grass all the way around the seaside of the road, but no more. In many places the foliage has grown right to the edge of the roadside and beyond. This diminishes the enjoyment of the Reserve.

Q51. 2. Name of park:

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

4

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered

**Respondent No:** 7**Login:** [REDACTED]**Responded At:** Oct 21, 2022 17:06:26 pm**Last Seen:** Oct 21, 2022 03:26:26 am

Q1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan? Do not support

Q2. Tell us why

Nothing groundbreaking. Doesn't seem at all strategic for inclusive use.

Q3. Access and parking (11.1) Do not support

Q4. Tell us why

I don't understand why you can't have an accessible feature in every park. . Special School rolls are full and we have an aging population so demand is increasing for accessible features. Frankly this plan isn't good enough. Go to Somerville School and Central Auckland School and ask them. I use a wheelchair and have been to most of the parks in Orakei. They could all have some accessibility feature, even the ones with steps and steep slopes. Some ideas.. accessible shelter, accessible dog walking area..doesn't have to be big but should have accessible parking, accessible seating, accessible picnic table, sensory garden, bocia space, accessibility signage- stairs, Accessibility icons - highlighting an accessible feature, accessible burma trail, accessible bathroom. Sorry I feel this plan is lacking. Proper consultation with disabled people and children required.

Q5. Buildings (11.2) Do not support

Q6. Tell us why

Can't find anything here about accessibility. Improving number of accessible buildings and amenities with a aging population and greater percentage of disabilities. At least something about how many buildings should have have acoustic panels for sensory disabilities and lighting suitable for people with vision impairment or autism.

Q7. Climate change and natural hazards (11.3) Do not support

Q8. Tell us why

Insufficient detail about how the need to protect the environment will be balanced with need for access and the range of electric transport options that offers future proofing.

Q9. Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4) Mostly support

Q10. Tell us why

How will the rules be enforceable?

Q11. Encroachments (11.5) Mostly support

Q12. Tell us why

Allow for some common sense. If someone puts in a gate or is willing to pay for something that benefits others like a concrete berm or plantings and are willing to take responsibility why stop it?

Q13. Geological and landscape features (11.6)	Mostly support
Q14. Tell us why	
Makes sense..but please do consider the range of disabled people's needs when doing displays and signage.	
Q15. Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	Mostly support
Q16. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q17. Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	Mostly support
Q18. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q19. Park development (11.9)	Do not support
Q20. Tell us why	
Universl Design shouldn't be a footnote . There are demograohic trends that could be suited here and aren't. Seems very vague at best.	
Q21. Park and park feature naming (11.10)	Mostly support
Q22. Tell us why	
What is meant by digitally accessible? Great to change the names but please communicate well and give us the history.	
Q23. Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	Strongly support
Q24. Tell us why	
Please reach out a range of groups.	
Q25. Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	Mostly support
Q26. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q27. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)	Do not support
Q28. Tell us why	
Nothing about signs for disabled visitors from out of the area. Steps are hazrds. Should have signage on tracks to point out if there are steps on a track. More disability icons and symbols. They tell me I am welcome.	
Q29. Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	Mostly support
Q30. Tell us why	
not answered	

Q31. Water (11.15)	Mostly support
Q32. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q33. Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	Mostly support
Q34. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q35. Commercial activities (12.2)	Mostly support
Q36. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)	Mostly support
Q38. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q39. Events and activation (12.4)	Mostly support
Q40. Tell us why	
More disability friendly activities please..not just physical disabilities, intellectual, sensory, autism.	
Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)	Do not support
Q42. Tell us why	
More about disabilities. Where can I park my accessible motorhome?	
Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	Mostly support
Q44. Tell us why	
Common sense should apply.	
Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)	Mostly support
Q46. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q47. 1. Name of park:	not answered
Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered

Q49. Tell us why

not answered

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q51. 2. Name of park:

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

2

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

The report and the feedback was just far too long. Overview needs to be sharper and less wordy. More editing would help. Doesn't have a thorough disability lens. Has me worried for what gets built as vested commercial interets get paid to do these surveys. Will cost more to change it later.



Respondent No: 8

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 29, 2022 13:02:29 pm

Last Seen: Dec 09, 2022 09:28:08 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

The Haul out area at Okahu Bay is a major part of AUCKLAND'S MARITIME HISTORY! Boats have been stored and maintained on Okahu Bay's foreshore for over 100 years and it MUST remain so. In making our submission towards the development of a Management Plan for the Park, the AYBA refers to the Trailer Parking Area and the hardstand, viz THE LANDING. ❖ THESE ARE A VALUABLE REGIONAL ASSETS. There is the beach and ample park space beyond that can be developed for the general public for picnics and play. ❖ LOSS OF URBAN SPACE TO DEVELOPMENT: With the development of infill housing and of multi-story apartments the back yards where boats were built and serviced are fast becoming a rarity. Boat owners need the Haul-out Yard! ❖ ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS: Regular notices are issued from the Council and the Environmental overseers that boat owners must keep their hulls clean. To venture along our coast and to our offshore islands boat owners must show a Clean Hull Pass dated within the last 6 months! Haul out areas which can cater for the great variety of racing and cruising boats, including the family boats, and the extra wide multi-hulls are a vital element for the protection of our marine environment and an essential part of our marine and coastal environment. The Auckland Marine Environment is Auckland's largest Sport & Recreation facility used by all ages, abilities and ethnicities and of which the onshore facilities are an essential part and they must be preserved in perpetuity!

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support

Q4. **Tell us why**

The Okahu Bay boat and trailer parking area is a valuable REGIONAL asset providing all tide launching and retrieving facilities. Pressures on this are will only increase as the population grows.

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Other

Q6. **Tell us why**

As may be necessary for the safe operation of the major marine precinct - the Okahu Bay Marina, Yacht Club and Haul Out Area.

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Mostly support

Q8. **Tell us why**

The loss of the once efficient breakwater fence exposes the foreshore to increased storm activity which must be considered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Mostly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

If the appropriate licenses have been issued for safety & event coverage

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Other

Q12. Tell us why

Okahu Bay is a stand alone venue - threats may come from coastal erosion & inundation.

Q13. Geological and landscape features (11.6) Do not support

Q14. Tell us why

Okahu Bay is a long established reclamation and Marine Precinct on the Okahu Bay foreshore.

Q15. Historic and cultural heritage (11.7) Strongly support

Q16. Tell us why

The Okahu Bay precinct and Haul out area have been an important part of Auckland's Coastal environment for the past century!

Q17. Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8) Mostly support

Q18. Tell us why

The storage and launching of traditional Maori craft has also been a part of Okahu Bay from Pre-European times and should be a major consideration.

Q19. Park development (11.9) Do not support

Q20. Tell us why

Refer Attached full Submission

Q21. Park and park feature naming (11.10) I don't know

Q22. Tell us why

not answered

Q23. Partnering and volunteering (11.11) Mostly support

Q24. Tell us why

Working in Cooperation with the Haul Out Management and all other Marine Precinct users.

Q25. Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12) Mostly support

Q26. Tell us why

Must focus on ALL Aquatic activities.

Q27. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13) Mostly support

Q28. Tell us why

As necessary!

Q29. Trees, plants and animals (11.14) Mostly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

Protect & Preserve current trees. Usage as a Marine Precinct needs to consider well if additional trees are to be planted

Q31. **Water (11.15)**

not answered

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)**

not answered

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)**

not answered

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)**

not answered

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)**

not answered

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)**

not answered

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)**

not answered

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)**

not answered

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:**

Orakei

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q49. **Tell us why**

THIS IS AN ILLOGICAL DECISION: It would be totally illogical and an extreme waste of resources to remove an environmentally approved asset, upgraded at great expense and a necessity for the boating community just to provide green space for the general public.

Q50. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

See Attached

Q51. **2. Name of park:** not answered

Q52. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q53. **Tell us why**

Loss of trailer Park & Haul Out area completely changes the purpose of the Park which are valuable regional assets.

Q54. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

See Attached

Q55. **3. Name of park:** Okahu Bay

Q56. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q57. **Tell us why**

See Attached file

Q58. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

See Attached file

Q59. **If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.**

https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/65fcb2735aa26c4a0fab825a88f7c79f1a2b4f7/original/1666826132/c8b9e3e0f3308882b6ba096b0e824e57_OKAHU_BAY_Man_Plan_SUBMISSION.pdf?1666826132

Q60. **Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.** Yes

Q61. **Email:**

Q62. **Phone number:**

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback? 2

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

too many questions - some requiring the same answers!!



Auckland Yacht & Boating Association INC

P O Box 90977, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142

e. ayba.secretary@gmail.com

w. www.ayba.org.nz

SUBMISSION RE THE Management Plan for the OKAHU BAY Park.

INTRODUCTION:

In 2013 a **CONCEPT PLAN** was produced for the **OKAHU BAY**, including the **LANDING**, after much consultation and discussion and at some considerable expense. This 2013 **CONCEPT PLAN**, which seemingly considered and catered for the existing usage and future requirements was endorsed.

To Quote from this concept Plan:

“Operationally, The Landing haul-out area is Blue Flag accredited, with a detailed environmental management plan in place” at that time the only such operation accredited in Australasia. The Blue Flag is an international environmental accreditation programme.”

In 2013 the Orakei Local Board assessed and confirmed the on-going need for The Landing haul-out operation and associated hard stand use. It acknowledged the demand for haul-out and maintenance for all craft and the emergency operation service.

DEMAND HAS INCREASED, BOAT NUMBERS HAVE INCREASED & BACK YARD SPACE FOR HOME SERVICING IS VANISHING DAILY!!!

In 2017 “**AKTIVE – Auckland Sport and Recreation**” produced an “**Auckland Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017 -2027**” – **ASARSAP**. The aim of this plan was to identify the need for a regional plan and guide for the provision of sports facilities. The plan was to provide a coordinated & integrated set of strategic priorities and an understanding of community needs for sports facilities ongoing.

In the draft **ASARSAP Plan** the only mentions of aquatic and water-based activities and their needs were:

- **Flat Water** Rowing, Waka Ama, Canoeing & Paddling
- **Marine open water** – Yachting and windsurfing.

“Aquatic” Sports referred only to **Swimming, Diving, water polo, underwater hockey, Synchronised swimming and canoe polo** – All pool activities.

There was **no mention** of all the other on the water activities and sports, be they recreational or competitive, nor the need for the shore-based facilities, rigging areas, maintenance areas and access to the water for boats of all sizes from **Stand-Up-Paddle Boards and Optimist sailing dinghies to the large waka and trailered launches!**

In response to the document and on behalf of the **Auckland Yacht and Boating Association – AYBA** – we surveyed all boating clubs and aquatic related activities that use our shore and harbour for the recreation and sport and in consultation with YNZ, produced the document:

AUCKLAND REGIONAL YACHT AND BOATING SPORTS FACILITIES –



Auckland Yacht & Boating Association INC

P O Box 90977, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142

e. ayba.secretary@gmail.com

w. www.ayba.org.nz

PLAN AND FUTURE PROOFING.

- **This document shows that over 110 Clubs and Sports organisations use the Rivers and Estuaries, the Waitemata Harbour and the Hauraki gulf for sport and recreation.**
- **This document referred only to haul out areas where they were associated with clubs and we now the need to produce a facilities plan for all marine related businesses and activities.**
- **The demand is increasing daily and according to the 2022 NZ Marine Survey half of all NZ are involved in some form of boating & on the water activities. That is HALF A MILLION in the Auckland Region!**

Hundreds of thousand people of all ages and abilities across all the Auckland region are involved in the numerous marine related activities.

HUNDREDS MORE THAN EVER RIDE BIKES YET MILLIONS ARE SPENT ON CYCLE WAYS!!

This AYBA Future Proofing document, which demonstrates the importance of all these facilities, was tabled with Sports AKtive in association with the ASARSAP and with the Auckland Council in 2017

THE OKAHU BAY, MARINE AND COASTAL ENVIRONMENT:

At Okahu Bay, the Marine and Coastal environment is an area that caters for all ages and abilities from learner kayakers and sailors to Olympic Dinghy sailors, the marina users, racing keelers, large luxury cruisers and the family cruising boats, surf Ski paddlers, Stand-up-Paddle boarders, Waka and all forms of wind-surfing, It includes the necessary on-shore rigging and storage for sailing dinghies and wind surfers, the trailer park for the many powered craft that use the all-tide ramp especially in the weekends and a haul out and maintenance area for launches and keelers. This haul-out area is one of the most environmentally approved haul out and maintenance areas in New Zealand and is responsible for the maintenance of the Clean Hulls of over 1000 vessels annually.

BIOSECURITY LAWS & THE AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL:

It is now a law that all vessels cruising beyond our harbour especially to the offshore islands and some of the areas up our northern coast, e.g. Tutukaka, show a **CLEAN HULL PASS** to prove they have been cleaned and anti-fouled in the past 6 months. **1000 boats are serviced at the Landing at Okahu Bay! For Boats to comply with the law this facility MUST BE RETAINED.**

The Okahu Bay, Marine and Coastal environment is one of Auckland's major marine hubs which caters for the activities of many people from the greater Auckland Region. This is a major regional asset used by the people of the entire Auckland region and is not just an



Auckland Yacht & Boating Association INC

P O Box 90977, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142

e. ayba.secretary@gmail.com

w. www.ayba.org.nz

individual pockets appropriate to the local community who must consider this Regional use!

THE AYBA SUBMISSION:

The Haul out area at Okahu Bay is a major part of AUCKLAND'S MARITIME HISTORY! Boats have been stored and maintained on Okahu Bay's foreshore for over 100 years and it MUST remain so.

In making our submission towards the development of a Management Plan for the Park, the AYBA refers to the Trailer Parking Area and the hardstand, viz THE LANDING.

❖ **THESE ARE A VALUABLE REGIONAL ASSETS.**

There is the beach and ample park space beyond that can be developed for the general public for picnics and play.

❖ **LOSS OF URBAN SPACE TO DEVELOPMENT:**

With the development of infill housing and of multi-story apartments the back yards where boats were built and serviced are fast becoming a rarity. Boat owners need the Haul-out Yard!

❖ **ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

Regular notices are issued from the Council and the Environmental overseers that boat owners must keep their hulls clean.

To venture along our coast and to our offshore islands boat owners must show a **Clean Hull Pass** dated within the last 6 months! Haul out areas which can cater for the great variety of racing and cruising boats, including the family boats, and the extra wide multi-hulls are a vital element for the protection of our marine environment and an essential part of our marine and coastal environment.

The Auckland Marine Environment is Auckland's largest Sport & Recreation facility used by all ages, abilities and ethnicities and of which the onshore facilities are an essential part and they must be preserved in perpetuity!

❖ **AN ILLOGICAL DECISION: It would be totally illogical and an extreme waste of resources to remove an environmentally approved asset, upgraded at great expense and a necessity for the boating community just to provide green space for the general public.**

❖ **CONCLUSIONS:**

With the increasing loss of urban space due to infill and apartment housing, the Future Proofing and planning of our foreshore and marine environment for the ongoing use of all of Aucklanders cannot be governed in isolated communities by the residents of those communities but must be done by a coordinated organisation whose aim is the best use of our valuable coastal area to ensure the continued ongoing access for all to Auckland's most valuable sport and recreation area.



Auckland Yacht & Boating Association INC

P O Box 90977, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142

e. ayba.secretary@gmail.com

w. www.ayba.org.nz

THE OKAHU BAY, MARINE AND COASTAL ENVIRONMENT is a part of that recreation area. The Haul-out area in its entirety must remain.

Janet Watkins,

For the AUCKLAND YACHT AND BOATING ASSOCIATION.



Respondent No: 9

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 03, 2022 12:48:46 pm

Last Seen: Nov 02, 2022 23:25:39 pm

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

Why does your question say "Rodney Local Parks Management Plan" when this survey is about Orakei parks? You have shown no saving for ratepayers ion the plan.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support

Q4. **Tell us why**

Access and parking is fine as is.

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Do not support

Q6. **Tell us why**

Why no savings evident?

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Do not support

Q8. **Tell us why**

Climate change from human activity is a hoax. Please stop wasting our money on climate change action plans.

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Do not support

Q10. **Tell us why**

Drones should be free to fly provided they are in accordance with Aviation regulations - don't need more rules from a tinpot Council.

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

Stop nearby developments encroaching on our parks.

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Do not support

Q14. **Tell us why**

These are generally not worth the money you will waste on them.

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Do not support

Q16. Tell us why

This is another sop to Maori - it is unimportant going forward. they have their marae at Orakei - we don't need to pander to them over and over again.

Q17. Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8) Do not support

Q18. Tell us why

This is another sop to Maori - it is unimportant going forward. they have their marae at Orakei - we don't need to pander to them over and over again.

Q19. Park development (11.9) Do not support

Q20. Tell us why

Stop wasting money - just mow the lawns and keep them weed free. Especially do not waste more money with this endless obsession on native tree planting.

Q21. Park and park feature naming (11.10) not answered

Q22. Tell us why

They are already named - leave them as is. Especially don't give them any more Maori names - we have another of this force fed Maori language stuff in Auckland as is.

Q23. Partnering and volunteering (11.11) Do not support

Q24. Tell us why

The factional groups with specific agenda start setting rules in parks - it's not on. Partnering with Maori is another appeasement racist sham.

Q25. Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12) Mostly support

Q26. Tell us why

not answered

Q27. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13) Do not support

Q28. Tell us why

Signs are fine as is - don't waste money on more signage.

Q29. Trees, plants and animals (11.14) Do not support

Q30. Tell us why

Stop this persistent obsession with replanting native trees all over our parks - they are fine - mow the lawns, keep the weeds out.

Q31. Water (11.15) Mostly support

Q32. Tell us why

not answered

Q33. Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1) Mostly support

Q34. Tell us why

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2) Do not support

Q36. Tell us why

Parks cannot be affected by people with a commercial interest.

Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3) Mostly support

Q38. Tell us why

We need bona fide community groups to be properly licensed but with an easy to use approach to support their use.

Q39. Events and activation (12.4) Do not support

Q40. Tell us why

Events cause noise, damage the parks and leave litter everywhere, as well as cause parking issues in nearby streets - no events in our parks please.

Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5) Do not support

Q42. Tell us why

Too much mess that costs ratepayers money to clean up.

Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6) Do not support

Q44. Tell us why

People need to use cemeteries and commercially available options.

Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7) Do not support

Q46. Tell us why

Private operators only always ever end up robbing Council money and costing ratepayers.

Q47. 1. Name of park: Selwyn Reserve

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? Do not support

Q49. Tell us why

It is fine - don't change it.

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Keep the ball players off the reserve.

Q51. 2. Name of park:

Micahjel Joseph Savage Memorial

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Do not support

Q53. Tell us why

It needs better maintenance.

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Charge the tourist buses to access and get rid of all the boy racers creating a major nuisance on the road up the hill every weekend.

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

3

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 10

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov15,202209:44:43am

Last Seen: Nov 14, 2022 20:17:27 pm

Q1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan? Do not support

Q2. Tell us why

It's disappointing to see the over development of parks throughout the city, they are supposed to be green areas which promote relaxation and being at one with nature, but there is too much of a push to make these restful places into action areas

Q3. Access and parking (11.1) Mostly support

Q4. Tell us why

not answered

Q5. Buildings (11.2) Do not support

Q6. Tell us why

It's disappointing to see the over development of parks throughout the city, they are supposed to be green areas which promote relaxation and being at one with nature, but there is too much of a push to make these restful places into action areas

Q7. Climate change and natural hazards (11.3) Mostly support

Q8. Tell us why

not answered

Q9. Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4) not answered

Q10. Tell us why

These have no place in parks

Q11. Encroachments (11.5) not answered

Q12. Tell us why

not answered

Q13. Geological and landscape features (11.6) not answered

Q14. Tell us why

not answered

Q15. Historic and cultural heritage (11.7) Strongly support

Q16. Tell us why

not answered

Q17. Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)

Other

Q18. Tell us why

not answered

Q19. Park development (11.9)

Do not support

Q20. Tell us why

It's disappointing to see the over development of parks throughout the city, they are supposed to be green areas which promote relaxation and being at one with nature, but there is too much of a push to make these restful places into action areas

Q21. Park and park feature naming (11.10)

Do not support

Q22. Tell us why

It's disappointing to see the over development of parks throughout the city, they are supposed to be green areas which promote relaxation and being at one with nature, but there is too much of a push to make these restful places into action areas

Q23. Partnering and volunteering (11.11)

Mostly support

Q24. Tell us why

not answered

Q25. Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)

Do not support

Q26. Tell us why

It's disappointing to see the over development of parks throughout the city, they are supposed to be green areas which promote relaxation and being at one with nature, but there is too much of a push to make these restful places into action areas

Q27. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)

Do not support

Q28. Tell us why

not answered

Q29. Trees, plants and animals (11.14)

not answered

Q30. Tell us why

not answered

Q31. Water (11.15)

not answered

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Mostly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** Do not support

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** Do not support

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** Do not support

Q40. **Tell us why**

It's disappointing to see the over development of parks throughout the city, they are supposed to be green areas which promote relaxation and being at one with nature, but there is too much of a push to make these restful places into action areas

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** Do not support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** Do not support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** Do not support

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:** Churchill Park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q49. Tell us why

This park is supposed to be a Countryside in the City, and now we see proposals to have events and cycle ways in it removing the grazing and pastoral aspects to the park which make it special. It's special character is not being retained and it is going to look like every other over-developed park in the city

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q51. 2. Name of park:

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

2

Q64. **How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?**

not answered



Respondent No: 11

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov15,2022 15:14:01pm

Last Seen: Nov 15, 2022 01:47:00 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

Specifically for the plans for Churchill Park - and applicable for all points down below. Recreational development is strongly undesired as it will cause disruptions for those of us living on the outskirts of the park. Additionally, recreational areas around the park promote use of drugs or illicit activity (in the past, public bathrooms were objected to being added within the park, as it results in increased volume of loitering at night - which is both a safety hazard and means of disruption for residents).

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support

Q4. **Tell us why**

There is existing parking already - Churchill Park. Adding extra parking within the park will lead to generation of further mess and annoyance for people living on the outskirts of the park.

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Do not support

Q6. **Tell us why**

Do not. Added construction and work within the park is a major nuisance for residents living around the park. Once these structures are built, the increased volume is a means of disruption for residents as well (regardless of if it is meant for outdoor recreation or not).

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Do not support

Q8. **Tell us why**

You can help reduce carbon emissions by not starting any further building projects within the park.

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Do not support

Q10. **Tell us why**

Drones for photography? No thank you. Drones ending up in people's backyards is one thing, but the risk of noise and breach of privacy is another. Strongly against this point.

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** I don't know

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)**

I don't know

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)**

I don't know

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)**

Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

See points stated above. This is strongly opposed against.

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)**

I don't know

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)**

Do not support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)**

Do not support

Q26. **Tell us why**

No. Stop it. See above points.

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)**

I don't know

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)**

I don't know

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)**

I don't know

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)**

Strongly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)**

Do not support

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)**

I don't know

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)**

Do not support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)**

Do not support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)**

Do not support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)**

Do not support

Q46. **Tell us why**

See previous points. Increased chances of loitering is a serious security risk for residents - especially at night.

Q47. **1. Name of park:**

Churchill Park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?**

Do not support

Q49. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q51. 2. Name of park:

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

3

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 12

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 19, 2022 04:23:25 am

Last Seen: Nov 16, 2022 04:11:55 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Other

Q2. **Tell us why**

Why is this called the 'Rodney' Local Parks Plan in this feedback form? If its 'volume one' why does it start at D? Why have you not included a content page for easy reference? Why provide only part of the document - if this is 46 pages where is the rest?? How LONG is the rest? Why are you not consulting on the WHOLE document? Where are the overarching principles? Are there overarching principles? Why do I need to refer to another document to read about each park? Are you really expecting the public to read a 46-page document - THEN read the list of plans for each park?

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support

Q4. **Tell us why**

not sure what the point is - very long winded and convoluted. Can be said with half the words. Was it Oscar Wilde who said - "This letter would be shorter, but I ran out of time" Seems like you ran out of time.

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** I don't know

Q6. **Tell us why**

Very long winded - needs to be more concise - please edit.

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Do not support

Q8. **Tell us why**

Objectives are repetitive and superfluous. 1) To reduce carbon emissions and improve carbon sequestration on parks. - why only for these LB Parks? If this is a high-level policy - why include it here??? (2) To improve the resilience of parks and park infrastructure by adapting to the effects of climate change and impacts of coastal hazards. Pretty self-evident. (3) To manage significant risks from natural hazards in accordance with national and regional policy. (4) To protect natural, historic and cultural heritage values and provide open space for recreational and community outcomes in the face of climate change and natural hazards where feasible. (5) To avoid the provision of erosion control structures on public land for private benefit. Excuse me??? What are you saying here???? Please provide examples. Governance should do this. Wo pays the rates?????

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Do not support

Q10. **Tell us why**

Why repeat the law. Why make this Orakei only? If this applies to the whole of the city - why is it duplicated?

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Do not support

Q12. **Tell us why**

as above

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Do not support

Q14. **Tell us why**

as above

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Do not support

Q16. **Tell us why**

As above

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

as above

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

As above -

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

as above - a better job of writing this is required.

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Do not support

Q24. **Tell us why**

as above

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Do not support

Q26. **Tell us why**

as above

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

as above

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Do not support

Q30. **Tell us why**

as above - do a better job!!! This consultation is ridiculous. How much time do you think volunteers have?

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Do not support

Q32. Tell us why

as above

Q33. Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1) Do not support

Q34. Tell us why

This consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2) Do not support

Q36. Tell us why

This consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.

Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3) Do not support

Q38. Tell us why

This consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.

Q39. Events and activation (12.4) Do not support

Q40. Tell us why

This consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.

Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5) Do not support

Q42. Tell us why

This consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.

Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6) Do not support

Q44. Tell us why

This consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.

Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)

Do not support

Q46. Tell us why

This consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.

Q47. 1. Name of park:

Churchill Park

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Do not support

Q49. Tell us why

I am perplexed why the stated intentions for the management of Churchill Park say nothing about improving the water quality of Glendowie Stream, nothing about fencing the areas where stock still enter the stream tributaries (polluting it), nothing about the stream bank erosion, Nothing about flooding, nothing about the special presence of eels, and nothing about dog walking – or facilities to better manage dog walking activities (such as a hosing facility) to keep dogs out of the stream and off the stream banks.

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

I am also perplexed as to how the council can say they wish to “maintain Churchill Park as a destination park with a 'countryside in the city' landscape character” - then have nothing to say about improving pasture quality. Then you are saying a 'progressive' move away from cattle. This is not true. We know you will just not renew the farmer's grazing contract. It will be sudden, not progressive. Please do not be disingenuous, that erodes public trust.

Q51. 2. Name of park:

why repeat this??

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Do not support

Q53. Tell us why

This consultation is too long, hides important detail in hard-to-find places - erodes trust and is unreasonable.

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

This consultation is too long, hides important detail in hard-to-find places - erodes trust and is unreasonable.

Q55. 3. Name of park:

This consultation is too long, hides important detail in hard-to-find places - erodes trust and is unreasonable.

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Do not support

Q57. Tell us why

This consultation is too long, hides important detail in hard-to-find places - erodes trust and is unreasonable.

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

1 - Very dissatisfied

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

as above



Respondent No: 13

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 16, 2022 21:13:17 pm

Last Seen: Nov 16, 2022 08:05:27 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

Zero justification for change. Churchill Park is a lovely park as it is, appears to be removing the cows and says nothing about dogs. We are fortunate to have such a local park.. It doesn't need to change. If there is rationale this needs to be provided and given further opportunity to feedback.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support

Q4. **Tell us why**

Given the mess in mission bay I'm reluctant to see further changes

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** I don't know

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Do not support

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** I don't know

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** I don't know

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** I don't know

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Do not support

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)**

Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

We are all new Zealanders

Q19. **Park development (11.9)**

Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

No justification to support what the community loves

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)**

Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

Costs money limited value. Not worthy of doing for my rates

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)**

I don't know

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)**

Do not support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)**

Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

We should be saving money and doing bare minimum

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)**

Do not support

Q30. **Tell us why**

Cows are appreciated in the area. Great place for dogs

Q31. **Water (11.15)**

Do not support

Q32. **Tell us why**

I don't support any changes to water

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation
(12.1)**

I don't know

Q34. Tell us why

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2)

I don't know

Q36. Tell us why

not answered

Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)

I don't know

Q38. Tell us why

not answered

Q39. Events and activation (12.4)

I don't know

Q40. Tell us why

not answered

Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)

I don't know

Q42. Tell us why

not answered

Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)

I don't know

Q44. Tell us why

not answered

Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)

I don't know

Q46. Tell us why

not answered

Q47. 1. Name of park:

Glendowie

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Do not support

Q49. Tell us why

Zero justification for change. Community loves Churchill Park as it stands. Cows are great, awesome for dogs. Please don't waste ratepayer money.

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Great as it is

Q51. 2. Name of park:

Churchill Park

Q52. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q53. **Tell us why**

As above

Q54. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q55. **3. Name of park:** not answered

Q56. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** not answered

Q57. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q58. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q59. **If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.** not answered

Q60. **Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.** Yes

Q61. **Email:**

Q62. **Phone number:**

Q63. **Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?** 1 - Very dissatisfied

Q64. **How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?**

Make it simpler! Dreadful process most people would not bother.



Respondent No: 14

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 16, 2022 21:18:22 pm

Last Seen: Nov 16, 2022 08:07:14 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

Spending money for the sake of it. More funds needed on maintaining rather than new projects.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Mostly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

I do support access but not for the loss of the integrity of the areas.

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Do not support

Q6. **Tell us why**

I believe parks should be left green with less focus on buildings.

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Strongly support

Q8. **Tell us why**

Very important

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** I don't know

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Strongly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Mostly support

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

Waste of time and money

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Strongly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

Connects community to their areas

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Strongly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

Not overly important

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Strongly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Strongly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Strongly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** Do not support

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** Mostly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** Strongly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** Strongly support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** Mostly support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** Strongly support

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:** Churchill Park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q49. **Tell us why**

Important to keep cattle on reserve

Q50. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

More focus on additional native planting

Q51. **2. Name of park:** Glendowie Park

Q52. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Mostly support

Q53. Tell us why

More native planting/trees required

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

3

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 15

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 16, 2022 22:47:26 pm

Last Seen: Nov 16, 2022 09:29:13 am

- Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Mostly support
- Q2. **Tell us why**
Keep cows in Churchill park. Don't concrete. Allow dogs as current in Roberta
- Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Strongly support
- Q4. **Tell us why**
Better Access between parks supported - Forfar, riddell to enable walk through Churchill, Glendowie, Roberta, tabun torea
- Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** I don't know
- Q6. **Tell us why**
Leave as are
- Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Mostly support
- Q8. **Tell us why**
Coastal erosion issues at Roberta seem overstated. Please provide modelled position, not what appears to be opinion
- Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Do not support
- Q10. **Tell us why**
Not suitable where dogs/ cattle present in my opinion
- Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** I don't know
- Q12. **Tell us why**
No issues
- Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support
- Q14. **Tell us why**
Maintain, especially eels in Churchill park and bird life in tahuna torea
- Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** I don't know
- Q16. **Tell us why**
Skipped this asp cut of proposals

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Strongly support

Q18. **Tell us why**

No issue with proposals

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

Further intra park development not supported

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

Current TT signage sufficient. Love 70's feel

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Strongly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

Great community involvement. Respect.

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Do not support

Q26. **Tell us why**

Further cycling encouragement not supported.

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

Intra park signage fine. Signs to direct to adjacent parks could be improved

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Do not support

Q30. **Tell us why**

Leave grazing in Churchill park. Leave off leash dogs as are.

Q31. **Water (11.15)** I don't know

Q32. **Tell us why**

Not sure what proposal is?

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Strongly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

Support continuation

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** Do not support

Q36. **Tell us why**

None proposed?

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** Strongly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

Maintain scouts etc

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** Mostly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

Casual usage supported

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** I don't know

Q42. **Tell us why**

Scouts/brownies campaigning supported

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** Strongly support

Q44. **Tell us why**

No issues

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** Mostly support

Q46. **Tell us why**

Drinking fountain in Churchill park would be appreciated

Q47. **1. Name of park:** Churchill park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q49. **Tell us why**

Leave metal paths, fencing and grazing. Remove trees only as they age

Q50. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

Unique park, don't gentrify.

Q51. **2. Name of park:** not answered

Q52. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

4

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

Login process messy



Respondent No: 16

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 25, 2022 17:37:28 pm

Last Seen: Nov 25, 2022 03:53:29 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** I don't know

Q2. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** I don't know

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** I don't know

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** I don't know

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** I don't know

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** I don't know

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** I don't know

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** I don't know

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** I don't know

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** I don't know

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** I don't know

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** I don't know

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** I don't know

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** I don't know

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** I don't know

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** I don't know

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** I don't know

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2)	I don't know
Q36. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)	I don't know
Q38. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q39. Events and activation (12.4)	I don't know
Q40. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)	I don't know
Q42. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	I don't know
Q44. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)	I don't know
Q46. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q47. 1. Name of park:	Orakei Basin
Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	Mostly support
Q49. Tell us why	
The Orakei Basin is really valuable as a sports and recreation facility, as it allows children to access watersports in a safe controlled environment.	
Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	
I am concerned when I see users like my son on the basin, especially those being towed or using windsurfers / kitesurfer, that someone is going to collide with one of the concrete jetties on the southern side of the Basin. Also, when they fall off, they frequently get stuck in the mud	
Q51. 2. Name of park:	not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q53. Tell us why	not answered
Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q55. 3. Name of park:	not answered
Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q57. Tell us why	not answered
Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.	not answered
Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.	No
Q61. Email:	not answered
Q62. Phone number:	not answered
Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?	4
Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?	not answered



Respondent No: 17

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Nov 25, 2022 11:42:42 am

Last Seen: Nov 24, 2022 22:10:39 pm

- Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** I don't know
- Q2. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Do not support
- Q4. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Do not support
- Q6. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Mostly support
- Q8. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Strongly support
- Q10. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support
- Q12. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support
- Q14. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support
- Q16. **Tell us why**
not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Mostly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Mostly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Mostly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Do not support

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Mostly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2)	Strongly support
Q36. Tell us why	not answered
Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)	Mostly support
Q38. Tell us why	not answered
Q39. Events and activation (12.4)	Strongly support
Q40. Tell us why	not answered
Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)	Strongly support
Q42. Tell us why	not answered
Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	I don't know
Q44. Tell us why	not answered
Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)	Strongly support
Q46. Tell us why	not answered
Q47. 1. Name of park:	not answered
Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q49. Tell us why	not answered
Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q51. 2. Name of park:	not answered
Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

not answered

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. Phone number:

not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

not answered

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 18

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 04, 2022 18:17:53 pm

Last Seen: Dec 04, 2022 01:26:30 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** not answered

Q2. **Tell us why**

Haven't had opportunity to read whole document. Primary focus is Churchill Park, Glendowie.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** not answered

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** not answered

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** not answered

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** not answered

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** not answered

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** not answered

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** not answered

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** not answered

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)**

not answered

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)**

not answered

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)**

not answered

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)**

not answered

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)**

not answered

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)**

not answered

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)**

not answered

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation
(12.1)**

not answered

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)**

not answered

Q36. Tell us why

not answered

Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)

not answered

Q38. Tell us why

not answered

Q39. Events and activation (12.4)

not answered

Q40. Tell us why

not answered

Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)

not answered

Q42. Tell us why

not answered

Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)

not answered

Q44. Tell us why

not answered

Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)

not answered

Q46. Tell us why

not answered

Q47. 1. Name of park:

Churchill Park, Glendowie

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Mostly support

Q49. Tell us why

1. Park Plan a) All of Park should be shown as "informal recreation" except for areas subject to leases for active recreation and community use consistent with Auckland Unitary Plan zonings. b) All areas shown in council's Landscape Concept Plan (2007), and in council's revised Landscape Development Plan 2022 prepared for resource consenting purposes, to be revegetated with native trees should be marked "protection of the natural environment". As a minimum the ~ 6 ha revegetated by the Friends of Churchill Park with council assistance since ~ 2010 should be marked for protection. Hopefully there's > to come. c) The Glendowie Stream which runs along the Park's W boundary in the Park should be shown as "Park with stream running through". And so should the major tributaries in gullies to be re-vegetated plus the wetland at the end of Evesham Avenue which is protected by the NPS-FM (2020) and proposed to be planted in council's 2022 plan. The RMA Stock Exclusion Regulations apply to council's Park management and require cattle be removed from the tributaries and wetland. d) The whole Park should carry the "informal recreation" notation except for excluded areas at (a) above. e) The major connecting paths/routes through the Park should be identified with the "Connection" notation. These are important connections in the Glendowie walking network and since being upgraded by council 2022 some have the potential to be useful cycle routes. f) Until they are removed the senescent pine trees that are a safety hazard should be recognised with

the "hazard" notation. Council's insurer may hold the same view. 2. Cultural values a) The absence of cultural information is a notable omission. Has council consulted with manawhenua (Ngati Paoa?) for this purpose? It's widely known that the Tainui canoe passed up the Tamaki River which is overlooked from the Park summit. The Treaty of Waitangi was signed at nearby Karaka Bay. There is most likely Maori cultural history to be recognised and interpreted. And aspects of Glendowie's European history are also worthy of Interpretation. Refer Management Intentions item # 3. 3. Recreation Values a) Shouldn't the 2 active sports clubs in the Park be acknowledged? They are long standing and valued parts of the community. b) The "descriptor" words used are so succinct as to be virtually meaningless. For example, what does "events" mean? Or significant community partnership? 3. Heritage values a) See (2) above. The Park has heritage values. 4. Other Information a) Need to recognise the Churchill Park Reserve Management Plan (1996) . Together with the Unitary Plan it provides the statutory basis for the Park's management irrespective of its age or council's view on the utility of reserve management plans generally. Should also recognise council's Churchill Park Landscape Concept Plan (2007) prepared, in part, to implement the reserve management plan and Council's revised Landscape Development Plan 2022 prepared for resource consent purposes. b) Recognition of the Friends of Churchill Park is appreciated. 5. Management Issues a) Dealing to incursions of plant and animal pests is endorsed. b) Any requests for "development of various recreation activities" need to be decided in accordance with the reserve management plan and the Unitary Plan provisions in consultation with the community + Friends of Churchill Park. The latter do not support new buildings/structures in the Park that do not comply with relevant Unitary Plan provisions. c) As further re-vegetation with natives proceeds fencing to protect planting from stock will (not may) be required. This needs correction to align with Management Intentions (7). d) The removal of senescent pine trees is supported as provided for in council's revised Landscape Development Plan 2022 and the resource consent application to be lodged by council by the end of November 2022. e) More "user friendly spaces for recreation" would be provided if council were to address the severe cattle pugging that prevents all but the most intrepid persons venturing off the footpaths. The pugging restricts Park utilisation and is a significant management issue if the Park's potential is to be fully realised. Perhaps the council's Regional Parks team who know about managing farm land effective could be engaged to help address drainage/pugging/pasture management issues? f) Item # 4 is fully endorsed. As a matter of policy council needs to send plant pest management personnel into the Park on a regular basis to eradicate noxious plants like the Australian sedge and gorse in pasture areas. Relying on the public to report needs through a website is largely ineffective. g) Maintaining views from the Park, especially from the summit lookout is endorsed. Having cleared planting around the summit to open up views in the past it is unclear why a major specimen tree has been recently planted by council where it'll block future views of the Gulf. h) As a matter of policy council needs to commit to regularly maintaining the recently upgraded path system. Absent such commitment the paths will predictably deteriorate again. The same applies to fencing which is critical to protecting re-vegetated areas, and signage. i) Item # 6 potentially has major implications for the Park's development and use. The Reserve Management Plan provides for the Park to be managed as a farm park. Management Intention # 1 in the current document speaks of this continuing. That's not to say other options don't exist and if council were to pursue one or more of them meaningful community engagement would be required. More extensive tree planting extending up from the gully systems, improved underfoot walking conditions on ridges and a reduced grazing area could warrant consideration. 6. Leases and Licences a) Seems notable that the grazier's licence is not listed especially if progressively shifting away from grazing as a management method were to be considered [refer Management Intentions # 6].

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q51. 2. Name of park:

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

Yes

Q61. Email:

Q62. Phone number:

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

4

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 19

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 09, 2022 17:18:38 pm

Last Seen: Dec 07, 2022 20:39:15 pm

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Mostly support

Q2. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** I don't know

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** I don't know

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** I don't know

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Mostly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

Please prohibit the use of drones at Roberta Reserve as we have observed drones disturbing waders roosting on the central grassed area and also waders resting/feeding on the foreshore and flocking on the near-shore waters

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** I don't know

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** I don't know

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** not answered

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** I don't know

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Mostly support

Q20. **Tell us why**

We support development in Churchill Park provided particular attention is paid to the stated criteria of: c) further restoration opportunities and initiatives that support improved ecosystem function and resilience, d) opportunities to improve water quality and habitat for native species.

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** I don't know

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** I don't know

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Mostly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

For Churchill Park we strongly urge that dogs be required to be on-leash on the path in the re-vegetated area along the stream to prevent them from entering the stream, disturbing the eels and seriously eroding the stream banks and also sometimes aggressively threatening park users whilst out of sight of their owners. We have observed all these dog behaviours many, many times.

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** I don't know

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Strongly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

We strongly support the recently released Churchill Park Ngahere Enhancement Plan

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Mostly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

In Churchill Park we strongly encourage immediate riparian planting along the banks of the Glendowie Stream which are becoming seriously eroded (mostly by dogs) which is creating sediment pollution in the waterway, threatening the eel (long-fin?) habitat.

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** not answered

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** not answered

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** not answered

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** not answered

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** not answered

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** not answered

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** not answered

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:** Churchill Park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Mostly support

Q49. **Tell us why**

We support development in Churchill Park provided particular attention is paid to the stated criteria of: c) further restoration opportunities and initiatives that support improved ecosystem function and resilience, d) opportunities to improve water quality and habitat for native species.

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

For Churchill Park we strongly urge that dogs be required to be on-leash on the path in the re-vegetated area along the stream to prevent them from entering the stream, disturbing the eels and seriously eroding the stream banks and also sometimes aggressively threatening park users whilst out of sight of their owners. We have observed all these dog behaviours many, many times. We strongly support the recently released Churchill Park Ngahere Enhancement Plan In Churchill Park we strongly encourage immediate riparian planting along the banks of the Glendowie Stream which are becoming seriously eroded (mostly by dogs) which is creating sediment pollution in the waterway, threatening the eel (long-fin?) habitat.

Q51. 2. Name of park: Roberta Reserve

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? Mostly support

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Please prohibit the use of drones at Roberta Reserve as we have observed drones disturbing waders roosting on the central grassed area and also waders resting/feeding on the foreshore and flocking on the near-shore waters

Q55. 3. Name of park: not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on. not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this. No

Q61. Email: not answered

Q62. Phone number: not answered

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback? 3

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 20

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 10, 2022 11:27:09 am

Last Seen: Dec 09, 2022 22:11:59 pm

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Mostly support

Q2. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Mostly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Mostly support

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Mostly support

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Mostly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Mostly support

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Mostly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Do not support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Mostly support

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Mostly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Do not support

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Do not support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** Do not support

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** Do not support

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** Mostly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** Do not support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** Mostly support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** Do not support

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:** Orakei

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q49. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q50. **Do you have any other feedback on this park?**

not answered

Q51. **2. Name of park:** not answered

Q52. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Do not support

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

Yes

Q61. Email:

Q62. Phone number:

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?

4

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered



Respondent No: 21

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 11, 2022 14:04:20 pm

Last Seen: Dec 11, 2022 00:13:22 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Do not support

Q2. **Tell us why**

3) Stated aim improve connection through park. How is this necessary, the park is an open space where it is easy to choose whichever path through the park you wish to walk. Adding paths will interrupt the clear open spaces required for amateur sports such as cricket and football played on the park. Having paths will encourage e-scooter use and the risks of collision and related injury. 6) Specimen trees and furniture. The park has been used by all sorts of users since it's inception over 100 years ago. If it aint broke ,don't fix it. People using the park now for picnics bring their own portable shade structures, most don't bother. If shade is needed there are the existing trees. Trees and furniture need to be maintained - an additional council cost. In the evening the furniture will provide a gathering place for the younger crowd and a place to drink alcohol and the inevitable vandalising - this is already an issue in Mission Bay - why replicate the issue here.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Mostly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** I don't know

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Do not support

Q8. **Tell us why**

Auckland Council has declared a climate emergency - declaring something doesn't make it true.

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Mostly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** I don't know

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** I don't know

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** not answered

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

(2) To increase the visibility of the Māori culture within the park network. Why- we are a multicultural country, enhancing the "advertising" of one culture over all others does not engender cohesiveness (3) To enable mana whenua to express kaitiakitanga (guardianship) over local parks. Why - The Council represents all Aucklanders giving one group special privilege's only creates division. (4) To work collaboratively with Māori to support their wellbeing. Why- the wellbeing of all Auckland residents should be the councils concern - not one sub group.

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Mostly support

Q20. **Tell us why**

I support within budget constraints

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

This is woke window dressing - name new parks by all means but leave the existing parks as is.

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Strongly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Mostly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Mostly support

Q28. **Tell us why**

I don't support the race based carve outs.

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Mostly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Mostly support

Q32. Tell us why

(1) To recognise a te ao Māori world view of wai/water. Maori world view of water is no more important than my world view.

Q33. Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1) Mostly support

Q34. Tell us why

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2) Mostly support

Q36. Tell us why

not answered

Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3) Mostly support

Q38. Tell us why

not answered

Q39. Events and activation (12.4) Mostly support

Q40. Tell us why

not answered

Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5) Strongly support

Q42. Tell us why

not answered

Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6) Strongly support

Q44. Tell us why

not answered

Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7) Strongly support

Q46. Tell us why

not answered

Q47. 1. Name of park: Vellenoweth Green

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? Do not support

Q49. Tell us why

The Park is fine as it is. It caters to various groups - amateur sports, car clubs and picnickers in a way that the current users seem happy with. New paths will encourage e-scooter and e-bike use raising the risk of collisions with other park users . Adding trees and will impact adversely the amateur sports users, breaking up the space required for football, cricket etc and possibly impact the views from nearby houses. Adding furniture like table and chairs will encourage unsocial use at night, youths drinking alcohol and the inevitable vandalism that follows.

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Hoons doing donuts on the green is a common problem - it would be great if park vehicle access was made more difficult.

Q51. 2. Name of park: not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park: not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on. not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this. Yes

Q61. Email:

Q62. Phone number:

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback? 4

Q64. **How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?**

not answered



Respondent No: 22

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 11, 2022 15:24:10 pm

Last Seen: Dec 11, 2022 01:17:58 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Mostly support

Q2. **Tell us why**

Overall, I think that these plans are planner driven (without adequate community consultation in the preparation of the plans). This means that the planners become defensive during subsequent 'consultation.' Plans should be the solution to an identified problem. Otherwise, they tend to be a waste of rate payers money.

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Mostly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Mostly support

Q6. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** Mostly support

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Mostly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Strongly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)**

Mostly support

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)**

Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

I refer to Vellenoweth Green and the proposal to further encroachment through tree planting. This seems to be a solution to a stated need for more shade. Is this a problem identified by the local community? Share is provided by the two Moreton Bay Fig trees and the two pohutukawa trees - additional temporary shade is provided by the colourful tents and gazebos that users bring to the green. Further share is provided by the pohutukawa trees planted between Tamaki Drive and the Green. There is no need for the additional planting of unspecified trees around the green -0 creating a further encroachment on the green. The local community (property owners around the perimeter of the Green should be surveyed on this issue). THERE SHOULD BE NO FURTHER ENCROACHMENT BY TREES AND BUILDINGS ON THE GREEN UNLESS THEY ARE A SOLUTION TO A PROBLEM IDENTIFIED BY A MAJORITY OF ITS NEIGHBOURS.

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)**

Mostly support

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)**

Mostly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)**

Mostly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)**

Mostly support

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)**

Mostly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)**

Mostly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)**

Mostly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)**

Mostly support

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)**

Mostly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)**

Mostly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)**

Strongly support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)**

Mostly support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)**

Mostly support

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:**

Vellenoweth Green

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?**

Do not support

Q49. Tell us why

I refer to Vellenoweth Green and the proposal to further encroachment through tree planting. This seems to be a solution to a stated need for more shade. Is this a problem identified by the local community? Share is provided by the two Moreton Bay Fig trees and the two pohutukawa trees - additional temporary shade is provided by the colourful tents and gazebos that users bring to the green. Further share is provided by the pohutukawa trees planted between Tamaki Drive and the Green. There is no need for the additional planting of unspecified trees around the green -0 creating a further encroachment on the green. The local community (property owners around the perimeter of the Green should be surveyed on this issue). THERE SHOULD BE NO FURTHER ENCROACHMENT BY TREES AND BUILDINGS ON THE GREEN UNLESS THEY ARE A SOLUTION TO A PROBLEM IDENTIFIED BY A MAJORITY OF ITS NEIGHBOURS.

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q51. 2. Name of park:

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

Yes

Q61. Email:

Q62. Phone number:

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback? 2

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

I found the process a bit clunky - lost the feedback form at one stage and had to start again.



Respondent No: 23

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 12, 2022 12:16:10 pm

Last Seen: Dec 11, 2022 10:06:14 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Mostly support

Q2. **Tell us why**

Madill's Farm - Clearing up the stream is an excellent idea. Increasing the parking and capacity of the current clubhouse is unnecessary because of the intermittent nature of its use. The plan does not appear to mention the need for continued use and enjoyment of the park by the large number of regular / daily dog walkers, mainly local residents and ratepayers. Any increase in the usage of the park by the sports club is likely to infringe on the enjoyment of the park by dog owners and casual walkers who do not participate in organized sport. Local ratepayers seem to be currently paying for the maintenance of the park so that out-of-area sports clubs (esp. cricket and soccer teams) can play on our local ground. Local school children should be welcome to use the park as their local parents pay rates for the use of their local park

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Mostly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

Absolutely opposed to ANY parking charges as this will hugely impact older walkers that get their daily exercise by walking Madill's farm . There is a serious safety concern over the broken part in the south western corner of Madill's farm that has been a trip hazard for MORE than a year. The open aspect of the farm provides safety for female walkers as there is high visibility from surrounding houses so no additional planting should be done. This is an unusual characteristic for a park in Auckland. Many other parks are heavily planted and therefore unsafe for women to use during darker house - e.g. Waiaatarua Reserve

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Mostly support

Q6. **Tell us why**

Support maintenance of existing structures, but NO further expansion of the Madill's clubhouse should be permitted.

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** I don't know

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Strongly support

Q10. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Mostly support

Q12. **Tell us why**

Some controlled temporary encroachment should be permitted as properties shrink

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Do not support

Q16. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Do not support

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Do not support

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Do not support

Q22. **Tell us why**

There is currently TOO much focus on naming everything with preferential Maori names. - They always come first and are generally in larger font than the English. Madill's farm was left to the residents of Kohimarama (a Maori name) for their enjoyment and recreation and by changing the name (or adding a Maori one) you would be attempting to erase some of our local history. It is important that the contribution of Europeans to this country continues to be appreciated and recognized.

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Strongly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Mostly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

We must ensure that the ability of dog walkers to use Madill's farm for off-leash exercise remains a priority.

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Do not support

Q28. **Tell us why**

It is appalling that in the size of Madills farm there was a single single at ground level asking for submission to this draft management plan. There was clearly no desire of the OLB to seriously consider feedback from the local community. The whole area of feedback on issues needs to be addressed as public feedback is our democratic right, but is clearly not prioritized and seriously taken into account. Recent feedback on 'The Landing' at Okahu bay indicates this where feedback was sought at a time that the community was locked down and those who might be affected were (conveniently) blocked out.

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)**

Do not support

Q30. **Tell us why**

No attempts should be made to remove the splendid specimen trees that adorn Madill's farm,

Q31. **Water (11.15)**

Mostly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

the waterway that runs down the eastern side of the park is a neglected eyesore and needs plenty of attention. It is a rat and mosquito infested mess.

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)**

Mostly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)**

Mostly support

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)**

Mostly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)**

Mostly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)**

Mostly support

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)**

Mostly support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)**

Mostly support

Q46. Tell us why

not answered

Q47. 1. Name of park:

Madill's Farm

Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Mostly support

Q49. Tell us why

not answered

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q51. 2. Name of park:

not answered

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Mostly support

Q53. Tell us why

not answered

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

No

Q61. Email:

not answered

Q62. **Phone number:** not answered

Q63. **Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?** 3

Q64. **How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?**

It is clear that the process of submission is not seriously considered by the council and local boards. Requests for feedback /signs are small and hidden, suggesting that the council does not want feedback and if it get it, it appears to be typically ignored. One does wonder if there is any point in making submissions at all. Classic case is "The Landing". Submissions were sought at a time when the community was locked down and those users of the facility who would be affected were typically unaware that feedback was asked for.



Respondent No: 24

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 12, 2022 15:12:52 pm

Last Seen: Dec 12, 2022 01:53:28 am

Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Mostly support

Q2. **Tell us why**

Dangerous Pine trees need removing now under Health and Safety requirements Trees that will survive need to be planted and maintained

Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Mostly support

Q4. **Tell us why**

Dangerous Pine trees need removing now under Health and Safety requirements Trees that will survive need to be planted and maintained

Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Mostly support

Q6. **Tell us why**

Do not wish to see public toilets on Churchill Park as they usually attract objectional activity such as drug dealing

Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** I don't know

Q8. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** Do not support

Q10. **Tell us why**

Dangerous to the public using Churchill Park

Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Do not support

Q12. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Mostly support

Q14. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Mostly support

Q16. Tell us why

not answered

Q17. Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)

Do not support

Q18. Tell us why

not answered

Q19. Park development (11.9)

Mostly support

Q20. Tell us why

Dangerous Pine trees need removing now under Health and Safety requirements Trees that will survive need to be planted and maintained

Q21. Park and park feature naming (11.10)

Mostly support

Q22. Tell us why

not answered

Q23. Partnering and volunteering (11.11)

Mostly support

Q24. Tell us why

not answered

Q25. Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)

Strongly support

Q26. Tell us why

Churchill Park should be maintained as a Rural Park in the City

Q27. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)

Strongly support

Q28. Tell us why

not answered

Q29. Trees, plants and animals (11.14)

Mostly support

Q30. Tell us why

Dangerous Pine trees need removing now under Health and Safety requirements Trees that will survive need to be planted and maintained

Q31. Water (11.15)

Mostly support

Q32. Tell us why

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Do not support

Q34. **Tell us why**

No use for noisy activities

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)** Do not support

Q36. **Tell us why**

It is a Rural Park in the City

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)** Mostly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

No further licencing

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)** Do not support

Q40. **Tell us why**

No noisy activities it is a Rural Park in the City

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)** Do not support

Q42. **Tell us why**

This is not the purpose of Churchill Park

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)** Do not support

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)** Do not support

Q46. **Tell us why**

Toilets etc become places for objectional behavior le drugs dealing

Q47. **1. Name of park:** Churchill Park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?** Mostly support

Q49. **Tell us why**

Dangerous Pine trees need removing now under Health and Safety requirements Trees that will survive need to be planted and maintained No public Toilets to be provided

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Resource Consent for Riddell Road Access to Churchill Park has not had the required trees maintained and/or replaced and many have died

Q51. 2. Name of park: Churchill Park

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? Mostly support

Q53. Tell us why

Dangerous Pine trees need removing now under Health and Safety requirements Trees that will survive need to be planted and maintained No public Toilets to be provided

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park: Churchill Park

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park? not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on. not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this. Yes

Q61. Email:

Q62. Phone number:

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback? 2

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

Less repetition



Respondent No: 25

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 12, 2022 15:36:31 pm

Last Seen: Dec 12, 2022 01:36:27 am

- Q1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?** Mostly support
- Q2. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q3. **Access and parking (11.1)** Mostly support
- Q4. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q5. **Buildings (11.2)** Mostly support
- Q6. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q7. **Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)** I don't know
- Q8. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q9. **Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)** I don't know
- Q10. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q11. **Encroachments (11.5)** Strongly support
- Q12. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q13. **Geological and landscape features (11.6)** Strongly support
- Q14. **Tell us why**
not answered
- Q15. **Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)** Strongly support
- Q16. **Tell us why**
not answered

Q17. **Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)** Strongly support

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)** Strongly support

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)** Strongly support

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)** Strongly support

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)** Strongly support

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)** Strongly support

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)** Strongly support

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)** Strongly support

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)** Strongly support

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. Commercial activities (12.2)	Strongly support
Q36. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q37. Community leases and licences (12.3)	Strongly support
Q38. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q39. Events and activation (12.4)	Mostly support
Q40. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q41. Overnight accommodation (12.5)	Mostly support
Q42. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q43. Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	Strongly support
Q44. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q45. Public and private utilities (12.7)	Mostly support
Q46. Tell us why	
not answered	
Q47. 1. Name of park:	Kohimarama Beach Reserve
Q48. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	Mostly support
Q49. Tell us why	
<p>The specifics around "Event Free Rest Periods" is not clear, more information needs to be provided as to what dates or context is being suggested. As an example at the Kohimarama Yacht Club we are generally run a large part of the Auckland Anniversary Regatta from this beach on or about the last week of January and then other smaller events throughout the summer. It is unclear what is proposed to "protect casual use" or what is a peak summer period. More clarification of this is requested</p>	
Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	
<p>The ramp in the center of the beach needs more Maintenance to ensure its useability. Sand removal and remediation is required to ensure this accessibility</p>	

Q51.2. Name of park:	Maddils Farm Recreation Reserve
Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	Strongly support
Q53. Tell us why	The continued lease to the Kohimarama Yacht Club associated with the storage shed of the yacht club's safety and patrol boats has been an invaluable resource for the continued introduction of young people to the sport of sailing, it is important to the local community and wider Auckland community that this facility is maintained. We support the continued lease arrangements as proposed in this plan.
Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q55.3. Name of park:	not answered
Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?	not answered
Q57. Tell us why	not answered
Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?	not answered
Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.	not answered
Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.	Yes
Q61. Email:	
Q62. Phone number:	
Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with your experience of submitting feedback?	4
Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?	not answered



Respondent No: 26

Login: [REDACTED]

Responded At: Dec 12, 2022 16:45:21 pm

Last Seen: Dec 12, 2022 02:33:31 am

Q1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan? Mostly support

Q2. Tell us why

not answered

Q3. Access and parking (11.1) not answered

Q4. Tell us why

not answered

Q5. Buildings (11.2) not answered

Q6. Tell us why

not answered

Q7. Climate change and natural hazards (11.3) not answered

Q8. Tell us why

not answered

Q9. Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4) not answered

Q10. Tell us why

not answered

Q11. Encroachments (11.5) not answered

Q12. Tell us why

not answered

Q13. Geological and landscape features (11.6) not answered

Q14. Tell us why

not answered

Q15. Historic and cultural heritage (11.7) not answered

Q16. Tell us why

not answered

Q17. Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8) not answered

Q18. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q19. **Park development (11.9)**

not answered

Q20. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q21. **Park and park feature naming (11.10)**

not answered

Q22. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q23. **Partnering and volunteering (11.11)**

not answered

Q24. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q25. **Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)**

not answered

Q26. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q27. **Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)**

not answered

Q28. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q29. **Trees, plants and animals (11.14)**

not answered

Q30. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q31. **Water (11.15)**

not answered

Q32. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q33. **Activities requiring landowner authorisation
(12.1)**

not answered

Q34. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q35. **Commercial activities (12.2)**

not answered

Q36. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q37. **Community leases and licences (12.3)**

Strongly support

Q38. **Tell us why**

Kohimarama Yacht Club is an existing leaseholder of land within Madill's Park. This is a key asset to allow the continuation of the youth sailing community to enjoy and develop their sporting passion. We see the granting and maintaining of leases to established and well-resourced clubs as a key benefit within Park settings. We value the long-term support with have received from Auckland Council and Orakei Local Board to allow certainty and potential development of this asset.

Q39. **Events and activation (12.4)**

Mostly support

Q40. **Tell us why**

Kohi Yacht Club are regular users of the Kohi Beach adjacent to our clubrooms and the boat ramp at Kohi beach which we manage under agreed plans. Occasionally we will run regional / national sailing events which use more of the beach but would rarely / if ever restrict public access to the park / beach facilities but would create additional patronage at these times. Timing of these events does vary through the year and is beyond our control. Whilst we understand the principles of event free periods to protect the quality of the parks amenity to all, we would not be supportive of prescriptive periods being made event free to ensure we are able to host key events and showcase the Auckland waterfront to many visiting sailors for National events.

Q41. **Overnight accommodation (12.5)**

not answered

Q42. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q43. **Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)**

not answered

Q44. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q45. **Public and private utilities (12.7)**

not answered

Q46. **Tell us why**

not answered

Q47. **1. Name of park:**

Kohimarama Beach Park

Q48. **What do you think about the management intentions for this park?**

Mostly support

Q49. Tell us why

As a frequent user of the Kohi Beach and adjacent park we are strongly supportive of the maintenance and amenity of this beach / park to all users. As highlighted in the event section previously, we would not be supportive of a prescriptive implementation of a time bound event free period at this park as on occasions KYC has the opportunity to host regional / national youth sailing regattas and we feel the ability to give our community an experience and showcase Auckland could be lost if set "non-event periods" were included in the management plans. As frequent users of the Kohi Beach Boat ramp we would like to see a management plan to improve and enhance the usability of this ramp in any future planning for the Kohi beach.

Q50. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q51. 2. Name of park:

Madill's Farm Park

Q52. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Q53. Tell us why

We support the continuation of leases to current users and enabling the maximum opportunity for youth sport to be experienced by all. We are proud of our supportive relationship with Orakei Local Board over our continued use of this key facility for KYC and strongly support all future plans for Madills Farm Park maintain at least current access and usage.

Q54. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q55. 3. Name of park:

not answered

Q56. What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

not answered

Q57. Tell us why

not answered

Q58. Do you have any other feedback on this park?

not answered

Q59. If you want to give feedback on more individual park(s) you can upload your scanned copy. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

not answered

Q60. Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing? If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this.

Yes

Q61. Email:

Q62. Phone number:

Q63. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied were you
with your experience of submitting feedback? 4

Q64. How can we improve the process of submitting feedback to Auckland Council?

not answered

From: [REDACTED]
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Draft Management Plan for Nehu Triangle Reserve
Date: Wednesday, 9 November 2022 11:45:43 am

First, you are making it hard to submit. When one is in the Orakei section and clicks on the “Have your Say” and “Feedback Form” it prepopulates on the draft Rodney Plan and what you think about that Plan and there is nothing you can do to get to the form on Orakei, as far as I am concerned. You try it. So I have to send a submission this way.

Secondly, I wish to submit on the draft plan re Nehu Reserve Triangle Reserve and particularly the section “Management Intentions”

BACKGROUND

In early 2019 I believe it was, Healthy Waters bypassed usual processes claiming delegated powers because of the local body election, and took over the reserve as the laydown area for its Contractors CB Civil Limited who were doing the stormwater upgrade in the Orakei suburb area. It fenced off the entire reserve, cut down the trees that it considered were in the way (without obtaining consent if consent was required) , covered the reserve with metal, and spent the next two years disturbing the neighbourhood with excessive truck and machinery movements and noise and light nuisance from floodlights. Reinstatement (by removing the metal and regressing) was required and undertaken. As a mea culpa for its unreasonable actions and activities, Healthy Waters paid \$100,000 to Orakei Local Board as its contribution to significant upgrades to and reworking the reserve which was promised. Orakei Local Board has caused to be developed at the expense of time and money a redevelopment plan, most of 2022 has involved “consultation”. I understand that Orakei Local Board was to approve the draft plan as final, this being delayed once again and by the recent election. I understand it will be approved imminently. There is no reason why a first stage of planting cannot take place, given the \$100,000 already there.

So the time for CONSIDERING has come and gone and the time for IMPLEMENTATION has arrived and this should be enshrined as policy not operational

SUBMISSION

So the section “Management Intentions” should read

“Implement the (whatever nomenclature you have given to the draft plan to redevelop and upgrade Nehu Triangle Reserve) as is or will be approved by Orakei Local Board

[REDACTED]

From: [REDACTED]
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Orakei park feedback
Date: Wednesday, 16 November 2022 4:28:12 pm

You have asked for feedback on Orakei parks.

"The Landing" is, I believe, technically, a park.

I am a weekly user of The Landing.

I wrote in favour of option 3 (more open space for rigging and an elevated walkway over new boat storage sheds) but hearing news since, have regretted that.

I understand that there are no funds to fulfill the plan for at least 10 years.

If it is built, the plan is for the entire boat yard to go.

I would now favour the retention of some of that under a non-commercial administration because it would provide the kind of interest which people expect to see from the elevated walkway by the sea and be one of the last such yards on this coast.

Since giving my response to the survey of the options for The Landing, boat maintenance facilities around Auckland have become rarer, partly because of a commercial decision at Pier 21 but mainly because of Eke Panuku recklessly selling off the margins of marinas.

Hence I now no longer support the entire removal of the boat maintenance element at The Landing.

[REDACTED]

From: [REDACTED]
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan -submission
Date: Thursday, 17 November 2022 1:54:30 pm
Attachments: [IW submission on parks.pdf](#)

To Whom It May Concern
Attached find my submission.
Regards
Ian Wright

Submission on Churchill Park, Cranbrook Reserve and Taylors Hill Reserve 17 Nov 22

By Ian Wright – Grazier – [REDACTED]

Background

In my submission, I am drawing upon my life experience in land use and farming (50+ years) gained in a variety of different environments, soils types and land use. Within my farming experience I have enhanced my practical farming expertise through land use improvements working in consultation with the then existent Taranaki Catchment Commission and also attending a number of other courses. More recently I have undertaken study in relation to the best grazing practices of Churchill Park taking into account soil, grass types (specifically kikuyu) and fertility.

The below intentions for Churchill Park in particular can only be achieved at considerable cost to the ratepayer given considerable fencing and plantings are intended. With Auckland Council currently facing a \$170m deficit on top of losses of circa \$1b it would not be prudent for any Council officers or politicians to support such initiatives. In fact, in my opinion, it would be irresponsible to commit to expenditure such as this, which can be avoided.

There can be no doubt that Auckland Council will be facing very difficult times where interest rates rises, inflation, staff and supply chain shortages are/will be the norm leading to significant budget and project cost blow outs.

1. Churchill Park

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

It is clear from many years of feedback from the Glendowie and the wider park user community is that they love the cattle and that they want Churchill Park to remain as a farm park. Under the general intentions below, as they stand, it is obvious that Council's intent is to transform the park from a 'farm park' to one that is completely replanted into native vegetation and trees. Over recent years we have already lost a lot of farm grazing land throughout the park to such vegetation and there is no need or community desire to look to retire further land.

- 1) Continue to maintain Churchill Park as a destination park with a 'countryside in the city' landscape character that includes large tracts of native revegetation and a nature based recreation experience. Agree with the key points being that the local Community has consistently remained of the position over many years that they want the park to remain as a farm park. And they also want it maintained. There are already large tracts of native vegetation within the Park so no more plantings are required
- 2) Consider reviewing and updating the existing park development plan, focussing on park restoration, recreation and identifying how expanding recreation opportunities can be balanced with ecological and landscape enhancement, including:
 - a. how more manageable and user-friendly spaces for recreation can be created,
 - b. identifying the new recreational opportunities that could be accommodated at the park without displacing other park users,
 - c. further restoration opportunities and initiatives that support improved ecosystem function and resilience, what would these be? Should elaborate and provide examples if they make sense
 - d. opportunities to improve water quality and habitat for native species. The one key action that would greatly improve the park would be to better drain it. I have

mentioned this to Council officers many times over the years to no effect. This could be achieved at very minimal cost by simply running a mole plough on the back of a tractor through key areas of the grazing land in the summer months. Currently the park gets very wet and muddy in the winter due to the soil types with the topsoil filling up like a sponge and the water can't get away through the hard clay base. This practice is undertaken on many farms with these types of soils to very good effect

The above points under point 2 are all very broad comments with no specifics or depth. The common thread that has come out of past consultation with the community over the park is that they want it to remain a farm and that they want it to remain in its natural state. They don't want it to be developed, they don't want fitness trails and the like that were proposed a few years back

- 3) Work with mana whenua to recognise cultural heritage associated with the park, including known archaeological sites and mana whenua connection to the parkland and wider cultural landscape. I am not currently aware of any archaeological sites within the Park so it would be good to have these highlighted and their story told on sign boards within the Park
- 4) Continue to support and encourage protection of natural values and consider ecological enhancement initiatives, including those delivered by volunteers and Churchill Park School. Particularly those that focus on the reduction of invasive plant species, increasing native biodiversity and improving ecosystems and the wetland. There is plenty of opportunity to encourage local schools to interact with the Park and the farm activities and I have encouraged this over the years I have grazed the park interacting with various Churchill Park Primary School classes at different times and also hosted local kindergarten and scout groups from time to time
- 5) Consider the views from the park when planning future planting and other park developments. Agree
- 6) Investigate and consider options to progressively shift away from grazing as a method of pasture management, as ecological enhancement and recreation opportunities expand. I strongly object to this point which is in conflict with points 1 'Continue to maintain Churchill Park as a destination park with a 'countryside in the city' and 2 (b) 'without displacing other park users' above. It is not what the community wants. There are plenty of examples throughout the park of Council wasting money where it has planted trees and not looked after them resulting in them dying. It doesn't make any sense to undertake further plantings
- 7) Support removal of pine trees and other exotic vegetation, along with fencing and native revegetation and restoration of these areas. Agree with removal of pines over time and some strategic replanting for stock shade but not retirement of these areas and planting out in further trees/vegetation
- 8) Encourage and support use of the park for events; and when approving events, in addition to policies 12.4 (Events and activation), ensure particular consideration is given to the impact on ecological values and the high level of casual use of this park. Agree
- 9) Consider and support opportunities to enhance park users' experience and ability to connect with nature. Agree.
- 10) Consider options for developing informal recreation, including improved walking and cycling connectivity through the park and considering local board approved greenways or local paths plans. The recent track maintenance works are the best that have been undertaken for many years but Council now to undertake regular maintenance on these tracks (which it has been doing in the past), In particular the water tables along the edges of the tracks need to be maintained and any water run off should be taken out into waterways and not just spilled onto grassland

2. Cranbrook Reserve

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- 1) Consider opportunities to transition the park from grazing to low impact informal recreation, including Mara Hupara (traditional Māori play) and/or nature play. The current grazing regime is low impact and zero cost and many of the neighbours gain a lot of enjoyment out of seeing the cattle out their windows. In my opinion any attempt to put a playground into this area will lead to a growth in undesirable activity. Alcohol and drug use has been evident in the area in the past and the creation of an unlit park will just foster more negative behaviour. Adding a playground would also require considerable capital expenditure and ongoing maintenance cost which the Council doesn't have at this time
- 2) Work with mana whenua to recognise and maintain cultural heritage sites associated with the park, and consider the compatibility of future development or enhancement proposals with cultural heritage, geological and archaeological features of the park Would be interesting to add a sign at the reserve entry highlighting any cultural aspects

3. Taylor's Hill Reserve

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

- 1) Investigate and consider implementing more culturally and environmentally responsible land management techniques. The land technique of farming is already environmentally responsible and the best practical use of the land. The public at large regularly comment how much they enjoy the cattle being there so all cultures benefit. Grazing keeps the reserve looking good at no cost to Council. If the grazing was discontinued there would be a significant ongoing costs to Council to cut the grass. And if the grass was left to grow this would present a significant fire risk over summer months. Mt Wellington provides a good example of this where allowing the grass to grow hasn't been environmentally responsible and several fires have caused significant damage. I would say that the most culturally insensitive activity within the park currently (and the same issue exists within Cranbrook Reserve) is the dumping of all nature of rubbish into the park from a select group of neighbouring houses
- 2) Consider providing for informal recreation and ecological restoration and enhancement initiatives provided they are compatible with and are developed in a way that protects the parks, cultural values and volcanic landscape features. Would want to see public consultation if anything was to be added
- 3) Work with mana whenua to recognise and maintain cultural heritage sites associated with the park, and consider the compatibility of future development or enhancement proposals with cultural heritage, geological and archaeological features of the park. There is a fenced off area of bush within the Reserve that is known to have special significance to Maori. This area would benefit from signage telling its story and also has had zero maintenance over the years. Weeds are prevalent within it and are never addressed

From: [Jennifer Clements](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Submission - Glendowie Area Parks
Date: Friday, 18 November 2022 6:15:06 am

I would like to make comments on draft plans for the following local parks:

My overall view is that very little, if anything should change. There is not a bottomless pit of funding and money should **not** be spent for the sake of it as it is felt that every park needs something spent on it.

The draft itself is long winded, hard to navigate pertinent information and pick out salient points - this must have been a time consuming, costly exercise in itself.

Churchill Park

- This is a unique area of urban Auckland, not highly manicured or managed and that in itself is wonderful.
- Nothing should change - the life stock should remain
- The native flora & fauna should be encouraged
- No new paths are required, the rugged area is a joy to all - young & old
- Access is excellent, nothing needs to change
- This is not a park that should be used for formal events - there are plenty of other spaces already suitable for these events

LEAVE THIS PARK AS IS

Glendowie Park

- No new or improved access is required from Forfar - the numbers do not warrant money being spent and everyone has common sense when crossing the roads
 - The path sizes do NOT need to be increased, they function very well. If this are increased it will encourage more motorised bikes to use this, which is illegal, but can be seen from time to time.
 - Connections are already appropriate to Roberta Reserve & Churchill Park
 - No further recreational facilities are required in this park - works perfectly as is
 - Glendowie Park does seem to have a disproportionate amount of money spent of maintaining the park, it can take 2-3 days to cut grass, strim, leaf blow, does seem excessive. It also means any small wild flowers used by bees and insects are very quickly destroyed
 - Would prefer the use of weed killer to be abandoned as it is totally unnecessary as the paths and borders are virtually weed free. It is also an eye sore with large areas of burnt grass (observed by visitors recently)
 - If anything was to be considered one idea would be to 'rewild' small areas with wild flowers eg: on the slope heading up towards Lisburn Ave
- There is hardly any rewilding taking place in Auckland and when visiting the UK & Europe this was very noticable and a real joy for wildlife and humans.

So, please spend no more of our rate payers money on these parks - it is a waste and makes no sense

Regards

Jennifer Clements

From: [John Hole](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Madills Farm
Date: Friday, 18 November 2022 12:48:31 pm

1. The proposed plan is verbose and uses language similar to that used by planners: which is to be deplored!
2. The plan should provide for that Madills Farm's principal use is for recreation: (it does this)
 - a. In that respect its primary focus should be for casual use as at present. (this needs emphasis)
 - b. Its secondary focus could be sport.
3. No additional buildings on the farm should be permitted.

John Hole

From: [David Everard](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Have your say / Kupe South Reserve, 146 Kupa Road, ORAKEI
Date: Friday, 18 November 2022 4:00:18 pm

Dear Sir,

I wish to comment on your stated "management issues" where you suggest the trees and vegetation on the Northern boundary of this reserve are an issue....

Quoting from your notes....

• Dense vegetation on the northern boundary, shades areas of the tennis courts, creating slippery surfaces, blocks sightlines through the park and view shafts out to the Waitematā harbour

Management intentions

4. Manage vegetation in a way that improves amenity and safety for park users and reduces shading of the tennis courts, including lifting, thinning and removing vegetation where required.

As a representative of the Reihana Street neighbours, to the North of this reserve, I would like to point out a couple of concerns

(a) The tennis courts are frequently used from early in the morning until up to 10.00pm in the evenings {this is a good thing & it's great that they are being used}. However the courts are now equipped with very powerful **L.E.D flood lights** and thankfully the trees and vegetation, referred to above, provide helpful screening of these bright lights to our neighbouring properties below . If the trees & vegetation are removed the floodlights are likely to become a much more serious issue for the adjacent properties.

In addition to the lighting matter there is also concern regarding noise from the players on the tennis courts & this is currently greatly reduced by the dampening effect of the existing trees and vegetation.

We ask that for two reasons (lighting & noise nuisance) please do not remove the trees & vegetation.

While on the subject of the Orakei tennis courts we request that Council please investigate the provision for proper drainage of the courts; they are a seriously large catchment area and currently, when there is a rain storm, a very considerable amount of rain water overflows from the courts to the reserve & properties below.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment

Kind regards

David

--

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

From: [Sue Cooper](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Fwd: Help shape the future of Ōrākei's local parks! The draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback! Public submissions invited
Date: Saturday, 19 November 2022 7:03:15 pm

Hi, I tried to use the online form but the system thought I was SusanC from Rodney - I'm not! And I couldn't change it...

Here's my feedback:

1. Ascot Park, corner of Green Lane East and Ascot Avenue. The playground definitely needs replacing. There's not a lot for children to do there. There are 3 early childhood centres in the vicinity who I have seen visiting there but there's not a lot for the children to do. We had the upgrade at Wairua Reserve but it was for very young children (apart from the wonderful flying fox). We need a balance here at Ascot park - things for the younger children but also for older children to challenge themselves. All children love to climb, swing, balance, slide and test themselves physically. My recommendations are:

1. Add a flying fox and more swings and slides of differing heights.
2. I've seen a fabulous new playground in Waipu which caters for all ages in Northland. photos attached. Would be ideal for Ascot Park.
3. Michael Savage Memorial & Reserve. The information boards need updating for both the memorial and Bastion Point/ Takaparawhau in consultation with Ngati Whatua to reflect co-governance principles & practice. This might make it more of a sacred place and lead to less anti-social behaviour. It's a very special place.
4. Add a bike pump track at Bloodworth Park - there are not enough of these in the Orakei Local Board area, if any. Both girls & boys of all ages love this challenge.

 [IMG_1254.JPG](#)

 [IMG_1255.JPG](#)

 [IMG_1261.JPG](#)

 [IMG_1262.JPG](#)

 [IMG_1263.JPG](#)

 [IMG_1264.JPG](#)

 [IMG_1265.JPG](#)

 [IMG_1266.JPG](#)

Sue Cooper


----- Forwarded message -----

From: **Orakei parks** <orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>

Date: Fri, 21 Oct 2022 at 17:28

Subject: Help shape the future of Ōrākei's local parks! The draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback! Public submissions invited
To:

Kia ora,

You are receiving this email as you are noted as a key community stakeholder / organisation or partner within the Ōrākei Local Board area.

The Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area for which they have decision-making responsibility. This includes around 123 local parks and reserves.

The Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan describes how people use parks, which areas need protection, and what to consider before improving a park. We want to hear from the Ōrākei community so we can make sure we've got the plan right.

The Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is available online at [AK Have Your Say](#) and in hard copy at Remuera and St Heliers libraries.

To have your say, please complete an online submission form on [AK Have Your Say](#) or email suggestions about the draft plan to orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz.

Alternatively, you can provide a paper submission by:

- dropping them off at Remuera and St Heliers libraries (paper submission forms are available there), or
- posting them to Auckland Council, Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan, Freepost number 190197, Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142.

Submitters should state whether they wish to speak at a hearing.

Staff will be available to answer any questions about the Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan at drop-in sessions, prior to the consultation period closing. These sessions will be held in November, which will be confirmed very shortly.

The consultation period runs from Monday 10th October 2022 to 5pm on Monday 12th December 2022.

For more information refer to [AK Have Your Say](#), or contact us via email.

We welcome your submission on any matters you think will be relevant to the Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan.

Ngā mihi,

Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan Project Team



586





588











From: [Jacki Richardson](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Orakei parks feedback
Date: Tuesday, 29 November 2022 12:06:22 pm

I have tried to complete this online but it only talks about Rodney which is VERY frustrating.

in the absence of any online opportunity i will limit my feedback to 2 key points.

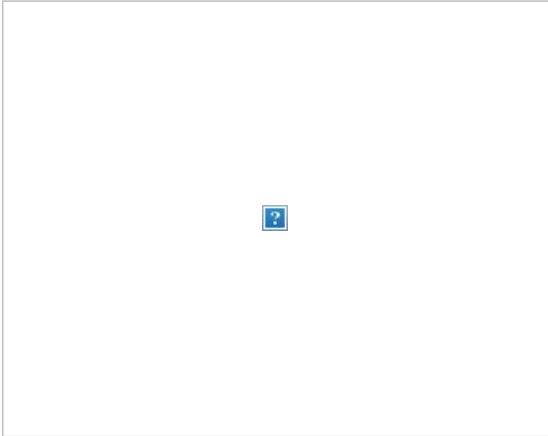
1 Nowhere can I see references to the importance of Madills Farm to dog walkers and
2 nowhere on Patteson reserve is their consideration for dog walking (as neither bush nor beach are suitable , or allowed at times)

disappointing not to have proper online access to feedback

Jacki Richardson

From: [Paul Van Dorsten](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Cc: [Scott Milne \(Orakei Local Board\)](#); [Sarah Powrie \(Orakei Local Board\)](#); [Margaret Voyce \(Orakei Local Board\)](#)
Subject: Submissions on Draft Local Park Management Plan for Orakei
Date: Monday, 5 December 2022 11:43:10 am
Attachments: [20221205120800314.pdf](#)
[Wetlands Draft Plan.pdf](#)

Hi Team
Attached is the Stonefields Residents Association submissions.
Regards
Paul van Dorsten
SRA Chair



Paul Van Dorsten

[Redacted signature block containing several lines of blacked-out text and a small blue square icon with a white question mark at the bottom.]

Submission on Draft Local Park Management Plan for Ōrākei

Stonefields Parks have had around 15 years to mature, and the Stonefields Residents Association provide input on behalf on behalf of their 500 plus members.

In the whole most of the parks have been maintained well but neglect of tree maintenance and replacement is by far the major issue. Also, several parks do not have a name and or signage. The community can be involved in the naming.

The three most often used parks/areas which require prioritised attention are: -

1. Playtime Park-complete upgrade
2. The wetlands area and parks-adoption of a longer-term plan-reassess draft plan compiled on 2019 (attached)
3. The Heritage trail-gravel wash permanent solution, planting, and maintenance

Details of our submissions are in the attached schedule.

Regards

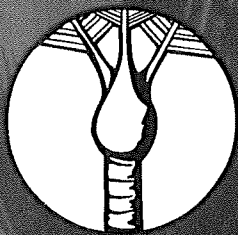
Paul van Dorsten
SRA Chair

5th December 2022

STONEFIELDS RESIDENTS ASSOCIATION - PARKS SUBMISSION
Wednesday, 30 November 2022

MAP ID	NAME	NAMED	SIGNAGE	WHATS REQUIRED
1	Bluestone Park	Yes	Yes	1.Shading 2.Safer ground surface underneath play area-currently bark 3. Toilet facilities need (Children have been seen urinating on the plants due ot lack of facility)
2	Cliff Face Park	Yes	NO	Signage
3	Fissure Park	Yes	NO	Signage
4	Lava Flow Park	Yes	NO	Signage
5	Maungarei Wetlands	Yes	Yes	1.Reassess the draft plan of 2019-is it suitable to be adopted (attached) 2.Define whose responsible for planting,trees,maintenance,pest control, weed control 3.No proactive pruning of trees, pathway maintenance (water blasting) has been done in recent years, this maintenance work is overdue 4. repairs to areas near culverts recently washed away -- See Images 5. Need a plan for the removal of koi carp from the ecosystem 6. Is there a strategy for removing the weeds in the ponds? 7. Boardwalk and wooden bridge (Paint trial area) need maintenance to prevent slipping
6	NZ Native Park	Yes	NO	1.Signage 2.Tree planting -reassess current planting and future planting
7	Parkland 36 Tauoma Cres	NO	NO	1.Name and signage 2.Park in poor state-requires new trees
8	Parkland 37 Gollan Rd	NO	NO	1.Name and signage 2.Needs to form part of the heritage trail by removing fencing
9	Parkland 43 Bluegrey	NO	NO	Name and signage
10	Parkland 44 Bluegrey	NO	NO	Name and signage
11	Parkland 52 Tauoma	NO	NO	Name and signage
12	Parkland 98 Stonefields	NO	NO	Name and signage
13	Parkland 99 Stonefields	NO	NO	Name and signage
14	Playtime Park	NO	NO	PRIORITY FOR CAPITAL WORKS Requires a complete overhaul as heavily used by residents from all around the east. 1.Signage reqired 2.Toilet -essential-no other public toilet nearby 3.Drinking Fountain 4.Shade (sail/trees) over part of the park to keep our tamariki safe from the sun 5.New safer surface offers lower maintenance-currently sand which cats use as litter box
15	Heritage Walkway	YES	YES	1.Heritage trail map to include section recently acquired from Gollan Rd to Tihi St 2.Long term solution to manage gravel washing onto footpath in Tihi St and top of stairs at Charles heaphy end 3.Tree planting-continue planting plan to replace ones which died. 4.Comprehensive gorse, wattle and Pampas eradication-currently appears haphazard 5. mesh fence to be replaced on the Gollan to Tihi section 6. Some wash out has occurred in the steeper section near Gollan Rd onto the original 7. Cycle friendly ramps needed for the steps near Lunn ave shops 8. Significant rubbish problem with loose litter blowing down from Lunn Ave
16	Stones Throw Park	YES	NO	Signage required
17	Volcano Park	YES	NO	Signage required





Te Ngahere
Native Forest Management

DRAFT

Maungarei Springs Wetland

Five Year Restoration Plan

October 2019

DRAFT



DOCUMENT CONTROL

Report Title: DRAFT Maungarei Springs Wetland - Five Year Restoration Plan

Job Number: 67513lo

Prepared on behalf of: Auckland Council



Version History

Date	Version	Author(s)
18/10/2019	Draft	J Le Grice

Prepared by:

Jessica Le Grice
 Ecologist
 Te Ngahere

Reviewed by:

Elijah Murdoch-Pike
 ER and Consultancy Support
 Te Ngahere

Richard Mairs
 Ecologist
 Te Ngahere

Report Limitations:

This document has been prepared by Te Ngahere (2009) Ltd for their client and once signed has been approved for release in accordance with Te Ngahere's document control procedures. The contents within this report should not be reproduced without permission.

File path: \\WAITANGI\Ecological Restoration\Auckland Council\Local Board - Orakei (67513lo)\2019-2020\Maungarei Springs Wetland Restoration Plan\Restoration Plan\DRAFT Maungarei Springs Wetland Restoration Plan 07-10-19.docx



Contents

1 Executive Summary.....	7
2 Introduction	8
2.1 Aim	8
2.2 Objectives	9
2.3 Site description and Location	10
2.3.1 Site description	10
2.3.2 Site Location.....	11
2.4 Vegetation.....	12
2.4.1 Current Vegetation	12
2.4.2 Threatened Species.....	13
2.5 Other Considerations.....	13
2.5.1 Health and Safety.....	13
2.5.2 Neighbouring properties/Heritage Trail	13
2.5.3 Herbicide Selection	14
2.5.4 Biosecurity	14
3 Pest Plant Management.....	15
3.1 Methodology	15
4 Revegetation	18
4.1 Planting zones	18
4.2 Species Selection.....	21
4.2.1 Plant List.....	21
4.2.2 Plant sizes.....	23
4.2.3 Planting Maintenance.....	23
5 Community Involvement – Weed Control and Planting.....	23
5.1 Contractor responsibilities.....	24
6 Work Programme.....	25
7 Animal Pest Control and Monitoring	27
7.1 Rat Control Methods and Monitoring	27
7.1.1 Rat Trapping.....	27
7.1.2 Rat Baiting.....	31
7.1.3 Rat Good Nature Traps	32



7.1.4 Rat Monitoring.....	34
7.2 Possum Control Methods and Monitoring	36
7.2.1 Possum Trapping.....	36
7.2.2 Possum Monitoring.....	37
7.3 Mustelid Control Methods and Monitoring	39
7.3.1 Mustelid Trapping.....	39
7.3.2 Mustelid Monitoring.....	39
7.4 Hedgehog Control Methods and Monitoring	40
7.4.1 Hedgehog Trapping.....	40
7.4.2 Hedgehog Monitoring.....	40
8 References	41
Appendix A: Species Inventory	42
Appendix B: Site Images	45

Figures

Figure 1: Location of Maungarei Springs Wetlands (roughly outlined in blue). The background map including the Significant Ecological Areas (highlighted in green) are taken from Auckland Council GeoMaps, accessed 03.10.19 (Auckland Council, 2019b).	11
Figure 2: Map indicating different proposed planting zones at Maungarei Springs Wetland, Stonefields.....	20
Figure 3: Map showing indicative layout of rat traps currently present at Maungarei Springs Wetland.	28
Figure 4: Map showing proposed layout of rat traps and rat bait stations at Maungarei Springs Wetland.	30
Figure 5: Map showing proposed layout of possum (Timms) traps, mustelid (DOC200) traps and island (good nature) traps at Maungarei Springs Wetland.....	33
Figure 6: Map showing proposed layout of rat monitoring line at Maungarei Springs Wetland.....	35
Figure 7: Map showing proposed layout of possum monitoring line at Maungarei Springs Wetland.....	38

Tables

Table 1: Outline of the Forest Restoration Framework developed by Te Ngahere 2009 Ltd.	17
Table 2: Recommended species for planting zones in Maungarei Springs Wetlands Area. Abundance refers to: +++ use plentifully, ++ use commonly, + use sparingly.	21
Table 3: Work programme including estimated budget. Note: costs are estimates only. Values have been rounded up to the nearest \$500.....	26



Appendices

Appendix A

Table A1: *Native plant species recorded at Maungarei Springs Wetlands, Stonefields*.....42

Table A2: *Exotic/ pest plant species recorded at Maungarei Springs Wetlands, Stonefields, including Auckland Council Regional Pest Management Plan statuses (2019-2029)*.....43

Appendix B

Figure B1: *Maungarei Springs Wetland, October 2019*.....45

Figure B2: *Maungarei Springs Wetland, October 2019*.....45

Figure B3: *Maungarei Springs Wetland, August 2019*.....46

Figure B4: *Threatened species Epilobium hirtigerum – Hairy willowherb growing amongst rocks at Maungarei Springs Wetland*.....47

Figure B5: *Myrtle rust present on young pōhutukawa at Maungarei Springs Wetland*.....48

Figure B6: *Myrtle rust showing typical new bright yellow spores present on young pōhutukawa at Maungarei Springs Wetland*.49

Figure B7: *Myrtle rust showing typical old white/grey spores present on young pōhutukawa at Maungarei Springs Wetland*.....49



1 Executive Summary

Maungarei Springs Wetland is located in Stonefields and is classified as Open Space – Informal Recreation Zone in the Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part (updated 27.09.19). It is a man made wetland reserve developed in the Mount Wellington Quarry after it was closed in 2001. The Maungarei Springs Wetland Reserve was officially opened in 2011, featuring one large and two small ponds and native planting as well as open grass space and some exotic trees.

Maungarei Springs Wetland has been identified by Ōrākei Local Board as a priority site for undertaking ecological restoration work. Restoration will include invasive plant and animal species control and appropriate planting. Although not classified as a significant ecological area or fitting into a specific wetland ecosystem type due to its man-made nature, all wetland ecosystem types within the Auckland Region are classified as endangered or critically endangered. Restoring this area of wetland and native bush will create additional habitat and connectivity for both flora and fauna in the area. The threatened species *Epilobium hirtigerum* – hairy willowherb is also present at the site and appears to have increased in number since previous records were made.

Typical vegetation at the site is predominantly native, though exotics both as intentional specimens including fruit trees, and self established weed species such as pampas (*Cortaderia selloana*), tuber ladder fern (*Nephrolepis cordifolia*), brush wattle (*Paraserianthes lophantha*) and moth plant (*Araujia sericifera*) are also present. A number of Tasmanian ngaio (*Myoporum* aff. *insulare*) have also been accidentally planted during the native revegetation work. One of the requirements for successful pest plant control is having a long-term approach to the programme. Due to the characteristics of a number of pest plant species the site needs to be re-visited to ensure re-growth and the germinating seedbank present in the soil are controlled. The long-term goal should be to gradually reduce the pest plant infestations within the reserve and therefore reduce the amount of time and budget that is required for pest plant control.

Further restoration planting across the site will restore biodiversity, enhance connectivity, ecological functioning, soil stability and increase amenity value. It will aim to develop consistent native groundcover, which overtime will limit re-invasion by pest plants. Species have been selected to reflect the unique requirements of the planting zones identified. Restoration of the area is also an opportunity to engage the local community with several areas suitable for volunteer planting and maintenance, in addition to the ongoing pest animal control.



Some animal pest control targeting rats is currently undertaken by volunteers at the reserve. Providing advice to volunteers and expanding the area this control covers and diversifying the tools used in control will make the project more effective and target a wider range of pest species. This will allow greater survival and success of native species using the reserve and provide an opportunity to increase volunteer engagement.

2 Introduction

The area of wetland and restored native vegetation currently present at Maungarei Springs Wetland has been identified by the Ōrākei Local Board as a priority site for restoration. The cliff area outside the reserve boundary on the south western side has also been mentioned with brief recommendations provided.

Maungarei Springs Wetland is located in the Tāmaki Ecological District where 6.9% of indigenous cover remains (Lindsay et al, 2009). The reserve does not contain any areas designated as Significant Ecological Areas (SEAs) under the unitary plan (Auckland Council, 2019a) but is located near other important ecological areas within the wider district. These sites provide an ongoing seed source of native plant species, habitat for native wildlife and linkage pathways for native species movement throughout the city.

The site currently supports a mix of native and exotic vegetation, including a substantial number of environmental weeds spread to the site through wind dispersal (e.g. white pampas (*Cortaderia selloana*)), bird dispersal (e.g. cotoneaster (*Cotoneaster* sp.) and vegetatively (e.g. grey willow (*Salix cinerea*)). The potential (or natural) vegetation type at the site and its regional threat status (Singers et al, 2017; and Auckland Council, 2019b) is:

- WF7.2 Pūriri forest - Critically Endangered.

Restoring Maungarei Springs Wetland area to a higher ecological integrity will also benefit surrounding SEA areas providing habitat for native species, reduced pest plant seed sources and enhanced connectivity.

2.1 Aim

The long term aim for Maungarei Springs Wetlands is to restore the site to a functional native ecosystem including the wetlands/ponds to create a representative indigenous ecosystem appropriate to the area. This will improve the value of the site providing a valuable habitat and stepping stone for native species within urban Auckland, as well as enhancing the amenity value of the park for public use.



2.2 Objectives

- 1) Reduce and maintain all environmental pest plant species at low densities throughout the site to ensure:
 - a. The communities of indigenous vegetation including plantings establish and increase their extent.
 - b. Ecological processes of regeneration and succession within this community are promoted.
- 2) Revegetate the area with native species that will:
 - a. Restore the biodiversity and enhance the ecological functioning of the wider area.
 - b. Increase native ground cover over time to inhibit the reinvasion of pest plant species and prevent erosion.
- 3) Reduce and maintain environmental pest animal species at low densities throughout the site to ensure:
 - a. Recovery of indigenous flora and fauna within the reserve by reducing predation rates.
 - b. Provide advice to volunteers currently involved in animal pest control in the reserve.



2.3 Site description and Location

2.3.1 Site description

Maungarei Springs Wetland is located in Stonefields, and is classified as Open Space – Informal Recreation Zone in the Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part (updated 27.09.19). The reserve area covers 7.46 hectares with the main access to the park area is from Tephra Boulevard. This entrance is predominantly open recreational grass with some buffering native vegetation and exotic and native specimen trees scattered through the grass. A wide boulder filled drainage channel runs down the centre of the entrance to the main park area where other boulder filled channels run between the three constructed wetland ponds. Native vegetation has been establishing in areas planted during the formation of the reserve. Low bush is now present on the gentle slopes to the north of the ponds, while flaxes, sedges and other wetland species have been planted near the pond edges.

Maungarei Springs Wetland is an artificially constructed wetland designed and built as part of mitigation for nearby residential developments. It lies at the base of the cliffs created by the excavation of Mount Wellington Quarry. As a recently planted area in an exposed rocky site it is vulnerable to invasions of pest plants and also susceptible to die-offs in the young plantings.

The site is located within close proximity to Significant Ecological Areas including Waiatarua Reserve to the northwest and Maungarei/Mount Wellington to the southeast (Figure 1). Maungarei Stonefields to the southwest is not listed as a Significant Ecological Area, but is noted as an area of Outstanding Natural Features and as an area of Historic Heritage for the stonework, stone mounds, and stone walls (Auckland Council, 2019b).



2.3.2 Site Location

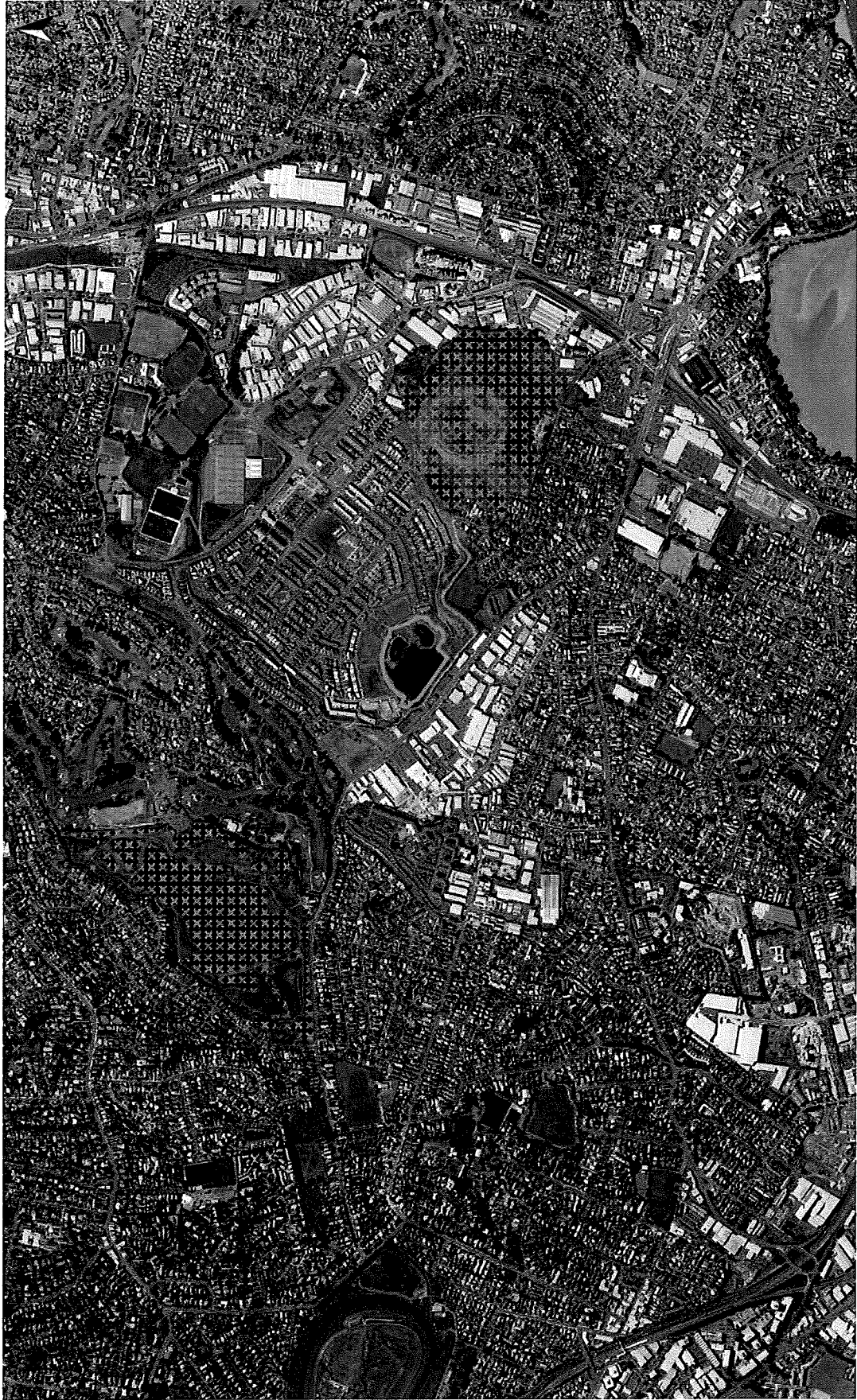


Figure 1: Location of Munagarei Springs Wetlands (roughly outlined in blue). The background map including the Significant Ecological Areas (highlighted in green) are taken from Auckland Council GeoMaps, accessed 03.10.19 (Auckland Council, 2019b).



2.4 Vegetation

2.4.1 Current Vegetation

Overall within Maungarei Springs Wetland 45 native and 37 exotic plant species were recorded. Twelve of these are legally declared pest plants in the Auckland region listed within the Regional Pest Management Plan (Auckland Council, 2019c; see Appendix A – Table A2)

Typical vegetation at the reserve is primarily planted natives. As such the canopy in areas where trees and shrubs have been established is a relatively even mix of species. These include karamū (*Coprosma robusta*), whau (*Entelea arborescens*), kānuka (*Kunzea robusta*), karo (*Pittosporum crassifolium*), and māhoe (*Melicactus ramiflorus*). Other species present but less dominant include māpou (*Myrsine australis*), akapuka (*Griselinia lucida*), and mānuka (*Leptospermum scoparium* var. *scoparium*). However, some sections of the canopy are also dominated by Tasmanian ngaio (*Myoporum* aff. *insulare*) which was planted accidentally instead of the native ngaio (*Myoporum laetum*).

There is limited understory present through the bush areas as the canopy is still very young. The areas of bush are relatively clear of invasive weed species with more of these establishing in the higher light more exposed areas of the site.

Much of the replanting at the site has also included establishing areas of wetland type vegetation interspersed with trees and shrubs. These areas are dominated by harakeke (*Phormium tenax*), with oioi (*Apodasmia similis*), pūrei (*Carex secta*), pūkio (*Carex virgata*) and wīwī (*Juncus* spp.) also present. Trees and shrubs through these areas include kōwhai (*Sophora microphylla*), mingimingi (*Coprosma propinqua*) with karamū x mingimingi natural hybrids also occurring.

In the space between the two smaller ponds native vegetation has been planted in stripes, presumably to create aesthetic interest. However, many of the plants have died and large bare areas of ground are present. As such many weeds have established, most prominently white pampas (*Cortaderia selloana*), which has established in significant numbers across the entire sight.

The open boulder filled drainage channels and slopes have also provided an excellent habitat for invasive weeds to establish with large areas of tuber ladder fern (*Nephrolepis cordifolia*) present, along with more isolated populations of species such as moth plant (*Araujia sericifera*), grey willow (*Salix cinerea*), and brush wattles (*Paraserianthes lophantha*).



2.4.2 Threatened Species

Aside from those within the Myrtaceae family which have had their threat status altered due to myrtle rust, one threatened species, is present at Maungarei Springs.

A survey for native herb species *Epilobium hirtigerum* – hairy willowherb (Appendix B – Figure B4) was completed by 4Sight Consulting in 2016 around the development of the Heritage Trail. The surveyed area included Maungarei Springs Wetland along with Maungarei Stonefields Reserve at the top of the quarry cliffs to the southeast, and areas of private land to the northwest. Observations of hairy willowherb were made in all three of these areas, with three points noted at Maungarei Springs Wetland. A brief on-site survey for this species was carried out on 09-10-19 and 11-10-19 with significant numbers located across much of the site, appearing to have spread since 2016.

The current conservation status for this species as of 2018 is At Risk – Recovering (de Lange et al., 2018), though previously in 2012 classification it was listed as Threatened – Nationally Critical (de Lange et al., 2013). Stanley, de Lange and Cameron (2005) also noted the Auckland Regional threat status of this species as Regionally Critical as a result of the extreme fluctuations qualifier.

2.5 Other Considerations

2.5.1 Health and Safety

Care needs to be taken through much of the site of uneven ground, particularly if moving across the open rock channels and around the pond edges. It is recommended that any community planting is supervised by restoration contractor or Auckland Council Community Park Rangers.

2.5.2 Neighbouring properties/Heritage Trail

Few occupied private properties share boundaries with this reserve and no significant weed issues are encroaching from private land. The neighbouring Heritage Trail land, specifically the quarry cliffs are a significant seed/encroachment source for weed species.

Weed control work is scheduled to be undertaken on these cliffs during FY20 by the Ōrākei Local Board aiming to begin control of the significant environmental pest weed infestations present including white pampas, tuber ladder fern, moth plant and gorse. It is highly recommended that this work is kept up in following years aiming to significantly decrease or eradicate pest plants from the cliffs, greatly reducing the seed source present for Maungarei Springs Wetland.



Following this, native species establishment should be encouraged or assisted with options including seed scattering or hydro-seeding with native seed.

2.5.3 Herbicide Selection

Due to the significant wetlands present at the site and the presence of a quality sensitive aquifer below the area, care needs to be taken with the selection of herbicides to be used for weed control. Lowest toxicity policy should be followed where the least amount of herbicide to still attain effective control is used. Only watersafe herbicide mixes should be used in proximity to the wetlands to avoid toxic residuals entering the water table.

2.5.4 Biosecurity

During a site walkover on the 11-10-19 myrtle rust (*Austropuccinia psidii*) was observed on one young pōhutukawa tree (*Metrosideros excelsa*) on site. Care should be taken not to come into close contact with the infected plant to reduce the risk of its unintentional spread throughout the site and to other areas. The find was logged on the inaturalist website, and other pōhutukawa nearby were briefly surveyed with no other sign found.

Please see Appendix B – Figures B5 – B7 for images of myrtle rust observed onsite.

No kauri (*Agathis australis*) trees were recorded during walkover surveys, meaning no observations regarding kauri dieback were made. However, there are many reserves within Auckland where kauri dieback (*Phytophthora agathidicida*) is present. Any Council contractor should therefore follow the Standard Operating Procedures for Kauri Dieback (Auckland Council, 2016). This includes the scrubbing of boots and applying sterigene (trigene) disinfectant before and after accessing the site. Phytosanitary kits must be present in all vehicles and prestart inspections of equipment and footwear undertaken by all staff. Kauri has not been included in the planting lists for this site.



3 Pest Plant Management

Maungarei Springs Wetland has significant pest plant issues, with the most notable species of concern including pampas, tuber ladder fern and moth plant. It is important that all environmental pest plant issues are addressed throughout the reserve area. Pest plant control should be undertaken over a period of time (e.g. two to three years) in highly infested areas to ensure sufficient control. Ongoing control following the initial weed clearance will be required though should be possible over much shorter visits. This will be to control any new growth of species from the seedbank, such as brush wattles which have seeds viable for several decades, and to control any new arrivals that may be dispersed into the reserve from the surrounding area. Appendix A includes a list of all exotic species observed during the walkover survey and their Auckland Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 designation (Auckland Council, 2019c).

A long-term programme of weed control is required to reduce the presence of pest plants, which are invading the reserve areas and restricting natural regeneration through competing for light and nutrient resources. Weed control will enhance the habitat quality, by allowing native plant diversity to increase. This will provide wide ranging benefits for native wildlife, including providing feeding and nesting habitat for birds. It is recommended that the ongoing initial control across the site is undertaken by contractors given the scale of the weed infestations and the control methods required.

Initial weed control requires a higher input of effort to start tackling weed issues. Then ongoing weed control visits will be needed (at least two to three visits per year for each site) over a number of years to control regrowth and reduce the impact of weeds.

3.1 Methodology

It is recommended that the 'Forest Restoration Framework', which was developed by Te Ngahere, is used to address a site-led weed control approach at Maungarei Springs Wetlands restoration area (Table 1). This framework is necessary to achieve a targeted approach that focuses efforts in an effective and efficient manner.

The framework aims to restore native habitat by controlling invasive weeds in a manner which minimises the use of herbicides and ultimately creates an ecologically viable and self-sustaining system. The programme works from initial weed control, to follow-up maintenance and progresses to the seedbank being monitored and then onto protection phase to limit re-invasion of weeds from neighbouring seed sources.



The following table summarises the phases of the 'Forest Restoration Framework' (Table 1).

It is also recommended that;

- Pest plant control is undertaken by qualified contractors due to the variety and extent of weed issues, which require spraying to be tackled effectively. All contractor field staff should hold either the Standard Growsafe Certificate or Advanced Growsafe Certificate, and be trained in chemical application for weed control. Agrichemical management and application must adhere to NZS 8409:2004 "Management of Agrichemicals" and policies in the Auckland Unitary Plan - Operative in Part (Auckland Council, 2019a).
- A Lowest Toxicity Policy should be used which aims to minimise risk to users and the environment by using herbicide with the lowest toxicity that remains effective for the weed species being targeted. Three large ponds are present at the reserve which is also positioned of the Quality Sensitive Mount Wellington Volcanic Aquifer meaning additional practices need to be undertaken with relation to spraying and herbicide uses.
- Some canopy control is required at this reserve, however some larger brush wattles present are within an area not accessible to public, meaning standing control may be used as appropriate. Large Tasmanian ngaio present should be controlled gradually, with outer branches removed in stages as time allows, until eventual full removal is achieved. Any felling of small trees should result in the trees being neatly rough mulched away from areas in public use and out of sight to preserve amenity values.
- A number of less common weed species are present in the reserve which should be targeted as time allows though may not be priorities. This includes species such as holly fern (*Cyrtomium falcatum*) and Himalayan ash (*Fraxinus griffithii*). Himalayan ash is not a listed weed (Auckland Council, 2019c) but has seeded into the reserve from neighbouring street trees. The larger individuals have been controlled but a significant number of smaller plants are establishing and will require ongoing control.
- All contractors undertaking weed control, including the general maintenance of path edges etc. by the full facilities contractor, need to be familiar with identification of the At Risk – Recovering (de Lange et al, 2018) *Epilobium hirtigerum*. There are also two other willow herb species present (the exotic *Epilobium ciliatum* native *E. cinereum*).



Table 1: Outline of the Forest Restoration Framework developed by Te Ngahere 2009 Ltd.

Framework Phases/Definition	Methodology	Duration
1. Initial Control		
Plant pests that transform the function of the ecosystem are present within the designated area.	Cut stump application of all woody species and releasing of vines etc. from natives in preparation for the next phase. Provides immediate positive effects on the ecosystem, improves access, eliminates mature woody weeds, and subdues vines.	Dependent on resources. Commonly a total area is worked through in stages.
2. Follow up Control		
Plant pests that transform the function of the ecosystem requiring foliar spraying are present within the designated area.	Foliar spraying of vines and herbaceous pest plants. Implemented twice to eliminate all pest plants that have germinated.	One-two years after Initial Control.
3. Seedbank Control		
All original pest plants that transform the function of the ecosystem are dead. Viable weed seeds remain in the soil resulting in germination events.	Foliar spraying or hand pulling of all plants that have germinated from the seedbank. Best implemented in summer after seeds have germinated and before they set seed.	From three years, can be ongoing depending on the site and the seed viability of the species concerned.
4. Protection		
All pest plants eliminated and the seedbank exhausted. Pest plants re-enter the designated area from neighbouring locations.	Cut stump, foliar spray, or hand pull recently arrived plants. Sites prone to invasion (edges, streams, tracks, disturbance sites, and beneath fruiting or perch trees) are checked.	Ongoing.
Supplementary Phases:		
Long Term Control		
The planned gradual removal of pest plants where complete removal would promote adverse environmental conditions, e.g. erosion or the removal of all structural habitat.	Cut stump, standing control (drill and treat) or foliar spray application of selected plant pests in selected areas over time.	Undetermined due to unique site values and issues.
<i>Tradescantia</i> Control		
Control of <i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i> within a designated area. Re-invasion may occur from infestations adjacent or upstream from the site.	Foliar spray application on <i>Tradescantia</i> three times a season until fewer applications are necessary.	The infestation should be down to a few fragments within two years excluding where there are reinvasions from outside the control area or waterways.



4 Revegetation

The areas selected for planting are those outlined as Infill, New Buffer, Optional, and Tasmanian ngaio Replacement in Figure 2. The objectives of restoration planting are highlighted in Section 2.2.

Revegetation will also have wider benefits, such as increasing the visual amenity value of the sites, as well as providing an opportunity to further engage the wider local community in restoration through planting days.

Natural regeneration of native seedlings is currently limited by the young age of the current vegetation. This should naturally improve with time as a more consistent canopy or ground cover is achieved. However the addition of planting areas in zones that are currently mown grass will significantly increase the area available for natural regeneration to occur in future while also providing a seed source to enhance regeneration in surrounding areas. The planting of native species in gaps left by Tasmanian ngaio removal will also allow genuine native canopy to be achieved further encouraging the establishment of natural native species regeneration within the reserve and the surrounding area.

4.1 Planting zones

Planting zones are outlined in Figure 2 and recommended revegetation species are listed in Table 2. Zones have been selected based on variable conditions across the site and amenity values.

When placing plants local conditions will also need to be considered with:

- Infill Zone species selected for open sunny areas including edge habitat to the ponds where some inundation may occur. It is likely the substrate in this area is mixed but will include some rocky areas. These are to be predominantly low growing with few tree species to provide diversity and visual interest.
- New Buffer Zone species selected to create a vegetation buffer around the reserve edge. Open sunny area with soil substrate.
- Optional Cliff Base Zone species have been selected to cope with occasional inundation and very rocky substrate.
- Tasmanian Ngaio Replacement Zone species have been selected to be fast growing and vigorous to provide rapid replacement of canopy cover within the areas cleared. These species may also be used to replace native whau (*Entelea arborescens*) if they die and create gaps in the canopy within the scope of this restoration plan as they have a limited life span.



It is estimated that up to 6500 native plants (including replacements for the Tasmanian ngaio) will be planted in this reserve during the five years covered by this restoration plan. This will allow for significant enhancement of the habitat currently present and create additional native habitat while retaining open space areas in the reserve for public use.

Planting of the Infill Zone and the New Buffer zone would both be suitable for volunteer involvement with experienced supervisors present to ensure proper layout and planting practice.

Extent of planting areas must be outlined by suitably qualified ecologist to ensure no encroachment is made into areas where the At Risk – Recovering (de Lange et al, 2018) *Epilobium hirtigerum* is present.

DRAFT





Figure 2: Map indicating different proposed planting zones at Maungarei Springs Wetland, Stonefields.

4.2 Species Selection

The predicted potential (or natural) vegetation type which would have been present at the site is Pūriri forest - WF7.2 (Singers et al. 2017 and Auckland Council, 2019b). This vegetation type provides a reference to conditions of the site to ensure appropriate species are selected for planting. However, due to the significantly modified nature of the substrate from extensive quarrying activities it should be taken as a guide only.

Species recommended for planting are listed in Table 2. These species have the ability to establish and grow quickly to provide a continuous healthy vegetation cover that inhibits the re-establishment of pest plants, increases floristic structure and habitat diversity of the vegetation.

Forest diversity species are also recommended under the native canopy to enhance structure and be representative of the natural vegetation types present. Native vegetation also provides nesting sites, food and shelter for wildlife, and adds natural character to the area. All species used should be ecosourced from the Tāmaki Ecological District.

4.2.1 Plant List

Table 2: Recommended species for planting zones in Maungarei Springs Wetlands Area. Abundance refers to: +++ use plentifully, ++ use commonly, + use sparingly.

Botanical Name	Common Name	Abundance	Spacing	Planting notes
Infill (blue)				
<i>Arthropodium cirratum</i>	Rengarenga	++	0.5	Group near track edges
<i>Austroderia fulvida</i>	Toetoe	++	0.75	Plant in groups
<i>Carex secta</i>	Pūrei	+++	0.5	Plant at waters edge
<i>Carex virgata</i>	Pūkio	+++	0.5	Plant in groups
<i>Carpodetus serratus*</i>	Putaputawētā	+	1	
<i>Coprosma robusta</i>	Karamū	+	1	
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	Tī kōuka, cabbage tree	++	1	Plant in groups
<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*</i>	Kahikatea	+	1	
<i>Dianella nigra</i>	Tūrutu, NZ blueberry	++	0.5	Keep away from trackside
<i>Juncus sarophorus</i>	Wiwī, fan-flowered sedge	++	0.5	Plant at waters edge
<i>Dodonea viscosa</i>	Akeake	+	1	
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> var. <i>scoparium</i>	Mānuka	+	1	
<i>Libertia grandiflora</i>	NZ iris	++	0.3	
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var.	Pōhuehue	++	1	



Botanical Name	Common Name	Abundance	Spacing	Planting notes
<i>complexa</i>				
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke	+++	1	
New buffer (Orange)				
<i>Alectryon excelsus</i> subsp. <i>excelsus</i> *	Titoki	+	1*	
<i>Coprosma robusta</i>	Karamū	++	1	
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	Tī kōuka, cabbage tree	++	1	Plant in groups
<i>Corynocarpus laevigatus</i> *	Karaka	+	1*	
<i>Dacrycarpus dacridioides</i> *	Kaihikatea	+	1*	For damper sites, south east
<i>Dodonea viscosa</i>	Akeake	++	1	
<i>Dysoxylum spectabile</i> *	Kohekohe	+	1*	
<i>Geniostoma ligustrifolium</i> var. <i>ligustrifolium</i>	Hangehange	++	1	
<i>Knightia excelsa</i> *	Rewarewa	+	1*	
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> var. <i>scoparium</i>	Mānuka	++	1	
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>	Māhoe	++	1	
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Pōhuehue	+	1	
<i>Piper excelsum</i> subsp. <i>excelsum</i>	Kawakawa	++	1	
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke	+++	1	
<i>Sophora microphylla</i> *	Kōwhai	+	1	
<i>Vitex lucens</i> *	Pūriri	+	1*	
Tasmanian ngaio replacement (Dotted)				
<i>Coprosma robusta</i>	Karamū	+	1	
<i>Hoheria populnea</i>	Houhere	+	1	
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>	Māhoe	++	1	
Optional (Red)				
<i>Carex secta</i>	Pūrei	+++	0.5	Plant in groups
<i>Carex vigata</i>	Pūkio	+++	0.5	Plant in groups
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke	++	1	
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Pōhuehue	++	1	

*Denotes large tree species which should not be planted within 5m of other large tree species.



4.2.2 Plant sizes

To maximise the survival of restoration plantings it is recommended that PB3 or 1-litre pot sizes are sourced for all species. In order for plantings to compete successfully with pest plant species all plants should have healthy foliage and well established root systems.

4.2.3 Planting Maintenance

Planting maintenance is an important restoration task to ensure the survival, success and establishment of native plantings. Planting maintenance should be carried out for a minimum of three years for tree/shrub areas, or five years for low growing wetland species, and ideally for longer, by suitably experienced contractors or supervised volunteers.

Care must be taken not to damage threatened *Epilobium hirtigerum* which may be present in these areas.

5 Community Involvement – Weed Control and Planting

Local community members are currently involved in Maungarei Springs Wetland but their involvement is predominantly with animal pest control. To encourage further involvement from the local community, and maximise what can be undertaken at the site, it is recommended that volunteers are engaged in suitable activities in the project site wherever possible. This section highlights activities that would be suitable for volunteer involvement.

- In terms of weed control, volunteer efforts could be focussed through the vegetated areas of the reserve primarily concentrating on seedlings of weed species that may be coming up. Seedling and juveniles are a straightforward target for volunteer involvement as they are suitable for manual control through hand-pulling.
- The majority of planting to be undertaken across the site could be undertaken by volunteers. Supervision by a suitably experienced contractor will be required to ensure that correct planting techniques are employed, resulting in quality planting, and to be able to assist with the planting based on volunteer turnout.
- Young plantings must be maintained for at least three years after planting to reduce competition from pest plant species and ensure the best survival rate possible. Maintenance can be time-consuming and therefore costly for contractors to perform. Volunteers can complete manual tasks, reducing this cost. Clearing of pest plants such as bindweed, annuals, and long grass from the planting area should be undertaken at least every three months, and is a great way for the



volunteers to see the benefits of plantings as they establish over several years. This should be complimented with some spraying by contractors.

- The seeds of many pest plant species can remain viable in the soil for long periods, meaning that pest plant seedlings will continue to sprout at the site for many years after the seed source has been removed. Most pest plant seedlings can be effectively controlled by hand pulling, a simple activity that benefits the local environment by reducing the amount of herbicide required in cut stump control. However, some species e.g. tuber ladder fern, moth plant and woolly nightshade are best controlled using herbicides because of their capacity to propagate from untreated propagules or stumps and therefore are not a recommended activity for volunteers.
- With volunteers undertaking any of the above activities care must be taken to ensure no unintentional damage is caused to the threatened native herb *Epilobium hirtigerum*. Volunteer works could focus outside of the main population areas, or be supervised or trained by appropriately qualified ecologist/contractor or Auckland Council Advisor.

5.1 Contractor responsibilities

Any works posing a risk to the worker or to the environment should be carried out by a suitably qualified ecological restoration contractor. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- The implementation of pest plant control on steep slopes.
- The planting of plants in potentially hazardous areas.
- The removal of large exotic trees.
- The use of any machinery.
- The use of herbicides.
- Control of weeds including planting preparation and planting maintenance near areas where threatened species *Epilobium hirtigerum* is known to be present.
- Photo points should be set up at the site and re-taken yearly to provide a visual record of weed control and planting undertaken.



6 Work Programme

Below is an outline of a suggested work programme for pest plant control and planting (Table 3). This suggested programme consists of a general timeframe of pest plant control operations during the spring, summer, autumn and planting in winter.

It is anticipated that within five years pest plant control visits will be reduced to two visits per year to maintain the site and monitor for new pest plant arrivals. However additional work for long term control of canopy pest plant trees needs to be included where native species are establishing well. The time taken to complete each visit will also be reduced through the phases Initial Control> Follow-up Control> Seedbank Control.

Due to the small size of the bush area there is a reasonably high boundary to internal vegetation area ratio. Therefore it is unlikely that this site will properly reach the Protection Phase due to the ongoing pest plant seed/spore sources in the area such as pampas, tuber ladder fern, and woolly nightshade being blown into the area or brought into the area by birds. However once the site reaches Seedbank Control phase it should be manageable with two or three shorter visits per year.

If funding is not available to complete this work over five years, this restoration programme could be revised to be undertaken over a longer period (e.g. 10 years) with less initial investment and reducing the number of plants planted annually.



Table 3: Work programme including estimated budget. Note: costs are estimates only. Values have been rounded up to the nearest \$500.

Year	Season				Planting notes	Estimated costs	Estimated total	
2019-2020	Spring	Summer	Autumn	Winter				
					No planting this year. Focus on continuing initial weed control.	\$8,500.00	\$28,000.00	
Of the budget available for the 2019-2020 year approximately \$19,500.00 is going towards initial control of weeds on the quarry face outside of the reserve area. Approximately \$2,000.00 has gone towards the development of this restoration plan. As such, approximately \$8,500.00 is being used to undertake weed control within the reserve area during FY19.						\$19,500.00		
2020-2021	Spring	Summer	Autumn	Winter				
					Infill of clear spaces through patchily planted area (2000 plants).*	\$27,000.00	\$39,500.00	
It is recommended that additional ropes work outside of the reserve area on the quarry cliffs is continued. Value provided is rough estimate, subject to change.						\$12,500.00		
2021-2022	Spring	Summer	Autumn	Winter				
					Planting buffer along private property fence on north western boundary (2000 plants).*	\$26,000.00	\$34,500.00	
It is recommended that additional ropes work outside of the reserve area on the quarry cliffs is continued. Value provided is rough estimate, subject to change.						\$8,500.00		
2022-2023	Spring	Summer	Autumn	Winter				
					Planting buffer along private property fence on eastern boundary (1000 plants).*	\$17,000.00	\$23,500.00	
It is recommended that additional ropes work outside of the reserve area on the quarry cliffs is continued. Value provided is rough estimate, subject to change.						\$6,500.00		
2023-2024	Spring	Summer	Autumn	Winter				
					Optional Planting along base of quarry cliff face lake edge (1000 plants).*	\$17,000.00	21,500.00	
It is recommended that additional ropes work outside of the reserve area on the quarry cliffs is continued. Value provided is rough estimate, subject to change.						\$4,500.00		
KEY:								
	Initial Control				Seedbank Control			Planting preparation
	Follow Up Control				Planting maintenance			Planting

***NB:** Additional Tasmanian ngaio replacement planting may also be undertaken if any removal of Tasmanian ngaio has occurred during the weed control visits creating light gaps requiring infill. This cost will be additional.



7 Animal Pest Control and Monitoring

Restoration in this reserve could be supported by animal pest control carried out by volunteers targeting rats (*Rattus* spp.) and possums (*Trichosurus vulpecula*). Control methods are also provided for mustelids (*Mustela* spp.), and hedgehogs (*Erinaceus europaeus*) which were of particular interest to volunteers currently undertaking pest control in the reserve.

Monitoring could be undertaken in association with pest control, however due to the small size and urban location of the park results would be unlikely to provide significant information (e.g. relative abundance).

Details of control and monitoring methodology are outlined in the following sections to inform and direct volunteer efforts in the reserve with the aim of achieving more effective and diverse control of invasive animal species. Advice provided below such as control methods, timing of control, and layout of control has been adapted from Auckland Councils Pest Animal Control Guidelines for the Auckland Region (2018) to best suit this small urban reserve.

A community project should be created/kept up to date for Maungarei Springs Wetland to collect trap catch records through a database such as TrapNZ or CatchIT.

7.1 Rat Control Methods and Monitoring

No signs of rats were observed during the walkover survey. However, ship rat (*Rattus rattus*) and Norway rat (*R. norvegicus*) will be present. There is abundant habitat and food for rats at this site with wetlands, fruiting and seeding plants, and invertebrates and birds associated with the native vegetation present. The surrounding urban housing and food retail area are also a likely source of rats to the site.

Recommendations for trapping, baiting, and monitoring are provided below.

7.1.1 Rat Trapping

While trapping is not preferred as a method to drop high rat numbers it may be used as an effective way to maintain low rat numbers.

Currently control of rats at Maungarei Springs Wetland is undertaken by a group of volunteers who have a network of 22 T-rex snap traps in wooden tunnels, the approximate locations of which are shown in Figure 3 below. Ten additional wooden tunnels and Snap-E rat traps have been supplied to the volunteers but are yet to be laid out on site.





Figure 3: Map showing indicative layout of rat traps currently present at Maungarei Springs Wetland.

Given the small size of Maungarei Springs Wetland there is little value in creating lines of traps through the internal area of the reserve. Instead traps should be spaced at roughly 50m intervals, creating a grid across the accessible areas of the site. There is currently no control around the perimeter of the reserve which is recommended to create a buffer and limit re-invasion from the surrounding area.

Figure 4 illustrates the recommended positioning for the volunteers traps, including two additional traps bringing the total number to 34. This layout will provide more uniform cover of the site, meaning it is more likely one will fall within range of target rats present in or near the site.

Trapping may be undertaken in four to six week long pulses (typically January/February, April/May, August/September and November/December) timed to provide effective control around bird breeding seasons. Auckland Council (2018) recommends traps are checked every one to three days during pulses. However, this is very labour intensive, and at a site like Maungarei Springs Wetlands, where control has been ongoing and numbers remain low, checks every three to seven days are likely to be sufficient. If there are concerns regarding trap check frequency, the option of placing two set traps in each station tunnel could be considered, meaning each trap station remains active even after one animal has been caught.

DRAFT





Figure 4: Map showing proposed layout of rat traps and rat bait stations at Maungarei Springs Wetland.

7.1.2 Rat Baiting

This trap layout (Figure 4) is also designed to incorporate the addition of bait stations around the perimeter of the reserve. Rat control using toxic baits in bait stations is considered a more effective method of control than trapping alone. In small, isolated reserves such as Maungarei Springs Wetland rat control will be ongoing as long as rats remain present in Auckland. The positioning of bait stations around the perimeter of the reserve as illustrated in Figure 4 creates a buffer aiming to limit re-invasion by rats from the surrounding area. Bait stations could also be distributed through the core of the site to supplement current trapping if bait take and trap rates appear high.

The addition of baiting for rat control at the reserve is highly recommended, and should be undertaken by a suitably qualified contractor to supplement the trapping work by volunteers. The use of multiple control tools at a site is recommended as it provides back-up control in instances where pest animals may develop an aversion to a control tool.

Two types of anticoagulant toxic baits are in use within New Zealand. These are first generation toxins and second generation toxins. First generation toxins include baits such as diphacinone. These require multiple feedings to be effective, have lower risk of environmental persistence, have a higher risk of rats developing an aversion, and are generally considered less effective. Second generation toxins include baits such as bromadiolone and brodifacoum). These require only a single feed, have a higher risk of environmental persistence, have a lower risk of rats developing bait aversion, and are generally considered more effective.

In general second generation baits are recommended for initial knockdowns of potentially large rat populations while first generation bait may provide efficient long term control of smaller populations. It can be effective to switch between the two types of bait dependent on the seasons and potential rat abundance.

Baiting should be undertaken using tamper-proof bait stations which are lockable and require a custom key (e.g. protecta sidekick). These stations should be baited with an anticoagulant bait in blocks (not pellets) which are threaded on pins to prevent bait being removed from the station and reduce bait caching (storage) by rodents. Each station should initially be filled with the maximum number of blocks (e.g. eight for protecta sidekick stations). This can be reduced if bait take is low. Degraded or wet bait should be removed and disposed of responsibly as it is less palatable to rodents.

Stations should be positioned along routes rodents are likely to follow such as tracks, fencelines, or near watercourses. It is important that stations are not left where they could be submerged during high



rainfall events which will reduce the life of the bait and potentially cause harm to aquatic organisms within the waterbody.

Baiting should be undertaken in four week long pulses (typically in January, April, August and November) timed to provide effective control around bird breeding seasons. Pulsing of baiting has benefits such as reducing the risk of rats developing bait shyness and limiting potential environmental accumulation.

7.1.3 Rat Good Nature Traps

Two of the three ponds at Maungarei Springs Wetlands have islands near their centres. Rats are known to be excellent swimmers, particularly the Norway (water) rat and it is entirely possible rats live on or make their way to these islands at times.

The installation of Goodnature A24 self re-setting rat traps with long life lures to these islands would provide ongoing control while not requiring kayaking to the islands to carry out regular checks. Counters may also be installed on A24 traps which take note of how many times the trap goes off. This record provides an estimate of how many rats (or stoats etc.) have been killed, but also indicate when the gas canister needs to be replaced.

One trap should be installed on each island by an appropriately qualified contractor and checked once quarterly when the contractor is onsite during bait rounds.





Figure 5: Map showing proposed layout of possum (Timms) traps, mustelid (DOC200) traps and island (good nature) traps at Maungarei Springs Wetland.



7.1.4 Rat Monitoring

Rat numbers should be monitored using tracking tunnels with tracking cards using peanut butter as the lure, following best practice guidelines (e.g. Gillies and Williams, 2013).

Ten tracking tunnels should be placed at 50m intervals along a 450m long line. Typically they are placed as far as possible from control stations to limit bias, however this is not possible at Maungarei Springs Wetlands (the priority for this small site should be achieving effective control rather than obtaining more accurate monitoring). Tunnels should be placed out in position at least one to two weeks prior to initial monitoring and may be left in place for the duration of the control project so any rodents present are familiar with them as part of their environment. Tunnels should be located in places rodents are likely to use, but should not follow one single feature as it increases the chance of the same individual tracking in several different tunnels.

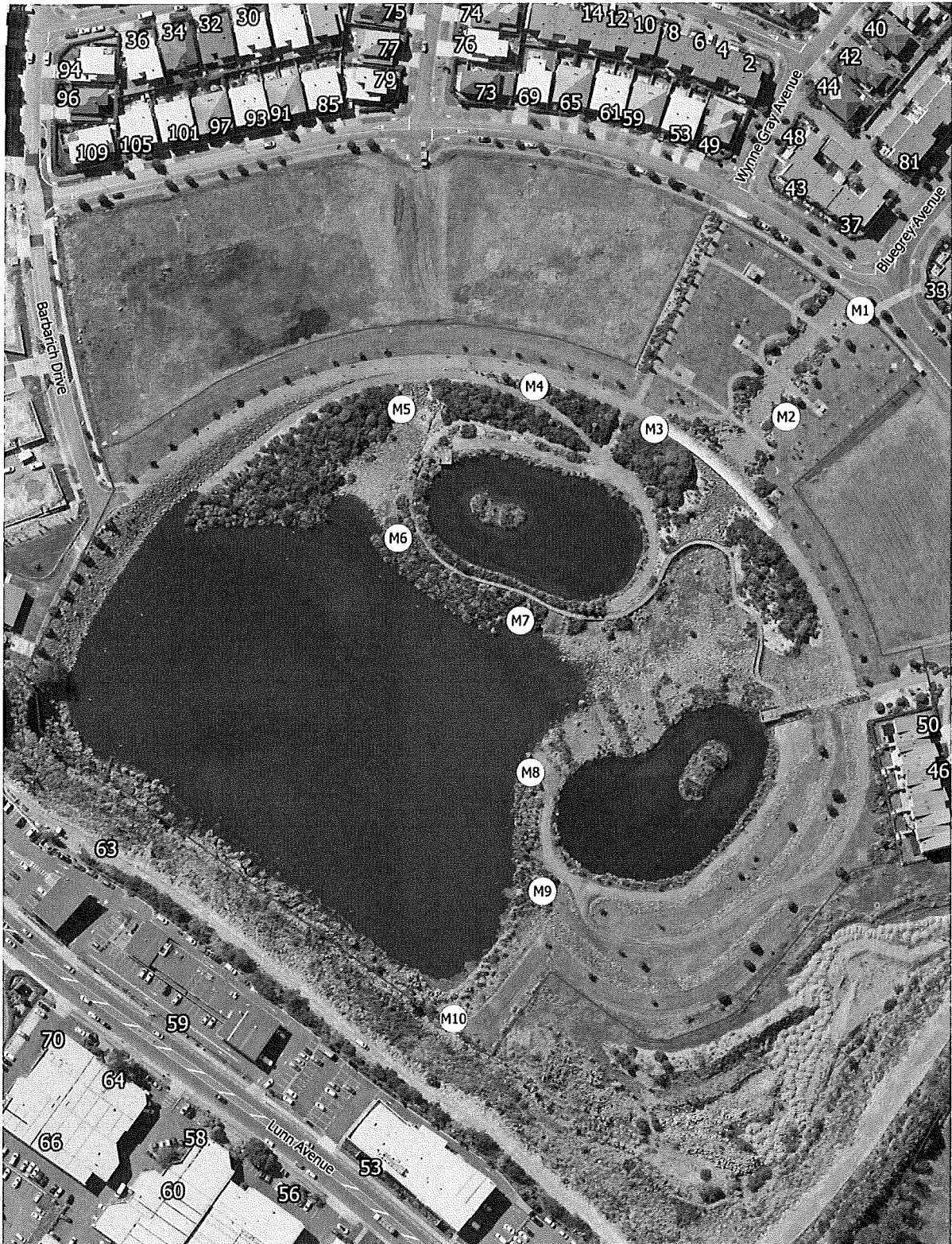
The recommended layout for this monitoring line has been illustrated in Figure 6. Exact positioning onsite may differ depending on habitat suitability.

Monitoring should be undertaken prior to starting control (or significantly altering control) and then annually at the same time of year for the duration of the project. Tracking cards with peanut butter lure should be placed in the tunnels, left over one fine night, and collected the following day.

Card prints should be interpreted or double checked by someone experienced to ensure correct results are recorded. Any prints from other species such as mice (*Mus musculus*), hedgehogs (*Erinaceus europaeus occidentalis*), possums, mustelids, invertebrates (e.g. wētā, cockroaches, ants) or reptiles should also be recorded.

It should be highlighted that the small size of this reserve also means the results recorded have little confidence. This is due to the lack distance between the internal area of the reserve and the edges where constant re-invasion is potentially occurring.





Maungarei Springs Pest Stations Reserve Boundary
 Rat Monitoring Stations

Drawn: RM
Client: AC
Date: 05/09/2019
Revision: 1
Datum/Projection: NZGD2000/NZTM2000
1:2150 @A4

0 25 50 m

Data Attribution: LINZ (2017). Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 Int; AucUand Council (2014). Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 NZ

Figure 6: Map showing proposed layout of rat monitoring line at Maungarei Springs Wetland.



7.2 Possum Control Methods and Monitoring

No signs of brushtail possums (*Trichosurus vulpecula*) were observed during the walkover survey. However, it is highly likely possums are present in the reserve. Many plants present on site are highly palatable to possums. Those which can form a significant part of a possums diet based on personal field experience and species listed by Nugent et al. (2000) include:

- The foliage, flowers and fruit of *Coprosma* spp. and kohekohe (*Dysoxylum spectabile*).
- The foliage of *Metrosideros* spp., and māhoe (*Melicactus ramiflorus*).
- The flowers and/or fruit of kānuka (*Kunzea robusta*), kahikatea (*Dacrydium dacrydioides*) and rewarewa (*Knightsia excelsa*).
- Exotic plants present on site including fruit trees, grasses, clover and other small herbs can also be an important component of possum diets.

With the introduction of this restoration plan, diversity planting is likely to be undertaken at Maungarei Springs Wetlands which may see the introduction of additional palatable species. Not only will possum control increase the chance of survival of trees planted, but effective control may allow the introduction of species such as kōtukutuku (*Fuchsia excorticata*) which would not otherwise be recommended.

7.2.1 Possum Trapping

Control using Timms traps or Trapinator traps is recommended, particularly for small reserves such as Maungarei Springs. This also means there is no risk of secondary poisoning from possum carcasses. These traps should only be placed on site where they can be mounted in trees and ideally hidden from public view. Traps should be positioned at least 1.5m above the ground. This limits the risk of accidental or purposeful tampering by members of the public and potential concerns around domestic animal interference. There is very minimal risk to domestic animals if traps are baited correctly.

Traps should be arranged at approximately 100m spacing (1/ha) and checked over four pulses of at least two weeks in length during August, November, January and April. Traps should be checked at least twice in the first week and once in the second week, before being left unset at the end of the pulse as recommended by Auckland Council (2018). These pulses may be increased in length if catch rates or monitoring suggests high possum numbers are present.

Traps may be moved at the beginning of a pulse or removed at the end of a pulse and re-installed at the beginning of the following. This is due to the inquisitive nature of possums which have a tendency to investigate new objects, even if they have only been moved a small distance (e.g. 10m).



Traps should be baited with a quarter or eighth of an apple with additional lures placed around the trap such as blaze (e.g. flour, icing sugar and cinnamon) or commercially available non-toxic lures. Including cinnamon in blaze may also act as a deterrent to cats. It can be useful to apply more than one as they have different advantages. Blaze provides greater visual interest and scent if cinnamon is included but does not last long, while a commercial lure paste may not be as attractive but will last in place longer.

Figure 5 above is a map of Maungarei Springs Wetland illustrating the recommended layout of possum traps on site. Exact positioning will be dependent on appropriate trees in which to mount the traps.

7.2.2 Possum Monitoring

Possum monitoring should be undertaken at the same time as rat monitoring. Wax tags (un-scented) are the recommended tool and methods should follow best practice guidelines (e.g. NCPA, 2015). Ten tags should be spaced at 20m intervals along a 180m long line. Typically they are placed as far as possible from control stations to limit bias, however this is not possible at Maungarei Springs Wetlands. The priority for this small site should be achieving effective control rather than obtaining more accurate monitoring.

The recommended layout onsite is illustrated in Figure 7. Exact positioning onsite may differ depending on habitat suitability.

Wax Tags with reflective strips (Glo tags) or tags should be nailed to trees with the wax sitting approximately 30cm above ground level, with a blaze lure applied to the trunk. Ideally they should be positioned where they may be easily spotted by possums so areas of particularly dense vegetation should be avoided where possible. Wax Tags should be placed out and left for seven fine nights before collection.

Bite marks should be interpreted or double checked by someone experienced to ensure correct results are recorded. Any bites from other species such as rats, mice, hedgehogs, mustelids or cats should also be recorded.

It should be highlighted that the small size of this reserve also means the results recorded have little confidence. This is due to the lack distance between the internal area of the reserve and the edges where constant re-invasion is potentially occurring.





Maungarei Springs Pest Stations Reserve Boundary
● Possum Monitoring Stations



Te Ngāhere

Drawn: RM
Client: AC
Date: 05/09/2019
Revision: 1
Datum/Projection: NZGD2000/NZTM2000
1:2150 @A4



0 25 50 m

Data Attribution: LINZ (2017) Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 Int; Auckland Council (2014) Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 NZ

Figure 7: Map showing proposed layout of possum monitoring line at Maungarei Springs Wetland.



7.3 Mustelid Control Methods and Monitoring

No signs of mustelids (e.g. scats, kills etc.) were observed. However, areas with both native bush and pasture provide good habitat for stoats and other mustelids. They occur at low densities and occupy large home ranges.

7.3.1 Mustelid Trapping

Single or double set DOC200 traps baited with eggs are recommended to target mustelids, but will also target rats and hedgehogs. Baiting with meat such as Erayz (dehydrated rabbit blocks) is also possible, but not recommended at this site due to the minor risk of young cats being caught.

DOC250 traps are the required tool for targeting large ferrets as they have larger entrances and are more powerful. However, cats are known to occasionally be caught in DOC250 traps and given the urban nature of this reserve and observations of domestic cats while onsite they are not a recommended trap for Maungarei Springs Wetlands.

DOC200 traps targeting mustelids are generally widely spaced with one trap every 4-10 ha. It is recommended that two DOC200 traps are placed in the reserve, slightly closer than the recommended spacing. Possible trap placement is shown in Figure 5.

Control may be undertaken by volunteers with appropriate training in use of the traps or by a qualified contractor. The use of double set DOC200 traps (Two traps in one wooden tunnel) means a trap will remain active even if one animal is caught. This potentially reduces the frequency of checks necessary to every two to four weeks, rather than every one to two weeks with single set traps.

Trapping schedule should follow that suggested for possum control (Section 7.2.1).

7.3.2 Mustelid Monitoring

Mustelids can be monitored using tracking tunnels spaced at 100m intervals using a rabbit meat lure. However, this is not recommended for this site as it is unlikely they will be recorded (present at low densities) and there would be a strong possibility of interference and rabbit meat lure removal by local resident cats present. Mustelid catch numbers can be used to provide a more robust measure for mustelid populations.



7.4 Hedgehog Control Methods and Monitoring

Hedgehog presence has been noted by volunteer's onsite and picked up in chew-card monitoring undertaken. Hedgehogs are not commonly a priority for pest control however they can have significant impacts on ground nesting birds and invertebrates.

7.4.1 Hedgehog Trapping

Though there are no control tools specifically designed to target hedgehogs they are commonly caught in DOC200, DOC250 and ground mounted Timms traps. Ground mounted Timms traps and DOC250 traps are not recommended for use at Maungarei Springs Wetland due to the potential risk of catching local domestic cats. However, DOC200 traps set for mustelid control as per Section 7.3.1 above should provide some hedgehog control.

Traps targeting hedgehogs are recommended at much higher densities than those for mustelids to provide control with Auckland Council (2018) suggesting 25m spacing. This is not realistic for Maungarei Springs Wetland, however four single or double DOC200 traps will be installed. Suggested layout in shown in Figure 5 above.

Trapping schedule should follow that used for possum control (Section 7.2.1). Control may be undertaken by volunteers with appropriate training in use of the traps or by a qualified contractor.

7.4.2 Hedgehog Monitoring

Specific monitoring for hedgehogs is not recommended. However, if hedgehogs are present on site it is likely they will be recorded through both rat and possum targeted monitoring methods.



8 References

- 4Sight Consulting. 2016. *Stonefields Heritage Walkway – Ecological Report Epilobium hirtigerum Survey*. Contract Report for Auckland Council. 4Sight Consulting, Auckland. 10 pages.
- Auckland Council. 2016. *Standard Operating Procedures for Kauri Dieback*. Auckland Council, Auckland. 20 pages.
- Auckland Council. 2018. *Pest animal control guidelines for the Auckland region – Simple techniques for maximum success*. Auckland Council, Auckland. 55 pages.
- Auckland Council. 2019a. Auckland Unitary Plan - Operative in Part [Updated 27 September 2019; cited 03 October 2019] Available from:
http://unitaryplan.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/pages/plan/Book.aspx?exhibit=AucklandUnitaryPlan_Print
- Auckland Council. 2019b. Auckland Council GeoMaps. [Accessed 03.10.2019]
<https://geomapspublic.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/viewer/index.html>
- Auckland Council. 2019c. Auckland Council Pest Management Plan 2019-2029. Auckland Council, 437 pages.
- de Lange, P. J., Rolfe, J. R., Champion, P. D., Courtney, S. P., Heenan, P. B., Barkla, J. W., Cameron, E. K., Norton, D. A., and Hitchmough, R. A. 2013. *Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2012*. Department of Conservation. Auckland. 74 pages.
- de Lange, P. J., Rolfe, J. R., Barkla, J. W., Courtney, S. P., Champion, P. D., Perrie, L. R., Beadel, S. M., Ford, K. A., Brietwieser, I., Schönberger, Hindmarsh-Walls, R., Heenan, P. B. and Ladley, K. 2018. *Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2017*. Department of Conservation. Auckland, 86 pages.
- Lindsay, H.; Wild, C. and Byers S. 2009. *Auckland Protection Strategy - A report to the Natural Heritage Fund Committee*. The Nature Heritage Fund, 85 pages.
- Nugent, G., Sweetapple, P., Coleman, J. and Suisted, P. 2000: Possum feeding patterns; dietary tactics of a reluctant folivore. p10-23 In: Montague, T.L. (Ed.): *The brushtail possum: biology, impact, and management of an introduced marsupial*. Manaaki Whenua Press, Lincoln.
- Singers, N.; Osborne, B.; Lovegrove, T.; Jamieson, A.; Boow, J.; Sawyer, J.; Hill, K.; Andrews, J.; Hill, S.; Webb, C. 2017. *Indigenous terrestrial and wetland ecosystems of Auckland*. Auckland Council. 146 pages.
- Stanley, R., de Lange, P. and Cameron, E. K. 2005. Auckland Regional Threatened & Uncommon Vascular Plant List. *Auckland Botanical Society Journal* 60(2): 152 -157.



Appendix A: Species Inventory

Table A1: Native plant species recorded at Maungarei Springs Wetlands, Stonefields.

Latin name	Common name(s)
Gymnosperm trees and shrubs	
<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>	Kahikatea
Monocotyledonous trees and shrubs	
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	Tī kōuka, cabbage tree
Dicotyledonous trees and shrubs	
<i>Alectryon excelsus</i> subsp. <i>excelsus</i>	Tītoki
<i>Coprosma acerosa</i>	Tarakupenga
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i> var. <i>propinqua</i>	Mingimingi
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i> x <i>C. robusta</i>	
<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Taupata
<i>Coprosma robusta</i>	Karamū
<i>Corynocarpus laevigatus</i>	Karaka
<i>Dysoxylum spectabile</i>	Kohekohe
<i>Entelea arborescens</i>	Whau
<i>Geniostoma ligustrifolium</i> var. <i>ligustrifolium</i>	Hangehange
<i>Griselinia lucida</i>	Akapuka
<i>Knightia excelsa</i>	Rewarewa
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	Kānuka
<i>Laurelia novae-zealandiae</i>	Pukatea
<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i> var. <i>scoparium</i>	Mānuka
<i>Leucopogon fasciculatus</i>	Soft mingimingi
<i>Meliccytus ramiflorus</i>	Māhoe
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	Pōhutukawa
<i>Myrsine australis</i>	Māpou, red matipo
<i>Pittosporum crassifolium</i>	Karo
<i>Sophora microphylla</i>	Kōwhai
<i>Veronica stricta</i> var. <i>stricta</i>	Koromiko
<i>Veronica</i> spp. (cultivars)	Multiple cultivars
<i>Vitex lucens</i>	Pūriri
Dicotyledonous lianes and related trailing plants	
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i> var. <i>complexa</i>	Pōhuehue
<i>Tecomanthe speciosa</i>	Tecomanthe
Ferns	
<i>Adiantum hispidulum</i>	Rosy maidenhair
<i>Pteris tremula</i>	Shaking or tender brake
<i>Pyrrosia eleagnifolia</i>	Leather-leaf fern
Sedges	
<i>Carex secta</i>	Pūrei



Latin name	Common name(s)
<i>Carex virgata</i>	Pūkio
Rushes and allied plants	
<i>Apodasmia similis</i>	Oioi
<i>Juncus edgariae</i>	Wīwī/ Edgars rush
<i>Juncus pallidus</i>	Giant rush/ leafless rush
<i>Juncus sarophorus</i>	Wīwī, fan-flowered rush
<i>Juncus</i> spp.	
Monocotyledonous herbs (other than orchids, grasses, sedges, and rushes)	
<i>Arthropodium cirratum</i>	Rengarenga
<i>Libertia ixioides</i> (cultivar)	Mikomiko, New Zealand iris
<i>Phormium cookianum</i> subsp. <i>hookeri</i>	Wharariki
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke, flax
Dicotyledonous herbs – other than Composites	
<i>Epilobium cinereum</i>	Pukatea/Narrow-leaved willowherb
<i>Epilobium hirtigerum</i>	Hairy willowherb
<i>Haloragis erecta</i> subsp. <i>erecta</i>	Toatoa

Table A2: Exotic/ pest plant species recorded at Maungarei Springs Wetlands, Stonefields, including Auckland Council Regional Pest Management Plan statuses (2019-2029).

Latin name	Common name(s)	ARC RPMS Designation
Dicotyledonous trees and shrubs		
<i>Acca sellowiana</i>	Feijoa	
<i>Buddleja davidii</i>	Buddleia	
<i>Chrysanthemoides monillifera</i> subsp. <i>monillifera</i>	Boneseed, bitou bush	Sustained Control, Site led in parks
<i>Cotoneaster glaucophyllus</i>	Cotoneaster, large-leaved cotoneaster	Sustained control
<i>Fraxinus griffithii</i>	Himalayan ash	
<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Tree privet	Sustained Control, Site led in parks
<i>Myoporum</i> aff. <i>insulare</i>	Tasmanian ngaio	Sustained Control, Site led in parks
<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>	Brush wattle	Sustained control
<i>Salix cinerea</i>	Grey willow	Sustained control
<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	Gorse	Sustained Control, Good neighbour rule in parks
Dicotyledonous lianes and related trailing plants		
<i>Araujia sericifera</i>	Moth plant, moth vine	Sustained control, Site led in parks, Good neighbour rule in parks
Ferns		
<i>Cyrtomium falcatum</i>	Holly fern	
<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i>	Tuber ladder fern, tuber sword fern	Sustained Control
Grasses		



Latin name	Common name(s)	ARC RPMS Designation
<i>Chenchrus clandestinus</i>	Kikuyu grass	
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	White pampas grass	Sustained Control, Site led in parks
<i>Ehrharta erecta</i>	Panic veldt grass	
	Bamboo species	Sustained control
Sedges		
<i>Cyperus eragrostis</i>	Umbrella sedge	
Monocotyledonous herbs (other than orchids, grasses, sedges, and rushes)		
<i>Agapanthus praecox</i> subsp. <i>orientalis</i>	Agapanthus	Sustained Control, Site led in parks, Good neighbour rule in parks
Dicotyledonous herbs – Composites		
<i>Ageratina riparia</i>	Mist flower	
<i>Erigeron karvinskianus</i>	Mexican daisy	Sustained control
<i>Erigeron sumatrensis</i>	Broad-leaved fleabane	
<i>Senecio skirrhodon</i>	Gravel Groundsel	
<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>	Sow thistle	
Dicotyledonous herbs - other than Composites		
<i>Brassica</i> spp.		
<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i>	Willow herb	
<i>Euphorbia</i> sp.		
<i>Daucus carota</i>	Wild carrot	
<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>	Fennel	
<i>Malva</i> sp.	Mallow	
<i>Medicago</i> spp.		
<i>Persicaria</i> spp.	Willow weed	
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Narrow-leaved plantain	
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>	Broad-leaved dock	
<i>Stachys arvensis</i>	Staggerweed	
<i>Verbena bonariensis</i>	Purple-top verrain	
<i>Vicia sativa</i>	Vetch	



Appendix B: Site Images



Figure B1: *Maungarei Springs Wetland, October 2019.*



Figure B2: *Maungarei Springs Wetland, October 2019.*





Figure B3: *Maungarei Springs Wetland, August 2019.*

DRAFT





Figure B4: *Threatened species* *Epilobium hirtigerum* – Hairy willowherb growing amongst rocks at Maungarei Springs Wetland.





Figure B5: Myrtle rust present on young pōhutukawa at Maungarei Springs Wetland.





Figure B6: Myrtle rust showing typical new bright yellow spores present on young pōhutukawa at Maungarei Springs Wetland.



Figure B7: Myrtle rust showing typical old white/grey spores present on young pōhutukawa at Maungarei Springs Wetland.



From: [Chris Ford](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Disabled Persons Assembly (DPA) Draft Ōrākei Parks Submission
Date: Tuesday, 6 December 2022 4:47:26 pm
Attachments: [image001.jpg](#)
[DPASubmissionAucklandCouncilOrakeiParksManagementDraftPlan.docx](#)
Importance: High

Kia ora,
Please find the DPA submission on the proposed Ōrākei Parks Management Plan attached.
We wish to be heard in support of this submission.

Nga mihi,

Chris Ford (He/Him)

Kaituhotuho Kaupapa Here ā Rohe | Regional Policy Advisor

Disabled Persons Assembly (DPA) NZ Inc

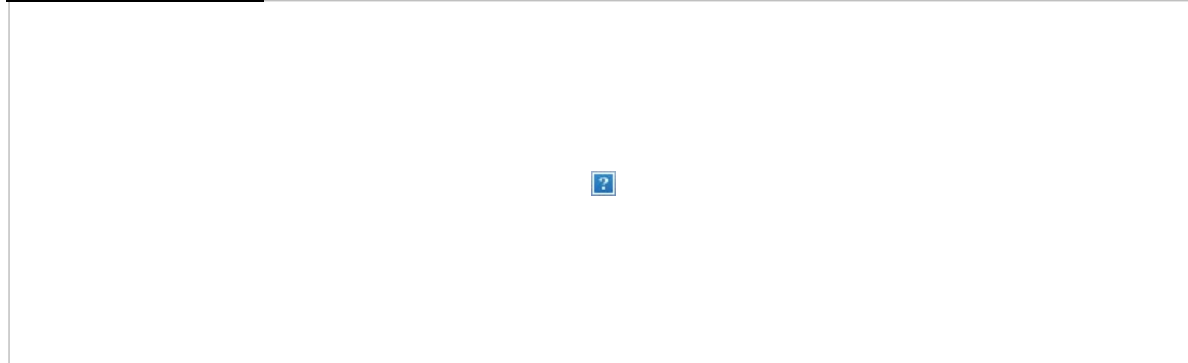
Kaitiitui | DPA Dunedin and Districts

Acting Kaitiitui | DPA Wellington

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]



December 2022

To Auckland Council

Please find attached our submission on the Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Disabled Persons Assembly NZ

Contact:

Chris Ford

Regional Policy Advisor

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Introducing Disabled Persons Assembly

We work on systemic change for the equity of disabled people

Disabled Persons Assembly NZ (DPA) is a not-for-profit pan-impairment Disabled People's Organisation run by and for disabled people.

We recognise:

- Māori as Tangata Whenua and [Te Tiriti o Waitangi](#) as the founding document of Aotearoa New Zealand;
- disabled people as experts on their own lives;
- the [Social Model of Disability](#) as the guiding principle for interpreting disability and impairment;
- the [United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities](#) as the basis for disabled people's relationship with the State;
- the [New Zealand Disability Strategy](#) as Government agencies' guide on disability issues; and
- the [Enabling Good Lives Principles](#), [Whāia Te Ao Mārama: Māori Disability Action Plan](#), and [Faiva Ora: National Pasifika Disability Disability Plan](#) as avenues to disabled people gaining greater choice and control over their lives and supports.

We drive systemic change through:

Leadership: reflecting the collective voice of disabled people, locally, nationally and internationally.

Information and advice: informing and advising on policies impacting on the lives of disabled people.

Advocacy: supporting disabled people to have a voice, including a collective voice, in society.

Monitoring: monitoring and giving feedback on existing laws, policies and practices about and relevant to disabled people.

The submission

DPA is providing this submission for the benefit of the Ōrākei Local Board in its deliberations on the Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Plan.

We focus our comments on the 11.1 Access and Parking, and 11.2 Buildings sections contained in Volume 1 of the Draft Management Plan.

DPA welcomes the emphasis on accessibility contained in both sections of the plan. We strongly support the commitments made in the draft to improve accessibility to the park system for disabled people, older people and children through ensuring that features including tracks, mobility parking, and buildings are accessible and usable for everyone.

However, we do have some recommendations to improve the document so that it is clearer, especially in relation to the use of disability-related terminology.

11.1 Access and parking

DPA notes that Council will not be able to make all tracks fully accessible for a variety of reasons, including limited park space and the need to protect natural and cultural values, and just the pure inaccessibility of some spaces. However, DPA recommends in these situations that both the Council and local board ensure that reasonable accommodations are made so that all tracks are accessible up to the point where they would become inaccessible.

Furthermore, for every track which is not able to be fully accessible, we recommend that one or two be created/made fully accessible across their entire length to enable disabled people to have greater equity with other users in choices and opportunities to enjoy the Ōrākei parks system. An example of this is that in late 2021, DPA engaged with Auckland Council over the inaccessibility of walking tracks in the Western Springs area and council officers agreed to make what would have been an entirely inaccessible track partially accessible for disabled people which we welcomed.

DPA notes the proposal to enable more connections to the Ōrākei parks system for people who either cycle or use micromobility solutions such as, for example, scooters.

However, as the draft plan recognises, this can create tension between cyclists and micromobility users and other people who access the parks system via foot or by disabled people using wheelchairs and mobility aids, as well as blind and low vision people using canes and/or guide dogs to navigate, deaf and hard of hearing people who may not hear micromobility users coming up behind them, children who may move unpredictably and so on.

DPA, therefore, recommends that for any shared tracks, there be safety measures put in place including, good clear signage and the placement of parallel tracks for both walking pedestrians/mobility aid users and cyclists/micromobility users, to provide safety for both cyclists and pedestrians.

DPA also recommends that tactile strips be placed at strategic locations on all walking tracks and walkways to enable easy and safe navigation by blind and vision impaired people.

DPA welcomes the proposal under 11.1.2 (3)(c) to recognise the need for mobility parking and drop off spaces to be created. However, DPA recommends that the term 'limited mobility' be changed to 'disabled people' (and this includes wherever the term is referenced in this plan) as a wide range of people with impairments who experience disability need access to mobility parking, i.e., not just people with mobility impairment but also people who experience chronic fatigue and older people. Blind and low vision people require easy access to drop off points as do other disabled people as well.

Disability Appropriate language

DPA recommends that the terms 'all-ability' and 'ability' be deleted wherever they occur within the plan and replaced with 'disability' or 'disabled people.'

DPA believes that the terms 'disabled', and 'disability' better reflect the way that many disabled people see ourselves in that we are disabled by the physical, environmental and attitudinal barriers placed in our way by the wider society around us. For these reasons we ask that these documents not use euphemistic terms as 'all-ability', 'differently abled', and so on.

11.2 Buildings

DPA welcomes the recognition that the provision of supporting infrastructure in parks, including buildings, is crucial to supporting the people who choose to spend time within the Ōrākei Parks system. To this end, we support the statement that when considering proposed buildings or upgrading existing ones that the local board will bear in mind ‘... the design and location of buildings and structures to support accessibility, shared-use, public safety, and environmentally and financially sustainable outcomes and maintenance costs.’

DPA notes the proposal contained in Policy 11.2.2(d)(iii) that in considering the placement of new buildings within the park system that the use of universal design will be one of the factors to be taken into consideration. This is an important step in the right direction as adoption of universal design for all new and/or upgraded buildings, will enable everyone, including disabled people, the ability to use park buildings for recreational, sporting, accommodation and other purposes on the same basis as non-disabled people.

DPA recommends that Section 11.2.2(1) be further strengthened through deleting the words ‘should consider’ to ‘must consider’, thereby changing the relevant sentence to ‘*Where buildings are proposed to be located on parks, including replacements, the assessment must consider the authorisation approach in section 12.1 and the following ...*’ This change would mean that the board and relevant council officers would have to consider, rather than just potentially consider, the placement or replacement of buildings according to environmental and universal design considerations.

Collaborate in discussions on park changes and design

DPA wishes to be involved in any further discussions on the Ōrākei Local Parks alongside other disability organisations/stakeholders.

DPA's recommendations

The Disabled Person's Assembly recommends:

- **Recommendation 1:** that both the Council and local board ensure that reasonable accommodations are made so that all tracks are accessible up to the point where it would become inaccessible or inappropriate for them to continue being so. Furthermore, for every track which is not able to be fully accessible, we recommend that one or two be created/made fully accessible across their entire length to enable disabled people to have greater equity with other users in choices and opportunities to enjoy the Kaipātiki parks system.
- **Recommendation 2:** that on shared tracks, there be safety measures put in place including, for example, good clear signage and the placement of parallel tracks for both walking pedestrians/mobility aid users and cyclists/micromobility users, to provide safety for both cyclists and pedestrians.
- **Recommendation 2:** that tactile strips be placed at strategic locations on walking tracks and walkways to enable easy and safe navigation by blind and vision impaired people.
- **Recommendation 3:** that under 11.1.2 (3)(c) the term 'limited mobility' be changed to 'disabled people' (and this includes wherever this term is referenced in the plan),

- **Recommendation 4:** that the terms ‘all-ability’ and ‘ability’ be deleted wherever they have been placed within the plan and replaced with ‘disability’ or ‘disabled people.’
- **Recommendation 5:** that Section 11.2.2(1) be strengthened through deleting the words ‘should consider’ to ‘must consider’, thereby changing the relevant sentence to ‘*Where buildings are proposed to be located on parks, including replacements, the assessment must consider the authorisation approach in section 12.1 and the following ...*’
- **Recommendation 6:** that DPA wishes to be involved in any further discussions on the Ōrākei Local Parks alongside other disability organisations/stakeholders.

From: [Gaspar Sanvicens](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Orakei Local Parks Management Plan - Vellenoweth Green submission
Date: Wednesday, 7 December 2022 1:43:50 pm
Attachments: [G Submission Orakei Local Parks Management Plan - Vellenoweth Green.pdf](#)



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 125 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at [akhaveyoursay.nz](https://www.akhaveyoursay.nz), or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Orakei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Gaspar

Last name: Sanvicens

Email address or postal address: [REDACTED]

Your local board: Orakei

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes

No

Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male

Female

Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15

15-17

18-24

25-34

35-44

45-54

55-64

65-74

75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European

Other European

Māori

Cook Islands Māori

Samoan

Tongan

Indian

Chinese

Southeast Asian

Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

People's Panel – to take part in council surveys

Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland

Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

However, I do NOT support more tree planting & paths on Vellenoweth Green.

Trees will block what is left of a sea view from apartments on The Parade.

There is now a path around the Moreton Bay Fig trees. Anymore paths will take

away from the open general amenity of the Green, for sports, recreation, events etc.

No more land take for parking on the Green.

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

13.	Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14.	Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15.	Water (11.15)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

see comments on 1 above

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

The act of Parliament for Vellenoweth Green was to protect it for the community use & benefit.

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Vellenoweth Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

However, I do NOT support more tree planting & paths on Vellenoweth Green.
Tell us why:

Trees will block what is left of a sea view from apartments on The Parade.

There is now a path around the Moreton Bay Fig trees. Anymore paths will take away from the open general amenity of the Green, for sports, recreation, events etc.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

No more land take for parking on the Green.

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Other notable vegetation

Recreation values



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Allot 26 DIST OF Tamaki	
2	Part Allot 25 DIST OF Tamaki	Recreation reserve
3	Part Allot 24 DIST OF Tamaki	

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- Three Morton Bay fig trees were planted as part of the gala day held at St Heliers beach on 13 January 1923. One of the trees was later removed.
- The park includes notable tree(s), including Moreton Bay Fig. Notable trees are scheduled for additional protection. Notable Tree Overlay rules should be adhered to for works in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- The Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 applies to the park. The Act validates the occupancy of parts of the reserve, known as the St Heliers Bay Reserve or Vellenoweth Green by certain sporting clubs, whilst regulating the ability of those clubs to intensify their use of the reserve in acknowledgement of the fact that the reserve was transferred to the Council's predecessor, the West Tamaki Road Board, subject to special obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904. Any lease, licence or other occupancy agreement negotiation, renewal or amendment must be cognisant and comply with the provisions of the Act. Also Under the Act the 1904 Memorandum of Agreement continues to apply.
- This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The large exposed roots of two Morton Bay Fig trees located on the Tāmaki Drive Boundary have significantly lifted footpath and roading infrastructure directing pedestrians either onto the road or around the trees within the park.
- Popular location for events.
- Vehicle access and damage to open grass areas.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to manage the park in a way that protects and enhances the informal open space character of the park consistent with the Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 and obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904.
2. Continue to provide for public events and activities of existing sports clubs on the park and when approving events, and When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policy.
3. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths

plan.

4. Work with Auckland Transport to protect the Moreton Bay Fig Trees along the parks Tāmaki Drive frontage and continue to provide for a footpath around the trees through the park .
5. Manage vehicle access on the park, preferring options that limit use of hard structures and retain the open space character of the park.
6. Provide for specimen tree planting and park furniture around the perimeter of the park to provide more shade, enhance amenity and informal recreational use.
7. Recognise and acknowledge the importance if the various commemorative features located in the park, for example the two-way stone back memorial seat, Tamaki West Road Board fountain and other tributes to important people, events and features associated with the parks history.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation including tennis, lawn bowls/petanque and croquet.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)

From: [Rosemary Sanvicens](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Orakei Local Parks Management Plan - Vellenoweth Green submission
Date: Wednesday, 7 December 2022 1:44:05 pm
Attachments: [R Submission Orakei Local Parks Management Plan - Vellenoweth Green copy.pdf](#)



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Text

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 125 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:

orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:

Orakei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Rosemary Last name: Sanvicens

Email address or postal address: [REDACTED]

Your local board: Orakei

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes No Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male Female Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15 15-17 18-24 25-34 35-44
 45-54 55-64 65-74 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European Other European Māori
 Cook Islands Māori Samoan Tongan
 Indian Chinese Southeast Asian
 Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

- People's Panel – to take part in council surveys
- Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland
- Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

However, I do NOT support more tree planting & paths on Vellenoweth Green.

Trees will block what is left of a sea view from apartments on The Parade.

There is now a path around the Moreton Bay Fig trees. Anymore paths will take

away from the open general amenity of the Green, for sports, recreation, events etc.

No more land take for parking on the Green.

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

13.	Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14.	Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15.	Water (11.15)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

see comments on 1 above

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

The act of Parliament for Vellenoweth Green was to protect it for the community use & benefit.

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Vellenoweth Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

However, I do NOT support more tree planting & paths on Vellenoweth Green.
Tell us why:

Trees will block what is left of a sea view from apartments on The Parade.

There is now a path around the Moreton Bay Fig trees. Anymore paths will take away from the open general amenity of the Green, for sports, recreation, events etc.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

No more land take for parking on the Green.

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Other notable vegetation

Recreation values



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks

Management Focus Areas



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Allot 26 DIST OF Tamaki	
2	Part Allot 25 DIST OF Tamaki	Recreation reserve
3	Part Allot 24 DIST OF Tamaki	

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- Three Morton Bay fig trees were planted as part of the gala day held at St Heliers beach on 13 January 1923. One of the trees was later removed.
- The park includes notable tree(s), including Moreton Bay Fig. Notable trees are scheduled for additional protection. Notable Tree Overlay rules should be adhered to for works in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- The Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 applies to the park. The Act validates the occupancy of parts of the reserve, known as the St Heliers Bay Reserve or Vellenoweth Green by certain sporting clubs, whilst regulating the ability of those clubs to intensify their use of the reserve in acknowledgement of the fact that the reserve was transferred to the Council's predecessor, the West Tamaki Road Board, subject to special obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904. Any lease, licence or other occupancy agreement negotiation, renewal or amendment must be cognisant and comply with the provisions of the Act. Also Under the Act the 1904 Memorandum of Agreement continues to apply.
- This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The large exposed roots of two Morton Bay Fig trees located on the Tāmaki Drive Boundary have significantly lifted footpath and roading infrastructure directing pedestrians either onto the road or around the trees within the park.
- Popular location for events.
- Vehicle access and damage to open grass areas.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to manage the park in a way that protects and enhances the informal open space character of the park consistent with the Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 and obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904.
2. Continue to provide for public events and activities of existing sports clubs on the park and when approving events, and When approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policy.
3. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths

plan.

4. Work with Auckland Transport to protect the Moreton Bay Fig Trees along the parks Tāmaki Drive frontage and continue to provide for a footpath around the trees through the park .
5. Manage vehicle access on the park, preferring options that limit use of hard structures and retain the open space character of the park.
6. Provide for specimen tree planting and park furniture around the perimeter of the park to provide more shade, enhance amenity and informal recreational use.
7. Recognise and acknowledge the importance if the various commemorative features located in the park, for example the two-way stone back memorial seat, Tamaki West Road Board fountain and other tributes to important people, events and features associated with the parks history.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation including tennis, lawn bowls/petanque and croquet.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)

From: [Chris Parkinson](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Draft Management Plan feedback
Date: Wednesday, 7 December 2022 3:39:51 pm
Attachments: [2022 Orakei Parks Feedback.pdf](#)

Feedback Attached.



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 123 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:

orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:

Auckland Council

Attention: Steve Owens

Project name: Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Freepost number 190197

Private Bag 92300

Victoria Street West

Auckland 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Chris

Last name: Parkinson

Email address or postal address: [REDACTED]

Your local board: Otagaki

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes

No

Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male

Female

Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15

15-17

18-24

25-34

35-44

45-54

55-64

65-74

75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European

Other European

Māori

Cook Islands Māori

Samoan

Tongan

Indian

Chinese

Southeast Asian

Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

People's Panel - to take part in council surveys

Our Auckland - your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland

Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

I and my community use and live close to Kelleraeth Green and I can see us supporting the plans for it. I also own a boat & belong to a number of boating organisations so strongly oppose the plans for The Landing.

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

13.	Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14.	Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15.	Water (11.15)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Vellenoweth Green.

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why:

Item 'b' could conflict with with 'd' in regards to maintaining "the informal open space character" which is an obligation contained in the memorandum of agreement.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

This is a much used local amenity. It should be maintained as is. Probably the only item needing attention is the failure to spray the Orchange weed each spring.

Name of park:

The Landing

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why:

(b) It already has a high public use and usability (d) Access to the water is good (e) Amongst the best facilities for boats & water sports in Auckland (2) None

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

The removal of the headland area will severely affect the ability of local boat owners to maintain their boats.

to comply with Council requirements.

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.

From: [Sue de Boer](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Orakei local Parks Management Plan feedback
Date: Wednesday, 7 December 2022 5:50:01 pm
Attachments: [img07122022_001_001.jpg](#)
[img07122022_002.jpg](#)
[img07122022_003.jpg](#)
[img07122022_004.jpg](#)
[img07122022_005.jpg](#)
[img07122022_006.jpg](#)



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 123 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Auckland Council
Attention: Steve Owens
Project name: Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan
Freepost number 190197
Private Bag 92300
Victoria Street West
Auckland 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

[Faded form area for contact details]

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Susan Last name: de Boer

Email address or postal address: [REDACTED]

Your local board: Orakei

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes No Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male Female Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15 15-17 18-24 25-34 35-44
 45-54 55-64 65-74 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European Other European Māori
 Cook Islands Māori Samoan Tongan
 Indian Chinese Southeast Asian
 Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

People's Panel - to take part in council surveys
 Our Auckland - your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland
 Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 13. | Signs, information and interpretation (11.13) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. | Trees, plants and animals (11.14) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. | Water (11.15) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Yellonwell Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

You only need to have more bench seats

for public use. No tables etc, or else it will be like Salwyn Reserve where people gather to eat/drink.

It is a Green. No trees should be planted.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Access to vehicles to go on grass needs to be limited by installing posts around park as on Maddells Farm.

Hooligan behaviour & cars common in summer late at night.

Park/Green is well used - no extra facilities needed to enhance informal recreational use

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

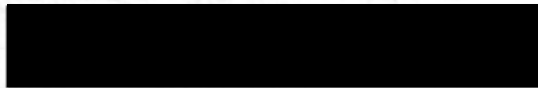
I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.

Suean de Boer



Vellonworth Green

Since bumps & lower speed limits introduced in St. Heliers The Parade has become "rat run", with cars driving at speed to, presumably, avoid centre St. Heliers. Increasing amenities would increase the traffic & noise for residents. Since lockdown Tomaki Drive, a roads leading to/from have seen increasing noisy traffic. Vellonworth Green needs to be, as now, seen as a place where the young can play their ball games & the elderly can potter. Installing furniture, other than the odd bench, will encourage groups of noisy people to stay awhile, beer etc in hand - as in Mission Bay. Leave well alone as it is a perfect recreational area as it is now.

#41

From: [Chris de Boer](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Vellenoweth Green
Date: Wednesday, 7 December 2022 6:48:50 pm
Attachments: [Vellenoweth Chris de Boer.pdf](#)

Please see attached



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 123 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at [akhaveyoursay.nz](https://www.akhaveyoursay.nz), or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:

orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:

Auckland Council

Attention: Steve Owens

Project name: Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Freepost number 190197

Private Bag 92300

Victoria Street West

Auckland 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this: [REDACTED]

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Chris

Last name: de Baer

Email address or postal address:

Your local board: Orakei

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes No

Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male Female Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15 15-17 18-24 25-34 35-44
 45-54 55-64 65-74 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European Other European Māori
 Cook Islands Māori Samoan Tongan
 Indian Chinese Southeast Asian
 Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

- People's Panel - to take part in council surveys
- Our Auckland - your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland
- Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Vellmenoweth Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

While there is a need for more benches around the perimeter, there is no need for other furniture. Nor is there any need for specimen trees.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Issue 5: "Manage vehicle access..." Now there is no control over access. Vehicles are often driven onto the green, by football groups (Wed & Sun) and from time to time boy racers carrying up the grass. Why are there no bollards to prevent access at any point? If Madlins Farm, Aotua, Mission Bay etc have them - why not here?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

From: [REDACTED]
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Please find attached my feedback on Orakei Parks
Date: Saturday, 10 December 2022 12:53:23 pm
Attachments: [Feedback Orakei Parks JH.pdf](#)

Kia ora,
Please find my feedback attached.
Cheers
James



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 123 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: James

Last name: Hamill

Email address or postal address: [REDACTED]

Your local board: Ōrākei

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes

No

Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy) and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male

Female

Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15

15-17

18-24

25-34

35-44

45-54

55-64

65-74

75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European

Other European

Māori

Cook Islands Māori

Samoan

Tongan

Indian

Chinese

Southeast Asian

Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

People's Panel – to take part in council surveys

Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland

Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

Thank you for your awesome mahi on this work about parks in Ōrākei. I live in Meadowbank and use te Ara ki Uta ki Tai for my daily commute to work and for walking the dog, and many of the local parks including Tāhapa and Tāhapa east, Ōrākei Basin, Bonnie Brae, Macpherson, Rutherford, St Johns Bush, and Kepa Bush Reserve. I want to acknowledge and amazing work of the volunteers groups who work in the area including Friends of St Johns Bush and the Eastern Bays Songbird Project.

What I like about the draft management plan is the emphasis on ecological restoration, trees and natives, pest control, accessibility for all people, and connection with nature which is so important for the wellbeing of humans.

My feedback relates mainly to section 2 of this form, and also some comments on grassland areas which make up a large area of many parks - these comments are on the additional pages at the end. I have also added a few photos of the Pukekos that used to hang out around Tāhapa Reserve East before it was mowed as an illustration of the biodiversity that we could be seeing in our parks if we managed them more ecologically.

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- 13. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)
- 14. Trees, plants and animals (11.14)
- 15. Water (11.15)

Tell us why

2.1 I like the micromobility access. Safety for children is important which means not mixing with cars

2.2 I like environmentally sustainable design and rainwater storage etc.

2.3 Like the ecological restoration, planting and naturalisation.

2.4 I do not support '... while enabling their [UAV] use for public recreation...'. A big advantage of parks is connection with nature, birdsong etc. Buzzing UAVs are unpleasant, detract from nature, potentially dangerous to the public, and a privacy risk if carrying cameras.

2.6 Auckland needs many more large trees. I would be concerned that 11.6.2(5) 'enable vegetation to be managed to preserve viewshafts' could be yet another clause allowing trees to be felled or preventing planting of large trees for future generations.

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Tāhapa Researve and Tāhapa Reserve East

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

A. I would love to see much of the mown grass area become wildflower meadow as outlined in the pages at the end of this form. Natural meadows would encourage birdlife, insects, other biodiversity, will be better for the climate, save costs and carbon emissions, and make the park more pleasant for users which will confer the psychological benefits of connection with nature. Dogs can still run in the long grass and children can play there (improving their connection with nature).

B. Auckland Council needs to reduce the use of herbicides for weed control in my opinion. We have enough cancer and illness already without spraying carcinogens about. Many leading parks are ditching chemicals including the Arnold Arboretum in Boston (they are actually using goats to control weeds - that could be an idea!) AC could use selective hand control of weeds (good old fashioned 'weeding') which would be better for the health of the workers and the local community. This approach could save costs of chemicals and equipment. Wildflower meadows would also reduce costs from mowing, weedeating, and the cost of petrol.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.

Orakei local parks notes

Wildflower meadows are better for the environment than mown lawn areas. Bretzel et al outline these benefits to local flora, biodiversity, the health of the soil, and human connection with nature and wellbeing.

“Wildflower meadows cultivated in cities represent the cultural element of continuity between the natural and anthropic landscapes. Improving biodiversity in urban areas also helps people to connect with their environment, and increases their social responsibilities towards nature, in line with the ‘reconciliation ecology approach’” (Bretzel et al., 2016, p. 430)

“People also appreciate meadows with species naturally occurring in the region, even if only part of the plants are in flower at the same time.” (Bretzel et al., 2016, p. 431)

Regarding mowing, they note:

“In temperate areas the highest values of biomass and high species richness are obtained by intermediate frequency of cutting, i.e. once or twice a year.” (Bretzel et al., 2016, p. 429)

“The reduction in mowing regimes in amenity grass increases the abundance of both flowers and flower-visiting insects and appears to be beneficial from the perspectives of both biodiversity conservation and public attitude.” (Bretzel et al., 2016, p. 431)

However:

“This positive effect disappears with fertilization and high mowing frequencies, as only a few species are able to cope with such a degree of disturbance.” (Bretzel et al., 2016, p. 429)

Education about the value of wildflower meadow is important:

“Awareness on wildflowers and on their use in urban areas, is not very high, but when these species are incorporated in urban horticulture educational programs there is a great impact on the city landscape and a quick response from community” (Bretzel et al., 2016, p. 432)

Bretzel, F., Vannucchi, F., Romano, D., Malorgio, F., Benvenuti, S., & Pezzarossa, B. (2016). Wildflowers: From conserving biodiversity to urban greening—A review. Urban Forestry & Urban Greening, 20, 428–436.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ufug.2016.10.008>

Kaus notes that high plant diversity enhances human wellbeing:

“Many temperate urban grasslands are nowadays managed like semi-natural grasslands without fertilization and one to two cuts a year” (Klaus, 2013, p. 667)

“Certainly, a high level of connectivity is an important point in urban ecology, but perhaps we have to refrain from completely self-recreating grassland communities and accept that, in the long run, some aspects of urban nature have to be managed constantly.” (Klaus, 2013, p. 667)

Klaus, V. H. (2013). *Urban Grassland Restoration: A Neglected Opportunity for Biodiversity Conservation*. *Restoration Ecology*, 21(6), 665–669. <https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.12051>

Mody et al. studies the effect of wildflower meadows on insect abundance. Although they studied the replacement of roadside plantings with wildflowers, their findings are applicable to parks too.

“... it is known that many birds and mammals, but also insects, are directly injured by mowing” (Mody et al., 2020, p. 2)

“A remarkable decline in the number of insect species and in the abundance of insects is currently reported from many places around the world. In addition to the considerable loss of organisms that are valuable *per se*, the loss of insects is considered to harm species-interactions and related ecosystem processes.” (Mody et al., 2020, p. 2)

“In the urban environment, the establishment of perennial flower meadows instead of formerly built-up structures or frequently mown lawns is one of the most important measures to promote insects.” (Mody et al., 2020, p. 2)

Mody, K., Lerch, D., Müller, A.-K., Simons, N. K., Blüthgen, N., & Harnisch, M. (2020). *Flower power in the city: Replacing roadside shrubs by wildflower meadows increases insect numbers and reduces maintenance costs*. *PLOS ONE*, 15(6), e0234327. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327>

Norton et al. note that:

“There are increasing calls to provide greenspace in urban areas, yet the ecological quality, as well as quantity, of greenspace is important. Short mown grassland designed for recreational use is the dominant form of urban greenspace in temperate regions but requires considerable maintenance and typically provides limited habitat value for most taxa.” (Norton et al., 2019, p. 1095)

“Our results suggest that diversification of urban greenspace by planting urban meadows in place of some mown amenity grassland is likely to generate substantial biodiversity benefits, with a mosaic of meadow types likely to maximize such benefits.” (Norton et al., 2019, p. 1095)

Norton, B. A., Bending, G. D., Clark, R., Corstanje, R., Dunnett, N., Evans, K. L., Grafius, D. R., Gravestock, E., Grice, S. M., Harris, J. A., Hilton, S., Hoyle, H., Lim, E., Mercer, T. G., Pawlett, M., Pescott, O. L., Richards, J. P., Southon, G. E., & Warren, P. H. (2019). *Urban meadows as an alternative to short mown grassland: Effects of composition and height on biodiversity*. *Ecological Applications*, 29(6), e01946. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.1946>

Spotted a mother photographing her little child amongst these wildflowers growing in a little meadow seen here behind the oioi along the Orakei shared path near Tāhapa Reserve.



Wildflowers in Tähapa Reserve East.



Resident Pukepos, Tāhapa Reserve East (I have not seen them since the wildflowers were mown).

If you like you can see some short video clips of the Pukeko here:

https://www.dropbox.com/s/qk5957s68nthmbp/IMG_7167.mov?dl=0

https://www.dropbox.com/s/rfraiupzkx0fhgq/IMG_7201.mov?dl=0

https://www.dropbox.com/s/21iqcv7xo6q8spx/IMG_7202.mov?dl=0

https://www.dropbox.com/s/gw6u1nka068h418/IMG_7223.mov?dl=0







Wildflowers: From conserving biodiversity to urban greening—A review



Francesca Bretzel^{a,*}, Francesca Vannucchi^a, Daniela Romano^b, Fernando Malorgio^c, Stefano Benvenuti^c, Beatrice Pezzarossa^a

^a CNR, Institute for Ecosystem Study, Via Moruzzi 1, 56124 Pisa, Italy

^b University of Catania, Department of Agriculture, Food and Environment, Via Valdisavoia 5, 95123 Catania, Italy

^c University of Pisa, Department of Agriculture, Food and Environment, Via del Borghetto 80, 56124 Pisa, Italy

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:

Received 1 August 2016

Received in revised form 3 October 2016

Accepted 19 October 2016

Available online 25 October 2016

Keywords:

Grasslands

Invertebrates

Meadow-like vegetation

Plant diversity

Soil fertility

Urban settings

ABSTRACT

Species-rich herbaceous communities, such as prairies, steppes, meadows and pastures, have a high biodiversity value. There is considerable interest in the loss of these complex ecosystems and the associated biodiversity, due to intensive agriculture, pasture abandonment, pollution, and climate change. These habitats can constitute models, in terms of landscape management and plant community composition, that can be successfully duplicated in anthropized areas in order to mitigate the adverse effects of human activities in the city and enhance the biotic component. The idea is to revegetate urban degraded soil with aesthetically pleasing wildflower meadows, while increasing biodiversity, creating a habitat and conserving the local flora, with low management cost. In urban sites seed mixtures containing a high percentage of native and exotic herbaceous flowering plants have been successfully used. We review the factors affecting the ecological aspects of species-rich herbaceous communities in disturbed environments and urban landscape design. The review addresses the use of these communities in urban green areas for recreation, socialization and environmental education.

© 2016 Elsevier GmbH. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

The natural environment has been extensively damaged by human activities, such as urbanization and intensive agriculture. Habitat creation and restoration have been used to counteract the resulting loss of biodiversity (Gilbert and Anderson, 1998). The dynamics of natural and semi-natural herbaceous vegetation are used as a model to manage similar purpose-sown vegetation in anthropized areas, in order to mitigate human impact on the environment, restore degraded areas and create new habitats, thus leading to a continuity between the natural, rural and anthropic landscapes (Zonneveld and Forman, 1990; Fabos and Ryan, 2006).

The soil of anthropized areas is characterized by a low content of organic matter, a high content of alien materials and compaction associated with structural degradation – all this makes it difficult for the traditional ornamental species to grow. However, such soil conditions are tolerated by herbaceous species of grasslands, prairies, steppes, meadows, and pastures, thus these communities have become a model to duplicate in anthropic landscapes.

Prairie, grasslands and steppes occur where abiotic stress (cold, drought, fire) does not allow the growth of shrub and trees, whereas meadows and pastures have been created by the clearance of forests and are maintained above all by grazing, burning and hay-cutting (Duffey et al., 1974; Hitchmough, 2016). These diverse types of vegetation are under threat as a result of intensive farming, pasture abandonment, fertilization, temperature increase and other climate changes, which reduce biodiversity and eventually lead to the disappearance of the “threatened” species. Such ecosystems are important pools of biodiversity, and their disappearance highly affects both the natural and the human heritage, because they are a vital source of food (Klein et al., 2007; Hejman et al., 2013). Since 1992 the Convention on Biological Diversity has recognized biodiversity as a “common concern of humankind”, and has focused on the problem of nature conservation, particularly on the development of systems for the creation and recovery of habitats.

Rey Benayas et al. (2007) identified the main problems related to biodiversity loss as follows: abandonment of agricultural land, increase in fire frequency and intensity, soil erosion and desertification, loss of cultural and aesthetic values, decrease in landscape diversity, and the reduction of water supply. Moreover, a high input of chemical fertilizers and the increase in industrial pollution can cause plant desiccation, eutrophication and soil acidification

* Corresponding author.

E-mail address: francesca.bretzel@ise.cnr.it (F. Bretzel).

(Bakker and Berendse, 1999). A reduction in species richness involves a biotic homogenization with a consequent decrease in the number of “losers” (i.e. more specialised species), and an increase in the number of “winners” (i.e. species that adapt to a wide range of conditions) (McKinney and Lockwood, 1999).

Techniques have been developed to create herbaceous plant vegetation in urban areas, by emulating the natural processes that control plant communities. The main purpose of planning wildflower meadows in urban areas is to allow citizens to observe and enjoy the pleasure of nature. Gilbert and Anderson (1998) reported the first attempts to naturalize flowers (*wildflowers*) in a matrix of grasses in some industrial scrap land in Stoke-on-Trent (UK) and explained how the gradual spread of a flowery meadow has occurred at the same time as the expansion of seed production.

Herbaceous plants establish quickly, as they are quickly able to colonise the ground, and if sown in autumn, do not require irrigation. Some seed mixtures of these species are used for cultivation on poor quality soils in conditions of low maintenance and without nutritional and/or water supply, thus decreasing the costs of management and leading to a sustainable maintenance (Aldrich, 2002; Scott, 2004). The use of herbaceous plants in anthropized areas, such as public and private gardens, green roofs and infrastructures, affects the ecosystem functioning positively, through the creation of new habitats for animal and plant species. In addition, wildflower meadows offer ecosystem services to local plant populations in terms of climate regulation, pollination, improvement in soil and air quality (Beard and Green, 1994; Aldrich, 2002).

In this paper we review the use of herbaceous plant communities in urban green areas in order to increase biodiversity with a low management cost. We describe the ecology and dynamics of the herbaceous plant communities in natural and semi-natural ecosystems, and the crucial role of biotic and abiotic factors in creating wildflower meadows in urban areas. Species-rich herbaceous communities can be considered as ecological models, and be successfully duplicated in anthropized areas, where the pedological and management conditions are suitable.

2. Factors regulating the ecology of herbaceous community dynamics

2.1. Soil chemical fertility

Human activities affect both the abiotic and biotic components of the environments, especially biodiversity which plays a key role in enhancing the properties and functions of ecosystems (Hooper et al., 2005). Changes in plant diversity mostly depend on the relationship between fertility and productivity. An increase in soil resources affects productivity and favours some species over others, thus leading to a lower species richness (Fridley, 2002; Baer et al., 2003).

Grime (1973) reported that the highest diversity in herbaceous plant communities is achieved at very low soil fertility values, it then decreases rapidly with an increase in the nutrient content in the soil. At very low nutrient values, such as sandy grasslands or dunes, plant diversity is restricted to a few stress tolerating species. Highest diversity of grassland is indeed found on nutrient-poor soils especially if compared to intensively used grasslands.

In temperate terrestrial ecosystems, N availability is one of the main factors that influence biodiversity, species composition and the function of the ecosystem (Clark and Tilman, 2008). A high N content can lead to an increase in plant productivity and at the same time a decrease in biodiversity (Bobbink and Willems, 1987; Bobbink, 1991; Hobbs and Huenneke, 1992; Marrs, 1993; Wedin and Tilman, 1996; Aerts and Berendse, 1998; Foster and Gross, 1998). This results in the spread of invasive species that compete

with native species adapted to limited N availability conditions (Huenneke et al., 1990; Hobbs and Huenneke, 1992; Milchunas and Lauenroth, 1995; Burke and Grime, 1996; Wedin and Tilman, 1996; Stohlgren et al., 1999; Maron and Jefferies, 2001).

In many herbaceous semi-natural communities, the addition of fertilizers leads to a decrease in species richness (McCrea et al., 2001). In grasslands the N supply induces lower biodiversity (Thurston, 1969; Harper, 1971; van den Bergh, 1979; Tilman, 1982; Berendse et al., 1992), while in farmlands, phosphorus (P) is the key element for estimating residual fertility (Marrs and Gough, 1989; Gough and Marrs, 1990). High P levels in soil (>7 mg/100 g) lead to a decrease in biodiversity (McCrea et al., 2001), while P levels lower than those optimal for plant nutrition (5–8 mg/100 g) support the highest number of species (Janssens et al., 1998). The availability of phosphorus in soil affects nitrogen fixation due to the enhanced activities of some microorganisms, leading to increased soil fertility (Reed et al., 2007). The role of potassium (K) is not clear: while Gilbert and Anderson (1998) observed a decrease in biodiversity with high K levels in soil, Elberse et al. (1983) reported that high K concentrations did not modify the species composition. High biodiversity has been observed at K concentrations equal to 20 mg/100 g, which is considered optimal for plant mineral nutrition (Janssens et al., 1998; McCrea et al., 2001).

2.2. Cutting, grazing and other forms of disturbance

The biotic actions that cause the partial or total destruction of the plant biomass and limit the amount of living and dead plant material present in the habitat can be defined as disturbance (Grime, 2001). Cutting and hay removal decrease the soil K content over the years, leading to an increase in the number of perennial species (Elberse et al., 1983). Cutting also increases the aboveground biomass of perennial species and consequently the expansion of radical biomass with a positive effect in terms of N retention (Maron and Jefferies, 2001). Grazing and cutting can reduce the abundance of dominant species, thus maintaining a good species richness in spite of N fertilization (Collins et al., 1998). According to Schaffers (2002), the highest species richness is expected with intermediate levels of biomass, as a result of a balance between environmental stress and disturbance, on the one hand, and competition for light and space, on the other. The intensity of cutting can therefore affect the biomass and the species richness in a plant community. In temperate areas the highest values of biomass and high species richness are obtained by intermediate frequency of cutting, i.e. once or twice a year (Vinther, 1983; Daring and Willems, 1984; Kull and Zobel, 1991; Bernhardt-Römermann et al., 2011). The disturbance reduces the difference between species, prevents the competitive exclusion of small species, and promotes coexistence between species that have a different habit (Klimešová et al., 2010). Cutting reduces living biomass and creates gaps for the seedling recruitment of annual and biennial species, leading to an increase and maintenance of plant richness (Grace, 2001; Bissels et al., 2006; Williams et al., 2007). This positive effect disappears with fertilization and high mowing frequencies, as only a few species are able to cope with such a degree of disturbance (Bullock et al., 1994; Wilson and Tilman, 2002; Bonanomi et al., 2006; Socher et al., 2013). The vegetation in meadows can change as a consequence of disturbance by heavy machines: species with a greater proportion of superficial roots increase in response to soil compaction (Schrama et al., 2013).

Merou et al. (2013) reported that, in Mediterranean grasslands, the severe disturbance caused by burning or digging or cutting promotes the dominance of annuals, especially those with a persistent seed bank.

2.3. Coexistence mechanisms and interactions between different factors

Understanding plant community dynamics helps to define the plant assembly, interactions and responses to stress and disturbance. Community assemblies are a result of biotic and abiotic conditions that occur in a given environment. Abiotic factors can affect seed germination, and thus plant survival establishment, as well as breeding success, while the biotic components of an ecosystem influence the community composition (Kraft and Ackerly, 2014).

One particular form of plant interaction is competition for light and nutrients, which results in a reduction of available resources to neighboring plants. Grime (2001) explained this phenomenon as a “race to the source of resource” between plants, while Tilman, (1982) attributed the reduction of available resources to a different plant allocation of resources among organs of the same plant. Ultimately, the outcome of competition for light or nutrients depends on the ability of plants to preempt supplies through leaf area or root length dominance (Craine, 2005).

The disturbance affects the plant community by reducing productivity and the competitive ability of more productive species. Kershaw and Mallik (2013) studied the relationship between productivity, diversity and disturbance in order to understand the effects of land use on biodiversity, productivity and sustainability, and compared two hypotheses. The Intermediate Disturbance Hypothesis (Connell, 1978) assumes that the maximum species diversity is observed at intermediate disturbance levels, and is due to a balance between competitive exclusion and ruderal species establishment. The Mass Ratio Hypothesis (Grime, 1998) assumes that the highest diversity is achieved by the establishment of dominant species immediately after a disturbance. The two different hypotheses on plant community response have been accepted and their applicability is site-specific. In any case, long periods of time between one disturbance event and another involve the increase in dominant species productivity, which reduces the overall diversity. Hector et al. (1999) highlighted a positive correlation between plant biomass, functional diversity and species richness. On the other hand, Thompson et al. (2005) claimed that the biomass tends to correlate negatively with biodiversity over the long term. However, the link between productivity and species richness is still under debate (Adler et al., 2011; Fridley et al., 2012; Grace et al., 2012; Pan et al., 2012). Schaffers (2002) suggested a relationship, first positive and then negative, between species richness and biomass production, that takes into account the factors of stress, disturbance and competition (Fig. 1).

3. Use of wildflower meadows in urban spaces

The creation of meadow-like vegetation in anthropized areas contribute to create new habitats and to increase plant and animal diversity, due to the attraction of birds, insects and small vertebrates (Beard and Green, 1994; Aldrich, 2002).

Wildflower meadows also have an ornamental purpose, and their use in landscape planning and management enhances nature, combining aesthetics with the principles of nature conservation (Creative Conservation) (Scott, 2004; Hitchmough, 2004). Urban sites are potential habitats for herbaceous plant species and improving urban herbaceous flora, by adding new species, makes urban vegetation more attractive to people, with low cost involved in their maintenance (Kühn, 2006; Cascorbi, 2007; Fischer et al., 2013). Wildflower meadows cultivated in cities represent the cultural element of continuity between the natural and anthropic landscapes (Zonneveld and Forman, 1990). Improving biodiversity in urban areas also helps people to connect with their environment,

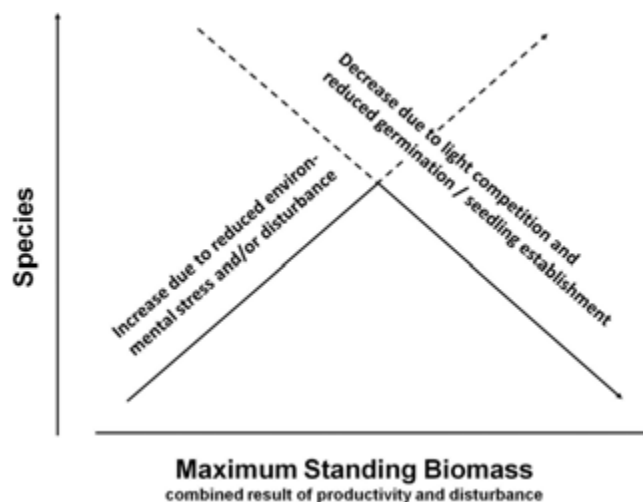


Fig. 1. Relationship between species richness and maximum standing biomass. Species richness is limited by environmental stress and disturbance, as well as competition and reduced germination or seedling establishment. Highest species richness is reached at intermediate values of maximum standing biomass, when there is a balance between stress, disturbance and competition (adapted from Schaffers, 2002).

and increases their social responsibilities towards nature, (Cilliers, 2010) in line with the “reconciliation ecology approach” (Lundholm and Richardson, 2010).

3.1. Urban settings and habitats

The urban ecosystem is a mosaic of different ecological niches: street trees, lawns, parks, urban forests, cultivated land, wetlands, lakes and streams (Bolund and Hunhammar, 1999). Such habitats can be harbours for plant and animal species that arrive from the countryside (Niemelä, 1999; Angold et al., 2006). In order to reduce the level of transformation and fragmentation of a habitat, natural and semi-natural systems need to be part of the planning and design process. Areas with remnants of traditional uses (grasslands, agricultural, woodland) should be integrated in urban open spaces to preserve and conserve the indigenous vegetation (Gregor et al., 2012). Collaboration between different competences, regulation of access by people, education and information programs are important aspects to take into account in order to integrate existing grasslands into the urban development (Marshall, 2015). Natural colonization of industrial historical sites showed that the integration within the existing vegetation of species tolerant to the same conditions leads to an increase in biodiversity (Ash et al., 1994). “Novel urban sites” are suitable for the introduction and conservation of species subjected to decline in rural areas (Trzaskowska, 2011; Fischer et al., 2013).

Private gardens are a major component of urban green spaces and can enhance biodiversity and reduce urban fragmentation (Goddard et al., 2010). Thompson et al. (2004) noted a similarity between garden lawn floras and semi-natural grasslands, since in lawns as in grasslands the species composition is influenced by the intensity of management and species colonization and succession.

Green roofs positively affect the urban environment allowing to create new habitats. In addition to ecological benefits in terms of biodiversity conservation, the establishment of species-rich plant community on the roof provides ecosystem services such as energy conservation, storm water management, and mitigation of the urban heat island effect (Niachou et al., 2001; Getter and Rowe, 2006; Dunnett et al., 2008; Berndtsson, 2010). In extensive green roofs, the use of stress-tolerant species provides advantages in terms of low maintenance (Oberndorfer et al., 2007). Mediter-

anean vegetation, which is drought tolerant and self-sustainable, has a great potential for being used on extensive green roofs (Benvenuti and Bacci, 2010), and the inclusion of annual species can guarantee green roof performance in harsh weather condition regions (Van Mechelen et al., 2014). Vegetation rich in life-forms (forbs, graminoids and succulents) can also improve the green roof ecosystem services in terms of climate mitigation and gas emission reduction (Lundholm et al., 2010). The vegetation survival, diversity, size and flowering are also influenced by the substrate depth (Dunnett et al., 2008).

3.2. Urban soil and vegetation management

Urban development causes physical, chemical and biological alterations to the soil which becomes infertile and poor in organic matter, nitrogen content and structure, thus creating nutritional stress (Pulford, 1991; Pavao-Zuckerman, 2008). According to Gilbert (1989), disturbance in urban areas is related to human activities, such as pedestrian and vehicle traffic, tipping and soil tillage, and leads to the reduction in plant competition and to an increase in new plant colonization.

The possibility of sowing herbaceous communities for the recovery of degraded soils and as a form of nature conservation has been extensively investigated. Prentis and Norton (1992) have proposed an expert system (MEADOWS), based on the question-answer method, which analyses the potential for creating wildflower meadows in urban areas in relation to the soil characteristics, and provides practical recommendations, highlighting the important role of the research.

High to low productivity sites are suitable for horticultural meadows, if larger gaps are provided for the establishment of introduced forbs (Cascorbi, 2007; Hitchmough, 2016).

Urban extreme soil conditions shape the occurrence of herbaceous species, which develops with no other inputs (Bretzel et al., 2009; Fischer et al., 2013). Soil properties, therefore, need to be determined prior to sowing a wildflower meadow (Prentis and Norton, 1992; Harris, 1995; Scott, 2004) (Table 1). Soil improvers, such as compost and sand, can be added to derelict and waste soils. Compost successfully improves soil properties and annual wildflowers performance (Pini et al., 2012), whereas sand increases the emergence and the initial growth of forbs (Hitchmough et al., 2001; Hitchmough and de la Fleur, 2006). In any case, the relationships between herbaceous vegetation, environmental stress and disturbance must be taken into account when implementing an 'ecologically-informed' vegetation model. As a result, the "unconventional vegetation type" including the wildflower meadows is suitable for sites with moderate to low fertility and maintenance inputs (Fig. 2).

3.3. The selection of plant species

The success in establishing self-sustained vegetation depends on the ecological properties of the species and their fitness to the site. Table 2 reports the main plant functional types and characteristics for selecting the appropriate plant species. The most common method to establish herbaceous plant vegetation is by direct seeding identifying the optimal seeding rate and sowing periods (Norcini and Aldrich, 2004; Burton et al., 2006; Laverack et al., 2006; Hitchmough, 2016). The presence of weeds, graminoids and predation need to be considered as limiting factors (Hitchmough et al., 2008). The use of hemi-parasitic species reduces the biomass of more competitive plants (graminoids) (Pywell et al., 2003). Having both annual and perennial species in the seed mixtures makes the herbaceous plant vegetation richer in life forms, thus enhancing its ornamental and biodiversity values (Bretzel et al., 2012). The plant composition of these types of purpose-sown vegetation

changes over time: due to the thickness of the perennial plant canopy, annual plants are not able to germinate after dissemination, and thus tend to disappear (Vannucchi et al., 2015). Due to the increasing interest in planting wildflower meadows, the production and trade of wildflower seeds have been investigated (Milstein 1989; Hall, 1998; Laverack et al., 2006). Commercial seed production is necessary to provide the quantity of seeds needed for sowing wildflower meadows, and quality assurance of seeds is crucial for the success and growth of the industry.

The ensemble of native species and non-invasive exotic plants, adapted to various climates and soils, is helpful in creating a sustainable vegetation in urban settings. (Hitchmough, 2009, 2011; Bretzel et al., 2012; Hicks et al., 2016). Also the desired species can be added in existing amenity grass or urban grassland, by sowing or transplanting (Kühn, 2006; Hitchmough, 2009). A model of grass-free lawn has been proposed containing just forbs (Smith et al., 2015).

Roads have great impact on the environment, habitat fragmentation, soil erosion, edge effects and pollution, in order to reduce such an impact, native plants, naturally occurring in roadside vegetation and well adapted to those conditions, provide highly effective mixes for revegetation (Tinsley et al., 2006; Karim and Mallik, 2008).

3.4. Green corridors and species refugia

Rural lands are threatened by the intensification of agriculture practices which can lead to a decline in habitats for those plants and animal species that have adapted to human-influenced ecosystems (Banaszak, 1992; Albrecht, 2003). An effective strategy to prevent habitat loss is to sow wildflowers, including entomophilous species, in strips close to crop fields, thus creating new habitats for insects and combating phytoparasites (Haaland et al., 2011) and weeds (Moonen and Marshall, 2001). According to Haaland and Gyllin (2011), the effectiveness is related to the type of seed mixture since this affects the number of species in strips, the flower abundance, the plant species diversity, and the vegetation structure. Wildflower strips enable animal species to access areas with intensive agriculture and urban ecosystems, thus creating breeding environments and ecological corridors (Basteri and Benvenuti, 2010; Haaland and Gyllin, 2011; Smith et al., 2015). Scarification of soil can be employed to introduce wildflower seeds into existing buffer strips for the benefit of butterflies (Blake et al., 2011). Patches of wildflowers in urban amenity grasslands enhance the abundance of hoverflies and bumblebees (Blackmore and Goulson, 2014), arthropods and other beneficial invertebrates (Braman et al., 2002), butterfly and moths (Garbuzov et al., 2015). Planted urban meadows provide pollen and nectar for insects, and the native flowering spontaneous colonisers, complement the resources early in the season (Hicks et al., 2016).

3.5. People awareness

The cultural aspects and the interest raised by the presence of meadows in towns and cities have been investigated. Flower meadows increased the aesthetic appeal of urban green spaces (Lindemann-Matthies and Brieger, 2016). People also appreciate meadows with species naturally occurring in the region, even if only part of the plants are in flower at the same time (Lindemann-Matthies and Bose, 2007). The reduction in mowing regimes in amenity grass increases the abundance of both flowers and flower-visiting insects and appears to be beneficial from the perspectives of both biodiversity conservation and public attitude (Garbuzov et al., 2015). Awareness on wildflowers and on their use in urban areas, is not very high, but when these species are incorporated in urban horticulture educational programs (Perez et al., 2010),

Table 1
Soil properties that affect the establishment of herbaceous meadow vegetation.

Soil property	Action	References
Texture	Soil texture affects seedling emergence and establishment, favoring some species over others.	Harper et al. (1965), Prentis and Norton (1992), Hassink et al. (1993) and Bretzel et al. (2009)
Porosity	Porosity is related to the texture and organic matter content, contributing to the amount of water available and degree of root penetration. Pore distribution of different size class and shape allows to measure the structural effects of compaction.	Kutílek (2004), Hamza and Anderson (2005) and Nawaz et al. (2012)
C _{org}	Non-humified organic carbon induces microflora to consume nitrogen stocks, reducing its availability for plants (<i>priming effect</i>). Affects the plant biomass.	Bingeman et al. (1953), Kuzyakov (2002) and Bretzel et al. (2009)
N availability	High levels of available nitrogen (nitrates and ammonium) reduce plant diversity due to the increase in productivity of few species with negative effects on slow-growing plants.	Aerts and Berendse (1988), Craine et al. (2002), Clark and Tilman (2008) and Bretzel et al. (2009)
P availability	Available P concentrations >5–10 mg kg ⁻¹ limit floristic composition. P affects nitrogen fixation, thus enhances microbial activities by increasing soil fertility.	Prentis and Norton (1992), Janssens et al. (1998), McCrea et al. (2001) and Reed et al. (2007)
Bulk density	Useful to assess the degree of soil compaction. It is less specific than porosity.	Håkansson and Lipiec (2000)
Trace metals	The content of metals in soil leads to nutritional stress, thus reducing soil fertility.	Nagajyoti et al. (2010) and Wuana and Okiyeim (2011)

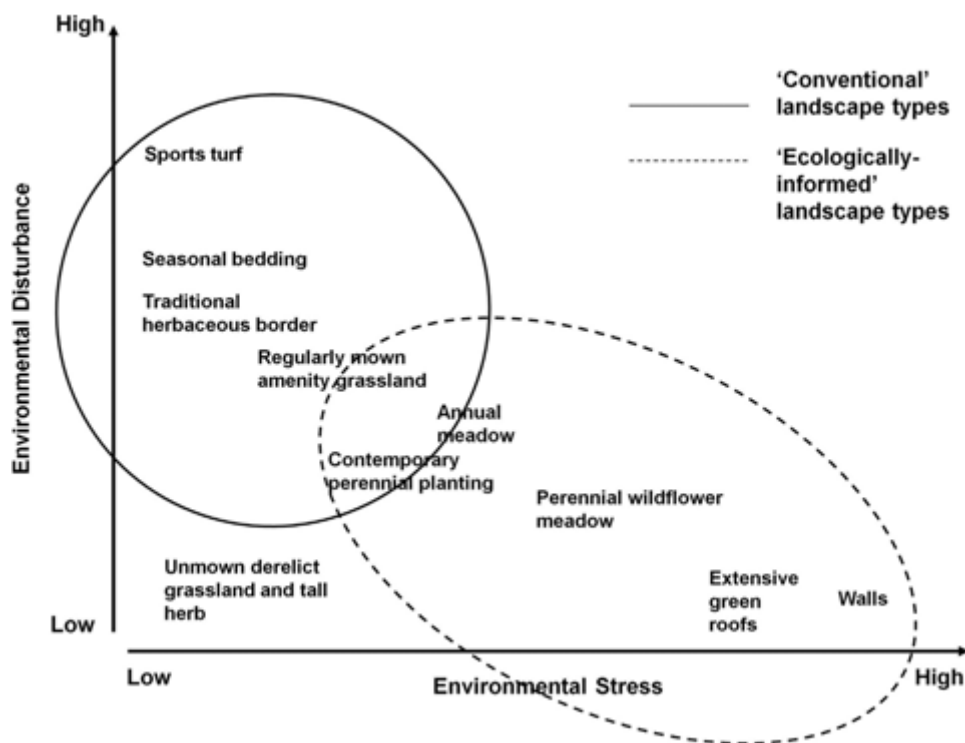


Fig. 2. Different herbaceous vegetation types in relation to the intensity of environmental stress (site fertility) and disturbance (maintenance operations). The vegetation of “conventional” landscape types needs high maintenance and fertility inputs, whereas the vegetation of “ecologically-informed” types are suitable to sites with moderate to low fertility and maintenance inputs (adapted from [Dunnnett, 2004](#)).

there is a great impact on the city landscape and a quick response from community ([Younis et al., 2010](#)) (Fig. 3). The experience of Landlife with the National Wildflower Center of Liverpool (UK) led to the production of a “Teacher’s resource pack”. The pack is devoted to environmental education through the creation of new wildflower habitats. This practice, besides embellishing the garden of the school, is a great source of inspiration for didactical activities ([Bretzel et al., 2010](#)).

4. Conclusions and perspectives

The use of wildflower meadows is a win-win strategy in terms of environmental improvement and the recovery of degraded areas. It

combines nature conservation with socio-economical aspects and landscape planning. Indeed, the use of native herbaceous species sown in mixtures involves low management costs, enhancing the biodiversity and creating ecological continuity between urban and rural landscapes. The creation of meadow-like vegetation also increases cultural awareness regarding the importance and conservation of the environment.

This review of natural and semi-natural herbaceous vegetation communities has identified most of the factors affecting their different morphological, phenological and ecological aspects in disturbed environments and landscape planning.

A few aspects need to be more deeply investigated: the valorisation of the urban existing amenity grass and herbaceous vegetation

Table 2

Plant functional types based on morphological, phenological and ecological features, complementary to taxonomy, used to select plant species for creating herbaceous meadow mixes.

Functional type	Features	References
Life form	Terophytes, emicriptophytes, geophytes	Cornelissen et al. (2003)
Habit	Rosette, erect and branched plants	Klimešová et al. (2010)
Life cycle	Annual, biennial and perennial	Bretzel et al. (2012) and Vannucchi et al. (2015)
Origin	Non invasive – native or non native	Kendle and Rose (2000) and Hitchmough (2011)
Habitat	Semi-arid, disturbed, uncultivated	Gilbert and Anderson (1998)
Position in trophic chain	Production of nectar (insects) or seeds (granivorous birds); nutrition for herbivores or insects (butterfly)	Braman et al. (2002), Matteson and Langellotto (2011) and Blaauw and Isaacs (2014)
Functional groups	C3, C4, legumes, nitrogen-fixing plants and forbs	Tilman and Downing (1994), De Deyn et al. (2009); and Lambers et al. (2010)
Type of pollination	Entomophilous	Benvenuti et al. (2007), Ollerton et al. (2011), and Haaland et al. (2011)
Morphology	Attractive flowers, height between 10 and 100 cm	Giurfa et al. (1999), Hitchmough (2004), Petanidou and Lamborn (2005) and Van Schie et al. (2006)
Flowering	Wide flowering period	Hitchmough (2004)
CSR Strategy	Stress tolerant and ruderals	Hodgson et al. (1999), Grime (2001) and Pierce et al. (2013)
Germination	Without strong events of dormancy	Schippers et al. (2001) and Baskin and Baskin (2004)
Nutritional requirements	Non-nitrophilous species and low nutritional needs	Janssens et al. (1998) and Koutroubas et al. (2000)



Fig. 3. Planting flower-rich meadows in school gardens, within educational programs, increases awareness on the importance of biodiversity in towns and cities (photo by F. Bretzel).

through the incorporation of transplanted or sown species, able to establish and improve the diversity; the possibility of reducing the use of chemicals, especially herbicides, in favour of a more sustain-

able approach; a higher cultural involvement in order to increase people awareness. Key to increasing the self-sustainability and the biodiversity of the vegetation is a greater knowledge of agronomic

techniques. In fact, in order to highlight all the facets of this topic, the interdisciplinary approach needs to be extended to include horticulture, agronomy, ecology, entomology, sociology and landscape design.

References

- Adler, P.B., Seabloom, E.W., Borer, E.T., Hillebrand, H., Hautier, Y., Hector, A., Harpole, W.S., O'Halloran, L.R., Grace, J.B., Anderson, T.M., Bakker, J.D., Biederman, L.A., Brown, C.S., Buckley, Y.M., Calabrese, L.B., Chu, C.J., Cleland, E.E., Collins, S.L., Cottingham, K.L., Crawley, M.J., Damschen, E.I., Davies, K.F., DeCrappeo, N.M., Fay, P.A., Firn, J., Frater, P., Gasarch, E.I., Gruner, D.S., Hagenah, N., Hille Ris Lambers, J., Humphries, H., Jin, V.L., Kay, A.D., Kirkman, K.P., Klein, J.A., Knops, J.M., La Pierre, K.J., Lambrinos, J.G., Li, W., MacDougall, A.S., McCulley, R.L., Melbourne, B.A., Mitchell, C.E., Moore, J.L., Morgan, J.W., Mortensen, B., Orrock, J.L., Prober, S.M., Pyke, D.A., Risch, A.C., Schuetz, M., Smith, M.D., Stevens, C.J., Sullivan, L.L., Wang, G., Wragg, P.D., Wright, J.P., Yang, L.H., 2011. Productivity is a poor predictor of plant species richness. *Science* 333, 1750–1753.
- Aerts, R., Berendse, F., 1988. The effect of increased nutrient availability on vegetation dynamics in wet heathlands. *Vegetatio* 76, 63–69.
- Albrecht, H., 2003. Suitability of arable weeds as indicator organisms to evaluate species conservation effects of management in agricultural ecosystems. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 98, 201–211.
- Aldrich, J.H., 2002. Factors and benefits in the establishment of modest-sized wildflower plantings: a review. *Native Plants J.* 3 (1), 67–86.
- Angold, P.G., Sadler, J.P., Hill, M.O., Pullin, A., Rushton, S., Austin, K., Small, I.E., Wood, W., Wadsworth, R., Sanderson, R., Thompson, K., 2006. Biodiversity in urban habitat patches. *Sci. Total Environ.* 360, 196–204.
- Ash, H.J., Gemell, R.P., Bradshaw, A.D., 1994. The introduction of native plant species on industrial waste heaps: a test of immigration and other factors affecting primary succession. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 31, 74–84.
- Baer, S.G., Blair, J.M., Collins, S.L., Knapp, A.K., 2003. Soil resources regulate productivity and diversity in newly established tallgrass prairie. *Ecology* 84, 724–735.
- Bakker, J.P., Berendse, F., 1999. Constraints in the restoration of ecological diversity in grassland and heathland communities. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 14, 63–68.
- Banaszak, J., 1992. Strategy for conservation of wild bees in an agricultural landscape. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 40, 79–192.
- Baskin, C.C., Baskin, J.M., 2004. Germinating seeds of wildflowers, an ecological perspective. *HortTechnology* 14 (4), 467–473.
- Basteri, G., Benvenuti, S., 2010. Wildflowers pollinators-attractivity in the urban ecosystem. *Acta Hort.* 881, 585–590.
- Beard, J.B., Green, R.L., 1994. Role of turfgrasses in environmental protection and their benefits to humans. *J. Environ. Qual.* 23, 452–460.
- Benvenuti, S., Bacci, D., 2010. Initial agronomic performances of Mediterranean xerophytes in simulated dry green roofs. *Urban Ecosyst.* 13 (3), 349–363.
- Benvenuti, S., Loddò, D., Basteri, G., Russo, A., 2007. Insect-pollinated weeds as indicator of the agroecosystem biodiversity. *Agric. Mediterr.* 137 (3/4), 132–137.
- Berendse, F., Elberse, W.T., Geerts, R.H.M.E., 1992. Competition and nitrogen loss from plant in grassland ecosystems. *Ecology* 73, 46–53.
- Berndtsson, J.C., 2010. Green roof performance towards management of runoff water quantity and quality: a review. *Eng. Col.* 36, 351–360.
- Bernhardt-Römermann, M., Römermann, C., Sperlich, S., Schmidt, W., 2011. Explaining grassland biomass – the contribution of climate, species and functional diversity depends on fertilization and mowing frequency. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 48, 1088–1097.
- Bingeman, C.W., Varner, J.E., Martin, W.P., 1953. The effect of the addition of organic materials on the decomposition of an organic soil. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. Proc.* 17, 34–38.
- Bissels, S., Donath, T.W., Holzel, N., Otte, A., 2006. Effect of different mowing regime on seedling recruitment in alluvial grassland. *Basic Appl. Ecol.* 7, 433–442.
- Blaauw, B.R., Isaacs, R., 2014. Flower plantings increase wild bee abundance and the pollination services provided to a pollination-dependent crop. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 51 (4), 890–898.
- Blackmore, L., Goulson, D., 2014. Evaluating the effectiveness of wildflower seed mixes for boosting floral diversity and bumblebee and hoverfly abundance in urban areas. *Insect Conserv. Diver.* 7 (5), 480–484.
- Blake, R.J., Woodcock, B.A., Westbury, D.B., Sutton, P., Potts, S.G., 2011. New tools to boost butterfly habitat quality in existing grass buffer strips. *J. Insect Conserv.* 15, 221–232.
- Bobbink, R., Willems, J.H., 1987. Increasing dominance of *Brachypodium pinnatum* (L.) Beauv. in chalk grasslands: a threat to a species-rich ecosystem. *Biol. Conserv.* 40, 301–314.
- Bobbink, R., 1991. Effect of nutrient enrichment in Dutch chalk grassland. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 28, 28–41.
- Bolund, P., Hunhammar, S., 1999. Ecosystem services in urban areas. *Ecol. Econ.* 29, 293–301.
- Bonanomi, G., Caporaso, S., Allegranza, M., 2006. Short-term effects of nitrogen enrichment, litter removal and cutting on a Mediterranean grassland. *Acta Oecol.* 30, 419–425.
- Braman, S.K., Pendely, A.F., Corley, W., 2002. Influence of commercially available wildflower mixes on beneficial arthropod abundance and predation in turfgrass. *Environ. Entomol.* 31, 564–572.
- Bretzel, F., Pezzarossa, B., Benvenuti, S., Bravi, A., Malorgio, F., 2009. Soil influence on the performance of 26 native herbaceous species suitable for sustainable Mediterranean landscaping. *Acta Oecol.* 35, 657–663.
- Bretzel, F., Della Maggiore, A., Pezzarossa, B., 2010. Wildflowers, la natura va a scuola. Linee guida per la creazione di un Prato Fiorito nel giardino delle Scuole. Press Service Srl, Firenze. ISBN 978-88-7958-000-7.
- Bretzel, F., Malorgio, F., Paoletti, L., Pezzarossa, B., 2012. Response of sowed flowering herbaceous communities suitable for anthropic Mediterranean areas under different mowing regimes. *Landsc. Urban Plan.* 107, 80–88.
- Bullock, J.M., Hill, B.C., Dale, M.P., Silvertown, J., 1994. An experimental study of the effects of sheep grazing on vegetation change in a species-poor grassland and the role of seedling recruitment into gaps. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 31, 493–507.
- Burke, M.J.W., Grime, J.P., 1996. An experimental study of plant community invisibility. *Ecology* 77, 776–790.
- Burton, C.M., Burton, P.J., Hebda, R., Turner, N.J., 2006. Determining the optimal sowing density for a mixture of native plants used to revegetate degraded ecosystems. *Restor. Ecol.* 14 (3), 379–390.
- Cascorbi, U., 2007. Integration of invasion ecology theories into the analysis of designed plant communities: a case study in Southern Germany. *Landscape Ecol.* 22, 1371–1381.
- Cilliers, S.S., 2010. Social aspects of urban biodiversity: an overview. In: Müller, N., Werner, P., Kelcey, J. (Eds.), *Urban Biodiversity and Design*. Wiley, Oxford, pp. 81–100.
- Clark, C.M., Tilman, D., 2008. Less plant species after chronic low-level nitrogen deposition to prairie grassland. *Nature* 451, 712–715.
- Collins, S.L., Knapp, A.K., Briggs, J.M., Blair, J.M., Steinauer, E.M., 1998. Modulation of diversity of grazing and mowing in native tallgrass prairie. *Science* 280, 745–747.
- Connell, J., 1978. Diversity in tropical rain forests and coral reefs. *Science* 199, 1302–1310.
- Cornelissen, J.H.C., Lavorel, S., Garnier, E., Díaz, S., Buchmann, N., Gurvich, D.E., Reich, P.B., ter Steege, H., Morgan, H.D., van der Heijden, M.G.A., Pausas, J.G., Poorter, H., 2003. A handbook of protocols for standardised and easy measurement of plant functional traits worldwide. *Aust. J. Bot.* 51 (4), 335–380.
- Craine, J.M., Tilman, D., Wedin, D., Reich, P., Tjoelker, M., Knops, J., 2002. Functional traits, productivity and effects on nitrogen cycling of 33 grassland species. *Funct. Ecol.* 16 (5), 563–574.
- Craine, J.M., 2005. Reconciling plant strategy theories of Grime and Tilman. *J. Ecol.* 93, 1041–1052.
- De Deyn, G.B., Quirk, H., Yi, Z., Oakley, S., Ostle, N.J., Bardgett, R.D., 2009. Vegetation composition promotes carbon and nitrogen storage in model grassland communities of contrasting soil fertility. *J. Ecol.* 97, 864–875.
- Duffey, E., Morris, M.G., Sheail, J., Ward, L.K., Wells, D.A., Wells, T.C.E., 1974. *Grassland Ecology and Wildlife Management*. Chapman and Hall, London, UK.
- Dunnett, N., Nagase, A., Booth, R., Grime, P., 2008. Influence of vegetation composition on runoff in two simulated green roof experiments. *Urban Ecosyst.* 11, 385–398.
- Dunnett, N., 2004. The dynamic nature of plant communities-pattern and process in designed plant communities. In: Dunnett, N., Hitchmough, J. (Eds.), *The Dynamic Landscape*. Spon Press, London, pp. 97–114.
- During, H.J., Willems, J.H., 1984. Diversity models applied to a chalk grassland. *Vegetatio* 4, 412–417.
- Elberse, W.T., van den Bergh, J.P., Dirven, J.G.P., 1983. Effects of use mineral supply on the botanical composition of old grassland on heavy clay soil. *Neth. J. Agric. Sci.* 31, 62–88.
- Fabos, J.G., Ryan, R.L., 2006. An introduction to greenway planning around the world. *Landsc. Urban Plan.* 76, 1–6.
- Fischer, L.K., von der Lippe, M., Rillig, M.C., Kowarik, I., 2013. Creating novel grassland by reintroducing native species in wasteland vegetation. *Biol. Conserv.* 159, 119–126.
- Foster, B.L., Gross, K.L., 1998. Species richness in a successful grassland: effects of nitrogen enrichment and plant litter. *Ecology* 79, 2593–2602.
- Fridley, J.D., Grime, J.P., Huston, M.A., Pierce, S., Smart, S.M., Thompson, K., Börger, L., Brooker, R.W., Cerabolini, B.E.L., Gross, N., Liancourt, P., Michalet, R., Le Bagousse-Pinguet, Y., 2012. Comment on Productivity is a poor predictor of plant species richness. *Science* 23, 1441.
- Fridley, J.D., 2002. Resource availability dominates and alters the relationship between species diversity and ecosystem productivity in experimental plant communities. *Oecologia* 132, 271–277.
- Garbuzov, M., Fensome, K.A., Ratnieks, F.L.W., 2015. Public approval plus more wildlife: twin benefits of reduced mowing of amenity grass in a suburban public park in Saltdean, UK. *Insect Conserv. Divers.* 8, 107–119.
- Getter, K.L., Rowe, B., 2006. The role of extensive green roof in sustainable development. *Hortic. Sci.* 41 (5), 1276–1285.
- Gilbert, O.L., Anderson, P., 1998. *Habitat Creation and Repair*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK.
- Gilbert, O.L., 1989. *The Ecology of Urban Habitats*. Chapman & Hall, London, UK.
- Giurfà, M., Hammer, M., Stach, S., Stollhoff, N., Müller-Deisig, N., Mizyrycki, C., 1999. Pattern learning by honeybees: conditioning procedure and recognition strategy. *Anim. Behav.* 57, 315–324.
- Goddard, M.A., Dougill, A.J.H., Benton, T.G., 2010. Scaling up from gardens: biodiversity conservation in urban environments. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 25, 90–98.

- Gough, M.W., Marrs, R.H., 1990. A comparison of soil fertility between semi-natural and agricultural plant communities: implications for the creation of species-rich grassland on abandoned arable land. *Biol. Conserv.* 51, 83–96.
- Grace, J.B., Adler, P.B., Seabloom, E.W., Borer, E.T., Hillebrand, H., Hautier, Y., Hector, A., Harpole, W.S., O'Halloran, L.R., Anderson, T.M., Bakker, J.D., Brown, C.S., Buckley, Y.M., Collins, S.L., Cottingham, K.L., Crawley, M.J., Damschen, E.I., Davies, K.F., DeCraepe, N.M., Fay, P.A., Firm, J., Gruner, D.S., Hagenah, N., Jin, V.L., Kirkman, K.P., Knops, J.M.H., La Pierre, K.J., Lambrinos, J.G., Melbourne, B.A., Mitchell, C.E., Moore, J.L., Morgan, J.W., Orrock, J.L., Prober, S.M., Stevens, C.J., Wragg, P.D., Yang, L.H., 2012. Response to comments on "Productivity is a poor predictor of plant species richness". *Science* 335, 1441.
- Grace, J.B., 2001. The roles of community biomass and species pools in the regulation of plant diversity. *Oikos* 92, 193–207.
- Gregor, T., Bonsel, D., Starke-Ottich, I., Zizka, G., 2012. Drivers of floristic change in large cities – a case study of Frankfurt/Main (Germany). *Landsc. Urban Plan.* 104, 230–237.
- Grime, J.P., 1973. Competitive exclusion in herbaceous vegetation. *Nature* 242, 344–347.
- Grime, J.P., 1998. Benefits of plant diversity to ecosystem: immediate, filter and founder effects. *J. Ecol.* 86, 902–9010.
- Grime, J.P., 2001. *Plant Strategies, Vegetation Progress and Ecosystem Properties*. John Wiley & Sons Ltd., New York.
- Haaland, C., Naisbit, R.E., Bersier, L., 2011. Sown wildflower strips for insect conservation: a review. *Insect Conserv. Diver.* 4, 60–80.
- Håkansson, I., Lipiec, J., 2000. A review of the usefulness of relative bulk density values in studies of soil structure and compaction. *Soil Tillage Res.* 53, 71–85.
- Hall, J.T., 1998. A walk on the wild side: quality assurance problems unique to the wildflower seed trade. *Seed Technol.* 20 (2), 162–175.
- Hamza, M.A., Anderson, W.K., 2005. Soil compaction in cropping systems. A review of the nature: causes and possible solutions. *Soil Tillage Res.* 82, 121–145.
- Harper, J.L., Williams, J.T., Sagar, G.R., 1965. The behaviour of seeds in soil: I. The heterogeneity of soil surfaces and its role in determining the establishment of plants from seed. *J. Ecol.* 53, 273–286.
- Harper, J.L., 1971. Grazing, fertilizers and pesticides in the management of grasslands. In: Duffey, E., Watts, A.S. (Eds.), *The Scientific Management of Animal and Plant Communities for Conservation*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 15–32.
- Harris, J., 1995. Soils, the basic substrate for conservation in the urban landscape. *Land Contam. Reclam.* 3 (2), 82–83.
- Hassink, J., Bouwman, L.A., Zwart, K.B., Bloem, J., Brussaard, L., 1993. Relationship between soil texture, physical protection of organic matter, soil biota, and C and N mineralization in grassland soils. *Geoderma* 57, 105–128.
- Hector, A., Schmid, B., Beierkuhnlein, C., Caldeira, M.C., Diemer, M., Dimitrakopoulos, P.G., Finn, J.A., Freitas, H., Giller, P.S., Good, J., Harris, R., Höberg, P., Huss-Danell, K., Joshi, J., Jumpponen, A., Körner, C., Leadley, P.W., Loreau, M., Minns, A., Mulder, C.P.H., O'Donovan, G., Otway, S.J., Pereira, J.S., Prinz, A., Read, D.J., Scherer-Lorenzen, M., Schulze, E.-D., Siamantziouras, A.-S.D., Spehn, E.M., Terry, A.C., Troumbis, A.Y., Woodward, F.I., Yachi, S., Lawton, J.H., 1999. Plant diversity and productivity experiments in European grasslands. *Science* 286, 1123–1127.
- Hejman, M., Hejmanová, P., Pavlí, V., Beneš, J., 2013. Origin and history of grasslands in Central Europe – a review. *Grass Forage Sci.* 68 (3), 345–363.
- Hicks, D.M., Ouvrard, P., Baldock, K.C.R., Baude, M., Goddard, M.A., Kunin, W.E., Mitschunas, N., Memmott, J., Morse, H., Nicolitsi, N., Osgathorpe, L.M., Potts, S.G., Robertson, K.M., Scott, A.V., Sinclair, F., Westbury, D.B., Stone, G.N., 2016. Food for pollinators: quantifying the nectar and pollen resources of urban flower meadows. *PLoS One* 11 (6), e0158117, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0158117>.
- Hitchmough, J., de la Fleur, M., 2006. Establishing North American prairie vegetation in urban parks in northern England: effects of management and soil type on long-term community development. *Landsc. Urban Plan.* 78, 386–397.
- Hitchmough, J., Kendle, T., Paraskevopoulou, A., 2001. Seedling emergence, survival and initial growth of forbs and grass native to Britain and central/southern Europe in low productivity urban waste substrate. *Urban Ecosyst.* 5, 285–308.
- Hitchmough, J., Paraskevopoulou, A., Dunnet, N., 2008. Influence of grass suppression and sowing rate on the establishment and persistence of forb dominated urban meadows. *Urban Ecosyst.* 11, 33–44.
- Hitchmough, J., 2004. Naturalistic herbaceous vegetation for urban landscapes. In: Dunnett, N., Hitchmough, J. (Eds.), *The Dynamic Landscape*. Spoon Press, London, pp. 130–183.
- Hitchmough, J., 2009. Diversification of grassland in urban greenspace with planted nursery-grown forbs. *J. Landsc. Archit.* 4 (1), 16–27.
- Hitchmough, J.D., 2011. Exotic plants and plantings in the sustainable, designed urban landscape. *Landsc. Urban Plan.* 100, 380–382.
- Hitchmough, J.D., 2016. Semi-natural grasslands and meadows. In: Cameron, R.W.F., Hitchmough, J.D. (Eds.), *Environmental Horticulture, Science and Management of Green Landscapes*. Cabi, Wallingford, pp. 175–191.
- Hobbs, R.J., Huenneke, L.F., 1992. Disturbance, diversity, and invasion: implications for conservation. *Conserv. Biol.* 6, 324–337.
- Hodgson, J.G., Wilson, P.J., Hunt, R., Grime, J.P., Thompson, K., 1999. Allocating C-S-R plant functional types: a soft approach to a hard problem. *Oikos* 85, 282–294.
- Hooper, D.U., Chapin III, F.S., Ewel, J.J., Hector, A., Inchausti, P., Lavorel, S., Lawton, J.H., Lodge, D.M., Loreau, M., Naeem, S., Schmid, B., Setälä, H., Symstad, A.J., Vandermeer, J., Wardle, D.A., 2005. Effects of biodiversity on ecosystem functioning: a consensus of current knowledge. *Ecol. Monogr.* 75 (1), 3–35.
- Huenneke, L.F., Hamburg, S.P., Koide, R., Mooney, H.A., Vitousek, P.M., 1990. Effects of soil resources on plant invasion and community structure in Californian serpentine grassland. *Ecology* 71 (2), 478–491.
- Janssens, F., Peeters, A., Tallwin, J.R.B., Bakker, J.P., Bekker, R.M., Fillat, F., Oomes, M.J.M., 1998. Relation between soil chemical factors and grassland diversity. *Plant Soil* 202 (1), 69–78.
- Karim, M.N., Mallik, A.U., 2008. Roadside revegetation by native plants in roadside microhabitats, floristic zonation and species traits. *Ecol. Eng.* 32 (3), 222–237.
- Kendle, A.D., Rose, J.E., 2000. The aliens have landed! What are the justifications for native only policies in landscape plantings. *Land Urban Plan.* 47 (1–2), 19–31.
- Kershaw, H.M., Mallik, A.U., 2013. Predicting plant diversity response to disturbance: applicability of the intermediate disturbance hypothesis and mass ratio hypothesis. *Crit. Rev. Plant Sci.* 32 (6), 383–395.
- Klein, A.-M., Vaissiere, B.E., Cane, J.H., Steffan-Dewenter, I., Cunningham, S.A., Kremen, C., Tscharntke, T., 2007. Importance of pollinators in changing landscapes for world crops. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 274 (1608), 303–313.
- Klimešová, J., Janeček, Š., Bartušková, A., Lanta, V., Doležal, J., 2010. How is regeneration of plants after mowing affected by shoot size in two species-rich meadows. *Folia Geobot.* 45 (3), 225–238.
- Koutoubas, S.D., Veresoglou, D.S., Zounos, A., 2000. Nutrient use efficiency as a factor determining the structure of herbaceous plant communities in low-nutrient environments. *J. Agron. Crop Sci.* 184 (4), 261–266.
- Kraft, N.J.B., Ackerly, D.D., 2014. Assembly of plant communities. In: Monson, R. (Ed.), *The Plant Sciences – Ecology and the Environment*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp. 67–88.
- Kull, K., Zobel, M., 1991. High species richness in an Estonian wooded meadow. *J. Veg. Sci.* 2 (5), 715–718.
- Kühn, N., 2006. Intentions for unintentional spontaneous vegetation as the basic for innovative planting design in urban areas. *J. Landsc. Archit.* 1 (2), 46–53.
- Kutílek, M., 2004. Soil hydraulic properties as related to soil structure. *Soil Tillage Res.* 79 (2), 175–184.
- Kuzyakov, Y., 2002. Review: factors affecting rhizosphere priming effects. *J. Plant Nutr.* *Soil Sci.* 165 (4), 382–396.
- Lambers, H., Brundrett, M.C., Raven, J.A., Hopper, S.D., 2010. Plant mineral nutrition in ancient landscapes: high plant species diversity on infertile soils is linked to functional diversity for nutritional strategies. *Plant Soil* 334 (1), 11–31.
- Laverack, G., Matthews, S., Powell, A.A., Hosseini, M.K., 2006. Scottish wildflower seeds: production and use. *Bot. J. Scotl.* 58 (1), 49–58.
- Lindemann-Matthies, P., Bose, E., 2007. Species richness, structural diversity and species composition in meadows created by visitors of a botanical garden in Switzerland. *Landsc. Urban Plan.* 79 (3–4), 298–307.
- Lindemann-Matthies, P., Brieger, H., 2016. Does urban gardening increase aesthetic quality of urban areas? A case study from Germany. *Urban For. Urban Green.* 17, 33–41.
- Lundholm, J.T., Richardson, P.J., 2010. Habitat analogues for reconciliation ecology in urban and industrial environments. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 47, 966–975.
- Lundholm, J., MacIvor, S., McDougall, Z., Ranalli, M., 2010. Plant species and functional group combinations affect green roof ecosystem functions. *PLoS One* 5 (3), 9677.
- Maron, J.L., Jefferies, R.L., 2001. Restoring enriched grasslands: effects of mowing on species richness, productivity, and nitrogen retention. *Ecol. Appl.* 11 (4), 1088–1100.
- Marrs, R.H., Gough, M.W., 1989. Soil fertility: a potential problem for habitat restoration. In: Buckley, G.F. (Ed.), *Biological Habitat Restoration*. Belhaven Press, London, pp. 29–44.
- Marrs, R.H., 1993. Soil fertility and nature conservation in Europe: theoretical considerations and practical management solutions. *Adv. Ecol. Res.* 24, 241–300.
- Marshall, A., 2015. Designing and planning for native grassland in urban areas. In: Williams, N.S.G., Marshall, A.G., Morgan, J.W. (Eds.), *Land of Sweeping Plains: Managing and Restoring the Native Temperate Grasslands of South-Eastern Australia*. CSIRO Publishing, Clayton, Australia, pp. 390–418.
- Matteson, K.C., Langellotto, G.A., 2011. Determinates of inner city butterfly and bee species richness. *Urban Ecosyst.* 13 (3), 333–347.
- McCrea, A.R., Trueman, I.C., Fullen, M.A., Atkinson, M.D., Besenyei, L., 2001. Relationship between soil characteristics and species richness in two botanically heterogeneous created meadows in the urban English West Midlands. *Biol. Conserv.* 97 (2), 171–180.
- McKinney, M.L., Lockwood, J.L., 1999. Biotic homogenization: a few winners replacing many losers in the next mass extinction. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 14 (11), 450–453.
- Merou, T.P., Tsiftsis, S., Papanastasis, V.P., 2013. Disturbance and recovery in semi-arid Mediterranean grasslands. *Appl. Veg. Sci.* 16 (3), 417–425.
- Milchunas, D.G., Lauenroth, W.K., 1995. Inertia in plant community structure: state changes after cessation of nutrient-enrichment stress. *Ecol. Appl.* 5 (2), 452–458.
- Milstein, G.P., 1989. The uses and potential of wildflower seed in landscaping. In: McDonald, M.B., Kwong, F.Y. (Eds.), *Flower Seeds: Biology and Technology*. CABI, pp. 39–51.
- Mooney, A.C., Marshall, E.J.P., 2001. The influence of sown field margin strips, management and boundary structure on herbaceous field margin vegetation in two neighbouring farms in southern England. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 86 (2), 187–202.
- Nagajyoti, P.C., Lee, K.D., Sreekanth, T.V.M., 2010. Heavy metals, occurrence and toxicity for plants: a review. *Environ. Chem. Lett.* 8 (3), 199–216.

- Nawaz, M.F., Bourrié, G., Trolard, F., 2012. **Soil compaction impact and modelling. A review.** *Agron. Sustain. Dev.* 33 (2), 291–309.
- Niachou, A., Papakonstantinou, K., Santamouris, M., Tsangrassoulis, A., Mihalakakou, G., 2001. **Analysis of the green roof thermal properties and investigation of its energy performance.** *Energy Build.* 33 (7), 719–729.
- Niemelä, J., 1999. **Ecology and urban planning.** *Biodivers. Conserv.* 8, 119–131.
- Norcini, J.G., Aldrich, J.H., 2004. **Establishment of native wildflower plantings by seed.** 19 Mar. 2006. <http://edis.ifas.ufl.edu/ep227>.
- Oberndorfer, E., Lundholm, J., Bass, B., Coffman, R.R., Doshi, H., Dunnett, N., Gaffin, S., Köhler, M., Liu, K.K.Y., Rowe, B., 2007. **Green roofs as urban ecosystems: ecological structures, functions, and services.** *Bioscience* 57 (10), 823–833 <https://bioscience.oxfordjournals.org/>.
- Ollerton, J., Winfree, R., Tarrant, S., 2011. **How many flowering plants are pollinated by animals?** *Oikos* 120 (3), 321–326.
- Pan, X., Liu, F., Zhang, M., 2012. **Comment on productivity is a poor predictor of plant species richness.** *Science* 335 (6075), 1441.
- Pavao-Zuckerman, M.A., 2008. **The nature of urban soils and their role in ecological restoration in cities.** *Restor. Ecol.* 16 (4), 642–649.
- Perez, H.E., Adams, C.R., Kane, M.E., Norcini, J.G., Acomb, G., Larsen, C., 2010. **Awareness of and interest in native wildflowers among college students in plant-related disciplines: a case study from Florida.** *HortTechnology* 20 (2), 368–376.
- Petanidou, T., Lamborn, E., 2005. **A land for flowers and bees: studying pollination ecology in Mediterranean communities.** *Plant Biosyst.* 139 (3), 279–294.
- Pierce, S., Brusa, G., Vagge, I., Cerabolini, B.E.L., 2013. **Allocating CSR plant functional types: the use of leaf economics and size traits to classify woody and herbaceous vascular plants.** *Funct. Ecol.* 27 (4), 1002–1010.
- Pini, R., Bretzel, F., Sparvoli, E., Pezzarossa, B., Scatena, M., 2012. **Compost and wildflowers for the management of urban derelict soils.** *Appl. Environ. Soil Sci.* <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2012/832608>.
- Prentis, E., Norton, G.A., 1992. **MEADOWS – an expert system for the establishment of diverse wildflower grasslands on derelict land in urban areas in the UK.** *Ecol. Eng.* 1 (3), 213–228.
- Pulford, I., 1991. **Nutrient provision and cycling in soils in urban areas.** In: Bullock, P., Gregory, P.J. (Eds.), *Soils in the Urban Environment*. Blackwell Scientific Publications Oxford, UK.
- Pywell, R.F., Bullock, J.M., Roy, D.B., Warman, L., Walker, K.J., Rothery, P., 2003. **Plant traits as predictors of performance in ecological restoration.** *J. Appl. Ecol.* 40, 65–77.
- Reed, S.C., Seastedt, T.R., Mann, C.M., Suding, K.N., Townsend, A.R., Cherwin, K.L., 2007. **Phosphorus fertilization stimulates nitrogen fixation and increases inorganic nitrogen concentrations in a restored prairie.** *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 36, 238–242.
- Rey Benayas, J.M., Martins, A., Nicolau, J.M., Schulz, J.J., 2007. **Abandonment of agricultural land: an overview of drivers and consequences.** *CAB Rev. Perspect. Agric. Vet. Sci. Nutr. Nat. Resour.* 2, 057.
- Schaffers, A.P., 2002. **Soil, biomass, and management of semi-natural vegetation. Part II. Factors controlling species diversity.** *Plant Ecol.* 158, 247–268.
- Schippers, P., Van Groenendael, J.M., Vleeshouwers, L.M., Hunt, R., 2001. **Herbaceous plant strategies in disturbed habitats.** *Oikos* 95, 198–210.
- Schrama, M.J.J., Cordlandwehr, V., Visser, E.J.W., Elzenga, T.M., de Vries, Y., Bakker, J.P., 2013. **Grassland cutting regimes affect soil properties, and consequently vegetation composition and belowground plant traits.** *Plant Soil* 366, 401–413.
- Scott, R., 2004. **Wildflower landscapes in the urban environment.** In: Hitchmough, J., Finley, K. (Eds.), *Plant User Handbook a Guide of Effective Specifying*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, pp. 258–266.
- Smith, L.S., Broyles, M.E.J., Larzier, H.K., Fellowes, M.D.E., 2015. **Adding ecological value to the urban landscape: insect abundance and diversity in grass-free lawns.** *Biodivers. Conserv.* 24, 47–52.
- Socher, S.A., Pratia, D., Bocha, S., Müllerb, J., Baumbachb, H., Gockele, A., Hempb, S., Schöningd, I., Wellsf, K., Buscoth, F., Kalkof, E.K.V., Linsenmairi, K.E., Schulzed, E.-D., Weissere, W.W., Fischera, M., 2013. **Interacting effects of fertilization, cutting and grazing on plant species diversity of 1500 grasslands in Germany differ between regions.** *Basic Appl. Ecol.* 14, 126–136.
- Stohlgren, T.J., Binkley, D., Chong, G.W., Kalkhan, M.A., Schell, L.D., Bull, K.A., Otsuki, Y., Newman, G., Bashkin, M., Son, Y., 1999. **Exotic plant species invade hot spots of native plant diversity.** *Ecol. Monogr.* 69, 25–46.
- Thompson, K., Hodgson, J.G., Smith, R.M., Warren, P.H., Gaston, K.J., 2004. **Urban domestic gardens. (III). Composition and diversity of lawn floras.** *J. Veg. Sci.* 15 (3), 373–378.
- Thompson, K., Askew, A.P., Grime, J.P., Dunnett, N.P., Willis, A.J., 2005. **Biodiversity, ecosystem function and plant traits in mature and immature plant communities.** *Funct. Ecol.* 19, 355–358.
- Thurston, J., 1969. **The effect of liming and fertilizers on the botanical composition of permanent grassland, and on the yield of hay.** In: Rorison, I. (Ed.), *Ecological Aspects of the Mineral Nutrition of Plants*. Blackwell Scientific Oxford, pp. 3–10.
- Tilman, D., Downing, J.A., 1994. **Biodiversity and stability in grasslands.** *Nature* 367, 363–365.
- Tilman, D., 1982. **Resource Competition and Community Structure**. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.
- Tinsley, M.J., Simmons, M.T., Windhager, S., 2006. **The establishment success of native versus non-native herbaceous seed mixes on a revegetated roadside in Central Texas.** *Ecol. Eng.* 26, 231–240.
- Trzaskowska, E., 2011. **The possibility to reconcile the conflict between the preservation of synanthropic vegetation and the development of cities.** *Acta Agrobot.* 64 (4), 235–242.
- van den Bergh, J.P., 1979. **Changes in the composition of mixed populations of grassland species.** In: Werger, M.J.A. (Ed.), *The Study of Vegetation*. Junk, The Hague, The Netherlands, pp. 57–80.
- Van Mechelen, C., Dutoit, T., Hermy, M., 2014. **Mediterranean open habitat vegetation offers great potential for extensive green roof design.** *Landsc. Urban Plan.* 121, 81–91.
- Van Schie, C.C.N., Haring, M.A., Schuurink, R.C., 2006. **Regulation of terpenoid and benzenoid production in flowers.** *Curr. Opin. Plant Biol.* 9 (2), 203–208.
- Vannucchi, F., Malorgio, F., Pezzarossa, B., Pini, R., Bretzel, F., 2015. **Effects of compost and cutting on the productivity and density of a purpose-sown mixture of native herbaceous species to revegetate degraded soil in anthropized areas.** *Ecol. Eng.* 74, 60–67.
- Vinther, E., 1983. **Invasion of *Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn. in a former grazed meadow in relation to different grazing intensities.** *Biol. Conserv.* 25, 75–89.
- Wedin, D.A., Tilman, D., 1996. **Influence of nitrogen loading and species composition on the carbon balance of grasslands.** *Science* 274, 1720–1723.
- Williams, D.W., Jackson, L.L., Smith, D.D., 2007. **Effects of frequent cutting on survival and persistence of forbs seeded into a species-poor grassland.** *Restor. Ecol.* 15, 24–33.
- Wilson, S.D., Tilman, D., 2002. **Quadratic variation in old-field species richness along gradients of disturbance and nitrogen.** *Ecology* 83 (02), 492–504.
- Wuana, R.A., Okieimen, F.E., 2011. **Heavy metals in contaminated soils: a review of sources, chemistry, risks and best available strategies for remediation.** *ISRN Ecol.* <http://dx.doi.org/10.5402/2011/402647>.
- Younis, A., Riaz, A., Saleem, S., Hameed, M., 2010. **Potential use of wild flowers in urban landscape.** *Acta Hort.* 881, 229–233.
- Zonneveld, I.S., Forman, R.T.T., 1990. **Change Landscapes: an Ecological Perspective**. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

OPINION ARTICLE

Urban Grassland Restoration: A Neglected Opportunity for Biodiversity Conservation

Valentin H. Klaus^{1,2}

Abstract

Urbanization is one of the most severe threats to biodiversity, so why should not we use green space in cities to counteract the biodiversity loss as much as possible? Urban grasslands provide a large number of social, financial, recreational, and environmental ecosystem services but can also support high biodiversity. In this article, I describe the importance of urban grasslands for (local) biodiversity and recommend strengthening restoration ecological research and efforts to optimize these novel ecosystems for conservation purposes. The management intensity of a high proportion of urban grasslands decreased over the last decades. However, species richness of these grasslands is still low, although there is now a great potential for higher plant, but also animal diversity. While communal authorities are interested in cost-efficient but at the same time

biodiversity-friendly management of urban grasslands, a well-founded scientific basis for the restoration of urban grassland is still missing. I argue that besides all challenges associated with the restoration of urban habitats we should urgently proceed in the development of appropriate and effective restoration approaches and communicate knowledge gained to urban planners and stakeholders. Widening the scope of restoration ecological research to novel ecosystems such as urban grasslands is one of the most important recent challenges for biodiversity restoration and it gives urban habitats the significance they deserve.

Key words: biodiversity potential, grassland management, novel ecosystem, restoration ecological research, urban biodiversity, urban green infrastructure.

Introduction: Lack of Studies on Urban Grassland Ecosystems

In times of massively expanding cities, promoting urban green infrastructure is often seen as the most relevant strategy to integrate ecosystem services and wildlife into the urban jungle (Hostetler et al. 2011). Multiple benefits of urban green infrastructure have been suggested and their general value for biodiversity emphasized frequently (Angold et al. 2006; Dearborn & Kark 2009; Faeth et al. 2011). As one positive effect of urban biodiversity, high plant diversity directly increases human well-being (Fuller et al. 2007). However, urban ecosystems differ strongly from natural ones due to the anthropogenic context (Kowarik 2011). All this made urban ecology a strongly emerging discipline (Magle et al. 2012).

While natural and semi-natural grasslands are well studied, urban grasslands have received very little attention in the restoration ecological community (Fischer et al. 2013a). This is surprising as they cover large proportions of cities' areas and are the only "green" perceived as nature by a large share of the world's population (Dearborn & Kark 2009; Kowarik

et al. 2011). Given the current severe pressure on grassland habitats and biodiversity, the importance of making use of this opportunity for biodiversity restoration has to be emphasized. Therefore, I give examples of urban grasslands in Germany but also consider wider applications.

What are Urban Grasslands?

Urban grasslands in a broader sense comprise parks, playgrounds, meadows in residential areas, larger road verges, but also old wastelands and all other habitat types which are located in densely populated areas and whose vegetation is characterized by regular mowing. Beside climatic conditions, the most important factor shaping urban grasslands is management (Bertoncini et al. 2012). A certain part is managed intensively with several cuts a year and, in arid regions, massively irrigated. Such urban grasslands have either a representative function or are used as playgrounds or sports fields. As most urban grasslands were established using a species-poor seed mixture of several cultivars of foreign origin, this intensive management entails species-poor conditions with little ecological value (Zerbe et al. 2003).

However, there is also a significant and increasing proportion of urban grasslands that are managed with low intensity. Owing to decreasing financial resources of many cities for the maintenance of urban green space and many newly established grasslands on brownfields and demolition sites in shrinking

¹Institute of Landscape Ecology, Universität Münster, Robert-Koch-Straße 28, 48149 Münster, Germany

²Address correspondence to V. H. Klaus, email v.klaus@uni-muenster.de

cities (Fischer et al. 2013a), a change in grassland management was observed since the 1980s. This led to reduced cutting frequencies, a cessation of herbicide, and fertilizer application, as well as irrigation, wherever possible (Schmidt 2005). Today, the management of these urban grasslands can be quite similar to those of semi-natural origin, simply because it is the less costly option. However, a reduction of management intensity can also produce undesired rank grassland states, decreasing the recreational and esthetic value (Brackel & Brunner 1997). This is why city authorities are often highly interested in ideas related to low-intensity urban grassland management.

There are some examples of very old (>50 years) and continuously managed species-rich urban grasslands, but most fail in terms of preserving regional species (Zerbe et al. 2003). Especially in former intensively managed grasslands, rare or otherwise ecologically desirable species are often completely absent due to seed and dispersal limitation (Hedberg & Kotowski 2010). This is especially pronounced in urban areas, where natural dispersal vectors and source populations of desired target species are largely missing. Von der Lippe and Kowarik (2008) showed that although vehicle traffic theoretically produces a high potential for human-mediated dispersal, significantly more seeds were transported from the city to the surrounding area than vice versa suggesting weak immigration of (target) plant species. Additionally, the soil seed bank will not significantly contribute to the desired floristic development, especially on strongly altered young urban soils (Fischer et al. 2013a).

The Biodiversity Potential of Urban Grasslands

There is great potential for an increase in plant species richness in urban grasslands, as shown by Kowarik et al. (2011) for European wastelands (see also Fischer et al. 2013a,b), by Luscombe and Scott (1994) and DeCandido et al. (2007) for “wildflower” meadows in residential areas and parks, and Mutch (2007) for North American urban prairie restoration. Further studies highlighted beneficial effects of plant species richness on faunal diversity (Scherber et al. 2010). Such considerations also apply for example urban insect diversity (Höttinger 2000; Rennwald & Rennwald 2004), and consequential advantage for birds in cities (RSPB 2012). However, these projects serve as positive examples but are still the exception to the rule. Worldwide, the biodiversity potential of urban grasslands is still widely ignored, although urban grasslands have some clear advantages for restoration intents, compared to agricultural grasslands. For example, there is no interest in maximization of yield and the management is often guaranteed for decades.

While the recreation and restoration of a wide range of natural and semi-natural grasslands is well established in restoration ecology (Packard & Mutel 2005; Kiehl et al. 2010; Mitchley et al. 2012), studies on the enhancement of species-poor urban grasslands taking into account the peculiarities of the urban setting are still scarce and existing approaches are almost exclusively limited to Europe (Fischer et al. 2013b).

However, especially on nutrient-poor soils, an establishment of species-rich vegetation should work everywhere without problems. But also in more fertile conditions grasslands can be significantly enriched in species, although this might be confined to more competitive ones. Fischer et al. (2013a) suggest that plant height as a measure of competitive ability is the most important trait to select target species for urban grasslands, considering that these sites receive significant amounts of nutrients such as N via atmospheric depositions (Power & Collins 2010). While overseeding species-poor grasslands without sward disturbance fails to introduce even tall-growing plant species (Brackel & Brunner 1997), Schmiede et al. (2012) have shown that plant species can be effectively introduced in existing agricultural grasslands by sward disturbance without costly plowing. Such so-called small-scale interventions (Hedberg & Kotowski 2010) might also be necessary for urban grassland restoration, because they do not impair the appearance of the sites for as long as plowing or top soil removal would do. Sowing of annual flowering plants such as *Papaver* can help to further improve the appearance of the grassland in the time period directly after restoration. Up to now, such techniques have seldom been thoroughly tested and long-term studies on the success of restoration measures targeted at urban grasslands are largely missing.

Urban Grasslands as Novel Ecosystems

To conserve local species and gene pools, it is crucial to use seeds and plant material of regional provenance (Vander Mijnsbrugge et al. 2010; Mitchley et al. 2012). However, things may get easier, if we realize that urban grasslands are novel ecosystems (Hobbs et al. 2006), characterized by high levels of human-mediated disturbance and by highly altered abiotic and biotic conditions with (partially) novel species assemblages (Kowarik 2011). Especially in cities, ecosystems have to be reinvented, as stated by Seabrook et al. (2011), because similar ecosystems in the surroundings of the city are mostly lost or have developed differently. However, restoration ecologists should not feel discouraged by a certain proportion of novelty, because novel ecosystems mean also novel chances for biodiversity. Thus, restoring urban grasslands does not mean creating completely artificial ecosystems, but actively supporting aspects of native wildlife in these urban habitats. If we refrain from having a strict (natural) target community in mind, we can use this ample scope to support a new quality of urban grasslands and meanwhile conserve native species. Aiming at the services these ecosystems provide rather than their complete naturalness can be an important step toward the future of urban nature, particularly as environmental change will affect today's restoration outcomes anyway (Hobbs et al. 2006).

Example: Urban Grassland Restoration in Germany

Early promising restoration attempts were made in Germany (Fischer et al. 2013a), where many temperate urban grasslands are nowadays managed like semi-natural grasslands without

fertilization and one to two cuts a year (Schmidt 2005). Although plant species richness of these grasslands can be 30 species and more, it is often less than 10 (Brackel & Brunner 1997; Velbert & Klaus unpublished data). This is barely more than the species number of the initial seed mixture used decades ago. However, many of these species-poor grasslands revealed exceptionally low-phosphorus concentrations in the topsoil and more than two-thirds of the urban grasslands studied had less than 8 mg phosphorus in 100 g topsoil, which can be considered an indicator of the high biodiversity potential of these sites (Janssens et al. 1998). Fischer et al. (2013b) tested the transfer of threshed seed material from local grasslands and seeding of a species mixtures of regional provenance into urban wastelands. Their innovative experiment resulted in a 5-fold increase in target plant species within 3 years, especially when using seed mixtures. This is a significant achievement in terms of native species conservation but also an enhancement of ecosystem functioning such as appearance of these sites.

Restrictions and Shortcomings

Apart from intensive management such as fertilization, there are some challenges in urban grassland restoration. I mention them explicitly to make readers aware of potential obstacles, but also to put overstated concerns into perspective. Factors having a potentially high impact on grassland biodiversity come primarily from the surrounding of the sites (Hostetler et al. 2011): local pollution, intensive public use such as trampling, high amounts of dog waste, high rabbit grazing pressure, nutrient influx, frequent disturbance by construction activities, and (garden) waste deposition (Dearborn & Kark 2009; Power & Collins 2010). While recreational activities and dog walks may have a minor influence on urban grasslands (Fischer et al. 2013b), high nutrient levels can foster highly competitive graminoids and subsequently suppress introduced target species if grasslands are mown only once a year (Brackel & Brunner 1997; Hitchmough et al. 2008). Non-native species, which are often described as a typical but problematic aspect of urban ecosystems (Kowarik 2011) are mostly less important in (mown) urban grasslands, where they are controlled by

regular management (Bertoncini et al. 2012). Furthermore, as urban grasslands are novel ecosystems, non-native species should be seen as new members of the community rather than enemies. Other problems are inherent to urban habitats, such as small patch size and limited availability of land leading to a greater local extinction risk which could be mitigated by urban green corridors (Vergnes et al. 2012). Certainly, a high level of connectivity is an important point in urban ecology, but perhaps we have to refrain from completely self-recreating grassland communities and accept that, in the long run, some aspects of urban nature have to be managed constantly. Furthermore, some negative aspects can also be seen in a positive view, e.g. disturbances such as trampling induce habitat heterogeneity creating sites attractive to specific insect species (Rennwald & Rennwald 2004).

Research Gaps and the Way Ahead

Especially outside the temperate regions of Europe, there is almost no scientific literature on urban grassland restoration. As outlined above, there is a clear need for applied research on suitable techniques to enhance plant diversity and to increase establishment success. Research could profitably be directed at further important questions, which are mentioned to stimulate research and debate on these topics in urban habitats (Table 1). First, research does not have to be restricted to plants but should also incorporate insects and taxa of higher trophic levels, because restoring plant habitats does not guarantee that other taxa will follow automatically (Faeth et al. 2011). Ideally, broad-scale studies on long-term dynamics focusing on patch size and connectivity have to answer the question, how connected is connected (enough) in the city? Moreover, in the future urban ecology has to include the genetic and evolutionary dimension of urban biodiversity, e.g. aspects of phylogenetic diversity (Knapp et al. 2008) and of hybridization among native and non-native provenances (Vander Mijnsbrugge et al. 2010).

There is also a clear demand of multidisciplinary research incorporating all factors relevant for urban biodiversity including the perception and use of urban grasslands by citizens (Faeth et al. 2011). What we need is a collaboration of

Table 1. Research gaps in the field of urban habitat restoration in hierarchical order.

<i>Conceptual level</i>	<i>Examples</i>
1. Basic research on urban biodiversity, its processes and patterns and the relevant factors in the urban context	Degree of connectivity needed; effects of cultivars on genetic diversity; degree of hybridization among species
2. Wider urban ecological concepts and the definition of restoration targets beyond “species richness”	Green network concepts for cities over different trophic scales covering different habitats; addressing specific ecosystem services
3. Methods to restore urban habitats accounting for the specific needs such as esthetic aspects, low-cost management, and usability by residents	Site selection guidelines; small-scale interventions for the enrichments of species; effective sward disturbance and establishment; measures adapted to different levels of soil fertility
4. Long-term studies on the success of restoration measures	Persistence of target plant species; aspects of faunal diversity; robustness of habitats to withstand daily use

planners, administration, researchers and especially citizens to ensure a ecologically oriented development of urban green space (Miller & Hobbs 2002; Hostetler et al. 2011) and an effective knowledge transfer between scientists and practitioners, which communicate not only on latest research results but particularly on practical demands (Kiehl 2010).

Finally, to a significant extent urban restoration remains a question of people's attitude toward novel ecosystems. Magle et al. (2012) pointed out that scientists sometimes avoid working in human-dominated landscapes, although wildlife itself has fewer objections to these habitats. However, the severe loss of global biodiversity, not least due to urbanization, and the multiple beneficial functions of urban grasslands immediately suggest that such reservations must be overcome and the focus of ecological restoration should include novel ecosystems. Doing so will be a relevant step forward to enhancing the quality of life in our cities and meanwhile support native biodiversity.

Implications for Practice

- Take the chance to optimize and enrich biodiversity of urban habitats: especially urban grasslands offer a vast and outstandingly cheap potential for plant but possibly also for faunal diversity.
- Use regional seed and plant material to conserve the local gene pool, but do not keep too close to a certain (natural) target community and regard non-native nondominant species as new members, because urban grasslands are novel ecosystems.
- Involve as many project participants as possible to make the public aware of the increase in life-quality that is created by diverse urban habitats. Fast positive results, e.g. by accompanying sowing of annual flowering plants such as *Papaver* can help to avoid acceptance problems.
- Researchers have to strengthen efforts to develop suitable concepts and measures for grassland restoration in the urban setting.

Acknowledgments

First of all, I want to thank F. Velbert, who shares my enthusiasm for urban nature and who conducted most of the unpublished field work I refer to. Many thanks go also to S. Agethen, N. Hölzel, T. Kleinbecker, and R. Hobbs for comments on a former version of this article and to L. Harris and J. Kamp for polishing my English. Thanks also to D. Dreier from the administration of the City of Münster (Germany) for his interest in ecological improvement of urban grasslands and for field work permissions.

LITERATURE CITED

Angold, P. G., J. P. Sadler, M. O. Hill, A. Pullin, S. Rushton, K. Austin, et al. 2006. Biodiversity in urban habitat patches. *The Science of the Total Environment* **360**:196–204.

- Bertoncini, A. P., N. Machon, S. Pavoine, and A. Muratet. 2012. Local gardening practices shape urban lawn floristic communities. *Landscape and Urban Planning* **105**:53–61.
- Brackel, W., and M. Brunner. 1997. Geobotanische Dauerbeobachtung in Grünflächen der Stadt München. *Stadt und Grün* **2**:107–116.
- Dearborn, D., and S. Kark. 2009. Motivations for conserving urban biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* **24**:432–40.
- DeCandido, R., N. Calvagese, R. V. Alvarez, M. I. Brown, and T. M. Nelson. 2007. The Naturally Occurring Historical and Extant Flora of Central Park, New York City, New York 1857–2007. *The Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* **134**:552–569.
- Faeth, S. H., C. Bang, and S. Saari. 2011. Urban biodiversity: patterns and mechanisms. *Annals of the New York Academy of Science* **1223**:69–81.
- Fischer, L. K., M. von derLippe, and I. Kowarik. 2013a. Urban grassland restoration: which plant traits make desired species successful colonizers? *Applied Vegetation Science* **16**:272–285.
- Fischer, L. K., M. von derLippe, M. C. Rillig, and I. Kowarik. 2013b. Creating novel urban grasslands by reintroducing native species in wasteland vegetation. *Biological Conservation* **159**:119–126.
- Fuller, R. A., K. N. Irvine, P. Devine-Wright, P. H. Warren, and K. J. Gaston. 2007. Psychological benefits of greenspace increase with biodiversity. *Biological Letters* **3**:390–394.
- Hedberg, P., and W. Kotowski. 2010. New nature by sowing? The current state of species introduction in grassland restoration, and the road ahead. *Journal for Nature Conservation* **18**:304–308.
- Hitchmough, J.D., A. Paraskevopoulou, and N. Dunnett. 2008. Influence of grass suppression and sowing rate on the establishment and persistence of forb dominated urban meadows. *Urban Ecosystems* **11**:33–44.
- Hobbs, R. J., S. Arico, J. Aronson, J. S. Baron, P. Bridgewater, V. A. Cramer, et al. 2006. Novel ecosystems: theoretical and management aspects of the new ecological world order. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* **15**:1–7.
- Hostetler, M., W. Allen, and C. Meurk. 2011. Conserving urban biodiversity? Creating green infrastructure is only the first step. *Landscape and Urban Planning* **100**:369–371.
- Höttinger, H. 2000. Tagfalter in Wiener Parkanlagen—Förderungsmöglichkeiten durch naturnahe Anlage. *Gestaltung und Pflege*, Wien, Austria.
- Janssens, F., A. Peeters, J. R. B. Tallowin, J. P. Bakker, R. M. Bekker, F. Fillat, and M. J. M. Oomes. 1998. Relationship between soil chemical factors and grassland diversity. *Plant and Soil* **202**:69–78.
- Kiehl, K. 2010. Plant species introduction in ecological restoration—possibilities and limitations. *Basic and Applied Ecology* **11**:281–284.
- Kiehl, K., A. Kirmer, T. W. Donath, L. Rasran, and N. Hölzel. 2010. Species introduction in restoration projects—evaluation of methods for the establishment of semi-natural grasslands. *Basic and Applied Ecology* **11**:285–299.
- Knapp, S., I. Kühn, O. Schweiger, and S. Klotz. 2008. Challenging urban species diversity: contrasting phylogenetic patterns across plant functional groups in Germany. *Ecology Letters* **11**:1054–1064.
- Kowarik, I. 2011. Novel urban ecosystems, biodiversity, and conservation. *Environmental Pollution* **159**:1974–1983.
- Kowarik, I., L. K. Fischer, I. Säumel, M. von der Lippe, F. Weber, and J. R. Westermann. 2011. Plants in urban settings: from patterns to mechanisms and ecosystem services. In W. Endlicher, editor. *Perspectives of urban ecology. Ecosystems and interactions between humans and nature in the metropolis of Berlin*. Springer, Berlin, Germany.
- Luscombe, G., and R. Scott. 1994. *Wildflowers work. A guide to creating and managing new wildflower landscapes*. Landlife, Liverpool, United Kingdom.
- Magle, S. B., V. M. Hunt, M. Vernon, and K. R. Crooks. 2012. Urban wildlife research: past, present, and future. *Biological Conservation* **155**:23–32.
- Miller, J. R., and R. J. Hobbs. 2002. Conservation where people live and work. *Conservation Biology* **16**:330–337.
- Mitchley, J., I. Jongepierova, and K. Fajmon. 2012. The use of regional seed mixtures for the recreation of species-rich meadows in the White Carpathian Mountains: results of a ten-year experiment. *Applied Vegetation Science* **15**:253–263.

- Mutch, P. D. 2007. Assessment of small scale tall grass prairie restoration in an urban environment. Master thesis, Faculty of Graduate Studies, The University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada.
- Packard, S., and C. F. Mutel, editors. 2005. The tallgrass restoration handbook: for prairies, savannas, and woodlands: science and practice of ecological restoration. Island Press, Washington, D.C.
- Power, S. A., and C. M. Collins. 2010. Use of *Calluna vulgaris* to detect signals of nitrogen deposition across an urban–rural gradient. *Atmospheric Environment* **44**:1772–1780.
- Rennwald, E., and K. Rennwald. 2004. Zur Bedeutung von extensiv gepflegten städtischen Grünflächen für die Insektenfauna. *Stadt und Grün* **10**: 46–53.
- RSPB (Royal Society for the Protection of Birds) 2012 Bringing house sparrows back to London's parks and green spaces. Project summary London (available from www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/287/southwark_ecology_and_biodiversity_downloads)
- Scherber, C., N. Eisenhauer, W. W. Weisser, B. Schmid, W. Voigt, M. Fischer, et al. 2010. Bottom–up effects of plant diversity on multitrophic interactions in a biodiversity experiment. *Nature* **468**: 553–556.
- Schmidt, H. 2005. Kommunale Grünflächenpflege. Die Entwicklung des Pflegemanagements seit den 80er Jahren. *Stadt und Grün* **3**:18–24.
- Schmiede, R., A. Otte, and T. W. Donath. 2012. Enhancing plant biodiversity in species–poor grassland through plant material transfer—the impact of sward disturbance. *Applied Vegetation Science* **15**:290–298.
- Seabrook, L., C. A. Mcalpine, and M. E. Bowen. 2011. Restore, repair or reinvent: options for sustainable landscapes in a changing climate. *Landscape and Urban Planning* **100**:407–410.
- Vander Mijnsbrugge, K., A. Bischoff, and B. Smith. 2010. A question of origin: where and how to collect seed for ecological restoration. *Basic and Applied Ecology* **11**:300–311.
- Vergnes, A., I. Le Viol, and P. Clergeau. 2012. Green corridors in urban landscapes affect the arthropod communities of domestic gardens. *Biological Conservation* **145**:171–178.
- Von der Lippe, M., and I. Kowarik. 2008. Do cities export biodiversity? Traffic as dispersal vector across urban–rural gradients. *Diversity and Distributions* **14**:18–25.
- Zerbe, S., U. Maurer, S. Schmitz, and H. Sukopp. 2003. Biodiversity in Berlin and its potential for nature conservation. *Landscape and Urban Planning* **62**:139–148.

RESEARCH ARTICLE

Flower power in the city: Replacing roadside shrubs by wildflower meadows increases insect numbers and reduces maintenance costs

Karsten Mody¹ ^{*}, Doris Lerch¹, Ann-Kathrin Müller¹, Nadja K. Simons¹ ¹, Nico Blüthgen¹, Matthias Harnisch²

1 Ecological Networks, Technical University of Darmstadt, Darmstadt, Germany, **2** Magistrat der Stadt Riedstadt, Riedstadt, Germany

✉ Current address: Department of Applied Ecology, Hochschule Geisenheim University, Geisenheim, Germany

* Karsten.Mody@hs-gm.de



Abstract

Massive declines in insect biodiversity and biomass are reported from many regions and habitats. In urban areas, creation of native wildflower meadows is one option to support insects and reduce maintenance costs of urban green spaces. However, benefits for insect conservation may depend on previous land use, and the size and location of new wildflower meadows. We show effects of conversion of roadside plantings—from exotic shrubs into wildflower meadows—on (1) the abundance of 13 arthropod taxa—Opiliones, Araneae, Iso-poda, Collembola, Orthoptera, Aphidoidea, Auchenorrhyncha, Heteroptera, Coleoptera, Nematocera, Brachycera, Apocrita, Formicidae—and (2) changes in maintenance costs. We assessed the influence of vegetation type (meadow vs. woody), meadow age, size, location (distance to city boundary), and mowing regime. We found many, but not all, arthropod taxa profiting from meadows in terms of arthropod activity abundance in pitfall traps and arthropod density in standardized suction samples. Arthropod number in meadows was 212% higher in pitfall traps and 260% higher in suction samples compared to woody vegetation. The increased arthropod number in meadows was independent of the size and isolation of green spaces for most taxa. However, mowing regime strongly affected several arthropod taxa, with an increase of 63% of total arthropod density in unmown compared to mown meadow spots. Costs of green space maintenance were fivefold lower for meadows than for woody vegetation. Our study shows that (1) many different arthropod taxa occur in roadside vegetation in urban areas, (2) replacement of exotic woody vegetation by native wildflower meadows can significantly increase arthropod abundance, especially if meadow management permits temporarily unmown areas, and (3) maintenance costs can be considerably reduced by converting woody plantings into wildflower meadows. Considering many groups of arthropods, our study provides new insights into possible measures to support arthropods in urban environments.

OPEN ACCESS

Citation: Mody K, Lerch D, Müller A-K, Simons NK, Blüthgen N, Harnisch M (2020) Flower power in the city: Replacing roadside shrubs by wildflower meadows increases insect numbers and reduces maintenance costs. PLoS ONE 15(6): e0234327. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327>

Editor: Kleber Del-Claro, Universidade Federal de Uberlândia, BRAZIL

Received: January 8, 2020

Accepted: May 22, 2020

Published: June 9, 2020

Copyright: © 2020 Mody et al. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

Data Availability Statement: All relevant data is included in the manuscript and its Supporting Information files.

Funding: We acknowledge support by the German Research Foundation and the Open Access Publishing Fund of Technical University of Darmstadt.

Competing interests: The authors have declared that no competing interests exist.

Introduction

A remarkable decline in the number of insect species and in the abundance of insects is currently reported from many places around the world [1–6]. In addition to the considerable loss of organisms that are valuable *per se*, the loss of insects is considered to harm species-interactions [7, 8] and related ecosystem processes [9–11]. As evidence for the decline in insects and public awareness increases, measures are being searched for to stop this development. Besides a more prudent use of agrochemicals, including a reduced application of pesticides and fertilizers, the (re)creation of suitable habitats both in rural and urban areas is being discussed and already realized [12–15].

In the urban environment, the establishment of perennial flower meadows instead of formerly built-up structures or frequently mown lawns is one of the most important measures to promote insects [16–18]. Less obvious, but still relevant, is the improvement of other types of existing urban green spaces [19]. In many cities, the green spaces, including roadside plantings, are dominated by introduced (“exotic”) woody plants, which serve as “distance green” separating different groups of users and may even have some positive effects on human well-being, but less on insects and insect-related processes [20–22], but see [23] for pollinator abundance. An effective measure to improve these green spaces may be to replace the exotic plants by native plants and thereby improve the relationship between green spaces and the regional fauna [24, 25]. Native plants can be trees and shrubs (woody plants), but also forbs and graminoids (herbaceous plants) that are integrated individually or in the form of plant communities into private gardens and public plantings [26].

Flower meadows of native forbs (“wildflowers”) and grasses are increasingly considered as a relevant contribution to the promotion of biodiversity and ecosystem functions in an urban context [27, 28]. In addition to selecting the most suitable plant species, the choice of ecotypes can also play a role in optimizing impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem functions [29, 30]. Although flower meadows can be established on small patches of land, their size and location in relation to harmful (e.g. roads) or beneficial structures (e.g. urban green spaces; natural habitats or larger rural areas as source habitats for species’ colonization) can be important for the establishment and persistence of animal communities using the flower meadows as habitat [31–33].

As predicted by the theory of island biogeography, smaller and more isolated habitat patches (serving as functional habitat islands) are expected to have smaller animal populations and lower species richness [34]. In the urban context, habitat patches such as road islands and roadside plantings separating roads from walkways can be considered as islands that are more or less accessible depending on the mobility of colonizing animals and the distance to source habitats [35, 36]. After colonization, vegetation cover may be decisive in determining whether a species may or may not persist. For animals interacting with plants, not only the presence of a plant is important, but also the size, architecture and persistence of the plant [37, 38].

Mowing, which is necessary for the permanent existence of flower meadows, has a strong impact on the availability of resources (e.g., flowers) and the structural characteristics of meadows [39, 40]. It can have direct and indirect effects on meadow-living animals [18, 41–43]. For example, it is known that many birds and mammals, but also insects, are directly injured by mowing, depending on the mowing techniques used [43, 44]. Indirect effects refer to changes in habitat and resource quality, which include reduced protection from natural enemies and from unfavorable abiotic conditions, and lack of resources [45, 46]. Mowing regimes can therefore be regarded as a fundamental aspect of meadow maintenance, which can be used specifically to increase the conservation value of meadows.

Roadside plantings that are dominated by exotic shrubs need to be cut regularly for safety and aesthetic reasons. The need for regular maintenance work leads to high costs for the responsible authorities, which can seriously affect the economic sustainability of this type of green space vegetation [47, 48]. Given the generally low value of exotic plants for biodiversity and the high maintenance costs, replacing these shrubs with wildflower meadows seems to be a rewarding management measure for urban green spaces. While comparisons of different aspects of biodiversity of frequently mown lawns with flower meadows have already been made in different urban contexts [28, 49, 50], the effects of the conversion of exotic woody roadside vegetation into native flower meadows on the occurrence of insects and other arthropods are not yet known.

Here we have tested these effects of vegetation conversion on arthropod abundance and on maintenance costs in a small city environment in two consecutive years. We compared arthropod numbers in plots covered by the original vegetation, consisting of exotic shrubs (“woody”), with plots covered by intentionally sown wildflower meadows of two different age classes: meadows established five years before the evaluation (referring to study year 1; “old meadow”) and meadows established in the year of the evaluation (referring to study year 1; “young meadow”). In addition to vegetation type (woody, young and old meadows), we considered the size and the location of the plots in terms of distance to the city boundary. We also compared mown and unmown meadow spots that occurred on some of the plots in study year 2.

We addressed the following research questions, considering the conversion of woody roadside plantings into wildflower meadows:

1. Which arthropod taxa are frequently found in urban green spaces?
2. Is there a difference in the abundance of different arthropod groups between flower meadows and woody vegetation, and which arthropod groups benefit from flower meadows and which from woody vegetation?
3. Is the abundance of arthropod groups influenced by the size or location of green spaces, the age of the flower meadow or the mowing regime?
4. Can the conversion of woody vegetation into flower meadows help to reduce maintenance costs?

Materials and methods

Study sites

The study was conducted in the administrative area of Riedstadt (24,202 inhabitants, 74 km² municipal area) in southwest Germany (49°50′14″N, 08°30′16″E). Riedstadt consists of five formerly independent municipalities and lies on the border of the Rhine-Main metropolitan region. In 2009/2010, after approval by the city council, the administration of Riedstadt began to convert areas of roadside vegetation consisting of exotic woody plants (including *Symphoricarpos chenaultii* “Hancock”, *Mahonia aquifolium*, *Lonicera nitida* and *L. pileata*, as well as various forms of *Cotoneaster* spp.) into wildflower meadows (Fig 1). The woody vegetation was removed and the often compacted and weedy (e.g. underground runners of *Mahonia aquifolium* and *Elymus repens*) soil was replaced by a nutrient-poor mineral substrate with almost no organic materials (organic components < 1%). After thus preparing the ground, a mixture of up to 41 native forb species of certified regional origin and some additional geophytes—all plants were selected from a total pool of 70 species (S2 Table)—was sown or planted per plot. In the years 2011 to 2019, the conversion work was continued. To support the development of species-rich wildflower meadows, the new meadows are mown twice a year, in



Fig 1. Example of original woody roadside vegetation (A), and a newly established wildflower meadow (B).

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.g001>

June/July and at the end of February, shortly before the start of the new vegetation period. Whereas the first cut is removed from the plots, the second cut is mulched and remains on the plot to achieve a compromise between the goal of “increasing biodiversity” (by removing the first cut with mostly high vegetation biomass to prevent nutrient accumulation) and the goal of “reducing the costs” (mulching the second, mostly rather sparse growth). About 5–10% of the meadow area usually remains unmown to provide refuges for invertebrates [51, 52].

Arthropod sampling

We sampled arthropods in the newly created wildflower meadows and in the original woody roadside plantings in 40 plots in 2015 (year 1) and in 41 plots in 2016 (year 2). Two plots with original vegetation studied in year 1 were modified by construction work and were replaced by two other plots in year 2. The studied wildflower plots had been converted in February 2010 (“old meadow”, 20 plots; 21 plots in year 2), or in March 2015 (“young meadow”, 10 plots). Plots with original woody vegetation served as control (“woody”, 10 plots). The plots were located in different districts of Riedstadt municipalities and differed in size (between 3.3 and 1362 m²) and distance to the city boundary (between 1 and 273 m linear distance to rural area such as farmland, meadows and forest). In year 2, nine of the studied meadow plots were mown at the end of June, with the exception of 5–10% of the area that remained unmown. We used these plots to assess the potential influence of the mowing regime (“mown meadow” vs. “unmown meadow”) on arthropod density.

We compared arthropod numbers between woody and wildflower plots using two different sampling methods. In year 1, we quantified arthropod “activity abundance” [53] with pitfall traps [54, 55]. We set up two pitfall traps per plot, one in the plot center and one near the edge of the plot, at a distance of 50 cm from the road. As trap containers we used circular plastic cups (diameter 9.5 cm; height: 10 cm; volume: 500 ml) (see [56] for efficiency of circular traps) and inserted dome lids with a hole (diameter 3 cm) as funnels to reduce the contamination by loose plant material and to minimize small vertebrate by-catch [57]. Pitfall traps were filled with 150 ml of water with odorless detergent as trapping liquid and operated for 24 hours on

five sampling events between 9 June and 16 July. After 24 hours, all arthropods were removed from the traps and stored in 70% ethanol for further processing. In year 2, we quantified arthropod density by suction sampling within a “biocenometer”, an aluminium frame covered with gauze (1 m × 1 m area, height 0.6 m). The biocenometer is quickly placed on an area to prevent arthropods from escaping prior to sampling [58]. The biocenometer ensured the sampling of all arthropods from 1m² areas in the center of our study plots. In woody vegetation, the biocenometer was gently pushed into the vegetation, and the vegetation inside the cage, the vegetation down to the ground, and the soil surface were vacuumed. Biocenometer sampling was conducted once on all plots on a sunny summer day (25 July). To assess the possible effects of the mowing regime on arthropod occurrence, we took one biocenometer sample from a mown (mowing took place four weeks prior to biocenometer sampling) and one from an unmown spot of those plots that had mown and unmown meadow fractions. Mobile flower visitors, including bees and butterflies, constantly switch between flowers and show a strong dependence on current weather conditions, so that they are not recorded representatively by the applied biocenometer technique. As many bee and butterfly species are also protected by law, they were not vacuumed or released immediately after sampling and were not included in our analyses. The remaining arthropods were anesthetized with CO₂ and frozen until further processing. Samples from year 1 and year 2 were sorted to higher taxa levels (S1 Table) and all individuals belonging to these taxa were counted. Permission to enter the study areas and to collect data was granted by the City of Riedstadt, Department of the Environment.

Maintenance and conversion costs

To interpret the cost information correctly, it should be pointed out that the maintenance costs presented here refer only to the specific conditions in Riedstadt. The location, shape, size and type of vegetation of the area, the availability of manpower (gardeners and/or workers) and equipment as well as the costs for transport and material disposal affect the maintenance costs. The costs/m² given here in euros are based on the working time required to maintain specified vegetation types per year. They thus allow a comparison of costs before and after the conversion of inner-city green spaces, but are not directly comparable with the maintenance costs incurred in other cities or provided by professional horticultural enterprises. In addition to the maintenance costs, the costs for the conversion of the original woody vegetation into wildflower meadows are also shown. These costs include material costs, external services and services provided by the city’s workers.

All urban green spaces in Riedstadt are maintained by urban gardeners and workers. The maintenance costs were calculated on the basis of the working time for the maintenance of the plots of the different types of vegetation for the whole period for which data are available: 2010 to 2018 for the oldest meadows, less for younger meadows; average costs over a period of five years before the conversion for woody vegetation.

Statistical analysis

Pitfall trap samples from the same plot were pooled across the two trap positions (arthropod numbers did not differ significantly between the plot center and edge; S3 Table) and the five sampling events to compensate for short-term weather-related fluctuations in arthropod activity during the study period and to reduce the influence of outliers [55]. As some pitfall traps were destroyed at individual sampling dates (12 of 400 traps were lost), the pooled arthropod numbers per plot were standardized to the number of usable traps (ranging between seven and ten per plot for all five sampling events). We used linear mixed effects models (LME; using the *lme()* function of the *nlme* package [59]) to analyze the effects of vegetation type, plot size and

plot distance to the city boundary on the standardized activity abundance (pitfall traps) or density (biocenometer) of arthropod groups represented by at least 98 individuals (i.e., the total number of Orthoptera) summed across all samples in both study years. The 13 arthropod taxa thus selected represented 97% of all arthropods sampled in both study years (S1 Table). Arthropod abundances were square root transformed where necessary to account for heteroscedasticity. All LMEs for individual taxa contained “plot ID” nested in “district” as a random effect to account for the nested design. Individual effects of vegetation type were then analyzed using one-way ANOVA and Tukey-HSD post-hoc tests on the LMEs. We used the *glht()* function of the *multcomp* package [60] for the post-hoc tests. The strength and direction of effects from continuous variables (plot size and distance to city boundary) were obtained from estimates in model summaries. Spearman rank correlation was used to evaluate the relationship between abundance and incidence of taxa in the same plots, and between incidences of taxa in the two study years. To assess the effects of mowing regime, we used paired t-tests or paired samples Wilcoxon tests (when assumptions of normality and heteroscedasticity of t-tests were not met following square root transformation of data) for the subset of meadow plots that contained both mown and unmown spots. All statistical analyses were performed with R version 3.6.2 [61].

Results

Overview on arthropod abundance

During our study we collected more than 27,000 individuals of arthropods in plots of urban roadside vegetation. The collected arthropods represented the major arthropod taxa occurring in Germany, but different taxa dominated the samples depending on the sampling method (Tables 1 and 2). Opiliones, Collembola, Aphidoidea, and Formicidae were proportionally more abundant in pitfall traps (year 1) than in suction samples (year 2), whereas Araneae, Orthoptera, Auchenorrhyncha, Heteroptera, Coleoptera and Brachycera were proportionally more abundant in suction samples than in pitfall traps. The total number of arthropods collected ranged between 2 and 710 individuals for single pitfall traps (Table 1), and between 12 and 721 individuals/m² for single suction samples (Table 2). The incidence in individual samples or in plots as a measure of commonness in the different plots varied strongly between individual taxa (Tables 1 and 2). Generally, more abundant taxa were also found in more plots,

Table 1. Overview on arthropods sampled by pitfall traps in study year 1.

	OPIL	ARAN	ISOP	COLL	ORTH	APHI	AUCH	HETE	COLE	NEMA	BRAC	APOC	FORM	TOTAL
Total number	113	512	288	7193	31	2022	659	360	398	98	196	110	4864	17396
Incidence in samples (%)	19	66	20	86	7	55	52	45	44	16	33	21	91	100
Incidence in plots (%)	63	100	78	100	38	100	93	98	100	85	93	90	100	100
Maximum number per sample	6	12	30	697	3	268	18	13	32	11	13	4	107	710
Mean number (±SE) per sample woody	0.55 (0.11)	0.87 (0.10)	0.28 (0.09)	3.91 (0.48)	0.01 (0.01)	0.86 (0.43)	0.55 (0.12)	0.29 (0.06)	1.33 (0.40)	0.46 (0.14)	0.39 (0.07)	0.38 (0.07)	6.82 (1.00)	17.36 (1.71)
Mean number (±SE) per sample meadow	0.20 (0.03)	1.47 (0.09)	0.90 (0.19)	23.48 (3.11)	0.10 (0.02)	6.68 (1.26)	2.09 (0.17)	1.14 (0.10)	0.92 (0.09)	0.18 (0.03)	0.54 (0.07)	0.25 (0.04)	14.47 (1.06)	54.12 (3.70)
Change (%) woody to meadow	-63	70	227	501	914	680	279	301	-30	-60	41	-33	112	212

OPIL: Opiliones, ARAN: Araneae, ISOP: Isopoda, COLL: Collembola, ORTH: Orthoptera, APHI: Aphidoidea, AUCH: Auchenorrhyncha, HETE: Heteroptera, COLE: Coleoptera, NEMA: Nematocera, BRAC: Brachycera, APOC: Apocrita, FORM: Formicidae, TOTAL: total of all arthropods sampled by pitfall traps in year 1.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.t001>

although the correlation between abundance and incidence was significant only in year 1 (year 1: $r_s = 0.945$, $P < 0.0001$; year 2: $r_s = 0.524$, $P = 0.066$; $N = 13$). Araneae (68%), Collembola (86%) and especially Formicidae (91%) occurred in most pitfall traps. In suction samples, Formicidae (92%), Heteroptera (94%), Araneae (98%), Auchenorrhyncha (98%), Coleoptera (98%), Brachycera (100%) and Apocrita (100%) were most regularly found. Considering the occurrence in plots, in year 1 most taxa (9 out of 13) were sampled in at least 90% of plots and five taxa in all plots (Araneae, Collembola, Aphidoidea, Coleoptera, Formicidae). Only Orthoptera were found in less than half of the plots, with the suborders Caelifera accounting for 87% and Ensifera for 13% of all collected Orthoptera individuals. In year 2, seven taxa occurred in more than 90% of the plots, two taxa in all plots (Brachycera, Apocrita) and three taxa in less than 50% (Opiliones, Isopoda and Nematocera). The Orthoptera were more evenly represented by Caelifera (51% of individuals) and Ensifera (49% of individuals) than in year 1. The incidence of taxa in plots was not significantly correlated between year 1 and year 2 ($r_s = 0.310$, $P = 0.302$; $N = 13$).

Influence of vegetation type on arthropod abundance

Comparing the arthropod numbers in meadows and woody roadside vegetation, we found for most, but not all, arthropod taxa a markedly higher number in meadows. The total number of collected arthropods in meadows was 212% higher than in woody vegetation in year 1 (Table 1), and 260% higher in year 2 (Table 2). The average arthropod number in pitfall traps was 54.1 (± 3.7 SE) in meadows and 17.4 (± 1.7) in woody vegetation (Table 1). In suction samples, arthropod density/m² was 231.8 (± 21.5) for meadows and 57.1 (± 9.8) for woody vegetation (Table 2). Despite strong variation in arthropod numbers between plots belonging to the same vegetation type, the vegetation type showed a significant influence on 10 out of 13

Table 2. Overview on arthropods sampled by suction sampling in study year 2.

	OPIL	ARAN	ISOP	COLL	ORTH	APHI	AUCH	HETE	COLE	NEMA	BRAC	APOC	FORM	TOTAL
Total number	31	1017	124	1259	67	253	999	1431	1196	78	1067	545	1483	9843
Incidence in samples (%)	34	98	34	60	60	54	98	94	98	30	100	100	92	100
Incidence in plots (%)	41	98	34	59	63	59	98	93	98	34	100	100	90	100
Maximum number per sample (1m ²)	5	60	22	487	8	60	70	171	97	21	197	42	251	721
Mean number (\pm SE) per sample woody	0.40 (0.16)	11.10 (2.72)	1.10 (1.10)	3.20 (1.47)	0.90 (0.28)	0 (0)	4.70 (1.46)	2.70 (0.84)	5.20 (1.53)	3.30 (1.05)	6.00 (1.01)	5.30 (1.21)	5.10 (2.18)	57.10 (9.84)
Mean number (\pm SE) per sample meadow	0.63 (0.23)	19.87 (2.42)	2.50 (0.94)	33.00 (17.76)	1.53 (0.39)	7.40 (2.26)	18.80 (2.02)	23.93 (2.96)	23.83 (2.73)	0.43 (0.21)	17.57 (2.43)	12.33 (1.84)	38.40 (9.94)	205.37 (24.58)
Change (%) woody to meadow	58	79	127	931	70	NA	300	786	358	-87	193	133	653	260
Mean number (\pm SE) mown meadow	0.33 (0.33)	19.22 (3.07)	3.00 (1.86)	23.56 (17.05)	0.89 (0.35)	5.00 (1.76)	21.33 (3.83)	25.22 (5.06)	17.22 (2.62)	0.44 (0.34)	17.33 (5.48)	11.89 (2.08)	30.89 (12.64)	180.00 (22.99)
Mean number (\pm SE) unmown meadow	0.78 (0.43)	29.22 (5.42)	4.22 (2.34)	24.44 (9.93)	1.22 (0.40)	3.11 (1.39)	41.44 (6.21)	65.78 (19.38)	45.33 (8.66)	2.44 (2.32)	31.44 (9.99)	11.67 (2.37)	27.44 (9.96)	294.22 (34.55)
Change (%) mown to unmown meadow	133	52	41	4	38	-38	94	161	163	450	81	-2	-11	63

OPIL: Opiliones, ARAN: Araneae, ISOP: Isopoda, COLL: Collembola, ORTH: Orthoptera, APHI: Aphidoidea, AUCH: Auchenorrhyncha, HETE: Heteroptera, COLE: Coleoptera, NEMA: Nematocera, BRAC: Brachycera, APOC: Apocrita, FORM: Formicidae, TOTAL: total of all arthropods sampled by suction sampling in year 2.

“Mean number per sample meadow” refers to mown meadow spots only, other values to mown and unmown meadow spots; comparison of mown and unmown meadows refers only to plots containing a mown and an unmown meadow spot.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.t002>

arthropod groups in pitfall traps (only Isopoda, Coleoptera and Apocrita did not differ significantly; Fig 2 and Table 3). In suction samples, 9 out of 13 arthropod groups were significantly influenced by vegetation type (Fig 3 and Table 3). For those taxa that were significantly affected by the vegetation type ($P < 0.05$, Table 3), the increase in numbers between woody vegetation and meadows ranged between 41% and 914% for pitfall traps (Table 1), and between 133% and 931% for suction samples (Table 2). A significant decline of individual numbers from meadows to woody vegetation was observed only for Nematocera (mainly mosquitoes; 60% decline in year 1, 87% decline in year 2).

Influence of meadow age, plot location and plot size on arthropod abundance

Besides differences between meadows and woody vegetation, we found that the arthropod numbers, especially in year 1, were partly influenced by meadow age. In year 1, Orthoptera and most notably Auchenorrhyncha were more numerous in old meadows, whereas Aphidoidea and Braconidae were especially abundant in young meadows (Fig 2). In year 2, the differences in arthropod communities between young and old meadows were less pronounced, and no significant differences in density between meadow types were detected for any taxon (Fig 3).

We found no strong influence of green space size or distance to the city boundary on numbers of most arthropod taxa (Table 3). The only significant effect of green space size was detected for Aphidoidea in year 1 (Table 3), with no clear direction of this effect (model estimate = 0.000, SE = 0.001). The distance to the city boundary affected the abundance of Coleoptera and Nematocera in year 1. For both taxa, the numbers increased from the boundary towards the city center (Coleoptera: estimate = 0.004, SE = 0.001; Nematocera: estimate = 0.001, SE = 0.001).

Influence of mowing on arthropod abundance

We found that unmown meadow spots generally contained markedly more arthropod individuals than mown spots (increase in total arthropod numbers 63%; $t = 3.21$, $P = 0.012$; $N = 9$; Fig 4 and Tables 2 and S4). However, mowing did not affect all arthropod taxa equally (Fig 4 and Table 2). Unmown meadow spots contained significantly more individuals of Auchenorrhyncha ($W = 44$, $P = 0.011$), Heteroptera ($t = 2.48$, $P = 0.038$) and Coleoptera ($t = 3.88$, $P = 0.005$), whereas other taxa were not significantly affected (Fig 4 and S4 Table).

Costs for maintenance and vegetation conversion

The average maintenance costs for plots with woody vegetation in Riedstadt were more than five times higher than the maintenance costs for meadows (Table 4). The costs for the conversion of woody into meadow areas amounted to 38.4 euros/m², divided into 14.2 euros for material costs and external services and 24.2 euros for the services provided by the city's workers. Taking into account the annual cost savings of almost 5.5 euros/m² for the maintenance of wildflower meadows compared to woody vegetation (Table 4), the conversion costs paid for themselves within seven years. The values given are average values across green spaces differing in size. Internal estimates (Matthias Harnisch) of the role of green space size for maintenance costs indicate that maintaining small meadow areas is more expensive than maintaining larger areas (example estimate: 1 x 100m² area: 1.03 €/m²; 20 x 5m²: 1.55 €/m²), but costs also depend on accessibility and distance between plots. Without the relatively high conversion costs, the cost of establishing flower meadows is much lower. For Riedstadt, the approximate cost estimates range between 0.42 and 0.82 €/m² for the conversion of intensively mown lawns (8–12 mowing operations per year) into wildflower meadows using certified seeds of



Fig 2. Activity abundance of arthropod taxa in different urban vegetation types in study year 1. Each data point represents the number of individuals for the respective arthropod taxon per plot sampled in pitfall traps, standardized by the number of operative traps. Old: meadows established five years before arthropod sampling; Young: meadows established in the year of arthropod sampling; Woody: original woody roadside vegetation consisting of different exotic shrubs; different letters above boxes indicate significant differences (ANOVA followed by Tukey post-hoc test; $P < 0.05$).

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.g002>

regional provenance (costs include rotary tilling of lawns and seeds of wild meadow plants; price differences relate to different seed mixtures).

Table 3. Influence of size of green space plots, distance to city boundary and vegetation type on activity abundance (year 1) or density (year 2) of different arthropod taxa in urban green spaces. Influence was assessed by linear mixed effects models (LME) for standardized abundance of arthropod groups that were represented by at least 98 individuals (Orthoptera) summed up across all samples in both study years.

		Year 1			Year 2		
		SIZE	DISTANCE	TYPE	SIZE	DISTANCE	TYPE
	numDF	1	1	2	1	1	2
	denDF	31	31	31	31	31	31
Opiliones	<i>F</i>	0.935	0.713	3.883	0.083	1.231	0.009
	<i>P</i>	0.341	0.405	0.031	0.776	0.276	0.991
Araneae	<i>F</i>	0.269	1.036	4.089	0.008	0.107	3.056
	<i>P</i>	0.608	0.317	0.027	0.928	0.746	0.061
Isopoda	<i>F</i>	0.090	0.049	1.972	0.420	0.384	0.615
	<i>P</i>	0.767	0.827	0.156	0.522	0.540	0.547
Collembola	<i>F</i>	1.089	0.632	3.913	0.510	1.988	3.937
	<i>P</i>	0.305	0.433	0.031	0.480	0.168	0.030
Orthoptera	<i>F</i>	0.314	0.003	5.366	0.430	0.009	0.064
	<i>P</i>	0.579	0.954	0.010	0.517	0.923	0.938
Aphidoidea	<i>F</i>	9.374	3.908	31.098	0.557	1.111	11.412
	<i>P</i>	0.005	0.057	<0.001	0.461	0.300	<0.001
Auchenorrhyncha	<i>F</i>	0.386	0.883	19.280	2.751	0.324	11.266
	<i>P</i>	0.539	0.355	<0.001	0.107	0.573	<0.001
Heteroptera	<i>F</i>	2.055	2.540	7.492	1.582	0.209	18.109
	<i>P</i>	0.162	0.121	0.002	0.218	0.651	<0.001
Coleoptera	<i>F</i>	0.001	12.355	1.237	0.018	0.135	14.193
	<i>P</i>	0.976	0.001	0.304	0.894	0.716	<0.001
Nematocera	<i>F</i>	1.122	11.693	3.375	3.753	2.943	5.913
	<i>P</i>	0.298	0.002	0.047	0.062	0.096	0.007
Brachycera	<i>F</i>	0.610	1.591	13.826	1.337	3.175	7.489
	<i>P</i>	0.441	0.217	<0.001	0.256	0.085	0.002
Apocrita	<i>F</i>	3.420	0.041	2.301	0.001	0.673	3.446
	<i>P</i>	0.074	0.840	0.117	0.979	0.418	0.045
Formicidae	<i>F</i>	0.023	0.318	4.723	0.840	0.014	4.597
	<i>P</i>	0.880	0.577	0.016	0.366	0.908	0.018
Total arthropods	<i>F</i>	1.380	0.058	8.868	0.993	0.157	11.853
	<i>P</i>	0.249	0.811	0.001	0.327	0.695	<0.001

F-values and P-values taken from ANOVA, significant P-values (at 0.05) are in bold.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.t003>

Discussion

Our study showed that the roadside vegetation in urban areas can serve as a habitat for a large variety of arthropod taxa and that the replacement of exotic woody vegetation by native herbaceous vegetation can markedly increase the numbers of arthropods living in urban green spaces irrespective of the size and isolation of these areas. Besides these effects of vegetation conversion, our study also showed that meadow age and mowing status can strongly influence the occurrence of different arthropod taxa. With regard to economic sustainability, our study emphasizes that the conversion of formerly intensively managed urban vegetation to wildflower meadows can contribute to effectively reducing the costs of green space maintenance.

The conversion of urban roadside vegetation from exotic woody vegetation to native flower meadows influenced the numbers of arthropod individuals of a variety of arthropod taxa, with

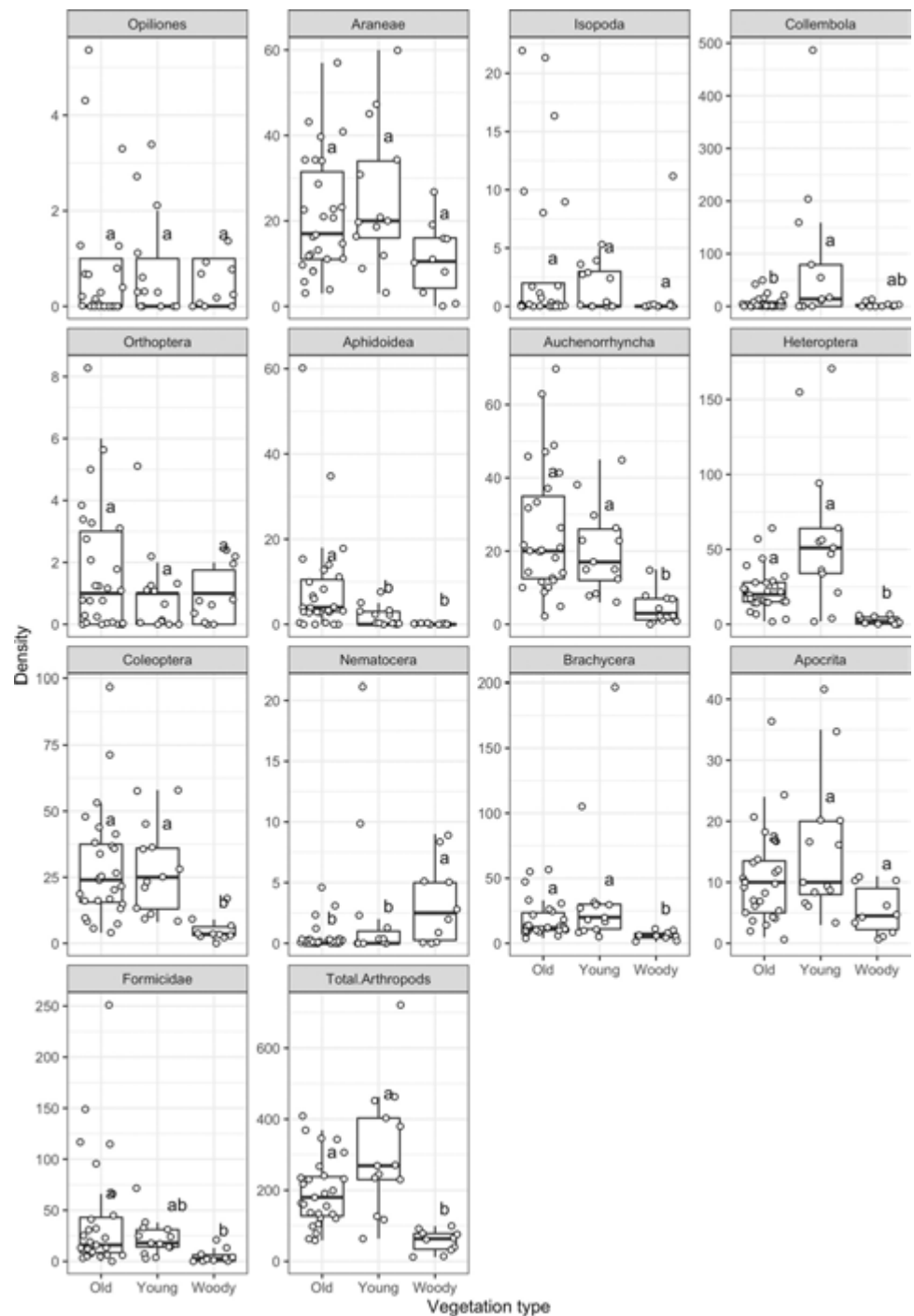


Fig 3. Density of arthropod taxa in different urban vegetation types in study year 2. Each data point represents the number of individuals for the respective arthropod taxon per plot assessed by suction sampling from a defined area within a “biocenometer” (gauze-covered aluminium frame; 1 m x 1 m area, height 0.6 m). Old: meadows established six years before arthropod sampling; Young: meadows established one year before arthropod sampling; Woody: original woody roadside vegetation consisting of different exotic shrubs; different letters above boxes indicate significant differences (ANOVA followed by Tukey post-hoc test; $P < 0.05$).

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.g003>

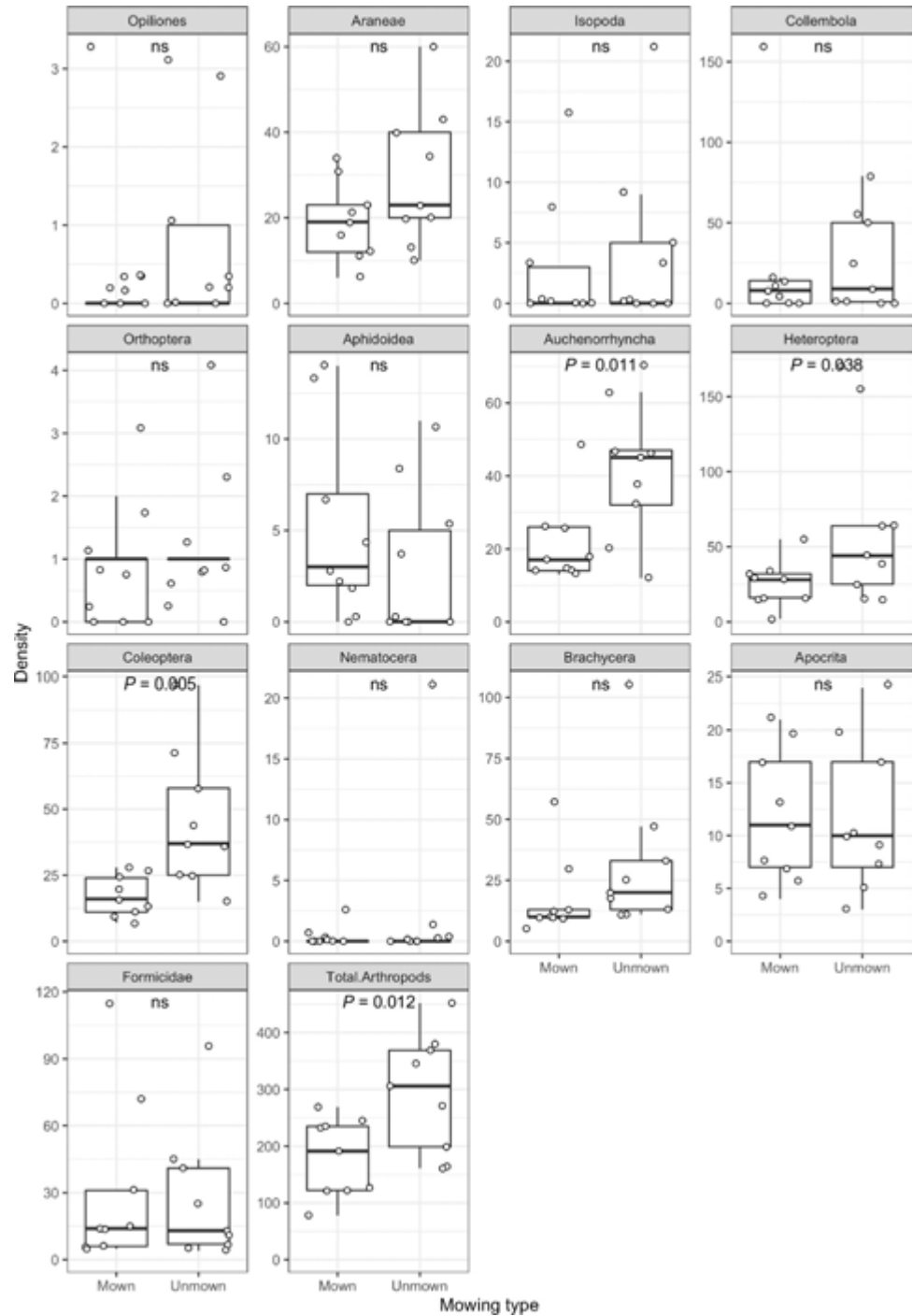


Fig 4. Density of arthropod taxa in mown and unmown urban meadow spots. Arthropods were assessed by suction sampling from a defined area within a “biocenometer” (gauze-covered aluminium frame; 1 m x 1 m area, height 0.6 m). Each data point represents the number of individuals for the respective arthropod taxon per spot, with one mown and one unmown spot per plot. Statistical comparisons were conducted by paired t-tests or Wilcoxon tests; ns: not significant.

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.g004>

most taxa profiting from flower meadows in terms of increased activity abundance or density. In the urban context, positive effects of flower meadows compared to mown lawns have been

Table 4. Maintenance costs of different types of urban green space vegetation. Maintenance includes regular cutting of woody vegetation, mowing of meadows in summer and late winter, and removal of plant material. Costs are the costs for maintenance of woody green space before conversion (five years average) and average (\pm SE) annual costs for maintenance of flower meadows in five municipalities belonging to the city of Riedstadt. The years in brackets indicate the years for which information on the maintenance of the meadows has been available since the meadows were established.

Municipality	Costs (EUR) per m ² woody vegetation	Costs (EUR) per m ² flower meadow
Erfelden (2010–2018)	5.52	1.54 (0.17)
Goddelau (2013–2018)	8.93	0.90 (0.20)
Wolfskehlen (2013–2018)	7.94	0.86 (0.14)
Leeheim (2015–2018)	6.00	2.31 (0.55)
Crumstadt (2017–2018)	5.49	0.85 (0.12)
Average	6.78 (0.70)	1.29 (0.29)

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0234327.t004>

reported so far for flower visitors and pollinators [17, 62]. Higher arthropod numbers were also reported for urban meadows compared to short-mown grassland [16]. A comparison with exotic woody plant vegetation has not yet been carried out to our knowledge. Whereas the value of urban woody plantings for birds is well known [63–65], the value of these plantings for arthropod biodiversity does not seem to be equally known, although some studies suggest a higher value of native than exotic shrubs for plant-living invertebrates [24, 66, 67]. In this sense our findings of higher numbers of arthropods on wildflower meadows than on woody plantings should also be compared with the occurrence of arthropods on urban woody plantings consisting of native species [68].

Our study showed the strongest effects on arthropod numbers being related to vegetation conversion, but we also found effects of meadow age and mowing regime, and in a few cases effects of green space distance to the city boundary and of the size of the green spaces. These effects are now only taken up briefly to create a general context. In the following, the individual taxa are then discussed in more detail.

A positive influence of the age of green spaces on the species richness of arthropods was described for other cities [36, 69] and was explained by the creation of more ecological niches due to progressing succession and increasing probability of a successful stochastic local immigration. In our study, the effects of meadow age were expressed as arthropod numbers differing between old and young meadows. In year 1, differences could be expected as newly created meadows were only sparsely vegetated and showed only a limited number of established plant species and individuals, and arthropods had little time to colonize the new meadow plots [70, 71]. Accordingly, in year 1 we found higher individual numbers of most taxa on old compared to young meadows and only in two taxa (Aphidoidea, Brachycera) significantly higher numbers on young meadows. In year 2, the young meadow plots were completely vegetated and many plants bloomed, which provided food resources for flower- and fruit-feeding insects and their predators. As a result, differences in arthropod numbers between young and old meadows were generally less pronounced in year 2 than in year 1 for most taxa.

The distance to the city boundary can have profound effects on taxa that colonize urban environments from rural or forested land outside the urban area. In such cases, proximity to source habitats is expected to be associated with higher species and also individual numbers, whereas numbers decrease towards the city center [35, 36, 72, 73]. However, in cases where rural areas outside cities are characterized by intensive agriculture or industrialization, negative influences such as the influx of contaminants like pesticides can counteract positive effects of proximity to potential source populations [74, 75]. In intensively farmed rural areas, the populations of most arthropod species may also be greatly reduced, which limits the source

effect of such areas [3, 5]. Our finding of a generally weak influence of the distance to the city boundary may be explained by the relatively short distances considered in our study. The impact may well be higher as the size of the city increases.

The habitat size is generally positively linked to the number of species based on positive species-area relationships [76]. Urban habitats are usually islands in a matrix of more or less hostile environments for most animal and plant species [77]. Besides the area size, the heterogeneity of environmental conditions in island patches and the connectivity to other patches is important [78], which can reduce the pure area size effects and mitigate negative influences related to fragmentation and isolation [79, 80]. In contrast to species number, the positive effect of area size on the density of individuals strongly depends on the specific taxa under consideration [81].

Specific determinants of arthropod abundance

Depending on their habitat requirements and life history, the replacement of woody vegetation by flower meadows may have differing effects on members of different arthropod taxa. This may even be true for those taxa that responded in comparable ways to the vegetation conversion. As in addition different arthropod taxa are differently well represented by the two sampling methods applied in our study, we will address each arthropod taxon separately to discuss our findings with regard to effects of vegetation conversion, meadow age and mowing regime.

Opiliones. Opiliones (harvestmen) [82] were relatively rare in all vegetation types studied, which is consistent with other studies showing that Opiliones are not very common in urban green spaces [16]. Opiliones were found more frequently in repeated pitfall samples than in one-time suction samples. Pitfall traps revealed a higher number and more regular occurrence in woody compared to meadow vegetation, especially in newly established meadows. This is in line with other studies from urban environments, which reported higher numbers of Opiliones in urban forest fragments than in vacant lots or community gardens [83]. The suction samples did not confirm this finding, but showed comparable densities per surface area for the different vegetation types. Higher catches in pitfall traps in woody vegetation could therefore either reflect a higher activity abundance in this habitat type or simply a higher accessibility of pitfall traps in woody vegetation compared to dense vegetation on the ground surface of meadows. Accessibility alone is probably not the only reason for higher catches in pitfall traps in woody vegetation as the lowest catches in traps were obtained in young meadows, which were characterized by many open areas and the lowest vegetation density. Low numbers in the meadows were not strongly affected by the mowing regime, as we found no clear differences between mown and unmown meadow spots. In other urban areas it was found that activity abundance of Opiliones was greater in habitats with shorter vegetation [84], and that they occurred more commonly in vacant lots (vegetated with grasses and flowering forbs, monthly mown) than in newly created urban gardens [84]. In general, Opiliones need cover (as found in stacks of birch logs: [85]) and avoid harsh climatic conditions, which may explain their low number especially in young meadows in year 1. As “active hunters that forage on the soil surface as well as within plant canopies” [84], they may not strongly benefit from flower meadows in terms of considerably improved prey availability. Comparing native with exotic vegetation, Opiliones tended to be more abundant (though not significantly) in native birch *Betula pendula* compared to non-native black locust *Robinia pseudacacia* pioneer woodlands on urban sites in Berlin, Germany [86].

Araneae. Araneae (spiders) were abundant and frequently found by both sampling methods in all vegetation types. Pitfall trapping revealed much higher numbers on old flower meadows than in woody vegetation, suggesting that cursorial (wandering) species, which are well

represented by pitfall trapping [87], benefited from flower meadows. This finding supports other studies, which found that typical groups of cursorial spiders such as lycosids and gnaphosids occur at high activity abundances in grassy areas [88]. Suction sampling, which can be assumed to equally assess cursorial and web-building spiders, did not show strong differences between vegetation types. It is possible that the higher number of cursorial species in meadows is partially compensated by an increased number of web-building spiders in the spatially more complex environment of woody vegetation. A higher number of spiders due to increased vegetation complexity is also indicated by the (non-significant) increase of spider numbers in unmown compared to mown meadows. In the case of mowing, stronger effects were to be expected, as other studies showed clear differences between meadows differing in mowing intensity [89].

Isopoda. Isopoda (woodlice) were generally rare in most plots, although they occurred—according to pitfall trap sampling—in the majority of old meadow and woody plots, but less so in young meadow plots. Rarity in young meadows may be related to the low vegetation cover [90], but also to the low dispersal capacity of Isopoda in an urban context [91]. Suction sampling revealed fewer individuals and a lower incidence in plots than pitfall traps, which can be related to difficulties in sampling these predominantly nocturnal organisms in short-term day samples. In urban green spaces [16], Isopoda generally may occur less frequently as in other, more suitable habitats, including deciduous forests or calcareous grassland and heath, from which densities/m² of 500 to 1500 individuals were reported [92], with a described maximum density of 7900 individuals [93]. However, Isopoda can also be a dominant group of soil macrofauna in city parks and gardens [94, 95]. Although we have found no effect of mowing in terms of differing numbers of Isopoda in mown versus unmown meadow spots, we suggest that pitfall studies should be conducted to better assess this question. In mown meadows, further processing of plant material may influence the occurrence of soil arthropods, with a negative mulching effect for Isopoda numbers [96]. As in other studies [81], we found no influence of the size of green spaces on the number of Isopoda.

Collembola. Collembola (springtails) were the most abundant arthropod taxon in pitfall traps and the third most abundant taxon in suction samples. They occurred in all vegetation types and plots (based on pitfall traps), but were consistently more common in meadows than in woody vegetation. Apart from the vegetation type, no other factors investigated had a significant influence on Collembola numbers. High abundances of Collembola were also reported from other studies on urban green space invertebrates [16, 97]. The finding of a higher number in meadows compared to woody vegetation was not to be expected, since it is known that Collembola can reach a higher density in leaf litter and forest soils than in meadows [98, 99] and even benefit from the presence of single trees [100]. One possible explanation for the lower Collembola numbers is that the woody roadside plantings of very dense, exotic shrubs did not produce a valuable litter and climatically suitable habitat for forest species, nor were they particularly suitable for species of open habitats [101]. The compacted and dry soil beneath the dense shrubs may also be only a suboptimal habitat for predominantly soil-living organisms such as Collembola. In meadows, however, a species-rich community of forbs and grasses [102] as well as the accumulation of biomass as a result of mulching [96] in combination with the loose mineral planting substrate may have positively influenced Collembola populations. Mowing did not have a strong effect on Collembola, as low and high numbers were found in both mown and unmown meadow spots. This finding can be explained by the close relationship of Collembola to soil, which also reduced the positive responses to vegetation height in other studies on urban green space invertebrates [16].

Orthoptera. Orthoptera, mainly grasshoppers (Caelifera) and katydids (Ensifera), were relatively rarely found in both types of green space plots. While Orthoptera can reach high

densities and considerable biomass in many grasslands [103, 104], they react sensitively to the intensity of grassland use [58], and can occur in only small numbers in urban contexts [16]. We found that Orthoptera, especially Caelifera, benefited from meadows compared to woody roadside vegetation, as no Caelifera were found in the woody vegetation, but high densities were found in some meadow plots. Apart from the vegetation type, no other factor investigated seemed to influence the numbers of Orthoptera in our study. Although habitat size and isolation can influence Orthoptera abundance and species richness in urban areas [105], we found the highest density of Orthoptera in both study years in one of the smallest plots, a meadow area of only 3.3 m² in the pedestrian zone of a residential area: eight individual Caelifera/m² of suction sample, which is also a high density for extensively mown meadows in ecological compensation areas [46] or natural grasslands [104]. It is possible that the lack of car traffic in the immediate vicinity has reduced the mortality rate of these mobile insects, which may otherwise suffer marked road deaths [31, 106]. High Orthoptera densities in some of our study plots support the idea that even small urban green spaces can be of value to wildlife if basic habitat requirements of species are taken into account [80]. Our study also suggests that pitfall traps provide results biased toward Caelifera, whereas suction sampling provides a more realistic picture of both Caelifera and epigaic Ensifera (not necessarily crickets). It can therefore be considered as a standardized sampling technique that can provide more comparable data on Orthoptera assemblages for different habitats and differing vegetation heights [107]. Mowing is known to strongly affect Orthoptera [51, 58], but in our study we found no differences between mown and unmown meadow spots. One explanation for this finding could be that unmown spots were small and the highly mobile Orthoptera easily moved from shelters in the unmown area (reducing Orthoptera number in unmown spots) to the mown area, where bare soil and plant regrowth may provide attractive environmental conditions [108].

Aphidoidea. Aphidoidea (aphids) were very abundant in pitfall traps but less abundant in suction samples. Aphids were generally more abundant in meadow samples than in samples of woody vegetation. While the highest activity abundance was found in young meadows, the highest densities within the vegetation were found in old meadows. High numbers of aphids in young meadows may be related to easy trapping of aphids that leave small host plants due to plant overexploitation or disturbance [109, 110]. In old meadows, aphids may more rarely reach the ground if disturbed and are thus less likely assessed by pitfall traps. The low number of aphids in woody vegetation is probably related to (1) shrub species identity, with very few aphid species being related to the exotic shrubs studied, and (2) the season, as many aphid species show a host change between primary woody and secondary herbaceous host plants [111, 112]. As a result, aphid density on woody plants is generally higher in spring before dispersal to secondary herbaceous hosts and possibly also in autumn after returning to primary woody hosts. In summer, when sampling took place, many aphid species had switched to non-woody secondary host plants, which may explain the low number of aphids detected in woody vegetation. The finding that mowing had no demonstrable effect on aphid density possibly can be related to host use by aphids: they do not hide but usually occur where they feed. As fresh leaves and shoots, which aphids usually require, do not occur frequently in unmown, dry mid-summer meadows, the aphids were not attracted more strongly to unmown areas than to mown meadow spots. In cases where (re)growing plants are available independently of mowing, higher mowing frequencies may reduce aphid numbers [113].

Auchenorrhyncha. Auchenorrhyncha (plant- and leafhoppers) occurred in the majority of study plots in both pitfall and suction samples. Auchenorrhyncha activity abundance and density were significantly higher in meadow plots than in woody vegetation, which clearly shows the positive effect of vegetation conversion for this insect taxon. Auchenorrhyncha also reacted sensitively to meadow age: while activity abundance in old meadows was relatively

very high, young meadows showed much lower activity abundances in year 1, comparable to the low numbers in woody vegetation. As it can be assumed that pitfall traps catch insects more easily under the open conditions of the young meadow without plant parts growing above the trap, the strong difference between young and old meadows reflects the low numbers of Auchenorrhyncha in this habitat type. In year 2, when plants had completely covered the area of the young meadows, Auchenorrhyncha density in young and old meadows was no longer distinguishable, indicating a rapid population increase of at least some Auchenorrhyncha species in the newly created habitat (preliminary species identification revealed 39 species for old meadows, 23 species for young meadows and 13 species for woody vegetation in year 2; [114]). As already shown by studies in extensively managed meadows [89] and grasslands differing in land-use intensity [115], delayed mowing has greatly increased Auchenorrhyncha density, with densities 94% higher in the unmown than in the mown meadow spots. Although we have found that urban green spaces and especially unmown meadow spots in old meadows were habitat to a considerable number of Auchenorrhyncha, these numbers are much lower than those of optimal rural Auchenorrhyncha habitats, which can reach several 1000 individuals/m² in suitable habitats [116]. Our finding that plot size and distance to the city boundary have not influenced Auchenorrhyncha numbers is consistent with other studies showing that many Auchenorrhyncha species can persist in small habitat patches [117], but it seems nevertheless possible that larger areas of meadow vegetation are needed to ensure optimal habitat heterogeneity [118], especially for populations of some specialized Auchenorrhyncha species [119]. As shown by the differences in Auchenorrhyncha density between young meadows in the year of establishment and one year later—and meadows five years and older, it seems plausible to consider urban meadows to develop growing Auchenorrhyncha populations over time. In this case more and more species may reach the plots and develop populations corresponding to habitat size, mortality factors including car traffic and host plant availability. The Auchenorrhyncha communities thus clearly document changes in habitat quality [120].

Heteroptera. Heteroptera (true bugs) occurred in all meadow and most woody vegetation plots. Like other taxa, Heteroptera profited greatly from the conversion to meadow vegetation, as the numbers in old and young meadows were much higher than in woody vegetation. In contrast to the other investigated hemipteran groups (Aphidoidea, Auchenorrhyncha), Heteroptera are not exclusively phytophagous but include different feeding guilds such as zoophagous, zoophytophagous and phytophagous species [121, 122]. Different food sources may allow generalist species to use both established (old) and establishing (young) meadows, which may explain the finding that Heteroptera occurred in equal numbers in young and old meadows in year 1, as opposed to the other hemipterans that occurred in higher numbers either in old or in young meadows. As in other phytophagous taxa, low numbers of Heteroptera in the woody roadside vegetation could be explained by a low number of phytophagous heteropterans feeding on the exotic plants [68] and a low number of other phytophagous organisms serving as food for predatory heteropterans. Interestingly, in the second year after establishment, young meadows seemed to provide a particularly suitable habitat for heteropterans, as the heteropteran density was remarkably high in this vegetation type. It is possible that a high flower supply of short-lived biennial and perennial plants producing flowers in the second year has provided food for flower-, fruit- and seed-feeding species [123–125], and attracted prey for predatory species feeding on other flower visitors. Delayed mowing also increased Heteroptera density compared to mown meadow spots, which is consistent with other studies showing negative effects of mowing on Heteroptera occurrence [126, 127].

Coleoptera. Coleoptera (beetles) appeared in almost all plots (only one woody vegetation plot in year 2 was without beetles). The regular occurrence of beetles is also reported from other urban areas [16, 81]. Coleoptera showed a much higher density in meadow plots in year

2, whereas in year 1 no differences in activity abundance between vegetation types were observed. As beetles are particularly diverse in terms of species, but also in terms of life history, this finding of strongly diverging effects of vegetation type depending on the sampling method can probably only be interpreted by a more detailed investigation of the reactions of different beetle groups, which goes beyond the scope of this paper. Beetles represent all major insect feeding guilds [121], and depending on the feeding guild they may prefer different habitat types. Although phytophagous beetles can use both woody and herbaceous plants as food, and trees can host very high beetle densities [128, 129], our study considered exotic shrubs that may host lower numbers of insects than native trees [67, 68, 130]. The meadows, on the other hand, were rich in native plant species that may have favored many phytophagous beetle species. The most commonly sampled beetles in pitfall traps, including carabids and staphylinids, are predominantly carnivorous and less dependent on the presence of certain host plants than phytophagous beetles. Unmown meadow spots led to a greatly increased beetle density, which may be associated with the availability of additional resources such as ripening fruits and seeds, but also possibly with increased shelter. Purely increased spatial complexity of the vegetation should not be a main reason for higher beetle numbers in unmown meadows, as the more complex woody vegetation contained significantly fewer beetles than even mown meadows. Interestingly, Coleoptera together with Nematocera were the only taxa that showed increasing numbers with increasing distance to the city boundary. Contrary to the expectation that rural habitats in the surrounding of cities can serve as a source for insect populations (see [18] for an overview of the relationship between invertebrate numbers in urban and adjacent non-urban areas), this finding rather suggests that the rural environment does not necessarily provide a surplus of immigrating insects. Higher insect numbers at a greater distance from the city boundary may be explained by favorable environmental conditions such as elevated temperatures, but they may also be related to negative influences from the surrounding rural environment, including the drift and transport of pesticides and nitrogen from the surrounding landscape to urban areas by air and water [3, 131].

Nematocera. Nematocera (mainly mosquitoes and some midges) were rather rarely found in meadow plots in both years, but were the only taxon to occur in a constantly higher number in woody vegetation. Mowing also reduced the density of the Nematocera. Most Nematocera were mosquitoes (Culicidae), which for decades have been subject to intensive control measures in the Upper Rhine area to which Riedstadt belongs [132]. Strong control measures in the surroundings of the city may also explain our finding of a positive relationship between sampled Nematocera and the distance to the city boundary, a relationship found only for Coleoptera and Nematocera. The lower number of mosquitoes in flower meadows compared to woody vegetation could be explained by the fact that the bushes can serve as shelter for these insects [133]. These shelter effects could also explain the finding that high Nematocera densities were found in one unmown meadow spot. The finding of a reduced mosquito number in meadows compared to the woody roadside vegetation indicates a benefit of the meadows, as they can contribute to reducing nuisance mosquito populations [134]. However, it should be noted that different mosquito species can also react differently to certain environmental parameters [135, 136]. Unmown meadow areas may have a similar effect on mosquito populations as woody vegetation, but this effect seems to be generally smaller, as we have found an increased number of Nematocera in only one unmown meadow spot.

Brachycera. Brachycera (flies) were very common in suction samples, but not in pitfall traps, although they were sampled from most plots using both methods. In pitfall traps, the highest activity abundance of Brachycera was found for young meadows, which may be related to the easy accessibility of traps in bare soil, but may also reflect a higher activity of Brachycera sunbathing on the ground or foraging for food—including dog excrements. In year 2,

Brachycera densities were generally higher in meadows than woody vegetation, with highest numbers again in young meadows. Since full vegetation cover was reached by young meadows in year 2, other reasons than in year 1 may apply to explain the high numbers of Brachycera in young meadows. Besides a saprophagous diet many flies feed on flowers or other insects [137–139]. The higher availability of these food resources may be reflected in the higher number of Brachycera in flower meadows compared to the woody vegetation, where mainly shelters and sites for sun basking are available. However, a higher structural complexity in addition to the availability of flowers may also favor some Brachycera [140], which is probably reflected in a higher (though not significantly) density in unmown compared to mown meadow plots.

Apocrita. Apocrita—here relating to parasitic and aculeate wasps, but not to bees (not sampled) and ants (discussed below)—appeared like Brachycera in most plots and were particularly common in suction samples. In year 1, activity abundance of Apocrita in meadows was 30% lower than in woody vegetation. This could indicate that wasps in woody vegetation foraged more at ground level than in meadows, where more food could be provided by the upper flowering vegetation layers (old meadows), or whose general attractiveness for wasps was low (young meadows). In suction samples, young meadows had the highest Apocrita densities, which may be related to a particularly suitable flower supply in these meadows at the time of collection. The possible positive role of the availability of flower resources for the density of Apocrita is supported by the observation that the densities of other taxa that are typically flower-visitors (Brachycera) or inflorescence consumers (Heteroptera) were also highest in young meadows in year 2. In addition to floral resources, many wasp species are attracted by prey or host organisms [141–143], which, as our study shows, can occur more frequently on flowering meadows than in exotic woody plants. Interestingly, there was no difference between mown and unmown meadow spots. This suggests that either food availability for wasps is not strongly influenced by changes in vegetation structure related to mowing four weeks prior to arthropod assessment, or that the different environmental requirements of this very species-rich taxon [144] can stabilize resource use by wasps in different meadow types [145].

Formicidae. Formicidae (ants) are generally abundant in most temperate and tropical terrestrial ecosystems, including urban green spaces [83, 146], and we found the same in our study plots. Formicidae occurred in all plots, in most pitfall samples and in almost all meadow suction samples. Occurrence and density in woody vegetation were lower than in meadow plots, which may be due to climatic reasons, as many opportunistic ants occur in higher densities in open, warmer habitats [147, 148]. Young meadows in year 1 were the most open, warmest habitat, but had (though not significantly) lower activity abundance than old meadows. This indicates that not only climatic variables, but also the time for the establishment and recovery of ant communities after the creation of the meadows [71] and the availability of food resources could be important determinants of ant numbers. As far as food resources are concerned, exotic woody vegetation probably provides lower food quantities, since fewer insects use these plants as hosts [149, 150], although some insect species may thrive on such plants and can thus provide food for opportunistic ant species [22, 151]. In the case of pitfall traps, ants in woody vegetation may tend to use higher vegetation layers for foraging, which impairs the effectiveness of pitfall traps. As ant density was also lower in suction samples of woody vegetation, the generally lower numbers in woody vegetation appear not to be related to foraging area, but reflect densities in habitats that differ in vegetation density. The assumption of a negative influence of vegetation density is supported by our observation that ant densities in mown meadows were 10% higher than in unmown meadows despite the larger vegetation volume and the resulting higher complexity, which is known to positively affect ant communities [147, 152]. Missing effects of patch size support results of other studies on ants in urban green

spaces, which also did not find clear indications of the influence of green space size on patch occupancy by ants [153].

Total arthropods. Considering the total arthropod communities of the investigated plots, a general positive effect of the conversion of woody vegetation into wildflower meadows on arthropod activity abundance (increase 212%) and density (increase 260%) was observed. This finding clearly shows that the conversion of exotic roadside vegetation into wildflower meadows can contribute to the establishment of higher arthropod numbers in urban areas. Since many insect and arthropod populations in rural areas are currently threatened by high land use pressures [3, 62], and urban areas are constantly increasing in size [154, 155], measures to improve the quality of urban green spaces for arthropods can be seen as an increasingly important contribution to arthropod conservation. In addition to the direct conservation of arthropods, these measures can also protect and promote other taxa, including many insectivorous vertebrates [81, 156], and ecosystem services such as pollination, pest control and nutrient cycling [26, 157]. Besides transforming unsuitable habitats into flower meadows [27], maintenance measures, including mowing, can be directed towards the goal of arthropod conservation [50, 158]. Looking at the total arthropod communities, arthropod responses to delayed mowing were not uniform, but overall this measure seemed to be favorable to support arthropods, leading to a general increase in arthropod density of 63%.

Costs of green space maintenance

Our analyses of the costs of maintenance of urban green space revealed that maintenance costs of flower meadows can be considerably lower than those of other green space types such as woody roadside plantings. In the original woody condition, the workers had to cut the bushes twice a year. The green areas vary greatly in size and shape. In addition, they are located in residential areas with small streets and parking spaces and are therefore difficult to access. Most of the work had to be done manually with hedge trimmers and the material had to be transported to the composting plant. The new meadows are cut with mowers and brush cutters, which makes the work much easier and faster—and only the first growth is collected and transported to the composting plant. Although our cost estimates are therefore not directly transferable to other communities, the cost differences between the vegetation types we studied are consistent with other sources of information, which indicate—for roadside vegetation—considerably lower costs for the maintenance of "landscape lawns" than for frequently mown "utility lawns" (three times more expensive than landscape lawns) or woody areas (six times more expensive) [159]. Therefore, our cost estimates confirmed that wildflower meadows can be a promising option not only to increase the value of green spaces for biodiversity [18], but also to reduce maintenance costs [26, 48, 160]. This fact may lead to an increased planting of urban flower meadows in the future, since in addition to positive effects on biodiversity and context-dependent considerations of aesthetics and public perception, human resources and economic sustainability are important [48]. Our investigations have not shown marked positive relationships between arthropod densities and increasing green space size, therefore the total number of arthropods supported by a green space most likely increases rather linearly with total area. Nevertheless, considering the higher economic efficiency and the expected higher number of species in larger green areas [76] it seems advisable to create larger green spaces if possible.

Conclusion

Considering the decline of insects and other terrestrial arthropods reported for various regions in central Europe and worldwide [1–6, 15, 161, 162], and the need to better understand the extent and the drivers of decline [163, 164], our study demonstrates the potential of urban

wildflower meadows to support various arthropod taxa in urban areas. In a world of increasing urbanization [80, 155, 165], the greatly increased density of a variety of arthropods in wildflower meadows compared to exotic shrubs represents an enhanced value of appropriately managed urban green spaces for biodiversity conservation. In addition to providing valuable habitat for different arthropod taxa, urban wildflower meadows have proven to be very cost-effective, which can lead to a win-win situation with increased habitat value and lower maintenance costs.

Supporting information

S1 Table. Overview on taxa that were considered for sorting of arthropods sampled by pitfall traps and suction sampling. Taxa are ordered according to number of individuals assigned to each taxon.

(PDF)

S2 Table. “Riedstadt seed mixtures” for inner urban green spaces, City of Riedstadt, Matthias Harnisch 2009. Red: Species / varieties that were not found in a 2012/13 monitoring: Hilmer, M. (2013): Vegetation in der Stadt—Aussaat von Magerrasen in Riedstadt“, Masterthesis, University of Gießen, Germany.

(PDF)

S3 Table. Comparison of arthropod numbers collected by pitfall traps in the center or at the edge of study plots in year 1. Arthropod numbers were summed up across five sampling days for each plot and trap location and compared by paired samples Wilcoxon tests ($N = 40$). In case of single missing traps, both traps were omitted from analysis.

(PDF)

S4 Table. Comparison of arthropod density assessed by suction sampling in mown and unmown meadow spots in year 2. Arthropod densities were compared for the subset of meadow plots that contained both mown and unmown spots by paired t-tests (test statistic: t) or paired samples Wilcoxon tests (test statistic: W); ns = not significant. See Fig 4 and Table 2 for details on arthropod numbers.

(PDF)

S1 File. Data set underlying the reported study. YEAR: Year of sampling; 2015 or 2016. TYPE: Type of green space, three categories; Old = wildflower plots converted in February 2010, Young = wildflower plots converted in March 2015, Woody = plots with original woody vegetation. PLOT: Plot number; P1—P43. DISTRICT: Areas of Riedstadt encompassing plots with high similarity regarding the characteristics of the adjacent rural area, five categories. DISTANCE: Linear distance to nearest rural (non-built-up) area (m). AREA: Size of green space plots (m^2). SAMPLE: Sampling event 1 to 5 in 2015 (between 9 June and 16 July). POSITION: Pitfall trap position in the plot; C = center, E = edge. Arthropod taxa: Individual numbers. Total.Arthropods: Total number of arthropod individuals sampled and sorted during the study.

(TXT)

Acknowledgments

We thank the employees of the Fachgruppe Umwelt Riedstadt for their contribution to maintaining the diverse types of green spaces in Riedstadt.

Author Contributions

Conceptualization: Karsten Mody, Ann-Kathrin Müller, Matthias Harnisch.

Data curation: Karsten Mody, Doris Lerch, Ann-Kathrin Müller.

Formal analysis: Karsten Mody, Nadja K. Simons, Nico Blüthgen.

Investigation: Karsten Mody, Doris Lerch, Ann-Kathrin Müller.

Methodology: Karsten Mody, Doris Lerch, Ann-Kathrin Müller, Nico Blüthgen, Matthias Harnisch.

Project administration: Karsten Mody, Matthias Harnisch.

Resources: Nico Blüthgen, Matthias Harnisch.

Supervision: Karsten Mody.

Visualization: Karsten Mody, Nadja K. Simons, Matthias Harnisch.

Writing – original draft: Karsten Mody.

Writing – review & editing: Karsten Mody, Doris Lerch, Ann-Kathrin Müller, Nadja K. Simons, Nico Blüthgen, Matthias Harnisch.

References

1. Hallmann CA, Sorg M, Jongejans E, Siepel H, Hofland N, Schwan H, et al. More than 75 percent decline over 27 years in total flying insect biomass in protected areas. *PLoS ONE*. 2017; 12: e0185809. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0185809> PMID: 29045418
2. Lister BC, Garcia A. Climate-driven declines in arthropod abundance restructure a rainforest food web. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2018; E10397–E10406. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1722477115> PMID: 30322922
3. Seibold S, Gossner MM, Simons NK, Blüthgen N, Müller J, Ambarlı D, et al. Arthropod decline in grasslands and forests is associated with landscape-level drivers. *Nature*. 2019; 574: 671–674. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-019-1684-3> PMID: 31666721
4. van Strien AJ, van Swaay CA, van Strien-van Liempt WT, Poot MJ, WallisDeVries MF. Over a century of data reveal more than 80% decline in butterflies in the Netherlands. *Biol Conserv*. 2019; 234: 116–122.
5. Sánchez-Bayo F, Wyckhuys KA. Worldwide decline of the entomofauna: a review of its drivers. *Biol Conserv*. 2019; 232: 8–27.
6. van Klink R, Bowler DE, Gongalsky KB, Swengel AB, Gentile A, Chase JM. Meta-analysis reveals declines in terrestrial but increases in freshwater insect abundances. *Science*. 2020; 368: 417–420. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aax9931> PMID: 32327596
7. Hallmann CA, Foppen RPB, van Turnhout CAM, de Kroon H, Jongejans E. Declines in insectivorous birds are associated with high neonicotinoid concentrations. *Nature*. 2014; 511: 341–343. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature13531> PMID: 25030173
8. Bowler DE, Heldbjerg H, Fox AD, de Jong M, Böhning-Gaese K. Long-term declines of European insectivorous bird populations and potential causes. *Conserv Biol*. 2019; 33: 1120–1130. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.13307> PMID: 30912605
9. Ollerton J, Winfree R, Tarrant S. How many flowering plants are pollinated by animals? *Oikos*. 2011; 120: 321–326.
10. Yang LH, Gratton C. Insects as drivers of ecosystem processes. *Curr Opin Insect Sci*. 2014; 2: 26–32.
11. Losey JE, Vaughan M. The economic value of ecological services provided by insects. *Bioscience*. 2006; 56: 311–323.
12. New TR. *Insect conservation and urban environments*. Springer International Publishing Switzerland: Springer; 2015. 244 p.
13. Hunter MR, Hunter MD. Designing for conservation of insects in the built environment. *Insect Conserv Divers*. 2008; 1: 189–196.

14. Lepczyk CA, Aronson MF, Evans KL, Goddard MA, Lerman SB, MacIvor JS. Biodiversity in the city: fundamental questions for understanding the ecology of urban green spaces for biodiversity conservation. *Bioscience*. 2017; 67: 799–807.
15. Wagner DL. Insect declines in the Anthropocene. *Annu Rev Entomol*. 2019; 65, in press.
16. Norton BA, Bending GD, Clark R, Corstanje R, Dunnett N, Evans KL, et al. Urban meadows as an alternative to short mown grassland: effects of composition and height on biodiversity. *Ecol Appl*. 2019; 29: 1–21.
17. Hicks DM, Ouvrard P, Baldock KCR, Baude M, Goddard MA, Kunin WE, et al. Food for pollinators: quantifying the nectar and pollen resources of urban flower meadows. *PLoS ONE*. 2016; 11: e0158117. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0158117> PMID: 27341588
18. Jones EL, Leather SR. Invertebrates in urban areas: a review. *Eur J Entomol*. 2012; 109: 463–478.
19. Chong KY, Teo S, Kurukulasuriya B, Chung YF, Rajathurai S, Tan HTW. Not all green is as good: different effects of the natural and cultivated components of urban vegetation on bird and butterfly diversity. *Biol Conserv*. 2014; 171: 299–309.
20. Burghardt KT, Tallamy DW, Gregory Shriver W. Impact of native plants on bird and butterfly biodiversity in suburban landscapes. *Conserv Biol*. 2009; 23: 219–224. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2008.01076.x> PMID: 18950471
21. Narango DL, Tallamy DW, Marra PP. Nonnative plants reduce population growth of an insectivorous bird. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2018; 115: 11549–11554. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1809259115> PMID: 30348792
22. Frank SD, Backe KM, McDaniel C, Green M, Widney S, Dunn RR. Exotic urban trees conserve similar natural enemy communities to native congeners but have fewer pests. *PeerJ*. 2019; 7: e6531. <https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.6531> PMID: 30867988
23. Chalker-Scott L. Nonnative, noninvasive woody species can enhance urban landscape biodiversity. *Arboric Urban For*. 2015; 41: 173–185.
24. Salisbury A, Al-Beidh S, Armitage J, Bird S, Bostock H, Platoni A, et al. Enhancing gardens as habitats for plant-associated invertebrates: should we plant native or exotic species? *Biodivers Conserv*. 2017; 26: 2657–2673.
25. Kendle AD, Rose JE. The aliens have landed! What are the justifications for 'native only' policies in landscape plantings? *Landsc Urban Plan*. 2000; 47: 19–31.
26. Aronson MFJ, Lepczyk CA, Evans KL, Goddard MA, Lerman SB, MacIvor JS, et al. Biodiversity in the city: key challenges for urban green space management. *Front Ecol Environ*. 2017; 15: 189–196.
27. Bretzel F, Vannucchi F, Romano D, Malorgio F, Benvenuti S, Pezzarossa B. Wildflowers: from conserving biodiversity to urban greening—a review. *Urban For Urban Green*. 2016; 20: 428–436.
28. Blackmore LM, Goulson D. Evaluating the effectiveness of wildflower seed mixes for boosting floral diversity and bumblebee and hoverfly abundance in urban areas. *Insect Conserv Divers*. 2014; 7: 480–484.
29. Bucharova A, Frenzel M, Mody K, Parepa M, Durka W, Bossdorf O. Plant ecotype affects interacting organisms across multiple trophic levels. *Basic Appl Ecol*. 2016; 17: 688–695.
30. Durka W, Bossdorf O, Bucharova A, Frenzel M, Hermann J-M, Hölzel N, et al. Regionales Saatgut von Wiesenpflanzen: genetische Unterschiede, regionale Anpassung und Interaktion mit Insekten. *Natur und Landschaft: Zeitschrift für Naturschutz und Landschaftspflege*. 2019; 94: 146–153.
31. Baxter-Gilbert JH, Riley JL, Neufeld CJ, Litzgus JD, Lesbarrères D. Road mortality potentially responsible for billions of pollinating insect deaths annually. *J Insect Conserv*. 2015; 19: 1029–1035.
32. Muñoz PT, Torres FP, Megías AG. Effects of roads on insects: a review. *Biodivers Conserv*. 2015; 24: 659–682.
33. Skorka P, Lenda M, Moron D, Kalarus K, Tryjanowski P. Factors affecting road mortality and the suitability of road verges for butterflies. *Biol Conserv*. 2013; 159: 148–157.
34. Gibb H, Hochuli DF. Habitat fragmentation in an urban environment: large and small fragments support different arthropod assemblages. *Biol Conserv*. 2002; 106: 91–100.
35. Denys C, Schmidt H. Insect communities on experimental mugwort (*Artemisia vulgaris* L.) plots along an urban gradient. *Oecologia*. 1998; 113: 269–277. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s004420050378> PMID: 28308207
36. McIntyre NE. Ecology of urban arthropods: a review and a call to action. *Ann Entomol Soc Am*. 2000; 93: 825–835.
37. Lawton JH. Plant architecture and the diversity of phytophagous insects. *Annu Rev Entomol*. 1983; 28: 23–39.
38. Randkofer B, Jordan F, Mitesser O, Meiners T, Obermaier E. Effect of vegetation density, height, and connectivity on the oviposition pattern of the leaf beetle *Galeruca tanacetii*. *Entomol Exp Appl*. 2009; 132: 134–146.

39. Klimesova J, Latzel V, de Bello F, van Groenendael JM. Plant functional traits in studies of vegetation changes in response to grazing and mowing: towards a use of more specific traits. *Preslia*. 2008; 80: 245–253.
40. Noordijk J, Delille K, Schaffers AP, Sykora KV. Optimizing grassland management for flower-visiting insects in roadside verges. *Biol Conserv*. 2009; 142: 2097–2103.
41. van Klink R, Menz MH, Baur H, Dosch O, Kühne I, Lischer L, et al. Larval and phenological traits predict insect community response to mowing regime manipulations. *Ecol Appl*. 2019; e01900. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.1900> PMID: 30980442
42. Unterweger PA, Klammer J, Unger M, Betz O. Insect hibernation on urban green land: a winter-adapted mowing regime as a management tool for insect conservation. *BioRisk*. 2018; 13: 1.
43. Humbert JY, Ghazoul J, Walter T. Meadow harvesting techniques and their impacts on field fauna. *Agriculture Ecosystems & Environment*. 2009; 130: 1–8.
44. van de Poel D, Zehm A. Die Wirkung des Mähens auf die Fauna der Wiesen—Eine Literatursauswertung für den Naturschutz. *Handbuch Naturschutz und Landschaftspflege*. 2014: 1–19.
45. Everwand G, Rösch V, Tschardt T, Scherber C. Disentangling direct and indirect effects of experimental grassland management and plant functional-group manipulation on plant and leafhopper diversity. *BMC Ecol*. 2014; 14. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1472-6785-14-14> PMID: 24886170
46. Buri P, Arlettaz R, Humbert JY. Delaying mowing and leaving uncut refuges boosts orthopterans in extensively managed meadows: evidence drawn from field-scale experimentation. *Agriculture Ecosystems & Environment*. 2013; 181: 22–30.
47. Southon GE, Jorgensen A, Dunnett N, Hoyle H, Evans KL. Biodiverse perennial meadows have aesthetic value and increase residents' perceptions of site quality in urban green-space. *Landsc Urban Plan*. 2017; 158: 105–118.
48. Hoyle H, Jorgensen A, Warren P, Dunnett N, Evans K. "Not in their front yard" The opportunities and challenges of introducing perennial urban meadows: a local authority stakeholder perspective. *Urban For Urban Green*. 2017; 25: 139–149.
49. Braman S, Pendley A, Corley W. Influence of commercially available wildflower mixes on beneficial arthropod abundance and predation in turfgrass. *Environ Entomol*. 2002; 31: 564–572.
50. Garbuzov M, Fensome KA, Ratnieks FLW. Public approval plus more wildlife: twin benefits of reduced mowing of amenity grass in a suburban public park in Saltdean, UK. *Insect Conserv Divers*. 2015; 8: 107–119.
51. Humbert JY, Ghazoul J, Richner N, Walter T. Uncut grass refuges mitigate the impact of mechanical meadow harvesting on orthopterans. *Biol Conserv*. 2012; 152: 96–101.
52. Kühne I, Arlettaz R, Pellet J, Bruppacher L, Humbert J-Y. Leaving an uncut grass refuge promotes butterfly abundance in extensively managed lowland hay meadows in Switzerland. *Conserv Evidence*. 2015; 12: 25–27.
53. Thiele H-U. Carabid beetles in their environments: a study on habitat selection by adaptations in physiology and behaviour. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer 1977. 369 p.
54. Brown GR, Matthews IM. A review of extensive variation in the design of pitfall traps and a proposal for a standard pitfall trap design for monitoring ground-active arthropod biodiversity. *Ecol Evol*. 2016; 6: 3953–3964. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.2176> PMID: 27247760
55. Boetzi FA, Ries E, Schneider G, Krauss J. It's a matter of design-how pitfall trap design affects trap samples and possible predictions. *PeerJ*. 2018; 6: e5078. <https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.5078> PMID: 29967739
56. Ahmed DA, Petrovskii SV. Analysing the impact of trap shape and movement behaviour of ground-dwelling arthropods on trap efficiency. *Methods Ecol Evol*. 2019; 10: 1246–1264.
57. Frank K, Hülsmann M, Assmann T, Schmitt T, Blüthgen N. Land use affects dung beetle communities and their ecosystem service in forests and grasslands. *Agric Ecosyst Environ*. 2017; 243: 114–122.
58. Chisté MN, Mody K, Gossner MM, Simons NK, Kohler G, Weisser WW, et al. Losers, winners, and opportunists: how grassland land-use intensity affects orthopteran communities. *Ecosphere*. 2016; 7: e01545.
59. Pinheiro J, Bates D, DebRoy S, Sarkar D, R Core Team. nlme: Linear and Nonlinear Mixed Effects Models. R package version 3.1–147, <https://cranr-project.org/web/packages/nlme/index.html> [Internet]. 2020.
60. Hothorn T, Bretz F, Westfall P. Simultaneous inference in general parametric models. *Biometrical Journal: Journal of Mathematical Methods in Biosciences*. 2008; 50: 346–363.
61. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. <https://www.R-project.org/> [Internet]. 2019.

62. Hall DM, Camilo GR, Tonietto RK, Ollerton J, Ahrne K, Arduser M, et al. The city as a refuge for insect pollinators. *Conserv Biol*. 2017; 31: 24–29. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.12840> PMID: 27624925
63. Savard JPL, Clergeau P, Mennechez G. Biodiversity concepts and urban ecosystems. *Landsc Urban Plan*. 2000; 48: 131–142.
64. Daniels G, Kirkpatrick J. Does variation in garden characteristics influence the conservation of birds in suburbia? *Biol Conserv*. 2006; 133: 326–335.
65. Michael ED. Use of roadside plantings by songbirds for nesting. *Transp Res Rec*. 1986; 1075: 19–20.
66. Kennedy CEJ, Southwood TRE. The number of species of insects associated with British trees: a re-analysis. *J Anim Ecol*. 1984; 53: 455–478.
67. Burghardt KT, Tallamy DW. Plant origin asymmetrically impacts feeding guilds and life stages driving community structure of herbivorous arthropods. *Divers Distrib*. 2013; 19: 1553–1565.
68. Helden AJ, Stamp GC, Leather SR. Urban biodiversity: comparison of insect assemblages on native and non-native trees. *Urban Ecosyst*. 2012; 15: 611–624.
69. Sattler T, Duelli P, Obrist M, Arlettaz R, Moretti M. Response of arthropod species richness and functional groups to urban habitat structure and management. *Landsc Ecol*. 2010; 25: 941–954.
70. Noordijk J, Sýkora KV, Schaffers AP. The conservation value of sandy highway verges for arthropods—implications for management. *Proc Neth Entomol Soc Meet*. 2008; 19: 75–93.
71. Buczkowski G, Richmond DS. The effect of urbanization on ant abundance and diversity: a temporal examination of factors affecting biodiversity. *PLoS ONE*. 2012; 7: e41729. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0041729> PMID: 22876291
72. Vergnes A, Le Viol I, Clergeau P. Green corridors in urban landscapes affect the arthropod communities of domestic gardens. *Biol Conserv*. 2012; 145: 171–178.
73. Snep R, Opdam P, Baveco J, WallisDeVries M, Timmermans W, Kwak R, et al. How peri-urban areas can strengthen animal populations within cities: a modeling approach. *Biol Conserv*. 2006; 127: 345–355.
74. Habel JC, Samways MJ, Schmitt T. Mitigating the precipitous decline of terrestrial European insects: requirements for a new strategy. *Biodivers Conserv*. 2019: 1–18.
75. Hall B, Motzkin G, Foster DR, Syfert M, Burk J. Three hundred years of forest and land-use change in Massachusetts, USA. *J Biogeogr*. 2002; 29: 1319–1335.
76. Beninde J, Veith M, Hochkirch A. Biodiversity in cities needs space: a meta-analysis of factors determining intra-urban biodiversity variation. *Ecol Lett*. 2015; 18: 581–592. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ele.12427> PMID: 25865805
77. Niemelä J. Is there a need for a theory of urban ecology? *Urban Ecosyst*. 1999; 3: 57–65.
78. Braaker S, Obrist MK, Ghazoul J, Moretti M. Habitat connectivity and local conditions shape taxonomic and functional diversity of arthropods on green roofs. *J Anim Ecol*. 2017; 86: 521–531. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2656.12648> PMID: 28164299
79. Wilson MC, Chen XY, Corlett RT, Didham RK, Ding P, Holt RD, et al. Habitat fragmentation and biodiversity conservation: key findings and future challenges. *Landsc Ecol*. 2016; 31: 219–227.
80. Soanes K, Sievers M, Chee YE, Williams NS, Bhardwaj M, Marshall AJ, et al. Correcting common misconceptions to inspire conservation action in urban environments. *Conserv Biol*. 2019; 33: 300–306. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.13193> PMID: 30022525
81. Bolger DT, Suarez AV, Crooks KR, Morrison SA, Case TJ. Arthropods in urban habitat fragments in southern California: area, age, and edge effects. *Ecol Appl*. 2000; 10: 1230–1248.
82. Pinto-da-Rocha R, Machado G, Giribet G, editors. *Harvestmen: The Biology of Opiliones*. Cambridge, Massachusetts, and London, England: Harvard University Press; 2007.
83. Philpott SM, Cotton J, Bichier P, Friedrich RL, Moorhead LC, Uno S, et al. Local and landscape drivers of arthropod abundance, richness, and trophic composition in urban habitats. *Urban Ecosyst*. 2014; 17: 513–532.
84. Gardiner MM, Prajzner SP, Burkman CE, Albro S, Grewal PS. Vacant land conversion to community gardens: influences on generalist arthropod predators and biocontrol services in urban greenspaces. *Urban Ecosyst*. 2014; 17: 101–122.
85. Gaston KJ, Smith RM, Thompson K, Warren PH. Urban domestic gardens (II): experimental tests of methods for increasing biodiversity. *Biodivers Conserv*. 2005; 14: 395.
86. Buchholz S, Tietze H, Kowarik I, Schirmel J. Effects of a major tree invader on urban woodland arthropods. *PLoS ONE*. 2015; 10: e0137723. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0137723> PMID: 26359665
87. Uetz GW, Unzicker JD. Pitfall trapping in ecological studies of wandering spiders. *J Arachnol*. 1975: 101–111.


88. Kromp B, Steinberger K-H. Grassy field margins and arthropod diversity: a case study on ground beetles and spiders in eastern Austria (Coleoptera: Carabidae; Arachnida: Aranei, Opiliones). *Agric Ecosyst Environ.* 1992; 40: 71–93.
89. Buri P, Humbert JY, Stanska M, Hajdamowicz I, Tran E, Entling MH, et al. Delayed mowing promotes planthoppers, leafhoppers and spiders in extensively managed meadows. *Insect Conserv Divers.* 2016; 9: 536–545.
90. Norton BA, Thomson LJ, Williams NSG, McDonnell MJ. The effect of urban ground covers on arthropods: an experiment. *Urban Ecosyst.* 2014; 17: 77–99.
91. Hornung E, Kásler A, Tóth Z. The role of urban forest patches in maintaining isopod diversity (Oniscidea). *ZooKeys.* 2018; 371. <https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.801.22829> PMID: 30564044
92. Paoletti MG, Pimentel D, Stinner BR, Stinner D. Agroecosystem biodiversity: matching production and conservation biology. *Agric Ecosyst Environ.* 1992; 40: 3–23.
93. Sutton S. *Woodlice* Pergamon Press, Oxford; 1980. p. 144.
94. Smith J, Chapman A, Eggleton P. Baseline biodiversity surveys of the soil macrofauna of London's green spaces. *Urban Ecosyst.* 2006; 9: 337.
95. Smith RM, Gaston KJ, Warren PH, Thompson K. Urban domestic gardens (VIII): environmental correlates of invertebrate abundance. *Biodivers Conserv.* 2006; 15: 2515–2545.
96. Birkhofer K, Addison P, Addison MF, Arvidsson F, Bazelet C, Bengtsson J, et al. Effects of ground cover management on biotic communities, ecosystem services and disservices in organic pome fruit orchards in South Africa. *Front Sustain Food Syst.* 2019; 3: 107.
97. Barratt BIP, Dickinson KJM, Freeman C, Porter S, Johnstone PD, Wing J, et al. Biodiversity of Coleoptera and other invertebrates in urban gardens: a case study in a New Zealand city. *Insect Conserv Divers.* 2015; 8: 428–437.
98. Heiniger C, Barot S, Ponge J-F, Salmon S, Meriguet J, Carmignac D, et al. Collembolan preferences for soil and microclimate in forest and pasture communities. *Soil Biol Biochem.* 2015; 86: 181–192.
99. Kuznetsova NA. Long-term dynamics of Collembola in two contrasting ecosystems. *Pedobiologia.* 2006; 50: 157–164.
100. Kuznetsova N, Sterzynska M. Effects of single trees on the community structure of soil-dwelling Collembola in urban and non-urban environments. *Fragmenta Faunistica.* 1995; 18: 413–426.
101. Salmon S, Ponge J-F, Gachet S, Deharveng L, Lefebvre N, Delabrosse F. Linking species, traits and habitat characteristics of Collembola at European scale. *Soil Biol Biochem.* 2014; 75: 73–85.
102. Sabais ACW, Scheu S, Eisenhauer N. Plant species richness drives the density and diversity of Collembola in temperate grassland. *Acta Oecol-Int J Ecol.* 2011; 37: 195–202.
103. Porter EE, Redak RA, Braker HE. Density, biomass, and diversity of grasshoppers (Orthoptera: Acrididae) in a California native grassland. *Great Basin Nat.* 1996; 56: 10.
104. Joern A, Klucas G. Intra- and interspecific competition in adults of two abundant grasshoppers (Orthoptera: Acrididae) from a sandhills grassland. *Environ Entomol.* 1993; 22: 352–361.
105. Penone C, Kerbiriou C, Julien JF, Julliard R, Machon N, Le Viol I. Urbanisation effect on Orthoptera: which scale matters? *Insect Conserv Divers.* 2012; 6: 319–327.
106. Martin AE, Graham SL, Henry M, Pervin E, Fahrig L. Flying insect abundance declines with increasing road traffic. *Insect Conserv Divers.* 2018; 11: 608–613.
107. Gardiner T, Hill J, Chesmore D. Review of the methods frequently used to estimate the abundance of Orthoptera in grassland ecosystems. *J Insect Conserv.* 2005; 9: 151–173.
108. Weiss N, Zucchi H, Hochkirch A. The effects of grassland management and aspect on Orthoptera diversity and abundance: site conditions are as important as management. *Biodivers Conserv.* 2013; 22: 2167–2178.
109. Hodgson C. Dispersal of apterous aphids (Homoptera: Aphididae) from their host plant and its significance. *Bull Entomol Res.* 1991; 81: 417–427.
110. Roitberg BD, Myers JH, Frazer B. The influence of predators on the movement of apterous pea aphids between plants. *J Anim Ecol.* 1979: 111–122.
111. Hardie J. Life cycles and polyphenism. In: Van Emden HF, Harrington R, editors. *Aphids as crop pests.* 2nd ed. Wallingford, Oxfordshire, UK: CABI; 2017. p. 81–97.
112. Rousselin A, Bevacqua D, Sauge MH, Lescourret F, Mody K, Jordan MO. Harnessing the aphid life cycle to reduce insecticide reliance in apple and peach orchards. A review. *Agron Sustain Dev.* 2017; 37.
113. Horton DR, Broers DA, Lewis RR, Granatstein D, Zack RS, Unruh TR, et al. Effects of mowing frequency on densities of natural enemies in three Pacific Northwest pear orchards. *Entomol Exp Appl.* 2003; 106: 135–145.

114. Loreth A. Die Auswirkungen innerstädtischer Renaturierungsmaßnahmen auf die Zikadendiversität. Bachelor Thesis. TU Darmstadt, Darmstadt, Germany 2019.
115. Chisté MN, Mody K, Kunz G, Gunczy J, Blüthgen N. Intensive land use drives small-scale homogenization of plant- and leafhopper communities and promotes generalists. *Oecologia*. 2018; 186: 529–540. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-017-4031-0> PMID: 29204693
116. Nickel H, Holzinger WE, Wachmann E. Mitteleuropäische Lebensräume und ihre Zikadenfauna (Hemiptera: Auchenorrhyncha). *Denisia*. 2002; 4: 279–328.
117. Helbing F, Fartmann T, Löffler F, Poniatowski D. Effects of local climate, landscape structure and habitat quality on leafhopper assemblages of acidic grasslands. *Agric Ecosyst Environ*. 2017; 246: 94–101.
118. Biedermann R, Achtziger R, Nickel H, Stewart AJ. Conservation of grassland leafhoppers: a brief review. *J Insect Conserv*. 2005; 9: 229–243.
119. Biedermann R. Leafhoppers (Hemiptera, Auchenorrhyncha) in fragmented habitats. *Denisia*. 2002; 4: 523–530.
120. Achtziger R, Holzinger WE, Nickel H, Niedringhaus R. Zikaden (Insecta: Auchenorrhyncha) als Indikatoren für die Biodiversität und zur naturschutzfachlichen Bewertung. *Insecta*. 2014; 14: 37–62.
121. Moran VC, Southwood TRE. The guild composition of arthropod communities in trees. *J Anim Ecol*. 1982; 51: 289–306.
122. Sobek S, Gossner MM, Scherber C, Steffan-Dewenter I, Tscharntke T. Tree diversity drives abundance and spatiotemporal beta-diversity of true bugs (Heteroptera). *Ecol Entomol*. 2009; 34: 772–782.
123. Yong T-h. Nectar-feeding by a predatory ambush bug (Heteroptera: Phymatidae) that hunts on flowers. *Ann Entomol Soc Am*. 2003; 96: 643–651.
124. Wong SK, Frank SD. Pollen increases fitness and abundance of *Orius insidiosus* Say (Heteroptera: Anthocoridae) on banker plants. *Biol Control*. 2013; 64: 45–50.
125. Sweet MH. The seed bugs: a contribution to the feeding habits of the Lygaeidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera). *Ann Entomol Soc Am*. 1960; 53: 317–321.
126. Unterweger PA, Rieger C, Betz O. The influence of urban lawn mowing regimes on diversity of Heteroptera (Hemiptera). *Heteropteron*. 2017; 48: 7–21.
127. Di Giulio M, Edwards PJ, Meister E. Enhancing insect diversity in agricultural grasslands: the roles of management and landscape structure. *J Appl Ecol*. 2001; 38: 310–319.
128. Mody K, Bardorz HA, Linsenmair KE. Organization of arthropod assemblages in individual African savanna trees. In: Basset Y, Novotny V, Miller SE, Kitching RL, editors. *Arthropods of tropical forests: spatio-temporal dynamics and resource use in the canopy*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press; 2003. p. 198–212.
129. Stork NE, Hammond PM, Russell BL, Hadwen WL. The spatial distribution of beetles within the canopies of oak trees in Richmond Park, UK. *Ecol Entomol*. 2001; 26: 302–311.
130. van Heezik Y, Dickinson KJM, Freeman C, Porter S, Wing J, Barratt BIP. To what extent does vegetation composition and structure influence beetle communities and species richness in private gardens in New Zealand? *Landsc Urban Plan*. 2016; 151: 79–88.
131. de Jong FM, de Snoo GR, van de Zande JC. Estimated nationwide effects of pesticide spray drift on terrestrial habitats in the Netherlands. *J Environ Manage*. 2008; 86: 721–730. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2006.12.031> PMID: 17280762
132. Becker N. Microbial control of mosquitoes: management of the Upper Rhine mosquito population as a model programme. *Parasitol Today*. 1997; 13: 485–487. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0169-4758\(97\)01154-x](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0169-4758(97)01154-x) PMID: 15275138
133. Vezzani D. Artificial container-breeding mosquitoes and cemeteries: a perfect match. *Trop Med Int Health*. 2007; 12: 299–313. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3156.2006.01781.x> PMID: 17300639
134. Wong GK, Jim CY. Abundance of urban male mosquitoes by green infrastructure types: implications for landscape design and vector management. *Landsc Ecol*. 2018; 33: 475–489.
135. Landau KI, van Leeuwen WJ. Fine scale spatial urban land cover factors associated with adult mosquito abundance and risk in Tucson, Arizona. *J Vector Ecol*. 2012; 37: 407–418. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1948-7134.2012.00245.x> PMID: 23181866
136. Medeiros-Sousa AR, Fernandes A, Ceretti-Junior W, Wilke ABB, Marrelli MT. Mosquitoes in urban green spaces: using an island biogeographic approach to identify drivers of species richness and composition. *Sci Rep*. 2017; 7: 17826. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-18208-x> PMID: 29259304
137. Happe A-K, Alins G, Blüthgen N, Boreux V, Bosch J, García D, et al. Predatory arthropods in apple orchards across Europe: responses to agricultural management, adjacent habitat, landscape composition and country. *Agric Ecosyst Environ*. 2019; 273: 141–150.

138. Pape T, Beuk P, Pont AC, Shatalkin AI, Ozerov AL, Woźnica AJ, et al. Fauna Europaea: Diptera—Brachycera. *Biodivers Data J.* 2015; e4187. <https://doi.org/10.3897/BDJ.3.e4187> PMID: 25733962
139. Kevan P, Baker H. Insects as flower visitors and pollinators. *Annu Rev Entomol.* 1983; 28: 407–453.
140. Meyer S, Unternährer D, Arlettaz R, Humbert J-Y, Menz MH. Promoting diverse communities of wild bees and hoverflies requires a landscape approach to managing meadows. *Agric Ecosyst Environ.* 2017; 239: 376–384.
141. Akre RD. Social wasps. In: Hermann HR, editor. *Social insects.* 4. New York: Academic; 1982. p. 1–105.
142. Tumlinson JH, Lewis WJ, Vet LE. How parasitic wasps find their hosts. *Sci Am.* 1993; 268: 100–106. <https://doi.org/10.1038/scientificamerican0693-100> PMID: 8516669
143. Wäschke N, Meiners T, Rostás M. Foraging strategies of parasitoids in complex chemical environments. In: Wajnberg E, Colazza S, editors. *Chemical ecology of insect parasitoids.* Wiley-Blackwell; 2013. p. 37–63.
144. Forbes AA, Bagley RK, Beer MA, Hippee AC, Widmayer HA. Quantifying the unquantifiable: why Hymenoptera, not Coleoptera, is the most speciose animal order. *BMC Ecol.* 2018; 18: 21. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12898-018-0176-x> PMID: 30001194
145. Kühnel S, Blüthgen N. High diversity stabilizes the thermal resilience of pollinator communities in intensively managed grasslands. *Nat Commun.* 2015; 6: 7989. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms8989> PMID: 26258282
146. Kouakou LMM, Yeo K, Ouattara K, Dekonninck W, Delsinne T, Konate S. Investigating urban ant community (Hymenoptera: Formicidae) in port cities and in major towns along the border in Côte d'Ivoire: a rapid assessment to detect potential introduced invasive ant species. *J Anim Plant Sci.* 2018; 36: 5793–5811.
147. Lassau SA, Hochuli DF. Effects of habitat complexity on ant assemblages. *Ecography.* 2004; 27: 157–164.
148. Uno S, Cotton J, Philpott SM. Diversity, abundance, and species composition of ants in urban green spaces. *Urban Ecosyst.* 2010; 13: 425–441.
149. Raupp MJ, Shrewsbury PM, Herms DA. Ecology of herbivorous arthropods in urban landscapes. *Annu Rev Entomol.* 2010; 55: 19–38. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-ento-112408-085351> PMID: 19961321
150. Burghardt KT, Tallamy DW, Philips C, Shropshire KJ. Non-native plants reduce abundance, richness, and host specialization in lepidopteran communities. *Ecosphere.* 2010; 1: 1–22.
151. Lescano MN, Farji-Brener AG. Exotic thistles increase native ant abundance through the maintenance of enhanced aphid populations. *Ecol Res.* 2011; 26: 827–834.
152. Nooten SS, Schultheiss P, Rowe RC, Facey SL, Cook JM. Habitat complexity affects functional traits and diversity of ant assemblages in urban green spaces (Hymenoptera: Formicidae). *Myrmecol News.* 2019; 29: 67–77.
153. Pečarević M, Danoff-Burg J, Dunn RR. Biodiversity on Broadway—enigmatic diversity of the societies of ants (Formicidae) on the streets of New York City. *PloS ONE.* 2010; 5: e13222. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0013222> PMID: 20957156
154. Wenzel A, Grass I, Belavadi VV, Tscharnkte T. How urbanization is driving pollinator diversity and pollination—A systematic review. *Biol Conserv.* 2019: in press.
155. Seto KC, Güneralp B, Hutyra LR. Global forecasts of urban expansion to 2030 and direct impacts on biodiversity and carbon pools. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 2012; 109: 16083–16088. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1211658109> PMID: 22988086
156. Threlfall CG, Williams NSG, Hahs AK, Livesley SJ. Approaches to urban vegetation management and the impacts on urban bird and bat assemblages. *Landsc Urban Plan.* 2016; 153: 28–39.
157. Andersson E, Barthel S, Borgström S, Colding J, Elmqvist T, Folke C, et al. Reconnecting cities to the biosphere: stewardship of green infrastructure and urban ecosystem services. *Ambio.* 2014; 43: 445–453. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13280-014-0506-y> PMID: 24740616
158. Lerman SB, Contosta AR, Milam J, Bang C. To mow or to mow less: lawn mowing frequency affects bee abundance and diversity in suburban yards. *Biol Conserv.* 2018; 221: 160–174.
159. Zajac G. KGSt®-Bericht Nr. 10/2017: Orientierungswerte Grünflächenunterhaltung. Köln: KGSt—Kommunale Gemeinschaftsstelle für Verwaltungsmanagement, 2017.
160. Watson CJ, Carignan-Guillemette L, Turcotte C, Maire V, Proulx R. Ecological and economic benefits of low-intensity urban lawn management. *J Appl Ecol.* 2019: in press.
161. Janzen DH, Hallwachs W. Perspective: where might be many tropical insects? *Biol Conserv.* 2019; 233: 102–108.

162. Attwood SJ, Maron M, House APN, Zammit C. Do arthropod assemblages display globally consistent responses to intensified agricultural land use and management? *Glob Ecol Biogeogr.* 2008; 17: 585–599.
163. Montgomery GA, Dunn RR, Fox R, Jongejans E, Leather SR, Saunders ME, et al. Is the insect apocalypse upon us? How to find out. *Biol Conserv.* 2019: in press.
164. Thomas CD, Jones TH, Hartley SE. "Insectageddon": a call for more robust data and rigorous analyses. *Glob Change Biol.* 2019; 25: 1891–1892.
165. Apfelbeck B, Snep RP, Hauck TE, Ferguson J, Holy M, Jakoby C, et al. Designing wildlife-inclusive cities that support human-animal co-existence. *Landsc Urban Plan.* 2020; 200: 103817.

Urban meadows as an alternative to short mown grassland: effects of composition and height on biodiversity

BRIONY A. NORTON ^{1,2,10} GARY D. BENDING,³ RACHEL CLARK,¹ RON CORSTANJE,⁴ NIGEL DUNNETT,⁵ KARL L. EVANS,¹ DARREN R. GRAFIUS,^{1,6} EMILY GRAVESTOCK,¹ SAMUEL M. GRICE,⁶ JIM A. HARRIS,⁶ SALLY HILTON,³ HELEN HOYLE,^{5,7} EDWARD LIM,¹ THERESA G. MERCER,^{6,8} MARK PAWLETT,⁶ OLIVER L. PESCOTT,⁹ J. PAUL RICHARDS,¹ GEORGINA E. SOUTHON,⁵ AND PHILIP H. WARREN¹

¹Department of Animal and Plant Sciences, University of Sheffield, Sheffield S10 2TN United Kingdom

²College of Life and Natural Sciences, University of Derby, Derby DE22 1GB United Kingdom

³School of Life Sciences, University of Warwick, Coventry CV4 7AL United Kingdom

⁴Centre for Environmental and Agricultural Informatics, Cranfield University, Cranfield MK43 0AL United Kingdom

⁵Department of Landscape, University of Sheffield, Sheffield S10 2TN United Kingdom

⁶Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, Cranfield University, Cranfield MK43 0AL United Kingdom

⁷Department of Architecture and Built Environment, UWE Bristol, Bristol BS16 1QY United Kingdom

⁸School of Geography, University of Lincoln, Lincoln LN6 7TS United Kingdom

⁹Centre for Ecology and Hydrology, Wallingford OX10 8BB United Kingdom

Citation: Norton, B. A., G. D. Bending, R. Clark, R. Corstanje, N. Dunnett, K. L. Evans, D. R. Grafius, E. Gravestock, S. M. Grice, J. A. Harris, S. Hilton, H. Hoyle, E. Lim, T. G. Mercer, M. Pawlett, O. L. Pescott, J. P. Richards, G. E. Southon, and P. H. Warren. 2019. Urban meadows as an alternative to short mown grassland: effects of composition and height on biodiversity. *Ecological Applications* 29(6):e01946. 10.1002/eap.1946

Abstract. There are increasing calls to provide greenspace in urban areas, yet the ecological quality, as well as quantity, of greenspace is important. Short mown grassland designed for recreational use is the dominant form of urban greenspace in temperate regions but requires considerable maintenance and typically provides limited habitat value for most taxa. Alternatives are increasingly proposed, but the biodiversity potential of these is not well understood. In a replicated experiment across six public urban greenspaces, we used nine different perennial meadow plantings to quantify the relative roles of floristic diversity and height of sown meadows on the richness and composition of three taxonomic groups: plants, invertebrates, and soil microbes. We found that all meadow treatments were colonized by plant species not sown in the plots, suggesting that establishing sown meadows does not preclude further locally determined grassland development if management is appropriate. Colonizing species were rarer in taller and more diverse plots, indicating competition may limit invasion rates. Urban meadow treatments contained invertebrate and microbial communities that differed from mown grassland. Invertebrate taxa responded to changes in both height and richness of meadow vegetation, but most orders were more abundant where vegetation height was longer than mown grassland. Order richness also increased in longer vegetation and Coleoptera family richness increased with plant diversity in summer. Microbial community composition seems sensitive to plant species composition at the soil surface (0–10 cm), but in deeper soils (11–20 cm) community variation was most responsive to plant height, with bacteria and fungi responding differently. In addition to improving local residents' site satisfaction, native perennial meadow plantings can produce biologically diverse grasslands that support richer and more abundant invertebrate communities, and restructured plant, invertebrate, and soil microbial communities compared with short mown grassland. Our results suggest that diversification of urban greenspace by planting urban meadows in place of some mown amenity grassland is likely to generate substantial biodiversity benefits, with a mosaic of meadow types likely to maximize such benefits.

Key words: beetles; carbon; conservation planning; green infrastructure; insects; microbial diversity; nitrogen; overwintering; plant richness; urban ecology; urban parks.

INTRODUCTION

Manuscript received 25 September 2018; revised 13 March 2019; accepted 26 March 2019. Corresponding Editor: John M. Marzluff.

¹⁰E-mail: briony.a.norton@gmail.com

Urban greenspace has the potential to support considerable biodiversity (Aronson et al. 2014, Beninde et al. 2015) with potential benefits for human well-being

(Fuller et al. 2007, Dallimer et al. 2012, Pett et al. 2016), ecosystem service provision (Tratalos et al. 2007, Radford and James 2013, Schwarz et al. 2017), and local and global conservation (Ives et al. 2016). With the growth of urban land cover globally (Seto et al. 2012), the role of cities in contributing to conservation and ecosystem service provision is increasing. The potential of urban areas to deliver these benefits is, however, being eroded by loss of greenspace to redevelopment and densification (Haaland and van den Bosch 2015) and by typical approaches to urban greenspace management (Aronson et al. 2017). Particularly common is the maintenance of greenspace as short mown grass in the form of lawns or amenity grassland (Müller et al. 2013). Amenity grassland is frequently mown, short sward vegetation that is managed for human recreational use, examples include lawns in public parks and sports grounds. Short-mown grassland habitats dominate temperate cities, in both public and private urban greenspaces, for example they cover 22.5% of the land area of Swedish cities, almost double the cover 50 yr ago (Hedblom et al. 2017), and similar amounts in the UK (25%; Evans et al. 2009) and United States (23%; Robbins and Birkenholtz 2003), which equates to 1.9% of the total land area of the continental United States (Milesi et al. 2005).

Short-mown urban grasslands are popular due to their assumed aesthetic value, well-established and widely accepted management protocols, provision of recreational space and associated social norms (Harris et al. 2013, Ignatieva et al. 2015, Hoyle et al. 2017). However, they require intensive management, with UK local authorities typically mowing every 2–3 weeks during the growing season (March–September; Garbuzov et al. 2015) and the total number of annual cuts is increasing with extended growing seasons under climate change (Sparks et al. 2007). Many lawns and parks receive frequent inputs of fertilizer, herbicide, and, depending on local climate, irrigation (Alumai et al. 2009, Bertoncini et al. 2012, Bijoor et al. 2014). This is financially and environmentally costly (Smetana and Crittenden 2014), and at odds with reduced funding for managing public spaces in many developed regions (Walls 2009, Heritage Lottery Fund 2014).

Cumulatively across urban areas, parks can harbor significant numbers of plant species (Thompson et al. 2004, Stewart et al. 2009, Bertoncini et al. 2012), and, per unit area, lawns support species richness similar to those of seminatural grasslands, although composition is often dominated by a small number of grass species (Thompson et al. 2004, Bertoncini et al. 2012, Wheeler et al. 2017). However, the limited vegetation structure provided by short grass swards leads to reduced diversity of many invertebrate taxa relative to more structurally complex grasslands (Morris 2000, Jerrentrup et al. 2014). This results from direct effects of reduced habitat availability and complexity and other effects such as microclimate alteration (Gardiner and Hassall 2009), trampling by humans (Duffey 1975), and mowing

limiting forb flowering and seed set (Garbuzov et al. 2015) and causing direct mortality (Humbert et al. 2010). As a result, there is growing interest around the world in finding more structurally and botanically diverse alternatives to mown amenity grassland (Borrmann et al. 2001, Klaus 2013, Blackmore and Goulson 2014, Hwang et al. 2017, Jiang and Yuan 2017).

Introducing areas of “meadow” vegetation, broadly defined as infrequently mown grassland, usually with flowering forbs, to replace park grass is thought to ameliorate some of these effects. Meadow-like areas can be established by reducing mowing frequency, allowing the existing plant community to increase in height and flower cover (Garbuzov et al. 2015, Wastian et al. 2016, Lerman et al. 2018). However, the outcome of this approach is dependent on the diversity of the existing flora, and any subsequent natural colonization. An alternative method for establishing meadows is deliberate seeding or planting of designed mixes of plant species. This latter approach to meadow creation predominantly uses annual plant species to enhance aesthetic value (Dunnett and Hitchmough 2007, Dunnett 2011), but may be complemented with perennial species to reduce the need for re-sowing (Hoyle 2016). Urban meadow areas are widely advocated by conservation organizations (RSPB 2013, The Wildlife Trusts 2018). While the potential benefits to people and wildlife are widely articulated, and there are some studies of human responses (Jiang and Yuan 2017, Southon et al. 2017), there is little work quantifying the ecological effects of different types of urban meadows in public greenspaces (Klaus 2013). This contrasts with the more extensive examination of the ecological effects of increasing wildflower coverage in agricultural systems (Knop et al. 2006, Haaland et al. 2011, Buri et al. 2016). Urban meadows, however, warrant separate attention as conditions, and constraints, differ substantially from agricultural systems. Notably, soil conditions in urban and agricultural areas differ due to numerous factors including the absence of livestock or specialist management for crops, pollutant concentrations and different exposure to other management activities such as regular plowing (Pouyat et al. 1995, Setälä et al. 2016). There are also substantial differences in colonization potential as urban grasslands are often poorly connected (Hejkal et al. 2017), fragmented by urban land covers or other vegetation (Williams et al. 2009). Furthermore, the need to develop plant mixes that are acceptable to the public in areas close to housing presents particular challenges in introducing taller and “messier” vegetation (Hoyle et al. 2017).

Here, we use a replicated set of nine different perennial meadow treatments, sown in six public urban greenspaces in southern England, to quantify the relative roles of floristic diversity and height on the diversity and composition of plant, invertebrate and soil microbial communities. These results form part of a wider assessment of these meadow plantings, which include assessments of the responses of local residents (Southon et al.

2017, 2018) and greenspace managers (Hoyle et al. 2017).

METHODS

Meadow establishment and experimental design

Meadow plots were established in areas of urban mown amenity grassland at sites adjacent to residential housing, on clay-loam soils in five areas in Bedford (Chiltern Avenue, Jubilee Park, Goldington Green, Brickhill Heights) and Luton (Bramingham Road), in Southern England (Appendix S1: Fig. S1, Table S1). Meadows were also established on clay soils adjacent to campus residential housing at Cranfield University, situated in the countryside but with urban development features (high- and low-rise buildings and housing, roads, airport; Appendix S1: Fig. S1). Meadows were hand sown in early May 2013 in plots rotovated to a depth of 100–150 mm (rotovating breaks the ground up and achieves a fine tilth for sowing, similar to tilling) after being treated with glyphosate herbicide. Some hand weeding was done on all plots in July 2013, targeting four species that became sources of complaints from local residents (all sites: *Chenopodium album*, *Sonchus oleraceus*, and *Helminthotheca echioides*; Jubilee Park only: *Potentilla reptans*). Weeding was done across all sites, and although weeding effort was not quantified, it was not systematically related to treatments. In addition, to ensure successful establishment, all low diversity (grass) plots (except two; the tall plots at Goldington Green and Bramingham, which established adequately) were sprayed with herbicide and reseeded at higher density in autumn 2013, and bare patches in the medium and high diversity plots were over-sown at the original density (Appendix S1: Table S2). One site (Jubilee Park) was rotovated and resown in April 2014 due to poor establishment. Plots were sampled in their second growing season (Jubilee Park, 2015; all other sites, 2014). Due to their smaller size, the Cranfield plots were only used when assessing soil properties.

Nine meadow treatments spanned two axes of variation: plant species richness (low, medium, and high) and height (short, medium, and tall; Fig. 1). All sown species were perennials and native to southern England. Seed mixes for each treatment were randomly allocated to standardized rectangular plots, with at least 5-m gaps of original short mown grass between plots. The arrangement of the plots in relation to each other varied between sites depending on site shape and existing infrastructure. Plots were 250 m² (12.5 × 20 m), except at Cranfield where, due to space constraints, plots were 50 m² (5 × 10 m). At all sites, an area of the original short mown grass equal in area to the treatment plots was identified and surveyed, but was subject to no preparatory cultivation and continued to be managed identically to the surrounding mown amenity grassland (referred to as the *unmanipulated control*).

Plant species richness was manipulated by sowing seed mixes (Appendix S1: Table S2) varying in total species richness and ratio of grass to forbs (broad-leaved herbaceous plants; Fig. 1; Appendix S1: Table S2). The low plant species richness seed mixes contained only grasses and the short plots containing this mix thus simulated newly sown, mown, amenity grassland. Species composition of plots was chosen to achieve the target heights and flower cover for the different treatments under the proposed mowing regimes (see below paragraph), meaning that the composition had to vary somewhat between treatments (i.e., maintenance of high floral diversity in a tall plot requires different species from a short, regularly mown, high diversity plot).

Vegetation height was determined by choice of plant species and different cutting regimes: short plots were cut to a target height of 0.05 m every 4–6 weeks dependent on staffing and weather (Hoyle et al. 2017), medium height plots were cut twice a year (April and September), and tall plots were cut once a year (February). Medium plots had a target height of approximately 0.50 m during the growing season, and tall plots reached an average maximum height of 1.50 m. At most sites, all nine treatments were established (Appendix S1: Table S1). The exceptions were Goldington Green where, due to space constraints, only the low and high richness treatments were implemented, and Brickhill Heights, where four plots were discontinued due to feedback from residents (Hoyle et al. 2017), leaving two short and all tall treatments (Appendix S1: Table S1).

Botanical surveys

Botanical surveys were conducted in July, in the second year after establishment (Jubilee Park, 2015; all other sites, 2014). Surveys were undertaken in five replicate 1-m² quadrats in all plots, arranged in a quincunx and at least 2 m from the plot edge. The percentage cover of each species was recorded on the Domin scale (Rodwell 2006) and an average calculated for each plot using the midpoints of the Domin categories. In each plot, species recorded were separated into sown and non-sown, the latter classified as any species not in the seed mix for that plot (although it may occur in one of the other treatment seed mixes).

Invertebrates

Aboveground invertebrates were sampled in all plots in summer (June 2014, July 2015) and early autumn (September 2014, 2015) using sweep-nets and vacuum sampling. Overwintering invertebrates were sampled at four sites in February 2015, prior to tall plots being cut but after the medium plots were cut (September). Winter sampling involved time standardized searches that comprised a sequence of beating, cutting, collecting and sieving vegetation. A pooter/aspirator was used to extract invertebrates from the ground surface or sieved samples,

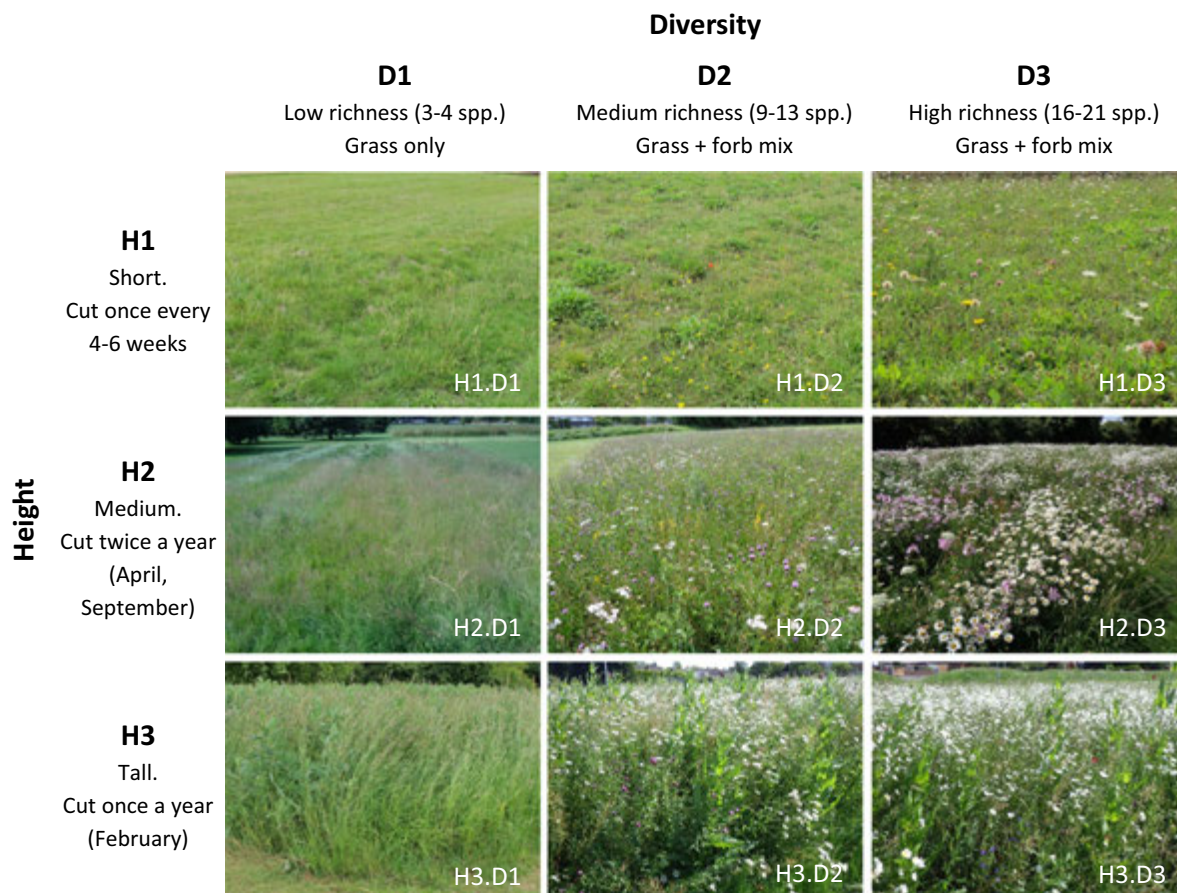


FIG. 1. The nine experimental treatments shown across two axes of variation; height (H1, H2, H3) and diversity (D1, D2, D3), with example photographs taken in early summer of the second year after establishment. Diversity treatments differed in total species richness and relative proportion of forb and grass. Height treatments differed in mowing regimes as well as plant selection. Details of the nine seed mixes are in Appendix S1: Table S2. At each site, an area of the original mown amenity grassland equal in area to the treatment plots but without special management (the *unmanipulated control* plot) was also surveyed.

by orally sucking them into collecting tubes. For all samples, we quantified the number of individuals and, for summer and autumn samples, the biomass in each invertebrate order (Appendix S1: Table S3). We use both abundance and biomass as these are not necessarily strongly correlated, for example, if high abundances are driven by large numbers of small-bodied individuals. Coleoptera from both summer and autumn samples were identified to family at the three sites with a full set of treatments (Chiltern Avenue, Bramingham Road, Jubilee Park). Summer, autumn and winter samples were analysed separately as responses of some taxa to the meadow treatments may vary seasonally. Further details of the sampling methods are provided in the Appendix S1: Section S1.

Soils

Soil sampling.—All soil sampling and measurements were undertaken at Chiltern Avenue, Bramingham Road, and Cranfield, providing examples of all

treatments, across the broadest range of soil types at sites with the full suite of treatments. Soils were sampled (33 mm internal diameter, gouge-style auger) in February 2015 in each plot, including the unmanipulated control. Soil sampling locations were ascertained by splitting each plot into three subplots of equal size. Within each subplot, three samples were taken from randomly generated coordinates. These were then bulked at each of two depths (0–10 cm and 11–20 cm), providing three bulked cores for each plot and depth.

Soil total nitrogen and total carbon.—The soil samples were prepared for analysis by homogenizing and sieving (2 mm) each sample. Total carbon (BS 7755-3.8:1995) and total nitrogen (BS EN 13654-2:2001) were assessed using the Elementar Vario III EL analyzer (Elementar, Langensfeld, Germany).

Soil biological community.—Microbial biomass C was determined using the fumigation-extraction procedure (Jenkinson and Powlson 1976) using a K_{EC} (extraction

efficiency coefficient) of 0.45 (Vance et al. 1987). Microbial community phenotypic characteristics were determined by analyzing cellular phospholipids (based on Frostegård et al. 1993) and the relative abundance of indicator fatty acids for arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and bacteria. Total DNA was extracted from 250 mg of homogenized soil and sequenced on the Illumina MiSeq (Illumina, inc., San Diego, California, USA) platform for fungal (ITS3 and ITS4) and bacterial (16S—515f and 806r) primers. Sequences were clustered to operational taxonomic units (OTUs) with a 97% minimum identity threshold (after excluding sequences that only occurred once). Taxonomy was assigned using quantitative insights into microbial ecology (QIIME 1.8; Caporaso et al. 2010) and the Greengenes reference database for 16S (McDonald et al. 2011), or the UNITE database for ITS (Kõljalg et al. 2013). Full details of the extraction and sequencing methods are provided in the Appendix S1: Section S2.

Data analysis

All analyses were performed using R (version 3.5.0; R Core Team 2018) unless otherwise stated.

Plants and invertebrates: comparison of unmanipulated controls and short, low diversity treatments.—We compared the response of plants and invertebrates to the short, low diversity (H1.D1) plots (that simulated newly sown mown amenity grassland) and the unmanipulated control plots with paired *t* tests using the PairedData package (Champely 2018). We compared the richness and cover of plants, the richness of invertebrate orders (all seasons) and Coleoptera families (summer and autumn), and total invertebrate abundance (all seasons).

Plants and invertebrates: effects of vegetation height and diversity treatments.—Linear mixed effects models were constructed using the package lme4 (Bates et al. 2015) with height (three levels) and diversity (three levels) treatments included as fixed effects and site as a random intercept, using maximum likelihood parameter estimation. No interaction term was included as there was no within-site replication. These analyses exclude the unmanipulated control plots. Response variables were transformed where necessary (Table 1). Significance of the main fixed effects was assessed with an ANOVA of the model output using the package lmerTest (Kuznetsova et al. 2017), with degrees of freedom based on Satterthwaite's approximation. Within-treatment pairwise comparisons were determined with post-hoc tests using least-squares means in package lsmeans (Lenth 2016).

Models were constructed for three plant responses: richness of all plant species, richness of non-sown species, and cover of non-sown species. The response variables for the invertebrate models for all seasons (summer, autumn, winter) were richness (order level) and total abundance. For summer and autumn, invertebrate sample models were also run for Coleoptera

richness (family level), total biomass (dry mass), and abundance of each order with more than 1,000 individuals (Appendix S1: Table S4). Data from summer, autumn, and winter were analysed separately.

Plants and invertebrates: ordinations.—To assess the effect of height and diversity treatments on the composition of the biological communities, data from the nine experimental treatments were ordinated using nonmetric multidimensional scaling using metaMDS in the vegan package (Oksanen et al. 2017). Ordinations were run for the non-sown plant community, the order-level invertebrate community (summer and autumn) and family-level Coleoptera community (summer and autumn). Invertebrate data from summer and autumn were assessed separately. Data were square-root transformed and submitted to Wisconsin double standardization (Oksanen et al. 2017). Pairwise dissimilarities were calculated using the Bray-Curtis index. A maximum of 50 random starting configurations were used to find a stable solution. If stress was greater than 0.2 with two axes, a third axis was added. The function adonis in vegan was used to compare the location of the centroid of each tested group statistically, applying nonparametric permutational ANOVA using dissimilarity matrices (Oksanen et al. 2017). Data met the adonis test assumptions of homogeneity of variance (tested using betadisper in vegan) with the exception of the non-sown plants and Coleoptera community in summer (Appendix S1: Table S5). Models were constructed including height and diversity blocked by site, with Bray-Curtis dissimilarities. As explanatory variables are entered sequentially, each model was run twice, reversing the order that height and diversity treatments were entered into the model, and results for each variable are reported for the model where the other variable has been taken into account.

Soils: effects of vegetation height and diversity treatments.—Linear mixed effects models of total nitrogen and total carbon and four measures of the microbial community (see below paragraph) were constructed in JMP (Version 13.0; SAS Institute Inc., Cary, North Carolina, USA). Height treatments (three levels), diversity treatments (three levels) and an interaction term between height and diversity were included as fixed effects. Replicates within each plot were nested within site as a random effect, corresponding to the three cores obtained from each plot. This approach reflects differences in the sampling design used for soil microbes and the invertebrate and plant communities. Parameter estimation was undertaken with restricted maximum likelihood (REML). Each response variable was analysed separately for 0–10 cm and 11–20 cm depths.

The microbial community was characterized with phospholipid fatty acid analysis (PLFA) and DNA. The microbial community of each plot, including the unmanipulated control plots, as characterized by PLFA was ordinated using principal components analysis, in JMP

TABLE 1. Results of linear mixed models for plant community variables.

Fixed effects variable	df	F	P	Contrasts		
				Low–medium	Low–high	Medium–high
All plants richness, square-root transformed						
Diversity	2,34.0	5.80	0.007	M > L, 0.044	H > L, 0.009	0.942
Height	2,33.9	3.84	0.031	0.507	0.218	M > H, 0.026
Not-sown plants richness, untransformed						
Diversity	2,34.0	1.70	0.197	0.991	0.263	0.283
Height	2,33.9	7.07	0.003	0.649	L > H, 0.022	M > H, 0.003
Not sown plants cover, 1/4-power transformed						
Diversity	2,34.1	3.45	0.043	0.882	L > H, 0.043	0.189
Height	2,33.9	2.38	0.108	0.224	0.914	0.107

Notes: Significant effects ($P < 0.05$) are indicated in boldface type. Contrasts are the results of least-squares means (see subsection *Plants and invertebrates: effects of vegetation height and diversity treatments* for details). Where there was a significant difference between treatments, the direction of the effect is indicated. Refer to Fig. 2 for the differences between treatment means.

(Version 13.0; SAS Institute) on the correlation matrix using a standard least squares estimator. The first and second principal components were extracted for further analysis. The community, as characterized by its DNA, was first separated into fungal (Kingdom Fungi) and bacterial (Domain Bacteria) components. Each community was analysed at the OTU level. Fisher's alpha diversity (Fisher et al. 1943) of the bacterial and fungal communities was calculated for each plot. The community in each treatment plot was characterized by its difference from the unmanipulated control plot at the same site using Bray-Curtis dissimilarities (Bray and Curtis 1957). These six variables (PLFA principal components one and two; bacterial and fungal DNA alpha diversity; bacterial and fungal DNA Bray-Curtis dissimilarity), measured at both depths, were used as response variables in linear models.

RESULTS

Plants

A total of 106 plant species were detected across all the surveyed plots. Of these, only 33 were sown, and two were unique to unmanipulated control plots. Five sown species were not detected: *Anthriscus sylvestris*, *Hypericum perforatum*, *Primula veris*, *Ranunculus acris*, and *Tanacetum vulgare*. The three species with the greatest total cover were *Lolium perenne*, *Achillea millefolium*, and *Leucanthemum vulgare*. At the three sites with the full nine set of treatments, there were 35 (Chiltern Avenue), 47 (Jubilee Park), and 61 (Bramingham Road) non-sown taxa detected. Averaging across all the sites, there were between four and eight non-sown species per treatment plot. At the sites with the full nine set of treatments, most (between 79% and 84%) of the non-sown taxa were not found in the unmanipulated control plot; similar proportions (74% and 78%) were observed at sites with fewer plots.

The unmanipulated control plot and short, low diversity, treatment (H1.D1) did not differ significantly in

total richness ($t_4 = 8.85$, $P = 0.441$) or cover ($t_4 = 0.96$, $P = 0.387$). Overall, total plant richness follows the pattern established by the diversity treatments (Tables 1, 2). Richness of non-sown plants varied significantly with height treatments, where tall plots had significantly lower non-sown plant richness than medium or short plots (Fig. 2a; Table 1). Cover of the non-sown species varied with diversity treatment, with the high diversity treatments having significantly lower cover of non-sown species (Fig. 2b; Table 1).

Analysis with adonis showed that plant community composition, across all plant species, was significantly affected by height ($F_{9,37} = 2.02$, $P = 0.001$, $R^2 = 0.32$) and diversity treatments ($F_{9,37} = 1.77$, $P = 0.001$, $R^2 = 0.28$). Community composition of non-sown plant species was significantly affected by diversity treatments ($F_{9,37} = 1.24$, $P = 0.045$, $R^2 = 0.23$) and height ($F_{9,37} = 1.32$, $P = 0.018$, $R^2 = 0.24$), although the result for non-sown plants for height should be treated cautiously as there is heterogeneity in variance across the height treatments ($P = 0.01$; Fig. 3a, b; Appendix S1: Table S5).

Invertebrates

In summer and autumn, over 138,000 invertebrates were collected from the treatment plots (excluding the unmanipulated control plots). The most abundant taxa were Collembola (45,151), Acari (24,502), Hemiptera (20,253), Diptera (13,662), and Coleoptera (11,048 of which 9,477 were adults). A total of 7,172 Coleoptera adults were sorted to family. Twenty-three families were identified, of which the Nitidulidae (3,690), Latridiidae (781), and Staphylinidae (681) were most abundant. In winter, over 4,400 invertebrates were collected from a subset of plots (Appendix S1: Tables S1, S4). The most abundant taxa were Collembola (1,724), Diptera (705), and Gastropoda (455).

Community-level richness and abundance.—The invertebrate communities in the unmanipulated control plots and short, low diversity treatments (H1.D1) were not

TABLE 2. Summary of the response of plant and invertebrate richness, abundance, and composition and of individual invertebrate orders to the two axes of experimental meadow treatments: diversity (three levels) and height (three levels).

Response variable	Direction of effect	
	Diversity	Height
Plants		
All plants richness	↑, L < M/H	∅, M > H
All plants composition	yes, NA	yes, NA
Not-sown plants richness		↓, H < L/M
Not-sown plants cover	↓, L > H	
Not-sown plants composition	yes†, NA	yes†, NA
Invertebrates, Summer		
Order richness		↑, H > L/M
Order composition		yes, NA
Coleoptera richness	↑, H > L/M	
Coleoptera composition		
Invertebrate abundance		↑, H > L
Invertebrate biomass		↑, L < M/H
Invertebrate orders, Summer		
Acari		
Araneae		↑, H > L
Coleoptera	↑, H > L	↑, L < M/H
Collembola		
Diptera	↑, H > L	↑, H > L/M
Hemiptera	↓, L > H	↑, L < M/H
Hymenoptera		↑, H > L
Thysanoptera		↑, H > L
Invertebrates, Autumn		
Order richness		↑, L < M/H
Order composition		yes, NA
Coleoptera richness		
Coleoptera composition		yes, NA
Invertebrate abundance	↓, L > H	
Invertebrate biomass		↑, L < M/H
Invertebrate orders, Autumn		
Acari		
Araneae		
Coleoptera		↑, L < M/H
Collembola		
Diptera		
Hemiptera	↓, L > M/H	∅, M > L/H
Hymenoptera		∅, M > L/H
Psocodea		↑, H > M > L
Thysanoptera	↓, L > M/H	↑, H > L
Invertebrates, Winter		
Order richness		↑, H > L
Invertebrate abundance		↑, H > L

Notes: Results summarize linear model outputs (full results in Tables 1 and 3) and adonis results (full results in Appendix S1: Table S5). Here, significant effects for compositional change are indicated by “yes” and the direction effects are not applicable (NA). Significant effects for diversity and abundance measures are designated with a symbol indicating the direction of effect and text with detail of which treatments were higher or lower. An up arrow indicates the response variable increases with increasing meadow height/diversity. A down arrow indicates the response variable decreases with increasing meadow height/diversity. A ∅ symbol indicates that the response variable was highest in the medium height/diversity treatments. Non-significant responses are left blank and indicate no detectable response to the treatment.

† Note that data did not meet the adonis test assumptions of homogeneity of variance (tested using betadisper).

significantly different in summer (order richness: $t_4 = 1.58$, $P = 0.189$; total abundance: $t_4 = 2.30$, $P = 0.083$; Coleoptera family richness: $t_2 = 2.14$, $P = 0.166$). In autumn, richness and abundance were higher in H1.D1 than the unmanipulated control plots (order richness: $t_4 = 3.65$, $P = 0.022$; total abundance: $t_4 = 4.12$, $P = 0.014$; Coleoptera family richness: $t_2 = 8.00$, $P = 0.015$). In winter, abundance was not significantly different between H1.D1 and the unmanipulated control ($t_2 = 2.82$, $P = 0.106$) but order richness was higher in H1.D1 plots ($t_2 = 4.91$, $P = 0.040$).

Invertebrate responses varied between autumn and summer. Order-level richness was affected by height treatment in both seasons (Fig. 2c; Tables 2, 3); tall plots had significantly higher richness than either short or medium height plots in summer, while in autumn, short plots had significantly lower richness than other height treatments. Coleoptera family richness responded only to diversity in summer, when the high diversity treatments had the highest richness (Fig. 2d). Invertebrate abundance (Fig. 2e) and biomass (Fig. 2f) both varied with height treatment in summer, as did total invertebrate biomass in autumn. The short plots drove differences in invertebrate biomass, having lower invertebrate biomass than either medium height or tall plots, while abundance in summer was significantly lower in the short than the tall plots. Invertebrate abundance was significantly higher in low than high diversity plots in autumn (Table 3). In winter, both order-level richness and total abundance were significantly higher in the tall plots compared to the short plots (Table 3; Appendix S1: Fig. S2).

Community composition.—The composition of the invertebrate community at the order level was significantly affected by height treatment in both summer ($F_{9,37} = 1.70$, $P = 0.026$, $R^2 = 0.25$) and autumn ($F_{9,37} = 1.76$, $P = 0.023$, $R^2 = 0.26$) but not by diversity treatments in either season (Fig. 3c, d; Appendix S1: Table S5). Coleoptera community composition was only significantly affected by height treatment in autumn ($F_{6,26} = 2.02$, $P = 0.007$, $R^2 = 0.33$; Fig. 3e, f; Appendix S1: Table S5). There was no effect of plant diversity on community composition in summer or autumn, or of plant height on composition in summer, although the latter result should be treated cautiously as there is heterogeneity in variance across the height treatments ($P = 0.01$; Appendix S1: Table S5).

The effect of height and plant diversity on invertebrate abundance varied across taxonomic groups (Tables 2, 3). Differences in abundance were most pronounced between height treatments. Almost all groups had higher abundance in medium or tall plots than short plots, in at least one season (summer or autumn). The exceptions were the two taxa predominately found in soil, Acari and Collembola, which did not respond to vegetation height. Some taxa were more abundant in both medium and tall plots than short plots (both seasons: Coleoptera; summer: Hemiptera; autumn: Psocodea), some

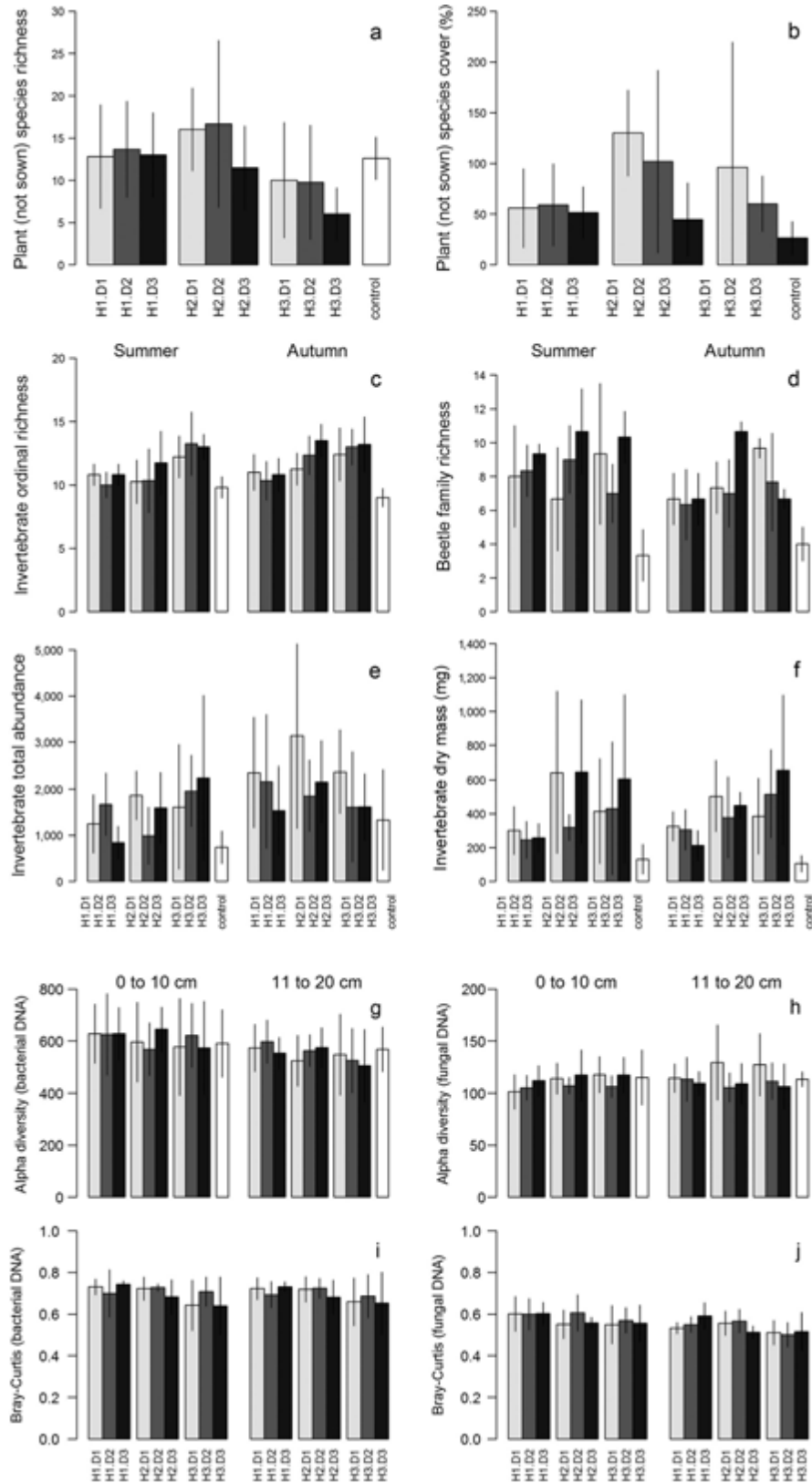


FIG. 2. Plant and invertebrate community properties by treatment and by season for invertebrates and depth for the soil community. Treatment combinations along the x-axis correspond to Fig. 1. Bars are organized from short (left) to tall (right) treatments, with small gaps between the height groups, and diversity treatment is indicated by gray shading; light gray, low diversity; medium gray, medium diversity; black, high diversity. White bars represent the unmanipulated control. Bars are the mean per treatment combination with standard deviation bars. Plants are represented by (a) non-sown plant richness and (b) percent cover. The invertebrate community is represented by (c) order-level richness, (d) Coleoptera family richness, (e) total community abundance, and (f) estimated total community biomass. The soil taxonomic community is represented by alpha diversity of (g) bacterial and (h) fungal operational taxonomic units (OTUs) and the difference of the (i) bacterial and (j) fungal DNA communities from the composition of the unmanipulated control. Error bars show \pm SD.

taxa were more abundant in medium plots than short plots (autumn: Hemiptera and Hymenoptera) and other taxa were more abundant only in tall plots compared to short plots (both seasons: Thysanoptera; summer: Araneae, Diptera, Hymenoptera). Significant effects of the diversity treatment on the abundance of individual orders occurred only for Coleoptera (positive; summer), Hemiptera (negative; summer and autumn), Thysanoptera (negative; autumn) and Diptera (positive; summer).

Soils

Total nitrogen and total carbon.—Total N varied with height treatments at both depths ($P = 0.037$ at 0–10 cm; $P = 0.034$ at 11–20 cm), where the medium plots had the highest total N (0–10 cm, $\bar{x} = 0.42$, SE = 0.02; 11–20 cm, $\bar{x} = 0.25$, SE = 0.01), followed by the short plots (0–10 cm, $\bar{x} = 0.4$, SE = 0.01; 11–20 cm, $\bar{x} = 0.23$, SE = 0.01) and tall plots had the lowest total N (0–10 cm, $\bar{x} = 0.34$, SE = 0.01; 11–20 cm, $\bar{x} = 0.22$, SE = 0.01; Appendix S1: Fig. S3). At both depths, total C was highest in high diversity plots (0–10 cm, $\bar{x} = 5.13$, SE = 0.28, $P = 0.024$; 11–20 cm, $\bar{x} = 3.6$, SE = 0.28, $P = 0.01$). The response of total C to the low and medium diversity plots varied with depth: at 0–10 cm, total C was higher in low diversity plots ($\bar{x} = 4.41$, SE = 0.13, $P = 0.005$) compared to medium diversity plots ($\bar{x} = 4.48$, SE = 0.13); at 11–20 cm, medium diversity plots had higher ($\bar{x} = 2.79$, SE = 0.12, $P = 0.004$) total C than low diversity plots ($\bar{x} = 2.85$, SE = 0.09; Appendix S1: Fig. S3).

Microbial community.—The soil microbial community had different structure in shallow (0–10 cm) and deep (11–20 cm) layers. The first principal component representing the PLFA data was significantly affected by height treatment at both depths and there was a significant interaction with diversity treatment at both depths (Fig. 4, Tables 4, 5). The second principal component representing the PLFA data was significantly affected by diversity treatment at both depths and there was a significant interaction with height treatment at both depths (Fig. 4, Table 4).

The bacterial community composition was characterized both as a function of alpha diversity and divergence of community composition from the unmanipulated control, measured as Bray-Curtis dissimilarity. In terms of the alpha diversity, there was no significant effect on bacteria of either diversity or height treatment at either depth

with the exception of a significant effect of height at the 11–20 cm depth (Fig. 2g, Tables 4, 5), which was driven by higher bacterial biodiversity for the short treatments. For fungal alpha diversity, there was a weak significant effect of height treatment at 0–10 cm, and taller plots were associated with higher fungal diversity. At 11–20 cm, there was a significant effect of diversity, and the low plant richness treatment was associated with higher fungal diversity (Fig. 2h, Table 4). For bacteria, Bray-Curtis dissimilarity analysis showed that height had a significant effect on community composition at both depths (0–10 cm and 11–20 cm; Fig. 2i, j, Table 4). Fungal community composition was significantly affected by diversity at 0–10 cm depth, and height at 11–20 cm depth, and furthermore there was an interactive effect of height and floristic diversity on fungal community composition at 0–10 cm.

DISCUSSION

We replaced mown amenity grassland with a range of meadow-type vegetation in six public greenspaces to assess the response of biological diversity to urban meadow habitat creation. We found that increasing the height and sown species diversity of the plant community generally altered the composition of soil microbial and aboveground invertebrate communities, increased invertebrate biomass, abundance, and richness and reduced incursion by non-sown plant species. Increasing plant height was associated with lower richness of non-sown plants and higher richness, biomass, and abundance of invertebrates, although responses of individual taxa varied. Increased height also changed composition of the soil bacterial community at 0–10 cm and 11–20 cm depth, and of soil fungal communities at 11–20 cm. Increasing plant diversity and forb to grass ratio was associated with lower cover of non-sown plants, greater beetle richness in summer, greater abundance of some invertebrate orders and changed the composition of the soil fungal community at 0–10 cm depth. Overall, the meadows increased biodiversity but the varying responses of the different taxonomic groups to the treatments suggests that maintaining a diverse range of meadow types within a site or across a network of sites would be most beneficial for urban green space biodiversity.

Plants

Non-sown species contributed substantially to the plant communities of all treatment plots. The vast

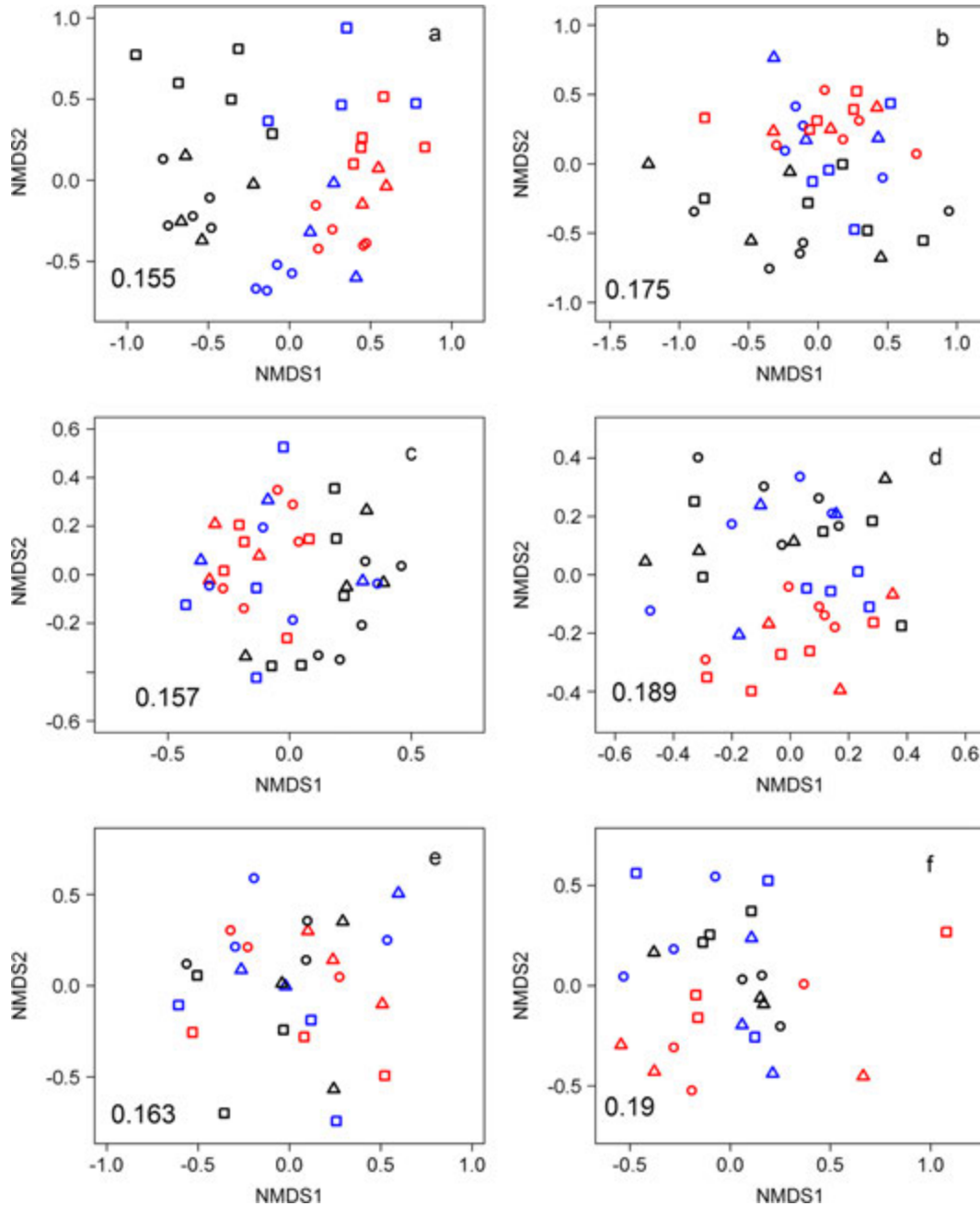


FIG. 3. Nonmetric multidimensional scaling ordinations of (a) the whole plant community, (b) the non-sown plant community, (c) the order-level invertebrate community in summer and (d) in autumn, and (e) the Coleoptera family-level community in summer and (f) in autumn. Points represent communities in each plot, coded by height (red, H1 [short]; blue, H2 [medium]; black, H3 [tall]) and diversity (square, D1 [low]; triangle, D2 [medium]; circle, D3 [high]). Stress values are in the bottom left of the plot space. Only the first two axes (NMDS1 and NMDS2) are shown, although all ordinations required three axes to reduce stress to <0.20, except for the order and Coleoptera communities in autumn.

majority of non-sown species (approximately 75%) were not found in the unmanipulated control plots at the same site. While this may in part be related to survey area (species found in single 250-m² control plots are unlikely to include all those present in this site), it does suggest that many of the non-sown species have not

colonized directly from a site's mown amenity grassland species pool. A large proportion (67%) of the non-sown species had ruderal tendencies (Grime 1979) and within these, 41% had annual lifecycles (Appendix S1: Table S6; Grime 1979, Grime et al. 1995). Many of these produce large quantities of seed that disperse widely (Grime

TABLE 3. Results of linear mixed models for invertebrate community variables in summer, autumn, and winter and for individual orders[†] in summer and autumn.

Fixed effects variable	df	F	P	Contrasts		
				Low-medium	Low-high	Medium-high
Order richness						
Summer, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,41.5	0.97	0.388	1.000	0.433	0.508
Height	2,41.5	16.22	<0.001	0.891	H > L, <0.0001	H > M, <0.001
Autumn, untransformed						
Diversity	2,41.2	2.86	0.069	0.340	0.059	0.750
Height	2,41.2	17.41	<0.001	M > L, <0.0001	H > L, <0.0001	0.921
Winter, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,25.0	0.88	0.426	0.476	0.836	0.795
Height	2,25.0	6.73	0.005	0.979	H > L, 0.019	0.068
Coleoptera, family richness						
Summer, untransformed						
Diversity	2,24.0	6.65	0.005	0.984	H > L, 0.009	H > M, 0.014
Height	2,24.0	0.14	0.874	0.938	0.867	0.984
Autumn, untransformed						
Diversity	2,27.0	0.88	0.426	0.536	0.990	0.457
Height	2,27.0	2.62	0.091	0.098	0.206	0.914
Invertebrate abundance						
Summer, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,41.4	0.11	0.892	0.992	0.931	0.897
Height	2,41.4	5.35	0.009	0.538	H > L, 0.007	0.128
Autumn, square-root-transformed						
Diversity	2,42.1	4.05	0.025	0.107	L > H, 0.028	0.927
Height	2,42.1	2.93	0.064	0.059	0.792	0.198
Winter, 1/4-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,25.0	0.85	0.440	0.510	0.719	0.917
Height	2,25.0	6.80	0.004	0.983	H > L, 0.018	0.065
Invertebrate biomass						
Summer, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.6	2.66	0.085	0.187	0.871	0.079
Height	2,33.6	6.82	0.003	M > L, 0.006	H > L, 0.016	0.822
Autumn, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,38.0	0.00	0.996	0.997	0.997	1.000
Height	2,38.0	5.34	0.009	M > L, 0.040	H > L, 0.012	0.941
Acari						
Summer, 1/4-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.4	0.03	0.972	0.983	0.998	0.971
Height	2,33.4	0.73	0.490	0.781	0.461	0.897
Autumn, square-root-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.6	0.08	0.924	0.967	0.920	0.994
Height	2,33.6	0.36	0.701	0.990	0.704	0.813
Araneae						
Summer, 1/4-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.5	0.73	0.492	0.940	0.470	0.753
Height	2,33.5	4.18	0.024	0.610	H > L, 0.020	0.213
Autumn, square-root-transformed						
Diversity	2,38.0	0.76	0.473	0.501	0.607	0.964
Height	2,38.0	2.09	0.138	0.236	0.165	0.995
Coleoptera						
Summer, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.0	3.62	0.038	0.784	H > L, 0.034	0.226
Height	2,32.9	9.28	0.001	M > L, 0.013	H > L, 0.001	0.678
Autumn, 1/4-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.2	1.78	0.184	0.648	0.159	0.709
Height	2,33.1	15.99	<0.001	M > L, <0.0001	H > L, <0.001	0.640

TABLE 3. (Continued)

Fixed effects variable	df	F	P	Contrasts		
				Low-medium	Low-high	Medium-high
Collembola						
Summer, 1/3-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.9	1.21	0.311	0.977	0.318	0.517
Height	2,33.8	1.42	0.255	0.392	0.282	0.992
Autumn, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,34.3	2.22	0.124	0.362	0.118	0.893
Height	2,34.2	2.22	0.124	0.870	0.119	0.343
Diptera						
Summer, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,38.0	4.37	0.020	1.000	H > L, 0.032	0.054
Height	2,38.0	4.85	0.013	0.994	H > L, 0.023	H > M, 0.039
Autumn, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,34.1	1.55	0.227	0.271	0.347	0.950
Height	2,34.1	1.19	0.316	0.879	0.547	0.309
Hemiptera						
Summer, 1/5-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,38.0	2.83	0.071	0.622	L > H, 0.058	0.442
Height	2,38.0	16.92	<0.001	M > L, 0.001	H > L, <0.0001	0.351
Autumn, 1/5-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.9	7.41	0.002	L > M, 0.026	L > H, 0.003	0.867
Height	2,33.8	5.24	0.010	M > L, 0.020	1.000	M > H, 0.018
Hymenoptera						
Summer, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.8	2.65	0.086	0.930	0.087	0.264
Height	2,33.8	3.5	0.041	0.447	H > L, 0.032	0.435
Autumn, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,34.3	0.08	0.924	0.970	0.982	0.917
Height	2,34.1	10.46	<0.001	M > L, 0.001	0.965	M > H, 0.001
Psocodea						
Autumn, 1/5-power-transformed						
Diversity	2,38.0	0.74	0.483	0.451	0.869	0.732
Height	2,38.0	34.33	<0.001	M > L, <0.001	H > L, <0.0001	H > M, 0.004
Thysanoptera						
Summer, ln(x + 1)-transformed						
Diversity	2,33.4	2.86	0.071	0.937	0.074	0.231
Height	2,33.4	13.52	<0.001	0.056	H > L, <0.0001	0.051
Autumn, 1/4-power transformed						
Diversity	2,33.8	17.17	<0.001	L > M, <0.001	L > H, <0.0001	1.000
Height	2,33.8	5.58	0.008	0.330	H > L, 0.006	0.228

Notes: Significant effects ($P < 0.05$) are indicated in boldface type. Contrasts are the results of least-squares means (see subsection *Plants and invertebrates: effects of vegetation height and diversity treatments* for details). Where there was a significant difference between treatments, the direction of the effect is indicated. For analyses of separate orders, only results for taxa with more than 1,000 individuals are presented (Appendix S1: Table S4). Refer to Fig. 2 for the differences between treatment means.

† Taxa with fewer than 1,000 individuals in total and not included here: Chilopoda, Diplopoda, Gastropoda, Dermaptera, Diplura, Ephemeroptera, Isopoda, Lepidoptera, Neuroptera, Odonata, Opiliones, Orthoptera, Psocodea (summer), Zygentoma.

1977), and they may have colonized by this route; however, ruderals may also have seeds that remain viable in seed banks for many decades (Thompson et al. 1997) and soil disturbance during plot cultivation may have stimulated their germination. Higher cover of ruderal species has also been observed early in the restoration of agricultural areas with meadow-like vegetation (Pywell et al. 2011).

The number of colonizing species was lower in taller plots, and their cover was lowest in the plots with the

highest diversity treatment. In our study system, ecological conditions at the time of meadow establishment were similar across all treatment plots, and there were consistently low levels of bare ground during the survey period (Appendix S1: Section S3, Figure S4). In addition, the potential pool of incoming species should be relatively consistent across plots within each site. This suggests that a combination of the diversity of competitors, and factors associated with vegetation structure (light availability being the most likely), determine colonization

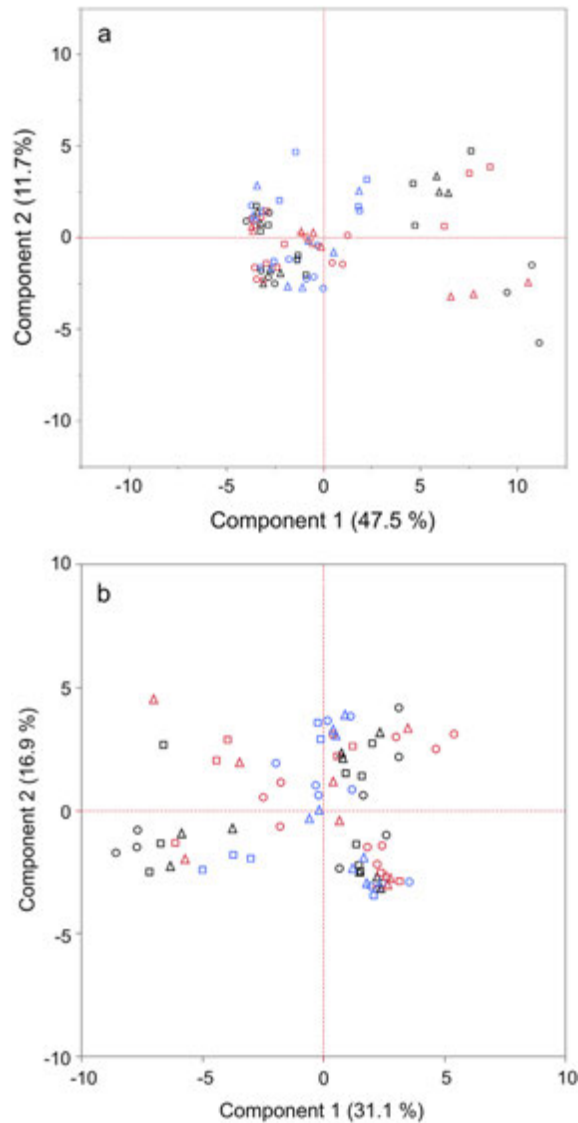


FIG. 4. Biplots of the principal component scores of the phospholipid fatty acid profiles of the soil microbial community at (a) 0–10 cm depth and (b) 11–20 cm depth. The percentages on the axes refer to the variance described by the component represented on that axis. Points represent communities in each plot, coded by height (red, H1 [short]; blue, H2 [medium]; black, H3 [tall]) and diversity (square, D1 [low]; triangle, D2 [medium]; circle, D3 [high]).

rates. One caveat, as noted in *Methods*, is that hand weeding that targeted three or four species (depending on the site) was carried out in the plots' first season, which, by definition, removed some individuals of particular non-sown species. However, the combination of the facts that the weeding was carried out across all sites, was only conducted in the first year, was targeted at a limited number of key weed species, and was not systematically related to treatment in a way that would produce the observed effects, inclines us to the view that the

result is a genuine reflection of treatment effects on colonization and establishment.

The loss of sown species and the establishment of non-sown species clearly have implications for the longevity of urban meadow plantings and therefore their utility for enhancing urban grassland diversity. Our experiment indicates the potential for change in species composition in the short term, but does not allow longer-term trajectories to be assessed directly. A number of processes are likely to be important over longer time scales: the disappearance of initially colonizing ruderal species in the absence of further disturbance to the soil (Hofmann and Isselstein 2004, Pywell et al. 2007), the capacity of planted biennial species, e.g., teasel *Dipsacus fullonum*, to self-seed into the new sward (van der Meijden et al. 1992), the colonization of additional perennial species through dispersal from other sites (Tilman 1997), and the longer term outcomes of competitive interactions between currently established species (Harrison and Bardgett 2010, Maynard et al. 2017). External drivers may also interact with these processes to affect longer-term outcomes. The plant community will interact with soil microbial and invertebrate communities, and there is emerging evidence that soil microbial communities may facilitate, not simply follow, vegetation development (Harris 2009, van der Putten et al. 2013). Establishing seminatural grasslands in the longer term is, however, also highly dependent on environmental conditions (Stubble et al. 2017), and future management interventions will impact the community trajectory, particularly the frequency of mowing, the choice of whether vegetation clippings are removed (see next paragraph), and any management designed to enhance plant diversity or density, for example re-seeding or scarifying (Westbury et al. 2006, Trowbridge et al. 2017).

High nitrogen levels of urban soils (Ladd 2016) potentially limit plant diversity. Indeed, two of the five sown plant species (*Primula vulgaris* and *Ranunculus acris*) that failed to become established are very sensitive to high fertility soils, as indicated by their Ellenberg N scores (Hill et al. 1999). The tallest plots consistently had the lowest soil total N, presumably due to greater uptake by growing vegetation, combined with removal of vegetation clippings. Management that includes arising removal should gradually lower soil nitrogen (Walker et al. 2004) and increase the site's suitability for long-term maintenance of diverse meadow vegetation. However, implementation of such management at larger scales is seen as a major challenge (Hoyle et al. 2017). The tall plots here produced approximately 67 kg (dry mass) per 100 m² of meadow in an annual cut (Appendix S1: Section S4). While there is in principle potential for land managers to use this material in composting or as biomass, this is challenging in urban areas due to concerns regarding contamination with litter and dog feces (Hoyle et al. 2017).

TABLE 4. Results of linear mixed models for soil organism community variables at two depths (0–10 cm, 11–20 cm).

Random effects	Wald <i>P</i>	Fixed effects	df	<i>F</i>	<i>P</i>
0–10 cm depth					
PLFA principal component 1					
Plot	0.89	diversity	2,2	1.28	0.48
Site	0.32	height	2,2	6.94	0.01
		diversity × height	4,4	4.08	0.01
PLFA principal component 2					
Plot	<0.0001	diversity	2,2	21.33	<0.0001
Site	0.35	height	2,2	5.63	0.01
		diversity × height	4,4	17.55	<0.0001
Bacterial DNA alpha diversity					
Plot	0.31	diversity	2,2	0.65	0.53
Site	0.21	height	2,2	1.03	0.36
		diversity × height	4,4	0.84	0.50
Fungal DNA alpha diversity					
Plot	0.35	diversity	2,2	2.60	0.082
Site	0.58	height	2,2	3.34	0.04
		diversity × height	4,4	0.7	0.59
Bacterial DNA Bray-Curtis					
Plot	0.965	diversity	2,2	0.55	0.582
Site	0.381	height	2,2	4.77	0.012
		diversity × height	4,4	1.32	0.277
Fungal DNA Bray-Curtis					
Plot	0.04	diversity	2,2	3.41	0.04
Site	0.32	height	2,2	0.86	0.43
		diversity × height	4,4	3.18	0.02
11–20 cm depth					
PLFA principal component 1					
Plot	0.32	diversity	2,2	1.28	0.28
Site	0.27	height	2,2	6.94	0.001
		diversity × height	4,4	4.08	0.004
PLFA principal component 2					
Plot	0.37	diversity	2,2	5.76	0.004
Site	0.32	height	2,2	1.58	0.21
		diversity × height	4,4	2.93	0.02
Bacterial DNA alpha diversity					
Plot	0.32	diversity	2,2	0.78	0.46
Site	0.39	height	2,2	3.65	0.03
		diversity × height	4,4	0.95	0.44
Fungal DNA alpha diversity					
Plot	0.39	diversity	2,2	4.29	0.02
Site	0.45	height	2,2 = 0.13	0.13	0.87
		diversity × height	4,4	0.84	0.50
Bacterial DNA Bray-Curtis					
Plot	0.58	diversity	2,2	4.14	0.77
Site	0.33	height	2,2	0.29	0.02
		diversity × height	4,4	1.67	0.17
Fungal DNA Bray-Curtis					
Plot	0.04	diversity	2,2	0.21	0.81
Site	0.34	height	2,2	4.91	0.01
		diversity × height	4,4	2.01	0.10

Notes: Significant effects ($P < 0.05$) are indicated in boldface type. Where there was a significant difference between treatments, the direction of the effect is indicated. Refer to Fig. 2 for the differences between treatment means.

Invertebrates

Urban meadows typically supported invertebrate communities that were more abundant, diverse, and had

greater biomass than those in the unmanipulated amenity grassland. While our measures of invertebrate diversity are based on coarse taxonomic data, higher taxon diversity can indicate trends at finer taxonomic

TABLE 5. Summary of the response of soil organism diversity and composition at two depths (0–10 cm, 11–20 cm) to the two axes of experimental meadow treatments: diversity and height.

Measure	Effect		
	Diversity	Height	Interaction
Soils, 0–10 cm			
PLFA composition PC1		yes	yes
PLFA composition PC2	yes		yes
Bacterial DNA alpha diversity			
Fungal DNA alpha diversity		↑	
Bacterial DNA composition BC		yes	
Fungal DNA composition BC	yes		yes
Soils, 11–20 cm			
PLFA composition PC1		yes	yes
PLFA composition PC2	yes		yes
Bacterial DNA alpha diversity		↓	
Fungal DNA alpha diversity	↓		
Bacterial DNA composition BC		yes	
Fungal DNA composition BC		yes	

Notes: Significant effects for compositional change are indicated by “yes.” Significant effects for alpha diversity are designated with a symbol indicating the direction of effect; an up arrow indicates the response variable increases with increasing meadow height/diversity, a down arrow indicates the response variable decreases with increasing meadow height/diversity. Full results are in Table 4.

resolutions (Timms et al. 2013, van Rijn et al. 2014), and maintaining a range of orders also has conservation significance. These effects of meadow creation occurred within the meadows’ second growing season suggesting that invertebrate communities could respond rapidly to habitat creation despite potential colonization barriers arising from the fragmented nature of urban greenspace (Braaker et al. 2014, Vergnes et al. 2014).

Effects on invertebrate communities arose more frequently in response to differences in vegetation height rather than plant richness. This is consistent with effects seen in more rural grasslands (Blaauw and Isaacs 2012, Buri et al. 2013, Andrey et al. 2014) and with previous studies of a range of invertebrate groups in which both abundance (Garbuzov et al. 2015) and species diversity (Unterweger et al. 2017) increased with reduced mowing and resultant longer vegetation. We find, however, that taxa varied in their response to medium and tall vegetation with some groups responding more favorably to vegetation of intermediate height in autumn. This could be a response to specific abiotic conditions such as temperature and humidity that vary with sward height and density and will attract and retain species with different requirements than those occurring in longer vegetation

(Crist and Ahern 1999, Gardiner and Hassall 2009). Previous work in urban areas focused on shorter swards has found that even relatively small changes in mowing frequency (e.g., every 3 weeks rather than every week (Lerman et al. 2018) can lead to meaningful increases in resources for invertebrates (Shwartz et al. 2013, Lerman et al. 2018). Our work suggests that further increases in vegetation height are likely to yield additional biodiversity benefits. In addition, we note that taller plots were important in winter as well as summer and autumn. It is difficult to tease apart the effects of taller vegetation creating more favorable conditions than short mown grass in winter, from the positive effect of taller vegetation in summer on invertebrate abundance carrying over to influence the winter community. However, the invertebrate abundances in the medium height plots (which were cut low in the winter) were very similar to those of the short plots, and less than the tall plots (uncut; Appendix S1: Fig. S2), suggesting that maintaining longer vegetation during winter is critical. These results emphasize the generally neglected point that consideration of resource availability throughout the year is important for invertebrates (Unterweger et al. 2018), particularly if these areas are to support sustainable populations rather than relying on annual summer recolonization (Leather et al. 1995).

Effects of plant diversity on invertebrate communities were more limited. This may reflect the greater importance of structure, or simply that the structural variation captured a more ecologically significant range of conditions. It may also be a consequence of the taxonomic resolution of the data: at coarse taxonomic resolutions it is harder to detect more specialized responses to particular plant species. The low plant diversity treatment did, however, lack sown forbs and increasing forb cover in higher plant diversity treatments could have contributed to some of the observed responses through the provision of suitable food plants, structural features, and flower-related resources (nectar, pollen, and seeds). Pollinators, or flower associated species, occur in a number of the Coleoptera families, and other orders that responded to diversity treatments (notably Diptera; Orford et al. 2015). While an equivalent response was not documented in Hymenoptera, which includes a number of pollinators, this order is dominated by parasitic taxa that rarely visit flowers (Shaw and Hochberg 2001). In early autumn, when many flowers were no longer in bloom, the Hemiptera and Thysanoptera were most abundant in the low diversity, grass-only treatments. This may be due to large numbers of common UK Hemiptera associated with grasses as food plants (Chinery 2012), and that while many thrips are flower dependent, some taxa live in and feed on grass seed heads (Mound and Palmer 1972, Stevenson et al. 1997); indeed, we observed very high abundances of thrips within grass seed heads in our samples.

Declines in invertebrate biomass (Hallmann et al. 2017) and abundance (Conrad et al. 2004, Brooks et al.

2012, Ewald et al. 2015) are of increasing conservation concern, in addition to the loss of species diversity (Fonseca 2009). While it is not possible with these data to tease apart the mechanisms linking changes in plant height and diversity to the changes in the invertebrate community, it is clear that replacing mown amenity grassland with urban meadows can increase the diversity, biomass, and abundance and alter the composition of urban invertebrate communities. It is also clear that invertebrate responses vary according to the particular height and diversity characteristics of the meadows created. This suggests that, at the scale of individual sites or across a network of urban greenspaces, beneficial impacts will be maximized by creating a diverse range of meadow types.

Soils

The disturbance to the soils during plot establishment, particularly from tilling, combined with the relatively short duration of the experiment compared to the response time for some soil properties, means it is not possible to draw conclusions about long-term effects of the meadows on the soils. Despite this caveat, soil properties and microbial communities exhibited a number of notable responses to the meadow treatments. The PLFA analysis indicated that, at both soil depths, the composition of soil microbial communities was influenced by plant height and diversity. The DNA results indicated changes to community composition of bacteria and fungi between treatments, although diversity was largely unchanged. The bacterial community composition responded to changes in plant height treatment at both depths. Fungal community composition at 0–10 cm depth responded to plant diversity, and fungi at 11–20 cm depth responded to plant height. The contrasting responses of bacteria and fungi to conditions at different depths, and the closer association of fungal composition with changes in plant diversity, are consistent with previous findings although the driving factors are still poorly understood, ranging from pH, through nitrogen, to antecedent use (Newbound et al. 2012, Xu et al. 2014, Sarah et al. 2015, Yan et al. 2016, Hui et al. 2017). In our study system, recent antecedent use is uniform across treatments suggesting that divergent effects of plant communities on soil nitrogen may contribute to differences in microbial communities. A key change in plant diversity in the treatments was from domination by grasses to domination by forbs, with concomitant changes in the structure and depth of the rooting zone. While bacteria and fungi have complex interactions within the rhizosphere (de Boer et al. 2005), our results suggest a more pronounced shift in the fungal community at shallower depths where the majority of change in the root structure will be observed. Tilling during site preparation may have contributed to the variation in community composition between depths by creating new microhabitats (Bruns 1995), although disturbances

similar to tilling can reduce the ability of fungi to establish interactions with host plants (Jasper et al. 1989, McGonigle and Miller 1996). Despite these potential adverse impacts of site management it is clear that replacing mown amenity grassland with meadow style vegetation can alter soil microbial communities, and enhance microbial diversity especially when meadows contain a greater number of plant species.

Management recommendations for establishing meadows in public greenspaces

We introduced urban meadows in collaboration with local authority partners to investigate the scope for enhancing the attractiveness and quality of sites for people, and enhancing biodiversity and ecological function. Practitioner orientated management guidelines for creating such urban meadows are provided by Hoyle (2016). Our results demonstrate that maintaining meadow communities that are taller and botanically more diverse than short mown grasslands in urban public parks can increase the abundance and richness of invertebrate communities throughout the year, while also altering soil microbial communities. Crucially, meadows with different height and diversity characteristics supported different communities of invertebrates and microbes, and thus a mosaic of meadow types is likely to enhance biodiversity to a greater extent than habitat creation that focuses on replacing mown amenity grassland with just a single type of meadow.

Long-term maintenance and retention of urban meadows will require acceptance by local residents and willingness on the part of local authorities to maintain them. Previous work on these experimental plots has suggested that creating urban meadows typically increases local residents' appreciation of the site and perception of site quality, although not all not residents respond favorably (Southon et al. 2017). Local residents generally gave plots with high plant richness and medium height vegetation higher scores for aesthetic preference, compared to short low diversity vegetation that represents mown-amenity grassland (Southon et al. 2017). Medium height plots do frequently enhance the diversity or abundance of the taxa examined here compared to short treatments, although taller plots were most consistently associated with increased richness and abundance, particularly of invertebrates (Table 3). While the tall treatments were not generally favored by people and were even less attractive to them during winter, Southon et al. (2017) found that people were more prepared to tolerate them when provided with information about their benefits to biodiversity. Consequently, even though there is a perception among some land managers that the public dislike more natural vegetation (Özgüner et al. 2007), our work demonstrates that this is not necessarily the case and there is potential to generate win-win scenarios for biodiversity and people by introducing biodiverse urban meadows in place of short mown grassland.

Maximizing the potential benefits of urban meadows will require careful consideration of a number of factors. First, our results suggest that maintaining a diversity of meadow types (with varying vegetation height and plant richness) is likely to maximize cumulative biodiversity benefits and the resulting landscape heterogeneity may also further increase the aesthetic appeal of urban meadows (Dramstad et al. 2001). Achieving this is likely to require careful landscape design, yet integrating design principles with the needs of biodiversity is rarely done (Wang et al. 2017). It will also require urban managers to coordinate novel and more complex mowing regimes, which can be challenging, especially when this task is subcontracted to a third party (Hoyle et al. 2017). Second, an important step in introducing taller non-woody vegetation is communicating intent to the public, for example through on-site signage. In part, this will increase acceptance among people who are sympathetic to biodiversity conservation, but more generally will help generate the “cues to care” that may be important in increasing public acceptance of wilder vegetation (Nassauer 1995). Creating mown paths that “frame” longer vegetation may further help indicate that meadow areas are under active management and thus cared for. Third, the context of the site was also a factor in public acceptance, with sites directly overlooked by residential housing coming under greater scrutiny (Hoyle et al. 2017) and such sites are thus perhaps less suitable than locations that are less visible from houses or may only be suitable for the most preferred types of urban meadows. Another important aspect of site context is likely to be the proportion of mown amenity grassland converted to urban meadows. Amenity grassland provides important recreational space for exercise and sporting activities, for which urban meadows are not suitable, suggesting it will be best to establish urban meadow vegetation at sites where some short grassland can also be retained. A final challenge in realizing the potential dual benefits of urban meadows for people and biodiversity concerns biomass removal. Reducing mowing and the associated energy and labor costs is one of the assumed benefits of managing green spaces as a perennial meadow rather than as mown grass (Hoyle et al. 2017). At the end of the season, though, all biomass has to be removed, and concerns regarding contamination with litter, dog feces and other material can increase the challenges of using the biomass for energy production of composting although some contractors appear willing to take this material.

We demonstrate that sown perennial meadows can support plant, invertebrate and soil microbial communities both different and more diverse than those of mown amenity grassland. Creating and maintaining urban meadows is not without its challenges but our results suggest that, with careful management and implementation, replacing some of the mown amenity grassland that currently dominates many towns and cities with a range of different types of meadow vegetation can generate positive outcomes for both biodiversity and people.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are grateful to Anna Jorgensen for input on the design and management of the experiment; Erik Button and Meghann Mears for contributing to the invertebrate biomass estimates; Paul Barton, Maria Biskupska, and Nigel Janes for their work processing soil samples; and to many undergraduate project students for processing invertebrate samples. We would like to thank Bedford and Luton Borough Councils for their collaboration on, and support for, this project, particularly for hosting and mowing the plots. We thank two anonymous reviewers and John Marzluff for comments that considerably improved the manuscript. This research (Grant Numbers NE/J015369/1 and NE/J015067/1) was conducted as part of the Fragments, Functions and Flows in Urban Ecosystem Services (F³UES) Project as part of the larger Biodiversity and Ecosystem Service Sustainability (BESS) framework. BESS is a six-year programme (2011–2017) funded by the UK Natural Environment Research Council (NERC) and the Biotechnology and Biological Sciences Research Council (BBSRC) as part of the UK's Living with Environmental Change (LWEC) programme. This work presents the outcomes of independent research funded by NERC and the BESS programme, and the views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the BESS Directorate or NERC. Order of authorship is alphabetical, excepting the lead author. The experiment was designed by N. Dunnett, K. L. Evans, P. H. Warren, H. Hoyle, and G. E. Southon and established and managed in the field by H. Hoyle, N. Dunnett, J. A. Harris, T. G. Mercer, J. P. Richards, and B. A. Norton. Plant and invertebrate sampling was designed by P. H. Warren, K. L. Evans, B. A. Norton, G. E. Southon, and J. P. Richards, and soil sampling by R. Corstanje, J. A. Harris, T. G. Mercer, S. M. Grice, and D. R. Grafius. Invertebrate and plant samples/data were collected, processed, and curated by B. A. Norton, J. P. Richards, G. E. Southon, O. L. Pescott, R. Clark, E. Lim, and E. Gravestock and soil samples/data by S. M. Grice, S. Hilton, G. D. Bending, T. G. Mercer, R. Corstanje, M. Pawlett, and D. R. Grafius. Data analyses were designed and carried out by B. A. Norton, R. Corstanje, P. H. Warren, K. L. Evans, J. A. Harris, M. Pawlett, S. Hilton, and G. D. Bending. The manuscript was initially drafted by B. A. Norton with additional writing and data interpretation from K. L. Evans, P. H. Warren, J. A. Harris, R. Corstanje, G. E. Southon, G. D. Bending, S. Hilton, and M. Pawlett. All authors contributed to the critical review of subsequent drafts.

LITERATURE CITED

- Alumai, A., S. O. Salminen, D. S. Richmond, J. Cardina, and P. S. Grewal. 2009. Comparative evaluation of aesthetic, biological, and economic effectiveness of different lawn management programs. *Urban Ecosystems* 12:127–144.
- Andrey, A., J.-Y. Humbert, C. Pernollet, and R. Arlettaz. 2014. Experimental evidence for the immediate impact of fertilization and irrigation upon the plant and invertebrate communities of mountain grasslands. *Ecology and Evolution* 4:2610–2623.
- Aronson, M. F. J., C. A. Lepczyk, K. L. Evans, M. A. Goddard, S. B. Lerman, J. S. MacIvor, C. H. Nilon, and T. Vargo. 2017. Biodiversity in the city: key challenges for urban green space management. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 15:189–196.
- Aronson, M. F. J., et al. 2014. A global analysis of the impacts of urbanization on bird and plant diversity reveals key anthropogenic drivers. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 281:20133330.

- Bates, D., M. Maechler, B. Bolker, and S. Walker. 2015. Fitting linear mixed-effects models using lme4. *Journal of Statistical Software* 67:1–48.
- Beninde, J., M. Veith, and A. Hochkirch. 2015. Biodiversity in cities needs space: a meta-analysis of factors determining intra-urban biodiversity variation. *Ecology Letters* 18:581–592.
- Bertoncini, A. P., N. Machon, S. Pavoine, and A. Muratet. 2012. Local gardening practices shape urban lawn floristic communities. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 105:53–61.
- Bijoor, N., D. Pataki, D. Haver, and J. Famiglietti. 2014. A comparative study of the water budgets of lawns under three management scenarios. *Urban Ecosystems* 17:1095–1117.
- Blaauw, B. R., and R. Isaacs. 2012. Larger wildflower plantings increase natural enemy density, diversity, and biological control of sentinel prey, without increasing herbivore density. *Ecological Entomology* 37:386–394.
- Blackmore, L. M., and D. Goulson. 2014. Evaluating the effectiveness of wildflower seed mixes for boosting floral diversity and bumblebee and hoverfly abundance in urban areas. *Insect Conservation and Diversity* 7:480–484.
- Bormann, F. H., D. Balmori, and G. T. Geballe. 2001. *Redesigning the American lawn: a search for environmental harmony*. Yale University Press, London, UK.
- Braaker, S., J. Ghazoul, M. K. Obrist, and M. Moretti. 2014. Habitat connectivity shapes urban arthropod communities: the key role of green roofs. *Ecology* 95:1010–1021.
- Bray, J. R., and J. T. Curtis. 1957. An ordination of the upland forest communities of Southern Wisconsin. *Ecological Monographs* 27:325–349.
- Brooks, D. R., J. E. Bater, S. J. Clark, D. T. Monteith, C. Andrews, S. J. Corbett, D. A. Beaumont, and J. W. Chapman. 2012. Large carabid beetle declines in a United Kingdom monitoring network increases evidence for a widespread loss in insect biodiversity. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 49:1009–1019.
- Bruns, T. D. 1995. Thoughts on the processes that maintain local species diversity of ectomycorrhizal fungi. *Plant and Soil* 170:63–73.
- Buri, P., R. Arlettaz, and J.-Y. Humbert. 2013. Delaying mowing and leaving uncut refuges boosts orthopterans in extensively managed meadows: evidence drawn from field-scale experimentation. *Agriculture Ecosystems & Environment* 181:22–30.
- Buri, P., J.-Y. Humbert, M. Stańska, I. Hajdamowicz, E. Tran, M. H. Entling, and R. Arlettaz. 2016. Delayed mowing promotes planthoppers, leafhoppers and spiders in extensively managed meadows. *Insect Conservation and Diversity* 9:536–545.
- Caporaso, J. G., et al. 2010. QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data. *Nature Methods* 7:335–336.
- Champely, S. 2018. PairedData: Paired data analysis. R package version 1.1.1. <https://cran.r-project.org/web/packages/PairedData/index.html>
- Chinery, M. 2012. *Insects of Britain and Western Europe*. Third edition. Domino Books, Jersey, Channel Islands.
- Conrad, K. F., I. P. Woiwod, M. Parsons, R. Fox, and M. S. Warren. 2004. Long-term population trends in widespread British moths. *Journal of Insect Conservation* 8:119–136.
- Crist, T. O., and R. G. Ahern. 1999. Effects of habitat patch size and temperature on the distribution and abundance of ground beetles (Coleoptera: Carabidae) in an old field. *Environmental Entomology* 28:681–689.
- Dallimer, M., K. N. Irvine, A. M. J. Skinner, Z. G. Davies, J. R. Rouquette, L. L. Maltby, P. H. Warren, P. R. Armsworth, and K. J. Gaston. 2012. Biodiversity and the feel-good factor: understanding associations between self-reported human well-being and species richness. *BioScience* 62:47–55.
- de Boer, W., L. B. Folman, R. C. Summerbell, and L. Boddy. 2005. Living in a fungal world: impact of fungi on soil bacterial niche development. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 29:795–811.
- Dramstad, W. E., G. Fry, W. J. Fjellstad, B. Skar, W. Helliksen, M. L. B. Sollund, M. S. Tveit, A. K. Geelmuyden, and E. Framstad. 2001. Integrating landscape-based values—Norwegian monitoring of agricultural landscapes. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 57:257–268.
- Duffey, E. 1975. The effects of human trampling on the fauna of grassland litter. *Biological Conservation* 7:255–274.
- Dunnett, N. 2011. Urban meadows: an ecological discussion. *Aspects of Applied Biology* 108:11–17.
- Dunnett, N., and J. Hitchmough. 2007. *The dynamic landscape: design, ecology and management of naturalistic urban planting*. Taylor & Francis, London, UK.
- Evans, K. L., S. E. Newson, and K. J. Gaston. 2009. Habitat influences on urban avian assemblages. *Ibis* 151:19–39.
- Ewald, J. A., C. J. Wheatley, N. J. Aebischer, S. J. Moreby, S. J. Duffield, H. Q. P. Crick, and M. B. Morecroft. 2015. Influences of extreme weather, climate and pesticide use on invertebrates in cereal fields over 42 years. *Global Change Biology* 21:3931–3950.
- Fisher, R. A., A. S. Corbet, and C. B. Williams. 1943. The relation between the number of species and the number of individuals in a random sample of an animal population. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 12:42–58.
- Fonseca, C. R. 2009. The silent mass extinction of insect herbivores in biodiversity hotspots. *Conservation Biology* 23:1507–1515.
- Frostegård, Å., A. Tunlid, and E. Bååth. 1993. Phospholipid fatty acid composition, biomass, and activity of microbial communities from two soil types experimentally exposed to different heavy metals. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 59:3605–3617.
- Fuller, R. A., K. N. Irvine, P. Devine-Wright, P. H. Warren, and K. J. Gaston. 2007. Psychological benefits of greenspace increase with biodiversity. *Biology Letters* 3:390–394.
- Garbuzov, M., K. A. Fensome, and F. L. W. Ratnieks. 2015. Public approval plus more wildlife: Twin benefits of reduced mowing of amenity grass in a suburban public park in Saltdean, UK. *Insect Conservation and Diversity* 8:107–119.
- Gardiner, T., and M. Hassall. 2009. Does microclimate affect grasshopper populations after cutting of hay in improved grassland? *Journal of Insect Conservation* 13:97–102.
- Grime, J. P. 1977. Evidence for the existence of three primary strategies in plants and its relevance to ecological and evolutionary theory. *American Naturalist* 111:1169–1194.
- Grime, J. P. 1979. *Plant strategies and vegetation processes*. Wiley and Sons, Chichester, UK.
- Grime, J. P., J. G. Hodgson, R. Hunt, and K. Thompson. 1995. *The electronic comparative plant ecology*. Chapman & Hall, London, UK.
- Haaland, C., R. E. Naisbit, and L.-F. Bersier. 2011. Sown wildflower strips for insect conservation: a review. *Insect Conservation and Diversity* 4:60–80.
- Haaland, C., and C. K. van den Bosch. 2015. Challenges and strategies for urban green-space planning in cities undergoing densification: a review. *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening* 14:760–771.
- Hallmann, C. A., et al. 2017. More than 75 percent decline over 27 years in total flying insect biomass in protected areas. *PLoS ONE* 12:e0185809.

- Harris, J. 2009. Soil microbial communities and restoration ecology: facilitators or followers? *Science* 325:573–574.
- Harris, E. M., D. G. Martin, C. Polsky, L. Denhardt, and A. Nehring. 2013. Beyond “Lawn People”: The role of emotions in suburban yard management practices. *Professional Geographer* 65:345–361.
- Harrison, K. A., and R. D. Bardgett. 2010. Influence of plant species and soil conditions on plant–soil feedback in mixed grassland communities. *Journal of Ecology* 98:384–395.
- Hedblom, M., F. Lindberg, E. Vogel, J. Wissman, and K. Ahrné. 2017. Estimating urban lawn cover in space and time: case studies in three Swedish cities. *Urban Ecosystems* 20:1109–1119.
- Hejkal, J., T. K. Buttschardt, and V. H. Klaus. 2017. Connectivity of public urban grasslands: implications for grassland conservation and restoration in cities. *Urban Ecosystems* 20:511–519.
- Heritage Lottery Fund. 2014. State of UK public parks 2016. Research report. Heritage Lottery Fund, London, UK.
- Hill, M. O., J. O. Mountford, D. B. Roy, and R. G. H. Bunce. 1999. Ellenberg’s indicator values for British plants. *ECOFACT Volume 2 Technical Annex*. Institute of Terrestrial Ecology, Huntingdon, UK. 46 pp. (ECOFACT, 2a).
- Hofmann, M., and J. Isselstein. 2004. Seedling recruitment on agriculturally improved mesic grassland: the influence of disturbance and management schemes. *Applied Vegetation Science* 7:193–200.
- Hoyle, H. 2016. Improving urban grassland for people and wildlife. The Living With Environmental Change Partnership, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK.
- Hoyle, H., A. Jorgensen, P. Warren, N. Dunnett, and K. Evans. 2017. “Not in their front yard” The opportunities and challenges of introducing perennial urban meadows: a local authority stakeholder perspective. *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening* 25:139–149.
- Hui, N., A. Jumpponen, G. Francini, D. J. Kotze, X. Liu, M. Romantschuk, R. Strömmer, and H. Setälä. 2017. Soil microbial communities are shaped by vegetation type and park age in cities under cold climate. *Environmental Microbiology* 19:1281–1295.
- Humbert, J. Y., J. Ghazoul, G. J. Sauter, and T. Walter. 2010. Impact of different meadow mowing techniques on field invertebrates. *Journal of Applied Entomology* 134:592–599.
- Hwang, Y. H., Z. E. J. Yue, and Y. C. Tan. 2017. Observation of floristic succession and biodiversity on rewilded lawns in a tropical city. *Landscape Research* 42:106–119.
- Ignatieva, M., et al. 2015. Lawn as a cultural and ecological phenomenon: a conceptual framework for transdisciplinary research. *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening* 14:383–387.
- Ives, C. D., et al. 2016. Cities are hotspots for threatened species. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 25:117–126.
- Jasper, D. A., L. K. Abbott, and A. D. Robson. 1989. Soil disturbance reduces the infectivity of external hyphae of vesicular–arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. *New Phytologist* 112:93–99.
- Jenkinson, D. S., and D. S. Powlson. 1976. The effects of biochemical treatments on metabolism in soil—I. Fumigation with chloroform. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 8:167–177.
- Jerrentrup, J. S., N. Wrage-Mönnig, K. U. Röver, J. Isselstein, and A. McKenzie. 2014. Grazing intensity affects insect diversity via sward structure and heterogeneity in a long-term experiment. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 51:968–977.
- Jiang, Y., and T. Yuan. 2017. Public perceptions and preferences for wildflower meadows in Beijing, China. *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening* 27:324–331.
- Klaus, V. H. 2013. Urban grassland restoration: a neglected opportunity for biodiversity conservation. *Restoration Ecology* 21:665–669.
- Knop, E., D. Kleijn, F. Herzog, and B. Schmid. 2006. Effectiveness of the Swiss agri-environment scheme in promoting biodiversity. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 43:120–127.
- Köljalg, U., et al. 2013. Towards a unified paradigm for sequence-based identification of fungi. *Molecular Ecology* 22:5271–5277.
- Kuznetsova, A., P. B. Brockhoff, and R. H. B. Christensen. 2017. lmerTest package: tests in linear mixed effects models. *Journal of Statistical Software* 82:1–26.
- Ladd, B. 2016. Nitrogen pollution and the meltdown of urban ecosystems. *Land* 5:23.
- Leather, S. R., K. F. Walters, and J. S. Bale. 1995. The ecology of insect overwintering. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Lenth, R. V. 2016. Least-squares means: the R package lsmeans. *Journal of Statistical Software* 69:1–33.
- Lerman, S. B., A. R. Contosta, J. Milam, and C. Bang. 2018. To mow or to mow less: lawn mowing frequency affects bee abundance and diversity in suburban yards. *Biological Conservation* 221:160–174.
- Maynard, D. S., T. W. Crowther, and M. A. Bradford. 2017. Competitive network determines the direction of the diversity–function relationship. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* 43:11464.
- McDonald, D., M. N. Price, J. Goodrich, E. P. Nawrocki, T. Z. DeSantis, A. Probst, G. L. Andersen, R. Knight, and P. Hugenholtz. 2011. An improved Greengenes taxonomy with explicit ranks for ecological and evolutionary analyses of bacteria and archaea. *ISME Journal* 6:610.
- McGonigle, T. P., and M. H. Miller. 1996. Development of fungi below ground in association with plants growing in disturbed and undisturbed soils. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 28:263–269.
- Milesi, C., S. W. Running, C. D. Elvidge, J. B. Dietz, B. T. Tuttle, and R. R. Nemani. 2005. Mapping and modeling the biogeochemical cycling of turf grasses in the United States. *Environmental Management* 36:426–438.
- Morris, M. G. 2000. The effects of structure and its dynamics on the ecology and conservation of arthropods in British grasslands. *Biological Conservation* 95:129–142.
- Mound, L. A., and J. M. Palmer. 1972. Grass-flower infesting thrips of the genus *Chirothrips* Haliday in Australia. *Australian Journal of Entomology* 11:332–339.
- Müller, N., M. Ignatieva, C. Nilon, P. Werner, and W. Zipperer. 2013. Patterns and trends in urban biodiversity and landscape design. Pages 123–174 in T. Elmquist, et al., editors. *Urbanization, biodiversity and ecosystem services: challenges and opportunities*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Nassauer, J. I. 1995. Messy ecosystems, orderly frames. *Landscape Journal* 14:161–170.
- Newbound, M., L. T. Bennett, J. Tibbits, and S. Kasel. 2012. Soil chemical properties, rather than landscape context, influence woodland fungal communities along an urban-rural gradient. *Austral Ecology* 37:236–247.
- Oksanen, J., et al. 2017. vegan: Community ecology package. R package version 2.4-2. <https://cran.r-project.org/web/packages/vegan/index.html>
- Orford, K. A., I. P. Vaughan, and J. Memmott. 2015. The forgotten flies: the importance of non-syrphid Diptera as pollinators. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 282:20142934.
- Özgiñer, H., A. D. Kendle, and R. J. Bisgrove. 2007. Attitudes of landscape professionals towards naturalistic versus formal urban landscapes in the UK. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 81:34–45.
- Pett, T. J., A. Shwartz, K. N. Irvine, M. Dallimer, and Z. G. Davies. 2016. Unpacking the people-biodiversity paradox: a conceptual framework. *BioScience* 66:576–583.

- Pouyat, R. V., M. J. McDonnell, and S. T. A. Pickett. 1995. Soil characteristics of oak stands along an urban-rural land-use gradient. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 24:516–526.
- Pywell, R. F., J. M. Bullock, J. B. Tallowin, K. J. Walker, E. A. Warman, and G. Masters. 2007. Enhancing diversity of species-poor grasslands: an experimental assessment of multiple constraints. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 44:81–94.
- Pywell, R. F., W. R. Meek, R. G. Loxton, M. Nowakowski, C. Carvell, and B. A. Woodcock. 2011. Ecological restoration on farmland can drive beneficial functional responses in plant and invertebrate communities. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* 140:62–67.
- R Core Team. 2018. R: a language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. www.R-project.org
- Radford, K. G., and P. James. 2013. Changes in the value of ecosystem services along a rural-urban gradient: a case study of Greater Manchester, UK. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 109:117–127.
- Robbins, P., and T. Birkenholtz. 2003. Turfgrass revolution: measuring the expansion of the American lawn. *Land Use Policy* 20:181–194.
- Rodwell, J. S. 2006. National vegetation classification: users' handbook. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, UK.
- RSPB. 2013. Urban advice pack. RSPB, London, UK.
- Sarah, P., H. M. Zhevelev, and A. Oz. 2015. Urban park soil and vegetation: effects of natural and anthropogenic factors. *Pedosphere* 25:392–404.
- Schwarz, N., M. Moretti, M. N. Bugalho, Z. G. Davies, D. Haase, J. Hack, A. Hof, Y. Melero, T. J. Pett, and S. Knapp. 2017. Understanding biodiversity-ecosystem service relationships in urban areas: a comprehensive literature review. *Ecosystem Services* 27:161–171.
- Setälä, H. M., G. Francini, J. A. Allen, N. Hui, A. Jumpponen, and D. J. Kotze. 2016. Vegetation type and age drive changes in soil properties, nitrogen, and carbon sequestration in urban parks under cold climate. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 4:93.
- Seto, K. C., B. Güneralp, and L. R. Hutyra. 2012. Global forecasts of urban expansion to 2030 and direct impacts on biodiversity and carbon pools. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* 109:16083–16088.
- Shaw, M. R., and M. E. Hochberg. 2001. The neglect of parasitic Hymenoptera in insect conservation strategies: the British fauna as a prime example. *Journal of Insect Conservation* 5:253–263.
- Shwartz, A., A. Muratet, L. Simon, and R. Julliard. 2013. Local and management variables outweigh landscape effects in enhancing the diversity of different taxa in a big metropolis. *Biological Conservation* 157:285–292.
- Smetana, S. M., and J. C. Crittenden. 2014. Sustainable plants in urban parks: a life cycle analysis of traditional and alternative lawns in Georgia, USA. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 122:140–151.
- Southon, G. E., A. Jorgensen, N. Dunnett, H. Hoyle, and K. L. Evans. 2017. Biodiverse perennial meadows have aesthetic value and increase residents' perceptions of site quality in urban green-space. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 158:105–118.
- Southon, G. E., A. Jorgensen, N. Dunnett, H. Hoyle, and K. L. Evans. 2018. Perceived species-richness in urban green spaces: cues, accuracy and well-being impacts. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 172:1–10.
- Sparks, T. H., P. J. Croxton, N. Collinson, and D. A. Grisenthwaite. 2007. The grass is greener (for longer). *Weather* 60:121–125.
- Stevenson, M. J., L. K. Ward, and R. F. Pywell. 1997. Re-creating semi-natural communities: vacuum harvesting and hand collection of seed on calcareous grassland. *Restoration Ecology* 5:66–76.
- Stewart, G., M. Ignatieva, C. Meurk, H. Buckley, B. Horne, and T. Braddick. 2009. Urban Biotopes of Aotearoa New Zealand (URBANZ) (I): composition and diversity of temperate urban lawns in Christchurch. *Urban Ecosystems* 12:233–248.
- Stuble, K. L., S. E. Fick, T. P. Young, and L. Brudvig. 2017. Every restoration is unique: testing year effects and site effects as drivers of initial restoration trajectories. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 54:1051–1057.
- The Wildlife Trusts. 2018. Towards a wilder Britain: creating a Nature Recovery Network to bring back wildlife to every neighbourhood. The Wildlife Trusts, London, UK.
- Thompson, K., J. P. Bakker, J. P. Bakker, and R. M. Bekker. 1997. The soil seed banks of North West Europe: methodology, density and longevity. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Thompson, K., J. G. Hodgson, R. M. Smith, P. H. Warren, and K. J. Gaston. 2004. Urban domestic gardens (III): composition and diversity of lawn floras. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 15:373–378.
- Tilman, D. 1997. Community invasibility, recruitment limitation, and grassland biodiversity. *Ecology* 78:81–92.
- Timms, L. L., J. J. Bowden, K. S. Summerville, C. M. Buddle, R. Didham, and Y. Basset. 2013. Does species-level resolution matter? Taxonomic sufficiency in terrestrial arthropod biodiversity studies. *Insect Conservation and Diversity* 6:453–462.
- Tratalos, J., R. A. Fuller, P. H. Warren, R. G. Davies, and K. J. Gaston. 2007. Urban form, biodiversity potential and ecosystem services. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 83:308–317.
- Trowbridge, C. C., A. Stanley, T. N. Kaye, P. W. Dunwiddie, and J. L. Williams. 2017. Long-term effects of prairie restoration on plant community structure and native population dynamics. *Restoration Ecology* 25:559–568.
- Unterweger, P. A., J. Klammer, M. Unger, and O. Betz. 2018. Insect hibernation on urban green land: a winter-adapted mowing regime as a management tool for insect conservation. *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Risk Assessment* 13:1–29.
- Unterweger, P. A., C. Rieger, and O. Betz. 2017. The influence of urban lawn mowing regimes on diversity of heteroptera (Hemiptera). *Heteropteron* 48:7–21.
- van der Meijden, E., P. G. L. Klinkhamer, T. J. de Jong, and C. A. M. van Wijk. 1992. Meta-population dynamics of biennial plants: How to exploit temporary habitats. *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 41:249–270.
- van der Putten, W. H., et al. 2013. Plant–soil feedbacks: the past, the present and future challenges. *Journal of Ecology* 101:265–276.
- van Rijn, I., T. M. Neeson, and Y. Mandelik. 2014. Reliability and refinement of the higher taxa approach for bee richness and composition assessments. *Ecological Applications* 25:88–98.
- Vance, E. D., P. C. Brookes, and D. S. Jenkinson. 1987. An extraction method for measuring soil microbial biomass C. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 19:703–707.
- Vergnes, A., V. Pellissier, G. Lempriere, C. Rollard, and P. Clergeau. 2014. Urban densification causes the decline of ground-dwelling arthropods. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 23:1859–1877.
- Walker, K. J., P. A. Stevens, D. P. Stevens, J. O. Mountford, S. J. Manchester, and R. F. Pywell. 2004. The restoration and re-creation of species-rich lowland grassland on land formerly managed for intensive agriculture in the UK. *Biological Conservation* 119:1–18.

- Walls, M. 2009. Parks and recreation in the United States: local park systems. Resources for the Future, Washington, D.C., USA.
- Wang, J. W., C. H. Poh, C. Y. T. Tan, V. N. Lee, A. Jain, and E. L. Webb. 2017. Building biodiversity: drivers of bird and butterfly diversity on tropical urban roof gardens. *Ecosphere* 8: e01905.
- Wastian, L., P. A. Unterweger, and O. Betz. 2016. Influence of the reduction of urban lawn mowing on wild bee diversity (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Journal of Hymenoptera Research* 49:51–63.
- Westbury, D. B., A. Davies, B. A. Woodcock, and N. P. Dunnett. 2006. Seeds of change: the value of using *Rhinanthus minor* in grassland restoration. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 17:435–446.
- Wheeler, M. M., et al. 2017. Continental-scale homogenization of residential lawn plant communities. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 165:54–63.
- Williams, N. S. G., et al. 2009. A conceptual framework for predicting the effects of urban environments on floras. *Journal of Ecology* 97:4–9.
- Xu, H.-J., S. Li, J.-Q. Su, S. Nie, V. Gibson, H. Li, and Y.-G. Zhu. 2014. Does urbanization shape bacterial community composition in urban park soils? A case study in 16 representative Chinese cities based on the pyrosequencing method. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 87:182–192.
- Yan, B., J. Li, N. Xiao, Y. Qi, G. Fu, G. Liu, and M. Qiao. 2016. Urban-development-induced changes in the diversity and composition of the soil bacterial community in Beijing. *Scientific Reports* 6:38811.

SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Additional supporting information may be found online at: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/eap.1946/full>

DATA AVAILABILITY

Data are available from the Natural Environment Research Council (NERC) at the Environmental Information Data Centre (EIDC): <https://doi.org/10.5285/d0741544-cdf3-497d-996b-e30b4b7373c1>. DNA data are available as a BioProject from the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) (accession number PRJNA531648): <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bioproject/531648>.

From: [Tom Street](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Cc: [Chris Khouri](#)
Subject: Submission for Draft Orakei Local Parks management plan
Date: Saturday, 10 December 2022 1:59:46 pm
Attachments: [20221210 ESAFC submission to LPDP Final.pdf](#)
[ESAFc Feedback Form.pdf](#)

Please find attached a submission on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club including

1. Relevant feedback form
2. Detailed submissions to Volume 1 & 2

Best regards

Tom Street

President

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club





Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 123 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Auckland Council
Attention: Steve Owens
Project name: Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan
Freepost number 190197
Private Bag 92300
Victoria Street West
Auckland 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Tom Last name: Street

Email address or postal address: [REDACTED]

Your local board: Orakei Local Board

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes No Name of organisation/business: Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male Female Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15 15-17 18-24 25-34 35-44
 45-54 55-64 65-74 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European Other European Māori
 Cook Islands Māori Samoan Tongan
 Indian Chinese Southeast Asian
 Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

- People's Panel – to take part in council surveys
- Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland
- Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

Please refer to attached submission.

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 13. | Signs, information and interpretation (11.13) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. | Trees, plants and animals (11.14) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. | Water (11.15) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ES AFC) Submission on Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ES AFC) was formed in 1934 and currently has approximately 2,500 playing members. The club is growing rapidly but is still predominantly run by volunteers. There are 3 full-time administration staff, 1 part-time finance manager, 3 full-time coaches, and numerous part-time coaches employed by the club.

The club's catchment area extends from central suburbs, Parnell, Newmarket and Remuera, through to Meadowbank, Mission Bay, Kohimarama, St Heliers, Glendowie, Glen Innes, St. Johns, Stonefields, and into Panmure.

Eastern Suburbs primarily use 3 grounds in the Ōrākei Local Board Area - Madills Farm, Glover Park and Crossfield Road Reserve. A fourth field used is the Oceania Football Confederation facility at College Road where lease conditions provide for 24 hours field use for ES AFC per week.

ES AFC has provided feedback on both Volume 1 and Volume 2 of the Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan as set out in the tables below.

Table 1 Feedback on Volume 1

Document Reference	Support / do not support	Comment	Suggested change / clarification
Part A - Introduction and Context			
Section 2.2.1		Volume 2 overrides the general policies in Part D.	
Section 3.0		Figure 3 – identifies that Spatial planning for parks e.g. Master Plans are a primary consideration for the Reserve and Local Park Management Plan. There appear to be inconsistencies between the Master Plans and the Reserve and Local Park Management Plan. The Reserve and Local Park Management Plan is silent on how conflict between the Master Plan and policies in Part D and Volume 2 should be managed.	Clear identification of which plans take precedence where there are conflicts between spatial plans and the management plan.
Part C - Parks management planning framework			
Section 10.5 Organised sport and recreation	Mostly Support	The following issues are missing from Common Issues: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changes in demand for sport includes increased numbers of women which is driving the need for more game capacity and improved / additional facilities e.g., change rooms. 	Update the list of Common Issues to include this further information.

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ESAFC) Submission on Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public frequently using clubhouse facilities as public facilities are not adequate. Challenges with managing parks in a complex regulatory framework which includes Bylaws, Management Plan, Landowner Consent, Resource Consent and Lease arrangements. Insufficient storage space also means there is no place to store equipment, this results in poor outcomes for both the club and other users of the park. Competing demand with other recreational users. 	
Part D – General Policies			
Section 11.2 Buildings	Mostly support	<p>High quality, well-designed fit-for-purpose facilities and buildings are essential for enabling organised sport and recreation. These facilities and buildings provide an opportunity to activate the park, provide additional income for the clubs and create a place for the community to gather.</p> <p>The narrow view of buildings as being limited for uses associated with sport and outdoor recreational activities in bullet one does not allow for wider use of facilities e.g. café, gym and other facilities by the public.</p> <p>While 11.2 refers to the discretion of the local board to erect “buildings and structures for public recreation and enjoyment not directly associated with outdoor recreation” (s.53(1)(g) of the Reserves Act) more could be included to support the diversification of buildings within reserves and the potential for these buildings to provide an improved service within the park.</p>	Include positive wording which supports the diversification of buildings and facilities to provide benefits to the community.
Section 11.3 Climate change and natural hazards	Do not support	<p>11.3.2(8)(a) assumes resilience is met by minimising the footprint of structures. A responsive and environmentally sensitive design is considered to be a better measure than reference to the footprint.</p> <p>It is unclear how 11.3.2(8)(b) options to hide, screen or improve the visual impact and 11.3.2(8)(c) adverse effects on public use of, or public access through the park are related to climate change such as sea level rise and coastal hazards. These do not meet the objective of this policy. While visual impact and public access are important issues these are already covered in 12.1.</p>	<p>Reference to footprint should be removed.</p> <p>Policy should provide positive wording to support good design rather than a simplistic measure of area.</p> <p>Remove 11.3.2(8) (b) and (c).</p>

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ESAFC) Submission on Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

Section 11.9 Park development	Do not support	<p>Section 11.9 notes that Volume 2 of this plan may identify if there is a need or requirement to prepare a spatial plan to guide development of a park, but does not recognise that some parks already have Master Plans in place.</p> <p>As noted above it is not clear whether the existing masterplan will override the general policies in Part D. It is also unclear if the existing masterplan or any subsequent reviews also needs to meet the policy guidance in Section 11.9.1 and 11.9.2.</p>	Eastern Suburbs Football Club believes that the masterplan for Madills Farm should take precedence over the policies and requests for a savings provision to be included.
Section 11.11 Partnering and volunteering	Mostly support	Volunteer groups should recognise contributions of sports clubs to manage field use and wear.	
Section 11.12 Recreational use and enjoyment	Do not support	<p>11.12.2(c) notes the use of bylaws and codes of conduct. The experience of the club is that this has led to confusion and contention with regards to definitions for example events.</p> <p>There needs to be additional consideration of the interactions between bylaws / codes of conduct, the management plan as well as conditions of consent and lease agreements.</p>	A clear hierarchy of the application of these policies and plans as well as consistent definitions would provide greater certainty for the club and others.
Section 11.13 Signs, information and interpretation	Mostly support	Should recognise the need for wayfinding signage for users of sports fields e.g. locations of toilets, clubhouses, which fields are which.	<p>Update to include reference to wayfinding signage for public facilities.</p> <p>Update to include positive policies to support signage for sports clubs and other activities e.g. community activities.</p>
Section 11.15 Water	Strongly support	11.15.2 (6) Adequate potable water needs to be provided for organised sporting venues as essential infrastructure.	
Section 12.1 Activities requiring landowner authorisation	Mostly support	<p>12.1.2 (2)(e) anticipates that land owner authorisation will include consideration of any reduction in open space and does not reflect other parts of the document which identify the need for new infrastructure and facilities.</p> <p>In addition, where a spatial planning document already includes additional buildings / footprint it is not clear how this policy would be applied.</p>	Consider the wording of 12.1.2(e) to be consistent with other parts of the document and the changing needs of parks.

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ES AFC) Submission on Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

		12.1.2(3) should not seek to replicate or replace the requirements under the Resource Management Act (RMA).	
Section 12.2 Commercial activities	Mostly support	Section 12.2 notes that in addition to the policies in the plan Council bylaws also regulate commercial activities on parks. Duplication or additional layers of policy can lead to inconsistencies and generate uncertainty. Is this policy more about fitness training than commercial activities?	Consider whether policy is required when applications are considered under 12.1. Fitness training should be defined.
Section 12.3 Community leases and licences	Do not support	12.3.2 (1) (b) There are words or punctuation missing from this policy / it does not make sense. Is the policy suggesting that the sporting club requires a 'needs assessment', which must include a network view, to demonstrate the need for the sport? Policy 12.1 already includes an assessment of need and alternatives so this policy seems redundant and could lead to confusion.	Consider the overlap between policies in 12.3 and 12.1. If 12.3.2 is required amend wording.
Section 12.4 Events and activation	Do not support	Please make sure the policies in Section 12.4 are consistent with the bylaws. It should be clear from the policy how the plan and bylaws are applied. 12.4.2(1)(c) the track record of organisers it is not clear who this refers to an organisation or the individuals and how this would be applied.	12.4.2(1)(a) should also refer to the relevant bylaws. Event should be defined particularly with reference to sports clubs and gala days, game days etc.

Table 2 Feedback on Volume 2

Name of Park	Support / do not support	Comment	Suggested change / clarification
Madills Farm	Do not support	<u>Other Information</u> ES AFC meets regularly with Council Parks and Recreation to manage field use and wear and have worked in with them and others on occasional maintenance activities <u>Management Issues</u>	<u>Other Information</u> ES AFC should be included in the listing of volunteer groups. <u>Management Issues</u>

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ESAFC) Submission on Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

	<p>Increased numbers of players including female players have meant there is increased pressure on all facilities, this includes fields and changing rooms as well as general clubrooms.</p> <p>ESAFC presently let community groups e.g. Pilates on a regular basis and others on a casual basis.</p> <p>There have been recent concerns with safety including break ins and theft in the changerooms and vandalism.</p> <p>There are also issues associated with the need for Kohimarama Yacht Club to access storage on the far side of the clubhouse and to drive past the clubhouse with large trailers and pedestrians accessing the clubhouse.</p> <p><u>Management Intentions</u></p> <p>4. The current wording in this section restricts any development of the clubrooms and changing facilities to within the existing building and yard area. There has been significant effort in preparing a master plan and long standing discussions with council regarding plans to develop the clubrooms. The focus of ESAFC is on good design which minimises impacts to the environment including visual impact, activates the park and meets the needs of the club.</p> <p>There is concern that these plans could be constrained to a specific area which would result in a poorer outcome in terms of design and impact.</p> <p>As an example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road safety concerns require an upgrade to the current site layout which could result in increased footprint but would deliver significant safety improvements for pedestrians. • The need for additional floorspace within the existing building footprint could necessitate a two storey development which would have an increased visual impact. <p>The intention should focus on positive wording which supports good design which reduces environmental impacts and supports the needs of the park consistent with the current master plan and policy 12.1.</p> <p>5. The club is seeking to continue to offer a variety of play opportunities but this is not limited to teenage youth. Female players and junior</p>	<p>The third bullet under management issues should be revised to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity of the existing <u>changing rooms and clubroom and parking facilities to accommodate the expanding interest, participation and use of the park for football and other sports and community uses.</u> <p>Add bullet points under management issues for safety:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safety and security of the changerooms and clubhouse including vandalism, break-ins and theft • Road safety including preventing unauthorised access to the playing fields and reducing conflict between Kohimarama Yacht Club and users of the clubrooms. <p><u>Management Intentions</u></p> <p>Update management intentions to be positively worded. Remove references to existing footprint and focus on good design and best outcomes for users.</p> <p>Include a reference to event bylaws and the exclusion of organised sport from event policies as set out in the bylaw.</p> <p><u>Leases and licences</u></p>
--	--	--

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ESAFC) Submission on Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

		<p>players have increased. There is a need to consider additional hours for playing of these games.</p> <p>7. There are multiple, competing layers of policies, plans and bylaws for events. Clarity that bylaws exclude organised sport should be referenced.</p> <p><u>Leases and licences</u></p> <p>As above, remove references to existing footprints given the growth in organised sport and the Local Parks Management Plan references to meeting the changing needs of sport.</p>	<p>Remove references to existing footprint.</p>
Glover Park	Do not support	<p><u>Mapping Layers</u></p> <p>The colours for informal recreation and organised sport the wrong way around.</p> <p><u>Recreation Values</u></p> <p>Needs to include Organised sport and recreation - Football (ESAFC), cricket and athletics groups use this park.</p> <p><u>Management Issues / Management Intentions</u></p> <p>Should acknowledge significant use by ESAFC for football and Cricket and Athletics group.</p> <p>Similar challenges existing in terms of security of changing rooms and storage of equipment as for Madills Farm.</p>	<p><u>Mapping Layers</u></p> <p>Update maps to show correct symbology</p> <p><u>Recreation values</u></p> <p>Add the following bullet points</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organised Sport and Recreation <p><u>Management Issues</u></p> <p>Add the following bullet points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High demand for year round use of playing fields for organised sport, events and informal recreation <p><u>Management Intentions</u></p> <p>Add the following bullet points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to maintain and improve the quality of sports field playing surfaces and ancillary facilities. <p>Include a reference to event bylaws and the exclusion of organised sport</p>

Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ESAFC) Submission on Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan

			from event policies as set out in the bylaw.
Crossfield Reserve	Do not support	<p><u>Management Issues / Management Intentions</u></p> <p>Should acknowledge significant use by ESAFC for football and Baseball/Softball</p> <p>Similar challenges existing in terms of security of changing rooms and storage of equipment as for Madills Farm.</p>	<p><u>Management Issues</u></p> <p>Add the following bullet points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High demand for year-round use of playing fields for organised sport, events and informal recreation.

From: [John Blair](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Cc: [Scott Milne \(Orakei Local Board\)](#); ["Raewyn Bennet"](#); [Kelvin Hunter](#)
Subject: Submission on Draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan (Madill's Farm)
Date: Sunday, 11 December 2022 10:20:16 pm
Attachments: [Orakei Local Parks Management Plan - Submission.pdf](#)

Please see attached.

Kind regards

Friends of Madill's Farm

FRIENDS OF MADILL'S FARM

12 December 2022

The Chair and Board Members
Orakei Local Board

orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Dear Board Members

Draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan - Madill's Farm Recreation Reserve

Friends of Madill's Farm (FOMF) appreciate the opportunity to share our views on the Draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan (the Plan), with particular reference to Madill's Farm.

As the Orakei Local Board and relevant Auckland Council staff are aware, FOMF have taken a keen interest in Madill's Farm for many years, recognising its importance in our community for its immensely valuable facilities for organised sport, casual recreation, natural environment and many other uses.

Alongside similar local interest groups, FOMF operates at no cost to the Orakei Local Board and Auckland Council in reflecting community views, interests and needs. This year in particular we are conscious of the budgetary constraints on local authorities and commend Orakei Local Board for a balanced and practical approach to the management of Madill's Farm as set out in the Plan.

Our following comments refer only to that part of the Plan which deals with Madill's Farm.

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

Comment: *The expression "cultural values" is not defined in the Plan although Volume 1, Section 11.7 describes Historic and Cultural Heritage. As a society we talk of a "sporting culture", a "family culture", a "healthy culture" and so forth. **Madill's Farm through its open access, playground, sports fields and well-maintained green-space environment supports all these aspects of our community.***

RECREATION VALUES

- Organised sport and recreation • Informal Recreation • Play space • Events • Connection • Significant Community partnership

Comment: *Organised sport (particularly football and cricket) is by far the most visible use of Madill's Farm and no doubt accounts for the major proportion of its cost. This disguises the extensive use of Madill's Farm throughout each day for recreational use by dog-walkers, runners, family recreation, local school trips and of course other sports like touch rugby. **FOMF considers that this healthy diversity of use is crucial to the ongoing value of Madill's Farm to our entire community.***

NATURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

It's Your localdon't lose it!

<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

Comment: This notation is surprising in view of the obvious environmental significance of Madill's Farm as referenced below (see: Other Information). The environment of Madill's Farm has long been recognised and valued by the Orakei Local Board and by local volunteer groups, particularly around the bordering stream and native trees. The importance of this stretch of green space has been more widely recognised in recent years as a corridor for native birdlife moving between the islands in Hauraki Gulf and the extensive native trees and bush of Kohimarama Forest, supporting the successful regeneration of native birdlife in Orakei. This part of Madill's Farm is particularly highly valued by the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative.

Recent investigations of the ecological value of Kohimarama Forest have revealed that rare species of native fish migrate from Hauraki Gulf through the Madill's Farm Stream. Also well-maintained, the Stream supports aquatic life and birdlife including Kingfishers, Ducks and occasional Herons.

These natural features of Madill's Farm are just one aspect of this treasured community amenity. Its environment supports wellbeing and serves as a local focus for recreation, social gatherings and family activities, providing Orakei residents with a sense of their special place.

FOMF strongly supports the continued focus on sound environmental management of the natural vegetation and habitats provided by Madill's Farm and the Stream.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

Comment: Although there are no heritage sites or events marked by Madill's Farm. Any community amenity creates its own history. For example, Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club (ESAFC) based at Madill's Farm was formed in 1934 – no doubt at least four generations of local children and youth have fond memories of learning and enjoying their various sports at a grass-roots level on the playing fields of Madill's Farm.

The concept of "heritage" also applies at an individual, family and community level beyond the policy approach described in the Plan and is of equal importance in our society. The recreational aspects offer valuable family and community experiences and cherished memories. Shared histories of families, friends and community events are an important part of what most would regard as their own social heritage. **All this is part of our individual and collective community heritage, highly valued by FOMF.**

OTHER INFORMATION

- Other plans that relate to Madill's Farm include:
 - a) Madill's Farm Stream Restoration Plan 2015
 - b) Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012 and;
 - c) Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019.
- Volunteer groups and programmes associated with maintenance, care and ecological enhancement of this park include: Friends of Madill's Farm Inc, Conservation Volunteers NZ, the Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative, Wai Care and the Madill's Farm Stream Restoration Project.

It's Your localdon't lose it!

<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

- This park is located on Route 4.0 Ellerslie to the Sea in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to coastal inundation that will temporarily limit the use of some areas.
- During storm events areas of the parkland may be subject to inundation from stormwater runoff.

Comment: *As noted above, this underscores the environmental and ecological importance of Madill's Farm. Well supported volunteer programmes don't just benefit the environment, they also foster a strong community spirit.*

Over the past 2 years there has been a marked increase in flooding of Madill's Farm. As everyone resident in Auckland is aware, rainfall has been extremely heavy at times and at least twice the sports grounds have been completely covered in water. When heavy rain is compounded by an incoming or high tide, the stream regularly breaches its banks, overflowing on to adjacent residential properties and the sports grounds.'

Substantial work was completed a few years ago to enlarge the culvert under Melanesia Road. While that appeared to resolve the flooding issues for a few years, the weather patterns have clearly changed. This makes it essential that Madill's Farm Stream continues to be well maintained. Debris accumulating around the culvert entry has caused the water level of the stream to rise about 1-2 metres above its normal level during heavy rain exacerbating the flooding problems.

FOMF notes and values the work of Orakei Local Board in maintaining the environment of Madill's Farm including the important ecological and flood control aspects of the Stream.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- Re-invasion of invasive weed and animal pests along the parks interface with Kohimarama Stream.
- High demand for year-round use of playing fields for organised sport, events and informal recreation.
- Capacity of the existing clubroom and parking facilities to accommodate the expanding interest, participation and use of the park for football.

Comment: *Invasive weeds on the eastern bank of the Kohimarama Stream compound the flooding issues mentioned above, using space between the banks and contributing to the back-up of the Stream by restricting its flow. **Apart from efforts by some adjacent residents as to weeds and animal pests, there is no obvious management of the eastern bank.***

High demand for use of the playing fields has created issues and tensions for a number of years, but over the past two years this has been less of an issue as the available playing time appears to be better managed among the competing demands.

Issues remain in relation to storage of football goals and bleachers outside the footprint of the football club, encroaching on common space, looking untidy and preventing mowing of the grass. FOMF would like to see that addressed by either offsite storage (the bleachers are very rarely

It's Your localdon't lose it!

<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

used) or relocation to the storage yard behind the clubrooms. Storage issues have recently extended to outside storage of yacht club equipment.

As noted in Management Intentions (item 2 below), there will be an ongoing need to actively manage and balance the demands on Madill's Farm to ensure a fair distribution of access to this community resource.

In particular, FOMF notes the stipulated seasons for each of the major organised sports set out in Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012 (at 2.3.4 on page 24), being: Football – end April through to end August; Cricket – October through to April; and Touch Rugby – end of October until the end of February.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Continue to maintain and improve the quality of sports field playing surfaces and ancillary facilities.

Agreed and supported – The sports fields playing surfaces are already maintained to a high standard. Future focus should be on “ancillary facilities” such as public toilets, maintenance of safe pathways (removal of tripping hazards and adequate lighting), access gates and the much-used playground.

2. Consider opportunities to maximise use of the park for organised sports and recreation, whilst taking account of the need to balance this with the demand and high level of use of the park for casual use and informal recreation.

Agreed and supported – with emphasis on “balance”.

FOMF have submitted to Auckland Council, proposed “Operating Conditions” for incorporation into the proposed renewal of the lease of the clubrooms to ESAFC, with the intent of clarifying the basis of use of the sports fields as between ESAFC and other users. A copy is attached for information. FOMF understands that the proposed terms of the lease will be subject to consultation but has no current information on the timing or process of that consultation.

3. When considering future park development proposals, in addition to policy 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development), take account of the design proposals and development concepts identified for Madill's Farm in the Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012. Also consider periodically refreshing this plan to ensure proposals remain relevant and reflect the changing needs of park users.

Agreed. FOMF supports the principles, objectives and policies described at 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (Park Development)

4. Consider providing for the upgrade and expansion of the clubrooms and changing facilities within the existing building footprint and service yard area.

Agreed and supported “within the existing building footprint and service yard area” and subject to existing height limits.

It's Your localdon't lose it!

<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

5. Continue to provide for a variety of play opportunities, particularly for teenage youth.

Agreed and supported - with an emphasis on "variety".

6. Consider opportunities to expand specimen tree planting, including infill planting along the park's road frontage.

Agreed and strongly supported.

7. When approving events, consider the local board approved event guidelines and policies, and consider in particular the high level of casual use.

Agreed and strongly supported. FOMF also emphasise the need to consider neighbourhood impact in determining whether an approval should be given under the event guidelines and policies.

8. Continue to support and encourage ecological enhancement and restoration initiatives particularly implementation of local board approved stream restoration plans, community restoration education programmes and planting events.

Agreed and strongly supported.

9. Continue to maintain and improve connections through the park and consider the local board greenways or local paths plan.

Agreed and strongly supported.

LEASES AND LICENCES

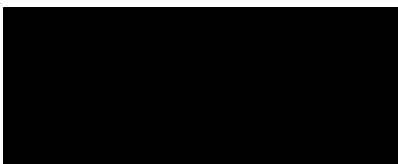
- Current and contemplated leases and licences within existing footprints for: Organised sport and recreation facilities including football and marine related facilities and activities such as yachting. (Land subject to Reserves Act 1977).

Noted.

CONCLUSION

Friends of Madill's Farm wish to compliment the Orakei Local Board and staff for a well -considered plan and a thorough, transparent community engagement process concerning the future of our valuable amenity at Madill's Farm.

Kind regards,



On Behalf of **Friends of Madill's Farm**

It's Your localdon't lose it!

<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

DRAFT OF PROPOSED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Preamble

These Operating Conditions are intended to provide clear definition of the availability of and responsibilities for upkeep of the Sports Fields, open spaces and other public Amenities at Madill's Farm and to ensure a balance of the interests of the Club and the community (including through recognition of the residential nature of the environs of Madill's Farm).

Auckland Council and the Club recognise that the **Community Occupancy Agreement** for the Clubrooms does not create or imply any rights (other than access to the Clubrooms) of the Club or Club Members to priority use of the Sports Fields or other Amenities and that the Clubrooms form only part of a community amenity and that the remainder of the building, the areas adjacent to the building and the Sports Fields are to be kept accessible by the Public.

The Amenities are maintained by the Council at the Council's cost and are available to the Club only through the Council's processes for access designed to ensure a fair sharing and diversity of community use of the Amenities by other sports and community groups and residents.

In consideration of the Community Occupancy Agreement, the Club agrees to conduct all its activities at Madill's Farm in compliance with these Operating Conditions.

Definitions

"Amenities"	means all the open spaces (including the Sports Fields), road access, carparks, footpaths, signage, lighting, toilet facilities and all associated infrastructure within Madill's Farm Reserve
"Club"	means the Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club Inc as Lessee including all employees, contractors, agents, volunteers, and board members
"Club Member"	means any current member of the Club
"Clubrooms"	means that part of the [building] leased to the Club
"Event"	means any activity arranged or permitted by the Club or Club Members at which any of the following are planned or should reasonably be expected to occur: <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) Attendance by more than 300 people;b) Closure of or restricted access to parts of Madills Farm other than the sports fields in use for the event and reasonable ancillary spaces;c) Sale of tickets for attendance;d) Sale of alcohol other than within the Club's usual licensing permits;e) Use of public address systems or similar sound amplification;f) Filming other than for personal or private Club use;g) Machinery for power generation or other functions creating noise;h) Visible commercial advertising;

It's Your localdon't lose it!

<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

- i) Motor vehicles on the grassed surfaces; and
- j) Any public nuisance, noise or disturbance not normally associated with an amateur club football game.

“Football Season”	means the period from 1 April to 30 August in each year or such other dates within that period as Auckland Council determines from time to time
“Public”	means any member of the public other than a Club Member or a Visitor
“Sports Fields”	means those parts of the open spaces marked out to from playing areas for football, cricket, touch rugby, athletics or other sports or activities as required from time to time
“Visitor”	means any player or supporter of another football club attending a sports or social event at the Clubrooms

Operating Conditions

Equipment Storage	the Club shall ensure that (except while in use) all equipment including mobile goalposts, bleachers and barriers, is stored only in the designated area marked on the Plan [attached to the Community Occupancy Agreement]. For these purposes “in use” shall mean immediately before, during and immediately after any Club-organised game or practice.
Events	Any Event shall only be held subject to the prior written approval of the Orakei Local Board (or any similar successor authority) as landowner and shall be deemed to be an event for the purposes of the Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 (and any replacement bylaws) and shall be subject to compliance with all relevant requirements of that Bylaw whether or not it falls within a definition of an event in such Bylaw.
Functions	The Club and the Club Members and guests or visitors at any function held in the Clubrooms any shall access the Clubrooms only within the hours permitted by the Community Occupancy Agreement. No function shall be permitted to continue beyond midnight and the Club shall ensure that the Clubrooms and carparks are vacated and that the gates are locked no later than midnight.
Ground Protection	<p>The Club and Club Members shall observe and apply all notifications and advice from Auckland Council relating to intensity of use of the Sports Fields or otherwise for the good maintenance and protection of the condition of the playing surfaces.</p> <p>Unless expressly instructed by Auckland Council, the Club shall not prevent or restrict access to the Sports Fields by the Public, except when an organised game or practice is in progress.</p>

It's Your localdon't lose it!
<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

Hours of Access	The Club and the Club Members shall access the Sports Fields for training, practices, games or similar group activity only between the hours of 7-30am to 9-00pm during the Football Season and between the hours of 8-30am and 9-00pm outside the Football Season.
Sports Fields Use	The Club and Club Members shall ensure that the Sports Fields are used for organised training, practices and games only in accordance with the booking times and related requirements approved by Auckland Council including the Standard Conditions for Sports park Applications
Temporary Structures	Placing of any structure or equipment on any part of Madill's Farm beyond the boundaries of the Community Occupancy Agreement shall be subject to Land Owner Approval and any approved structure or equipment shall be removed promptly following the event for which it was approved

It's Your localdon't lose it!
<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

Other comments (Operating Conditions)

Comments on Footprint

The plan attached to the expired lease identifies the northern part of the building with the remaining southern end comprising public toilets.

Since that plan, the clubrooms were extended to the north into what was previously car parking space. That extension will presumably need to be reflected in the Community Occupancy Agreement, but any further extension of the building footprint other than for storage (see below) should not be necessary for the purposes of an amateur sports club's clubrooms and would compromise other users in terms of carparking (for clubrooms, Kohimarama Yacht Club or other casual users – carparking is often at maximum on sports games days) and general access to Madill's Farm. The existing clubrooms are also sufficient for use by any other sports clubs if permitted to share them.

Except for storage space to enable the Club to store properly the equipment currently left in public areas, any extension to the footprint or the creation of a larger building would adversely affect the amenity value of Madill's Farm.

Comments on Storage

It is recognised that ESAFC requires storage for equipment, particularly the bleachers and the mobile and removable goals currently left on Madill's Farm public areas, some obviously no longer useable. The logical and currently utilised area behind the clubrooms (between the clubrooms and the banks of the stream) provides secure storage for such items. That area could be expanded by moving the security gate north to the northern side of the clubrooms. That would not sacrifice any parking as currently the space is needed for access to the storage area (and is already sometimes used for storing bleachers). It is essential that the trees and planting along the stream are retained, including a mature tree at the southern end of the storage area.

If additional space is needed the seven shipping containers used to store merchandise (currently located behind the clubrooms) could be relocated off-site and sufficient stock for monthly trade kept within the clubrooms. The commercial trade in merchandise yields more than sufficient profit to easily cover the off-site storage costs.

It's Your localdon't lose it!

<https://www.friendsofmadillsfarm.co.nz/>

From: [Butler, Antonia](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Fire and Emergency feedback on Orakei Parks Management Plan
Date: Monday, 12 December 2022 11:18:09 am
Attachments: [image001.png](#)
[Feedback to council Orakei Local Parks Management Plan FENZ.pdf](#)

Kia ora

Please find attached feedback from Fire and Emergency on the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan.

I would appreciate acknowledgement of receipt of this feedback.

Ngā mihi

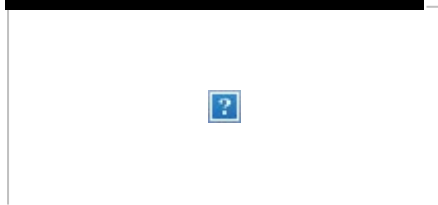
Antonia

Antonia Butler

Auckland Strategic Advisor/ Kaitohutohu Rautaki o Tāmaki Makaurau

Te Hiku (Region 1) Headquarters

Fire and Emergency NZ



Notice: This email and any attachments may contain information that may be subject to an obligation of confidence or the subject of legal privilege.

If you received it in error:

1. Please let us know immediately by return email and then delete the email and your reply.

2. You must not use, copy or disclose any of the information contained in this email.

There is no warranty that this email is error or virus free.

If this is a private communication, it does not represent the views of the organisation.

6 December 2022

Ref: Feedback Draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan (draft plan). We acknowledge that the draft plan sets out the management direction for parks held under the Reserves Act 1977 and land held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) within the Orakei Local Board area.

The primary objective of Fire and Emergency NZ is to reduce the incidence of unwanted fire and the associated risk to life and property. We seek:

- to protect and preserve life
- prevent or limit injury
- prevent or limit damage to property and land, and;
- prevent or limit damage to the environment¹.

Fire and Emergency NZ also has secondary functions including responding to medical events, rescues and public assists.

Fire and Emergency has the follow feedback on the draft plan:

Section 11.1 Access and parking

In responding to firefighting, medical, rescue or other emergencies, Fire and Emergency requires effective and efficient access and maneuvering of crew and equipment. The Firefighting Operations Emergency Vehicle Access Guide provides guidance to ensure appliances can access sites and locations in an emergency². This includes:

- minimum widths for carriageways
- minimum widths for curved carriageways or corners
- requirements for turning areas (i.e. dead ends)
- kerb dimensions on carriageways
- maximum gradients for ramps/ inclines

Acknowledging the need for emergency response access in the objectives and policies in section 11.1 and ensuring that assessments take into account the specifications outlined in the Access Guide will help to ensure emergency appliances can access locations in the event of a fire or other emergency.

11.3 Climate change and natural hazards

The risk of fire starting or fire spreading in open space, forested areas or across the coastline is increasing due to environmental change, urban development, and human behaviour. The rate of change per year shows vegetation fire incidents in Tāmaki

¹ Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017 section 10(a)(b)

² F5-02 GD FFO Emergency vehicle access DRAFT 13 June 2018

Makaurau are increasing by 4.08%³.

- Climate change predictions show increasing annual average and extreme temperatures and significantly more hot days each year.
- Auckland experiences a range of extreme and high fire danger days⁴:

Forest fire danger	5 - 7 days of extreme fire danger	15 - 20 days of very high fire danger
Grass fire danger	1 day of extreme fire danger	5 – 10 days of very high fire danger
Scrub fire danger	150 – 200 days of extreme fire danger	50 – 70 days of very high fire danger

- Strong winds, high temperatures, low humidity, and seasonal drought can combine to produce dangerous fire weather situations.
- The urbanisation of rural-urban interface areas or areas close to high vegetative areas such as parks or open space, increases the potential for wildfires. As more people live and participate in recreational activities this increases the potential for unwanted fire and fire spread.

Fire and Emergency NZ, through its Fire Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau identifies the key risks for unwanted fire and fire spread in the natural environment, along with the mitigations that Fire and Emergency will use to reduce the risk⁵.

Fire and Emergency NZ recommends that the Auckland Council use the Fire Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau when applying policy to assess and manage natural hazards and reference it as a primary tool to mitigate the risk of unwanted fire or fire spreading.

Section 11.12 Recreational use and enjoyment

Section 52 of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017 gives authority to Fire and Emergency to prohibit fire in open air and prohibit or restrict other activities. There are times when fire risk conditions are elevated to an extent that certain activities may cause a fire to start or spread.

Section 52 of the Act allows Fire and Emergency to prohibit or restrict one or more activities in an area or areas, when our assessment is that:

- the activity, (including access to an area) may cause a fire to start or spread and adequate controls are not available
- fire risk conditions exist or are likely to exist in the area
- the prohibition or restriction is necessary or desirable for fire control purposes
- there is an inability to adequately mitigate the assessed risk.

Examples of activities that could be restricted include but are not limited to:

- roadside mowing
- cutting or welding operations outdoors that involve the use of portable gas, disc grinder or arc welding equipment that produces sparks, flames or heat, generally known as 'hot works'
- chainsaw thinning to waste/tree felling
- mowing, ploughing or harrowing fields
- use of fireworks and flying lanterns
- restriction of access to a site.

We recommend that the plan acknowledge that at times where an area is assessed to be at extreme fire danger, Fire and Emergency

³ FY 2017/18 to 2020/21

⁴ Figures are based on the data from the Remote Automated Weather Stations (RAWS) across Tāmaki Makaurau

⁵ [Tāmaki-Makaurau-Fire-Plan-2021-2024-approved.pdf \(fireandemergency.nz\)](#)

may restrict activities, or request council close or restrict access or activities, which could impact recreational use. The Fire Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau provides further detail on how Fire and Emergency applies its authority and should be included as a mechanism that provides for and manages the impact of recreational use.

Section 11.14 Trees, plants and animals

Fire risk from vegetation can be decreased through implementing management measures that prioritise the use of low flammability vegetation. Further detail on vegetation flammability can be found on Fire and Emergency's website⁶. We recommend that vegetation flammability be included as a consideration in selecting species for planting.

Under the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017, Fire and Emergency may be required to remove vegetation in the event of an emergency or can request the removal of vegetation if it poses a risk of fire or fire spreading.

- Section 43 empowers authorised Fire and Emergency personnel to cut or pull-down vegetation is this on fire, adjacent to or in the vicinity of fire, or set on fire vegetation in an effort to cause backburn or burn out of any fire.
- Sections 65-65 empowers authorised Fire and Emergency personnel to remove or destroy vegetation or other things that increase the risk of fire.

Fire and Emergency requests the draft plan acknowledges that vegetation removal may occur when required to mitigate the risk of fire or fire spread⁷.

Section 11.15 Water

Availability of water supplies is a large determinant in fire risk and with increased risk of droughts in the future this will be increasingly important. Section 11.15 of the proposed Plan references the role parks or areas of park land can hold with relation to emergency firefighting water supply. Fire and Emergency sets out standards for alternative firefighting water supplies in the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice (Water Supplies Code of Practice).

Fire and Emergency NZ recommends that objective 5 in section 11.15 be strengthened to include the provision of adequate water for firefighting in parks, and a policy be added to include provision of sufficient firefighting water supply through either reticulated three waters infrastructure or requirements for a suitable alternative water supply.

Appendices

We request the Fire and Emergency Act 2017 is referenced in the appendices for this plan as legislation that may impact the implementation of policies within the plan. We further request that the Fire Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau is referenced as the policy document through which Fire and Emergency identifies fire risk conditions that exist or are likely to exist, and how it may prohibit fires, restrict activities that may cause unwanted fires, and how it will apply our other powers to manage fire hazards or require firebreaks.

Ngā mihi,



Vaughan Mackereth

Fire and Emergency New Zealand, District Manager, Auckland City District

⁶ [Flammability of Plant Species | Fire and Emergency New Zealand](#)

⁷ <https://www.fireandemergency.nz/assets/Documents/fire-plan/Tamaki-Makaurau-Fire-Plan-2021-2024-approved.pdf>



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 125 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:

orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:

Orakei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

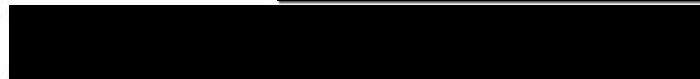
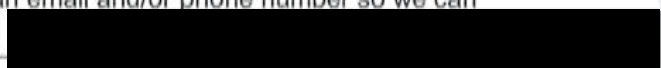
Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:



Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Louise Last name: Davie

Email address or postal address: [REDACTED]

Your local board: [REDACTED]

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes No Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male Female Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15 15-17 18-24 25-34 35-44
 45-54 55-64 65-74 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European Other European Māori
 Cook Islands Māori Samoan Tongan
 Indian Chinese Southeast Asian
 Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

- People's Panel - to take part in council surveys
- Our Auckland - your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland
- Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 13. | Signs, information and interpretation (11.13) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. | Trees, plants and animals (11.14) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. | Water (11.15) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Vellenoweth Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why:

I do not support Management Intentions 3, 5 and 6.

Management Intention 3: There is no need to "consider opportunities to improve connections through the park..." There is an existing path next to the hedge by the croquet club and tennis club and the new path around the Moreton Bay fig trees. Leave the remaining green space as it is. It is used by many for passive recreation. It does not require any more paths.

Name of park:

Vellenoweth Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why:

Management Intention 5: vehicle access on Vellenoweth Green should not be encouraged on a regular basis. Certain events require it but these are one-off occasions. Everyday parking on the Green should not be permitted.

Name of park:

Vellenoweth Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Management Intention 6: "Specimen tree planting... around the perimeter of the park" would change the whole character of Vellenoweth Green. At the moment it is a

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

relatively open space with high visibility. Even at night the silhouettes of people on the park can be seen. Trees would provide cover for anti-social behaviour. It would no longer be a safe place, especially at night.

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.

"Park furniture around the perimeter of the park" would provide places for an anti-social element to congregate at night. The existing park furniture already attracts noisy, late-night drinkers. Vellenoweth Green is bordered by residential properties. People are trying to sleep just across the road. Auckland Council says that it is short of money. Don't waste what it has on items which would make the lives of people living nearby much worse.



#47



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!

Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 125 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Orakei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: L A U R E N C E Last name: D A V I E

Email address or postal address: 

Your local board: ORAKEI

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes No Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male Female Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15 15-17 18-24 25-34 35-44
 45-54 55-64 65-74 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European Other European Māori
 Cook Islands Māori Samoan Tongan
 Indian Chinese Southeast Asian
 Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

- People's Panel - to take part in council surveys
 Our Auckland - your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland
 Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

LEAVE VELLANOETH GREEN ALONE!
 ie AS IS!

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

13.	Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14.	Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15.	Water (11.15)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

VILLENOWETH

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

LEAVE S. HOLLERS PARK (VILLENOWETH) AS IS!

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

No

Name of park: _____

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

NO

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.





Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!



Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 125 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:

orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:

Orakei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: *Matthew*

Last name: *Davie*

Email address or postal address:

Your local board: *Orakei*

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes

No

Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male

Female

Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15

15-17

18-24

25-34

35-44

45-54

55-64

65-74

75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European

Other European

Māori

Cook Islands Māori

Samoan

Tongan

Indian

Chinese

Southeast Asian

Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

People's Panel – to take part in council surveys

Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland

Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

13.	Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14.	Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15.	Water (11.15)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

Vellenoweth Green

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do not want trees planted around the perimeter for safety reasons. Do not want extra street furniture because it attracts anti-social behaviour at night.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

It works well as it is. Leave it alone. Don't do anything

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!



Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 125 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Orakei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes

No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: M. PENNY Last name: HARWOOD

Email address or postal address: 

Your local board: ST HELENA'S BAY (ORAKEI)

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes No Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male Female Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15 15-17 18-24 25-34 35-44
 45-54 55-64 65-74 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European Other European Māori
 Cook Islands Māori Samoan Tongan
 Indian Chinese Southeast Asian
 Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

- People's Panel - to take part in council surveys
- Our Auckland - your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland
- Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

The park is great as it is.
 It is used all during the day by all age groups.

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

13.	Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14.	Trees, plants and animals (11.14)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15.	Water (11.15)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

It exist ~~as~~ as it is, a big green space.

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

let it get used as it is now

CULTURAL VALUES

- No information for this section

RECREATION VALUES

- Informal recreation
- Organised sport and recreation
- Events

NATURAL VALUES

- Three Morton Bay fig trees were planted as part of the gala day held at St Heliers beach on 13 January 1923. One of the trees was later removed.
- The park includes notable tree(s), including Moreton Bay Fig. Notable trees are scheduled for additional protection. Notable Tree Overlay rules should be adhered to for works in the park.

HERITAGE VALUES

- No information for this section

OTHER INFORMATION

- The Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 applies to the park. The Act validates the occupancy of parts of the reserve, known as the St Heliers Bay Reserve or Vellenoweth Green by certain sporting clubs, whilst regulating the ability of those clubs to intensify their use of the reserve in acknowledgement of the fact that the reserve was transferred to the Council's predecessor, the West Tamaki Road Board, subject to special obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904. Any lease, licence or other occupancy agreement negotiation, renewal or amendment must be cognisant and comply with the provisions of the Act. Also Under the Act the 1904 Memorandum of Agreement continues to apply.
- This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016.

MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- The large exposed roots of two Morton Bay Fig trees located on the Tāmaki Drive Boundary have significantly lifted footpath and roading infrastructure directing pedestrians either onto the road or around the trees within the park.
- Popular location for events.
- Vehicle access and damage to open grass areas.

MANAGEMENT INTENTIONS

1. Consider opportunities to manage the park in a way that protects and enhances the informal open space character of the park consistent with the Auckland City Council (St Heliers Bay Reserve) Act 1995 and obligations contained in a memorandum of agreement dated 23 September 1904.
2. Continue to provide for public events and activities of existing sports clubs on the park and when approving events, and when approving events, consider the provisions and requirements outlined in local board approved event guidelines and policy.
3. Consider opportunities to improve connections through the park and consider the local board approved greenways or local paths

plan.

4. Work with Auckland Transport to protect the Moreton Bay Fig Trees along the parks Tāmaki Drive frontage and continue to provide for a footpath around the trees through the park .
5. Manage vehicle access on the park, preferring options that limit use of hard structures and retain the open space character of the park.
6. Provide for specimen tree planting and park furniture around the perimeter of the park to provide more shade, enhance amenity and informal recreational use.
7. Recognise and acknowledge the importance of the various commemorative features located in the park, for example the two-way stone back memorial seat, Tamaki West Road Board fountain and other tributes to important people, events and features associated with the parks history.

LEASES AND LICENCES

- Current and contemplated leases and licences for:
Organised sport and recreation including tennis, lawn bowls/petanque and croquet.
(Land subject to Reserves Act 1977)



List of values associated with park

Cultural values



Wāhi tūpuna (ancestral sites) including historical pā and places where other artefacts have been found indicating Māori settlement

Heritage values



Historic sites including archaeological sites, structures, gardens and trees

Natural values



Other notable vegetation

Recreation values



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

Hazards and constraints



Other hazards and constraints

Mapping Layers



Other parks



Informal recreation



Organised sport and recreation

ID	Appellation	Land status
1	Part Allot 26 DIST OF Tamaki	
2	Part Allot 25 DIST OF Tamaki	Recreation reserve
3	Part Allot 24 DIST OF Tamaki	

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park:

ST HENRIERS.
VENENOWERT GREEN.

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

leave it as it is.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Its a green.

leave it as it is.

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

leave it as a green space.

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.



#50



Help shape the future of Ōrākei local parks!



Draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is now open for feedback!

Feedback must be received in writing by **5pm on Monday 12th December 2022**

Ōrākei Local Board has prepared a management plan for all local parks and reserves in the local board area that they have decision-making responsibility for. The draft plan covers 125 parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area excluding Department of Conservation managed land.

The Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan is being prepared according to the Reserves Act 1977 and has a policy rather than an operational focus. It aims to guide day-to-day management in local parks in a way that reflects the values of mana whenua and the community.

This is your opportunity to provide feedback on how our local parks protected, used and managed over the next ten years. A submission is your chance to tell us what you think of the draft Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan. You might wish to comment on a topic of interest to you or an individual park, or a mix of these.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and email your completed form to:
orakeiparks@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Orakei Local Parks Management Plan
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West
Auckland, 1142

Hearings

Let us know if you want to speak to your submission at a Hearing. Hearings are likely to take place in March 2023. We will contact you at least 10 working days prior to the hearing date to let you know when and where this will take place.

Do you wish to speak about your submission at a hearing?

Yes


No

If yes, please provide an email and/or phone number so we can contact you about this:

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Mario Last name: Thapliyal

Email address or postal address: 

Your local board: Orakei

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

Yes

No

Name of organisation/business: _____

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

Male

Female

Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

Under 15

15-17

18-24

25-34

35-44

45-54

55-64

65-74

75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

Pākehā/NZ European

Other European

Māori

Cook Islands Māori

Samoan

Tongan

Indian

Chinese

Southeast Asian

Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

People's Panel – to take part in council surveys

Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland

Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Orakei Local Parks Management Plan?

- Strongly support
- Mostly support
- Do not support
- Other
- I don't know

Tell us why

Seems like a competent plan, covers everything well

2. Please indicate whether you support the general policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the general policies.

	General policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Access and parking (11.1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Buildings (11.2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Climate change and natural hazards (11.3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones) (11.4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Encroachments (11.5)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Geological and landscape features (11.6)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Historic and cultural heritage (11.7)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Mana whenua and Māori outcomes (11.8)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Park development (11.9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Park and park feature naming (11.10)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Partnering and volunteering (11.11)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12.	Recreational use and enjoyment (11.12)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- 13. Signs, information and interpretation (11.13)
- 14. Trees, plants and animals (11.14)
- 15. Water (11.15)

Tell us why

3. Please indicate whether you support the authorisation policies in the plan or not, and why

Please refer to Volume 1 of the draft management plan to read the authorisation policies.

	Authorisation policy (section number in draft plan)	Strongly support	Mostly support	Do not support	Other	I don't know
1.	Activities requiring landowner authorisation (12.1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Commercial activities (12.2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Community leases and licences (12.3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Events and activation (12.4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Overnight accommodation (12.5)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Plaques and memorials and the scattering of ashes (12.6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Public and private utilities (12.7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Tell us why

Memorials & plaques in my opinion do not cause clutter if done properly they can create a journey to the past especially in the form of a obelisk or rows of memorial benches etc. I think having plaques and memorials in a few key reserves could create an awesome experience honouring residents of Orakei & their achievements, Iwi members etc. Like a memorial trail adds character.

4. If you would like to give feedback on individual park(s) please use the section below.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft management plan to view management intentions for individual parks.

If you need more space, you can copy/attach extra pages. Please include your name on each page and tell us which park you are giving feedback on.

Name of park: _____

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park: _____

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Name of park:

What do you think about the management intentions for this park?

Strongly support

Mostly support

Do not support

Other

I don't know

Tell us why:

Do you have any other feedback on this park?

Need more room? You can attach extra pages. Please include your name on each additional page.

From: [Peter Buchanan](#)
To: [Orakei parks](#)
Subject: Orākei Local Board feedback - just missed 5 pm deadline, 12 Dec., for feedback by seconds!
Date: Monday, 12 December 2022 5:15:51 pm

Kia ora koutou,

With apologies, I just missed finishing my feedback before 5.00pm today, and the feedback form is no longer operational.

My key points are as follows, concerning Churchill Park, Glendowie - as a member of the Friends of Churchill Park; I have copied some of my comments from the Feedback form:

I think there are some additional and very important management plans that need to be committed to by Council for Churchill Park.

These include:

- fencing to restrict all stock from entering waterways in currently unplanted catchments.
- improving the quality of water in Glendowie Stream
- prevent erosion of stream edge of Glendowie Stream
- take measures to reduce flooding damage in high rainfall events
- ensure that eels and other aquatic life in Glendowie Stream are prioritised in plans for use of the park
- Keep dogs on leashes around waterways and areas with native planting
- fell all old pines, fence area, spray with weed killer, and facilitate Council and community/school planting of all open catchments, bringing forward current plans to do this by stages over multiple years. The pines are unstable in high winds, and the catchments need native planting to maximise water quality.
- restrict access of stock to all planted areas
- reduce weeds in park, especially in planted areas

I prefer that dogs be on leash when walking through restored areas of native forest, in order to better protect new plantings and to prevent erosion of stream edges. This is particularly a problem at Churchill Park where riparian planting has been damaged, and the Glendowie Stream edge is eroding.

I am strongly supportive of native vegetation to provide habitat for native species, rather than use of exotics.

Churchill Park has multiple entry points with highly variable signage at each; improvements are required. A central location for a more extensive sign(s) to explain multiple park values, along with a map of different highlights and pathways

Churchill Park is in an affluent mostly pakeha suburb, but here too I think a relevant (alternative) Māori name would be appropriate, and features of Māori significance (if present) should be labelled appropriately. More emphasis, for example, on the signature of Te Tiriti that occurred across Riddell Rd at Karaka Bay could be reflected in Churchill Park, suggesting that associated settlement was likely present nearby. Was the park used for vegetable growing, for example? Is there landform change indicative of Māori inhabitation?

I apologise for missing the 5 pm deadline.

Ngā mihi

Peter

Peter Buchanan (member of Friends of Churchill Park)



ATTACHMENT I

SUBMISSION ANALYSIS AND PROVISIONAL STAFF COMMENTS FOR VOLUME 1

(GENERAL FEEDBACK AND COMMENTS ABOUT GENERAL POLICIES AND AUTHORISATION POLICIES)

Attachment J Staff comments on written submissions about policy specific matters

In this attachment staff provide comments on written submission points that propose changes to the draft plan. Due to the volume of submission points received, for this document to be of use to the hearings panel and submitters similar points are grouped and points are presented sometimes in summary or extract form. Generally, submission points in support of aspects of the draft plan are included only where others have opposed the same matter to show there are a range of views on that point. The attachment does not capture every submission point raised and the submissions themselves must be relied upon for the accurate and complete exposition of the submission points. Staff comments are based on the written submissions only and are necessarily provisional, noting oral submissions are yet to come.

Contents

General matters	2
Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan: Volume 1.....	5
Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan: Appendices	30

General matters

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
General matters		
Drafting matters		
1. A number of submitters questioned why there was reference to the Rodney LPMP.	Peter Fleming, Julie Chambers, James Stuart, Michael Cameron, Crossley Gates	Suggest no change. The feedback form and potentially initially the council website and the draft document incorrectly references Rodney and Kaipātiki. This was an editing error and has been corrected.
2. Submitter suggested the plan appears to be deliberately lengthy, complex and common to all areas in NZ, instead of dealing with specifics for Orakei.	Peter Fleming	Suggest change. The plan includes a range of policies to provide guidance on protection and enhancement of parks values, assets, park user's experience, management of climate change and natural hazards, and to support voluntary groups on park restoration works. Furthermore, specific park information, such as management issues and intentions are included for many of the individual local parks. Propose expand the description of the Ōrakei parks network under section 4.0 which currently refers the reader to the Ōrakei Open Space Network Plan. As in earlier LPMPs for other local board areas this could include 3 – 4 paragraphs on what makes Ōrakei unique, such as the coastal setting of many parks, the basin, the high use by people from outside the local board area, use for events, etc.
3. A couple of submitters questioned about the level of detail and complexity of the plan noting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If its 'volume one' why does it start at D? • Why have you not included a content page for easy reference? 	Julie Chambers, Ross Dunlop	Suggest no change. Section D covers the general policies, the online form also included a general question on the plan if submitters wanted to comment on the context sections of the plan. There is a contents page at the beginning of each volume. The whole document was being consulted on and was

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Why provide only part of the document - if this is 46 pages where is the rest?? • How LONG is the rest? • Why are you not consulting on the WHOLE document? • Where are the overarching principles? • Are there overarching principles? • Why do I need to refer to another document to read about each park? • Are you really expecting the public to read a 46-page document - THEN read the list of plans for each park? • not sure what the point is - very long winded and convoluted. 		<p>available online for review throughout the two-month notified period between October and December 2022.</p> <p>Volume One includes park management principles.</p> <p>The parks were broken up into suburbs to effectively manage the number of parks within the Ōrākei local board area.</p> <p>The public had the choice to read sections of the plan that were of interest to them. Some are only wanting to know what is proposed for their local park, others will be keen to understand policies around climate change or how the local board will support volunteers.</p> <p>The plan replaces 13 existing management plans and now covers 123 parks. The roll out of the omnibus management plans has been the approach taken by council to provide a more efficient and cost-effective way of developing reserve management plans for each local board area.</p>
<p>4. Submitter suggested this was nothing groundbreaking. Doesn't seem at all strategic for inclusive use.</p>	<p>Mike Potter (Disability Connect)</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The plan is based on providing guidance on generally a 10-year timeframe so needs to take account of how demands or activities may change over that time and therefore provide flexibility to respond to this. In regard to disability access the plan provides a framework to see improvements in considering provision for people of differing abilities in the design and renewal processes.</p>
<p>5. A number of submitters questioned the costs associated with the plan noting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You have shown no saving for ratepayers in the plan. • Spending money for the sake of it. More funds needed on maintaining rather than new projects. • Overall, I think that these plans are planner driven (without adequate community consultation in the preparation of the 	<p>Michael Cameron, Kiri Godwin, Richard Dimmock</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The LPMP does not have any costings associated to the policies or management intentions. It is noted in the introduction that 'Funding for the development and management of parks is set and confirmed through council's Long-term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan processes and is not part of this plan.'</p>

<p>plans). This means that the planners become defensive during subsequent 'consultation.' Plans should be the solution to an identified problem. Otherwise, they tend to be a waste of rate payers money.</p>		<p>The plan is a requirement under section 41(3) of the Reserves Act 1977 and provides a framework for determining what needs to be considered when managing, developing and enhancing the parks network. The plan was developed following an initial round of community consultation in 2020. The draft plan was reviewed by the local board before being publicly notified for two months in 2022. Feedback from the second round of consultation will be presented to the hearings panel who will then make decisions on any amendments to the final plan.</p>
<p>6. Submitter suggested seems like a competent plan, covers everything well.</p>	<p>Mario Thapliyal</p>	<p>Support noted.</p>
<p>7. Submitter concerned the main consideration seems to not be residents or future residents' recreational requirements. The whole plan seems to resolve around a very small subset of the community. I am concerned that our reserves and parks will end up like areas controlled by maunga authority, long grass, fire hazards, rubbish's strewn, and totally uninviting.</p>	<p>Ian Fenwick</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>In performing functions and duties under the Reserves Act, the local board must give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. The draft plan acknowledges council's obligation to iwi under te Tiriti; this includes the interests of mana whenua.</p> <p>The plan addresses a range of matters that are not only of interest to Māori, but Aucklanders in general. It provides for the protection of natural and cultural values while also providing opportunities for people to be active and relax in Ōrākei's parks.</p>
<p>8. Submitter was thankful for the awesome mahi on this work about parks in Ōrākei:</p> <p>I use many of the local parks and want to acknowledge the amazing work of the volunteers groups. Supports the emphasis on ecological restoration, trees and natives, pest control, accessibility for all people, and connection with nature which is so important for the wellbeing of humans.</p>	<p>James Hamill</p>	<p>Support noted.</p>
<p>Notification of the plan</p>		
<p>9. Submitter felt the notification seeking feedback on the draft was lacking with small hidden signs, as if council did not want feedback.</p>	<p>Fraser Elder</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The draft plan notification process was communicated through several mediums before and during the two-month engagement period and included, public notices in the NZ</p>

		Herald and East and Bays Courier, local board Facebook posts, emails to park stakeholders, posters located at key parks and drop-in sessions held at Madills Farm and Stonefields Market. Physical copies of the draft plan and feedback forms were available at Ōrākei libraries and electronically via Auckland Council's AK Have Your Say pages.
--	--	---

Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan: Volume 1

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
General feedback		
1. Submitter suggested the consultation is filled with repetitive, convoluted and superfluous information, requires too much time to complete to result in meaningful public feedback, lacks context and any basic navigation aids, such as a contents page. And contains important local detail about future plans for individual parks in hard-to-find sections. All of which undermines and erodes confidence in Council as a public institution.	Julie Chambers	Suggest no change. The plan does have a table of contents and Section 2 covers how to read the plan which explains the structure and how the navigate the plan. The individual parks were grouped by suburb so the audience would be able to easily identify parks in their local areas. But this did mean these were in nine files. Once adopted the plan will be made up of just two volumes.
2. Submitter queried why many of the objectives and policies are specific for Ōrākei Local Board when they would apply Auckland wide.	Julie Chambers	Suggest no change. Volume 1 provides policies which are generally applicable across the region, however some are specific to Ōrākei. These general policies are repeated in other Local Parks Management Plans that have been prepared for other local board areas. Not all local boards have a Local Parks Management Plan as yet.
3. Submitter suggested under a number of policies that she was disappointed to see the over development of parks throughout the city, suggesting they are supposed to be green areas which promote relaxation and being at one with nature, but there is too much of a push to make these restful places into action areas.	Fleur Revell-Devlin	Suggest no change. The parks network is developed to provide for a wide range of recreational needs including, formal sports, play, walking and cycling and the enjoyment of nature. This plan aims to protect existing park values including undeveloped open space and provide places for respite.
10.5 Organised Sport and Recreation		

--	--	--

11.0 Park management policies		
11.1 Access and parking		
1. Submitter requests this policy be written more succinctly.	Julie Chambers	Suggest change. Propose some minor editing to remove excess text, such as some of the examples of the transport options for arriving at a park. And reorder the paragraphs so the text flows better.
2. Submitter requests that in case tracks cannot be made fully accessible, council and local board ensure reasonable accommodations are made so that all tracks are accessible up to the point where they would become inaccessible. Recommend one or two tracks to be made fully accessible across their entire length to allow greater equity for disabled people.	Chris Ford (Disabled Persons Assembly)	Suggest no change. Policy 11.1.2.1.(c) encourages design to enable better accessibility and use. The ability to make tracks accessible is very dependent on the gradient and contours of a site and it is not always possible to retrofit existing assets so they meet disability requirements. Many tracks within Ōrākei would be accessible to the point where they get too steep. The waterfront walkway does provide an excellent all-ability path.
3. Submitter supports the proposal to create separate trails and tracks to enable disabled people (including mobility impairments, blind and low vision people) to safely navigate the park network without conflicting with cyclists or bikers.	Chris Ford (Disabled Persons Assembly)	Suggest change. Propose amend policy 11.1.2.1(a) to more clearly cover shared paths so this reads: “Catering for multiple forms of transport, micromobility solutions and all-ability access while managing conflicts between different modes of transport. <i>Where paths are shared across modes (walking, cycling, horse riding) users are encouraged to ‘share with care’ by being responsible for their own safety and being courteous to others. This will be supported by appropriate signage including of hazards, and progressive upgrade of shared use paths to conform to best practise where possible.</i> ” In addition, the Ōrākei Greenways Plan is looking to create a hierarchy of tracks that will identify tracks where you would

		expect to see shared use between pedestrians and cyclists, and where these should be pedestrian only.
4. Submitter suggests tactile strips be placed at strategic locations on all walking tracks to enable easy and safe navigation by blind and vision impaired people.	Chris Ford (Disabled Persons Assembly)	Suggest change. Propose adding to the last sentence in the third paragraph on page 56 that reads: “... by reducing physical or design barriers in parks that may compromise access to and within parks <u>or adding features that assist safe navigation such as tactile strips or handrails...</u> ”
5. Submitter supports policy 11.1.2(3)(c) to recognise the need for mobility parking and drop-off spaces. Suggests that the term “limited mobility” be changed to “disabled people” to include a wider range of disability (i.e. not only mobility impairment, but also people with low energy, elderlies, blind and low vision people).	Chris Ford (Disabled Persons Assembly)	Suggest change. Propose add ‘disability’ into the sub-clause so this reads: “ <i>provision of service access, accessible parking and/or drop-off spaces for those with limited mobility or a disability, or those carrying heavy equipment for park use.</i> ”
6. Submitter recommends the terms: ‘all ability’ and ‘ability’ be deleted and replaced with “disability” and “disabled people” to better reflect the way many disabled people see themselves and to avoid euphemism.	Chris Ford (Disabled Persons Assembly)	Suggest change. Propose remove the word ‘ability’ from Policy 11.1.2.1(c) so this is more inclusive. Policy 11.1.2.1(c) talks about better accessibility and does cover those with disabilities.
7. Submitter opposes the policy to improve the connection through a park, as a park is an open space where one can choose where to walk. By adding paths, this will interrupt open spaces that is used by sports such as cricket and football. Also concerned about paths will encourage e-scooter use and causing more collisions and associated injuries.	Gavin Cheyne	Suggest no change. Providing access in and through local parks enables people with a range of access requirements to recreate, enables micro mobility and alternative transport connections and increases park visitation. Paths provide all-weather use and therefore year-round opportunities to walk or move through a park. The access and parking policies in 11.2 aim to improve local park connectivity without compromising or negatively impacting existing park values. The design of any new paths would take into account existing activities and look to preserve open spaces that provide for active and recreation.
8. Some submitters shared their concerns with a reduction in parking facilities noting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of parking will cause parks to become more inaccessible. Requests an increase in parking facilities not a reduction. 	Ronald Tappla, Peter Fleming	Suggest no change. The plan is not actually proposing the removal of carparking but suggests when proposing the expansion of carparking or developing new parking area that consideration needs to be

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of car and vehicle parking will make these parks inaccessible to many Need increased parking facilities, not less. 		<p>given to alternative options such as dispersing demand. The plan also aims to improve connectivity in and through the local parks network through implementation of the Greenways Plan which would support other ways to travel to the park.</p>
<p>9. Submitter question why cannot all parks have accessible features provided, as more of the population are requiring this to utilise parks.</p> <p>Requests that park assets such as shelters, dog walking areas, parking, seating, picnic tables, sensory garden, boccia space, signage, stairs, Burma trail, toilets are all made to be accessible. Additionally requests that further consultation with the disabled community and children is required.</p>	<p>Mike Potter (Disability Connect)</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The plan under section 11.1 Access and Parking provides guidance on improving accessibility in and through the local parks network.</p> <p>11.1.2(c) states: When renewing or developing park infrastructure that supports access, consider: design to enable better accessibility and use, for all people regardless of their age, size, ability or disability. Examples include installing signage, removal or reorientation of physical barriers for ease of access for pedestrians or micromobility users.</p> <p>This is part of the operational approach to making park's more accessible over time as assets are renewed or new assets are developed. Council has a Universal Design Team that provides input into projects.</p>
<p>10. Some submitters shared their support for the current level of parking availability and access noting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access and parking is fine as is. Given the mess in mission bay I'm reluctant to see further changes 	<p>Michael Cameron, Nadia Thompson</p>	<p>Noted.</p>
<p>11. Submitter supports accessibility in parks, but not where it causes a loss of the integrity of those open spaces.</p>	<p>Kiri Godwin</p>	<p>Suggest no change</p> <p>The plan aims to provide access in and through reserves while protecting existing park values and assets including, trees, open space and areas of ecology and biodiversity.</p>
<p>12. Submitter generally supports improved accessibility between parks within the Orakei Local Board area.</p>	<p>Mike Trotter</p>	<p>Support noted.</p> <p>The plan guides development of the local parks network by enabling the implementation of the local board approved</p>

		Greenways Plan to improve connectivity to and through park space for commuter and recreational purposes.
13. Submitter supports increasing micromobility access in parks, and importance of having children separated away from vehicles.	James Hamill	Support noted.
11.2 Buildings		
1. Submitter supports policy 11.2.2(1)(d)(iii), as the policy indicates that universal design will be one of the factors to be taken into consideration when placing new buildings within the park system. Recommend that the words: "Should consider" be changed to "must consider" in policy 11.2.2(1) as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'Where buildings are proposed to be located on parks, including replacements, the assessment must consider the authorisation approach in section 12.1 and the following ...' • The change will create stronger obligation for the board and the council officers to consider the placement or replacement of buildings according to environmental and universal design considerations. 	Chris Ford (Disable Persons Assembly NZ)	Suggest no change. The use of 'should consider' in relation to the authorisations recognises that in some circumstances council rather than a community organisation is developing the building and does not need landowner approval or the authorisation. All public buildings are subject to the Building Act 2002 and Building Code which covers universal design.
2. Several submitters questioned the need for buildings on parks noting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only toilets, small sports club and existing heritage buildings should be on parks. • Parks should be left as open spaces and not focus on providing for buildings. • Keep the status quo. • Do parks need buildings, only toilet and small sports club and existing heritage building • I believe parks should be left green with less focus on buildings. • Leave as are. 	Ronald Tapply, Kiri Godwin, Mike Trotter,	Suggest no change. Buildings have the potential to enhance the character of a park or support activation. Buildings can provide a venue for indoor recreation, cultural, sports or community activities and support outdoor activities by providing toilets and changing rooms. Under the Reserves Act 1977, any building or structure needs to be compatible with the provisions of the Act including the reserve classification.
3. Submitter can't find anything here about accessibility. Improving number of accessible buildings and amenities with an aging population and greater percentage of disabilities. At least something about how many buildings should have acoustic	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Suggest no change. All public buildings are subject to the Building Act 2002 and Building Code which covers universal design. This is covered under policy 11.2.2 (d).

panels for sensory disabilities and lighting suitable for people with vision impairment or autism.		
4. Submitter supports policy 11.2.2. that supports environmentally sustainable design and rainwater storage.	James Hamill	Support noted.
5. Submitter requests leave existing structures in place.	Peter Fleming	Suggest no change. There are times when a structure will get to the end of its life and need to be replaced or removed.
6. Submitter suggests high quality, well-designed fit-for-purpose facilities and buildings are essential for enabling organised sport and recreation. These facilities should allow for wider use e.g., café, gym. Requests positive wording which supports the diversification of buildings and facilities to provide benefits to the community.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. Parks are predominantly provided to enable people to enjoy the open space they provide. Buildings can support the activation of the park and in general need to be associated with the use of the park. The management focus areas, which are referred to in Objective 11.2.1(1) provide outcomes for each type of area, and for organised sport and recreation management focus areas this includes: 'recognises the spectrum of commercial activity (ranging from volunteer led, social enterprise to private commercial activity) available to clubs and community groups to raise funds to support their activity.' The policy also refers the financial sustainability which would consider how a club would continue to fund its operations. The leasing section also notes: Provision for ancillary fundraising activities often form part of leasing terms and conditions. For example, many clubs with appropriate permissions fundraise through having a bar/bistro on site for their members to socialise. A lessee's ability to be financially independent while ensuring their activities fit with the park values and outcomes sought for a park is an important consideration for new lease and licence proposals.
7. Query over why there is no savings proposed in this policy.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. The policy is acknowledging that some parks include existing buildings and provides parameters around when new buildings might be considered. The plan also identifies opportunities to

		support volunteers and third-party organisations to provide planning, development and care of Ōrākei local parks. Detailed oversight relating to cost savings when buildings are developed is out of scope of this plan.
8. Submitter suggests this section is very long winded - needs to be more concise - please edit.	Julie Chambers	Suggest change. Propose there could be some minor editing to be more succinct. However, there are a lot of matters to consider about buildings on parks as there is demand for these but they impact on the open space values.
11.3 Climate change and natural hazards		
1. Submitter notes report ignores hazards such as disregard for fire hazard and personal safety with long grass which hides glass bottles and rubbish as observed at One Tree Hill and Mt Wellington.	Iain Fenwick	Suggest change. Propose add to text in 2 nd paragraph at end of 3 rd sentence: <i>“Risks from natural hazards are expected to increase as a result of climate change, with sea levels rising, an increase in the frequency and magnitude of storms and an increase in fire risk.”</i> Some areas of parks will have long grass due to slopes or maintenance cycles within quieter parks, but this is an operational matter that is outside the scope of the plan.
2. Submitter opposes any policies that enable/allow for the removal of any existing trees on parks.	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change. The plan considers tree planting to support climate change resilience and recommends new plantings in areas that do not impact existing park values including passive recreation space. The plan does enable the removal of trees where necessary, for example when they present a health and safety risk or are diseased.
3. Submitter suggests there is a lack of detail on how to balance protecting the environment with providing access to parks including electric transport options that offers future proofing.	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Suggest no change. The plan guides park restoration and encourages other forms of transport as set out in the policies under 11.3.
4. Submitter suggests helping reduce carbon emissions by not starting any further building projects within parks.	Jonathan Yuan	Suggest no change. Policy 11.3.2.1(d) supports the sustainable design of buildings and park development. Development on parks includes footpaths, playgrounds and sports venues, which provide

		increased recreational opportunities and activate the parks network.
5. Submitter suggests the 11.3.1 objectives are too repetitive. Specifically, for 11.3.1(1) – this shouldn't only be included for local parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area. but it should be a high-level policy. Also concerned about avoiding providing erosion control structures on public land for private benefit.	Julie Chambers	Suggest no change. The introductory text talks about Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Plan 2020 and the Coastal Management Framework for the Auckland Region 2017 which provide the high-level policy direction on managing or adapting to the impacts of climate change across the region. The LPMP is addressing the parks within Ōrākei. Similar policies are included in other LPMPs for other local board areas. In regard to Policy 11.3.1(7) it is providing an indication that generally private property owners adjacent to parks will not get support to develop erosion structures such as a sea wall, on the park where this is for their private benefit unless there are mitigating circumstances as listed in the policy.
6. Submitter provides general support of the 11.3 objectives and policies section.	Kiri Godwin	Support noted.
7. A couple of submitters reject the premise that Auckland is facing a climate emergency.	Gavin Cheyne, Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. Auckland Council through Auckland's Climate Plan 2020 will take direct action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to climate change.
8. Submitter appears to give support for policies 11.3.2 (1, 2).	James Hamill	Noted.
9. Submitter requests remove reference to 'footprint' in policies 11.3.2(8)(a), as responsive and environmentally sensitive design is a better metric for resilience. And suggests it is unclear how 11.3.2(8)(b) options to hide, screen or improve the visual impact and 11.3.2(8)(c) adverse effects on public use of, or public access through the park are	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. This policy relates to the consideration of hard protection structures, such as sea walls or retaining walls. The footprint is an aspect to be considered along with environmentally sensitive design. It is important to consider the impact new or renewed structures will have on park values to minimise visual impacts and any adverse effects on public use and connection.

related to climate change such as sea level rise and coastal hazards. Requests these be removed.		
10. Fire and Emergency NZ recommends that Auckland Council use the Fire Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau when applying policy to assess and manage natural hazards and reference it as a primary tool to mitigate the risk of unwanted fire or fire spreading. Refer also to the Fire and Emergency Act 2017.	Antonia Butler (Fire and Emergency NZ)	Suggest change Add reference to the fire plan and Act as a footnote to 11.3.2(2)(b).
11. The submitter mainly supports policies but notes the loss of the once efficient breakwater fence exposes the foreshore to increased storm activity which must be considered.	Janet Watkins	Suggest no change. The breakwater fence is outside the scope of the LPMP
11.4 Unmanned aerial vehicles (including drones)		
1. Several submitters expressed their opposition for drone use in local parks noting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Should be banned from public places • Breach of privacy and noisy • Drones should be banned from public spaces. • Not suitable where dogs/ cattle present • A big advantage of parks is connection with nature, birdsong, not buzzing UAVs • Potentially dangerous to the public. 	Ian Fenwick, Ronald Tapply, Jonathan Yuan, Fleur Revell- Devlin, Mike Trotter, James Hamill	Suggest no change UAVs and drones are used in parks for research, recreation, filming, and photography. UAV and drone operators must adhere to rules set out by the Civil Aviation Authority under the Civil Aviation Act 1990. Operators must also refer to Auckland Council's Code of Conduct for Use of Drones and UAVs which enables the use of UAVs and drones in parks provided it does not undermine people's enjoyment of parks, threaten public safety, damage public assets, or disturb stock or wildlife. The commercial use of drones including commercial filming requires landowner approval and is subject to the policies in 12.1.
2. Submitter questions how will these rules be enforceable by Auckland Council.	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Suggest no change Enforcement action may be taken against UAV and drone operators who breach Auckland Council's Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013.
3. Submitters offered conditional support for drone use in parks provided that they comply with the appropriate aviation regulations or licences.	Michael Cameron, Janet Watkins	Support noted The policies set out in 11.4 enable the use of non-commercial UAVs and drones in parks provided operators comply with Civil Aviation Authority rules and Auckland Council bylaws. Commercial operators require landowner approval as set out in 12.2 Commercial activities.

11.5 Encroachments		
1. Submitter requests there be investigation of current encroachments, as it is not documented currently.	Ian Fenwick	Suggest no change. Council does not support encroachments on park land. The removal of encroachments is a complex process which requires significant investigation and potentially legal processes. A prioritisation approach will be applied as outlined in 11.5.2 when reviewing existing encroachments.
2. Submitter requests do not chop down any encroaching trees.	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change. The removal or relocation of trees would only be considered if these appear to be planted by neighbouring property owners and create a sense of privatisation of the parkland, reduce public access, present a health and safety risk or are diseased.
3. Submitter requests an amendment in the 11.5 policies, to allow for park neighbours to add new assets on parks such as a gate, new plants - if they are willing to take responsibility for it.	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Suggest no change. Constructing boundary fences, including gates, is covered by the Fencing Act 1978, which sets out the rights and obligations when you want to build a fence on a common boundary. Planting on a park by neighbours or installing any structures within the park boundary would be an encroachment under this policy. Unconsented structures can be detrimental to existing park values and negatively impact open space and user experience. Any planting needs to be considered as part of a holistic park plan.
4. Submitter requests encroachments on parks by nearby developments be stopped.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. The policy seeks to address encroachments. The public can report encroachments to council.
5. Submitter suggests some controlled temporary encroachment should be permitted as properties shrink.	Fraser Elder	Suggest no change. Encroachments reduce the amount of available space in a park for the public. In some circumstances temporary occupation may be allowed as set out in Policy 11.5.2(3).
11.6 Geological and landscape features		
1. A couple of submitters were opposed to the removal of any existing trees on parks and/or concerned about the potential removal of trees to protect viewshafts.	Ronald Tapply, James Hamill	Suggest no change. Policy 11.6.2(5) enables the management of vegetation to preserve viewshafts. These are important for people to enjoy the wider landscape, sea views etc., and contributes to

		creating a sense of place and improves visitor appeal. This is likely to just require the pruning of vegetation. Thought also needs to be given to planting appropriate species where significant views require protection. For example, planting herbaceous native plant species that don't require constant maintenance.
2. Submitter requests consideration of the range of disabled people's needs when doing displays and signage.	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Suggest change. Policy 11.6.2(4) supports the implementation of interpretive signs. The implementation of signs would also consider the policies on Signs in 11.13.2. Propose add in 11.13.2(1) (d) reference to disabilities along with people of different ages and abilities.
3. Submitter suggests these are generally not worth the money you will waste on them.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. Parks are acquired for the benefit of the community and protection of natural, cultural, recreation and amenity values. There are unique geological features and landscapes located in Ōrākei which have cultural, educational, and aesthetic value which policy 11.6 aims to protect and preserve.
4. Submitter did not support the policies noting Okahu Bay is a long established reclamation and Marine Precinct on the Okahu Bay foreshore.	Janet Watkins	Suggest no change. Significant geological and landscape features are flagged in the Auckland Unitary Plan. The local board may wish to identify further landscape values for protection using this policy.
11.7 Historic and cultural heritage		
1. Submitter generally opposes the 11.7 objectives and policies. Suggesting these "are <i>unimportant going forward</i> ".	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. Historic and cultural heritage takes many forms from archaeological sites, historic buildings, landscapes, and sites of spiritual significance. The policy aims to identify, protect, and manage historic and cultural heritage values within the Ōrākei parks network to enable park users to engage with, acknowledge and learn from the past. The policy also aims to

		provide opportunities to educate and celebrate the diverse heritage of Ōrākei.
Errata and corrections		
1. Proposed update to historical and cultural heritage policy.		Proposed correction by staff. Add new sub-clause to 11.7.2(2): <i>“engaging with historical societies and other relevant community groups involved in the research and preservation of local heritage.”</i>
11.8 Mana whenua and Māori outcomes		
1. Submitter opposes any policies that enable/allow for the removal of any existing trees on parks, as those on the maunga.	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change. The policies in this section include enhancing parks with planting. The plan considers tree planting to support climate change resilience and recommends new plantings in areas that do not impact existing park values including passive recreation space. The plan does enable the removal of trees where necessary, for example when they present a health and safety risk or are diseased.
2. Submitter suggests existing park names need to remain.	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change. Many parks have suitable names and these will not be changed. However, some parks are named for administrative purposes after the nearest street or reflect only European heritage. Where appropriate, providing dual naming of parks (te reo Māori and English) and renaming parks promotes visibility of te reo Māori and reflects the cultural, natural, or historic heritage of an area creating a sense of place and a local identity.
3. Submitter suggests if Maori names are also given, the names should be the same size or smaller than the existing names.	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change.

		The layout of signs is governed by the Council's Branding Guidelines.
<p>4. Several submitters showed general opposition to the 11.8 objectives and policies, with their points including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Benefiting Māori rather than local residents.</i> • <i>The parks will become rubbish strewn wastelands with all non-native vegetation removed, and overgrown.</i> • <i>We are all new Zealanders</i> • <i>We are a multicultural country, enhancing one culture over all others does not engender cohesiveness. The Council represents all Aucklanders - all residents should be the councils concern - not one sub group.</i> 	Iain Fenwick, Michael Cameron, Nadia Thompson, Gavin Cheyne	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>To comply with Treaty of Waitangi obligations and commitments, Auckland Council will continue to partner with mana whenua to determine how best to deliver Māori outcomes and to protect and enhance cultural values.</p>
<p>5. Submitter mostly supports the policies noting the storage and launching of traditional Māori craft has also been a part of Okahu Bay from pre-European times and should be a major consideration.</p>	Janet Watkins	Support noted.
<p>6. Submitter supports the 11.8 objectives and policies.</p>	Mike Trotter	Support noted.
11.9 Park development		
<p>1. Submitter suggests this gives licence to chop down trees, which is wrong.</p>	Ronald Tapply	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The plan considers tree planting to support climate change resilience and recommends new plantings in areas that do not impact existing park values including passive recreation space. On occasions trees may need to be removed for park development, as covered by Policy 11.14.2(7)(d). Arborist assessments are undertaken and where park development is proposed tree planting is included in the planning.</p>
<p>2. Submitter suggests Universal Design shouldn't be a footnote. There are demographic trends that could be sited here and aren't. Seems very vague at best.</p>	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Policy 11.9.2(2)(i)(iii) refers to the Auckland Design Manual which guides park development, and includes a wide variety of information on designing to meet the needs of people of</p>

		differing ages and abilities, particularly catering for those with disabilities.
<p>3. A few submitters generally opposed the 11.9 objectives and policies. Stating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop wasting money - just mow the lawns and keep them weed free and do not waste more money on native tree planting. • No justification to support what the community loves • Further park development not supported. 	Michael Cameron, Nadia Thompson, Mike Trotter	<p>Noted.</p> <p>Park maintenance is out of scope of this plan. The planting of trees provides a range of proven beneficial outcomes including improvements to air quality, stormwater capture, heat management and provision of habitat.</p>
<p>4. Submitter suggested conditional support of the 11.9 objectives and policies, whereby park development should only occur within budget constraints.</p>	Gavin Cheyne	<p>Noted.</p> <p>The plan under policy 11.9 provides for sustainable park development which includes financial sustainability.</p>
<p>5. Submitter notes there is no mention of whether the policies of section 11.9 and broadly across Part D of the plan will override a park with an existing master plan in place, such as in the case of Madills Farm.</p>	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	<p>Suggest no change</p> <p>The LPMP is a statutory document under the Reserves Act for reserves held under the Act and therefore takes precedence over any non-statutory spatial plan, unless the plan has been explicitly identified as forming part of the LPMP. The LPMP provides the high-level direction on the management of the park and a spatial plan, such as a masterplan should be aligned to this and delivering on the detail. The Eastern Parks Masterplan was developed in 2012 so is dated.</p>
11.10 Park and park feature naming		
<p>1. A number of submitters opposed renaming parks, suggesting: The cost and resources to do this were a waste as provided limited value</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The original park names should be retained, with opposition to parks being given preferential Māori names • Madill's farm was left to the residents of Kohimarama (a Maori name) for their enjoyment and recreation and by changing the name (or adding a Maori one) you would be attempting to erase some of our local history. 	Iain Fenwick, Ronald Tapply, Gavin Cheyne, Michael Cameron, Nadia Thompson, Kiri Godwin, Fraser Elder	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Many parks are named for administrative purposes after the nearest street or reflect only European heritage. The policy enables dual naming of parks to reflect areas that are of significance to both European and Māori histories and culture. Renaming parks to tell the story of local heritage also contributes to the creation of a local identity and sense of place.</p> <p>Policy 11.10 aims to comply with Treaty of Waitangi obligations and commitments by partnering with mana whenua to identify opportunities to provide te reo Māori park names in locations</p>

		that are culturally significant or historically important to mana whenua.
2. Submitter questions what is meant by being digitally accessible, which is specified in policy 11.10.2(8). Great to change the names but please communicate well and give us the history.	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Suggest no change. Where parks are renamed or dual named using te reo Māori the new park name may be supported by interpretative signage explaining the significance and meaning of the park name. The on-site signage may also be supported by online content that provides further, more detailed information.
3. Submitter – suggests a better job of writing this is required.	Julie Chambers	Suggest no change. The topic requires explanation and is quite succinct.
11.11 Partnering and volunteering		
1. Submitter mostly supports as long as volunteering does not include tree removal. We have seen too much destruction of trees already	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change. Volunteers making changes to vegetation are required to gain authorisation for this. This may include some pest plant removal prior to revegetation.
2. Submitter does not support the 11.11 objectives and policies as suggests factional groups with specific agenda start setting rules in parks and is opposed to partnering with Maori.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. Partnering with volunteer groups and third-party organisations deliver numerous beneficial park and community outcomes including tree planting, pest control, youth programmes and sport and recreational activities. Large numbers of volunteers are active across the Ōrākei local parks network delivering community-led activities which provide significant cost savings.
3. Submitters provided general support of the work volunteers do for the community.	Kiri Godwin, Mike Trotter	Support noted.
4. Submitter suggests volunteer groups should recognise contributions of sports clubs to manage field use and wear.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. The support for sporting activities by volunteers is recognised in the introductory text and implied in the objective 11.11.1 (1) and policy 11.11.2.(1) through delivering community outcomes.
11.12 Recreational use and enjoyment		
1. Submitter generally opposes 11.12 objectives and policies proposed as suggests recreational enjoyment is going to end. If	Ian Fenwick	Suggest no change.

the parks follow the example of maunga authority they may as well be turned into housing.		These policies are about providing a wide range of opportunities to the public to enjoy the parks. How the maunga are managed is out of scope for this LPMP.
2. Submitter generally supports 11.12 objectives and policies proposed. Recommends developing wildlife/recreational corridors between parks, such as between St Johns Bush and Kepa Bush and linking into the GI2TD Section 2/Te Ara ki Uta ki Tai.	James Stuart	Suggest no change The individual sections covering Kepa Bush and St Johns Bush both mention support for the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan and the Ōrākei Local Board Natural Environment Enhancement Plan 2019. The General Policy on Access and Parking 11.1.2.4 covers delivery of the Ōrākei Greenways Plan.
3. Submitter requests all areas of a park to be made accessible, not restricted like the volcanic cones.	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change. The plan is not trying to make areas off limit, but there are times where parts of parks may be restricted as outlined in Policy 11.1.2.5 on access which outlines some of the reasons restrictions might be imposed, such as for public safety.
4. Submitter suggests must focus on all aquatic activities.	Janet Watkins	Suggest change. Propose adding a further sentence in the first paragraph of the introductory text after the second sentence, to read: <i>'Some parks are important for providing access to the water and opportunities for water-based activities.'</i>
5. Submitter does not support any inclusion of promoting cycling in the 11.12 objectives and policies.	Mike Trotter	Suggest no change. The plan encourages active transport which includes walking and cycling as an alternative to vehicle use. The implementation of the Ōrākei Greenways Plan will see improved connections to and through parks for commuter and recreational purposes.
6. Submitter notes the use of bylaws and codes of conduct mentioned in 11.12.2(c) has led to confusion and contention with regards to definitions for example events. There needs to be additional consideration of the interactions between bylaws / codes of conduct, the management plan as well as conditions of consent and lease agreements. He requests a clear hierarchy of	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. The policy 11.12.2 (2) is proposing the types of mechanisms that might be used to manage impacts of recreational use, it is not an exhaustive list. The LPMP is a policy document which is a statutory reserve management plan for reserves held under the Reserves Act and a park plan for parks held under the

<p>the application of these policies and plans as well as consistent definitions would provide greater certainty for the club and others.</p>		<p>Local Government Act. The Reserves Act and Local Government Act have different provisions applying to leasing arrangements. Whether there are other applicable legal rules or requirements (such as bylaws or resource consents) will depend on a proposed activity. Similarly, it will depend on the activity whether any council guidelines or policy documents, eg Community Occupancy Guidelines, might apply. As a result, it's not possible to set out a hierarchy as requested.</p>
<p>7. Fire and Emergency NZ recommend that this plan acknowledges that at times where an area is assessed to be at extreme fire danger, Fire and Emergency may restrict activities, or request council close or restrict access or activities, which could impact recreational use. The Fire Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau provides further detail on how Fire and Emergency applies its authority and should be included as a mechanism that provides for and manages the impact of recreational use.</p>	<p>Antonia Butler (Fire and Emergency New Zealand)</p>	<p>Suggest change. Propose add a further subclause to Policy 11.12.2.(2) to read: <i>(f) restricting access to a park or area of a park.</i> With a footnote to reference Policy 11.1.2(5) which covers a range of criteria for restricting access to a park.</p>
<p>11.13 Signs, information and interpretation</p>		
<p>8. A couple of submitters generally opposed objective 11.13.1(2) due to the use of te reo Māori in signs</p>	<p>Ronald Tapply, Gavin Cheyne</p>	<p>Suggest no change. Signs are an opportunity to celebrate Māori language and deliver on Council's Māori Language Policy.</p>
<p>9. Submitter notes that there is a lack of signs for disabled visitors, particularly for those not familiar with some parks. It is important that signage should note if tracks have steps and provide more disability icons and symbols to assist the disabled community.</p>	<p>Mike Potter (Disability Connect)</p>	<p>Suggest change. Propose add paragraph to the introductory text on the importance of providing information on parks on council's website for visitors to prepare. Propose this could read: <i>'Providing up-to-date, accurate online information about park features, recreation opportunities, access options and wayfinding will help park visitors be prepared. This is particularly important for those with mobility issues or disabilities.'</i> Propose amend objective (1) to read:</p>

		<p><i>'To provide signs and online information to support the use of the park....'</i></p> <p>Propose add in 11.13.2(1) (d) reference to disabilities along with people of different ages and abilities.</p>
10. Submitter generally supported policies seeing these as necessary.	Janet Watkins,	Support noted.
11. A few submitters did not support further park signage, noting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signs are fine as is - don't waste money on more signage. • We should be saving money and doing bare minimum • Not overly important. 	Michael Cameron, Nadia Thompson, Kiri Godwin	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Signs are important on parks, particularly for identification, orientation and wayfinding. They can support the use of a park by assisting visitors know what is available to them and also provide information on the activities allowed on a park, such as dog walking.</p>
12. Submitter notes that park signage in general is acceptable, but signage to link to other parks could be improved.	Mike Trotter	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>Propose amend 4th bullet point at the start of introductory text from provide directions for access, paths and facilities to:</p> <p><i>Provide orientation and wayfinding to facilities and connections through the park and to the wider path network.</i></p>
13. Submitter requested an update to include reference to wayfinding signage for sports fields and public facilities.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	<p><u>Suggest change.</u></p> <p>Propose amend 4th bullet point at the start of introductory text from provide directions for access, paths and facilities to:</p> <p><i>Provide orientation and wayfinding to facilities and connections through the park and to the wider path network.</i></p> <p>Wayfinding is implied in the Objective 11.13.1(1) about supporting the use of a park.</p>
11.14 Trees, plants and animals		
14. A few submitters were concerned about the removal of non-native trees on parks, due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loss of shade and ground cover and soil retention. • misguided "cultural" reasons not endorsed by the huge majority of Aucklanders. 	Ian Fenwick, Ronald Tappla, Gavin Cheyne	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The Ōrākei Urban Ngahere Action Plan outlines how the local board will increase tree canopy cover. The introductory text also outlines the importance of large trees for providing shade. There will be some circumstances, however, that require the removal of trees when they come to the end of their life,</p>

		present a safety issue or are diseased. Tree removal does require specialist advice from an arborist. The removal of exotic trees and bush provides opportunities to enhance indigenous biodiversity through natural regeneration or planting.
15. Submitter opposes revegetation of parks with native trees and suggests focus instead – on mowing the lawns and keeping the weeds out.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. As above the Ōrākei Urban Ngahere Action Plan outlines how the local board will increase tree canopy cover. The intention of these policies is to increase the biodiversity on parks.
16. Submitter requests additional policy under 11.14.2 or additional sub-point under 11.14.2(3) or (5) noting a preference for selecting low flammability vegetation. Request that it is acknowledged that vegetation removal may occur when required to mitigate the risk of fire or fire spread.	Antonia Butler (Fire and Emergency New Zealand)	Suggest change in part. Add to policy 11.14.2.5(a) after risk of disease and pathogens. <i>'risk of fire'</i> . It is better to phrase the policy as risks to consider rather than to propose specific solutions such as low flammability.
11.15 Water		
1. Submitter largely agrees with policies as long as access is not denied	Ronald Tapply	Suggest no change. The policies are not restricting access to water.
2. Submitter does not support any changes to water	Nadia Thompson	Suggest no change. The policies are about enhancing water quality, reducing water use on park maintenance and providing potable water for park users.
3. Submitter suggests the Maori world view of water is no more important than his world view.	Gavin Cheyne	Suggest no change. Recognising the Māori world view of water is a way of Council complying with Treaty of Waitangi obligations and commitments. Council will continue to partner with mana whenua to develop water management strategies based on the Māori world view of water. Other factors on the sustainable management of water are also considered in the policies.

4. Submitter requests adequate potable water needs to be provided for organised sporting venues as essential infrastructure.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. Covered by policy 11.15.2(6).
5. Submitter requests that objective under 11.15.5 is amended to include the provision of adequate water for firefighting in parks. 6. Request additional policy to maintain and improve the suitability of, and access to, emergency firefighting water supplies in line with the New Zealand Fire Service Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice.	Antonia Butler (Fire and Emergency New Zealand)	Suggest change. Add policy to support the objective to provide water to address fire and emergency needs on a park: <i>“Identify and where appropriate, maintain water sources for fire and emergency purposes”</i> .
Errata and corrections		
1. Add a new Water policy.		Proposed correction by staff. Add a new policy under 11.15.2: <i>“Recognise the importance parks can play in the management of stormwater and flood waters. This could include measures such as installing stormwater filters, rain gardens, wetlands, dry detention ponds, stormwater reuse through holding tanks and stream naturalisation.”</i>

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
12.0 Authorisations for park use		
12.1 Activities requiring landowner authorisation		
1. Submitter supports, though it depends whether bribes will be required as part of the consent process. We have seen as part of some of the building and resource consent processes bribery and corruption become a council requirement.	Ian Fenwick	Suggest no change. The suggestion of bribes is outside the scope of the plan.
2. Submitter did not support the policies noting there is no use for noisy activities.	Neil Oldfield	Suggest no change. The policy outlines a range of criteria to be considered when evaluating a landowner approval proposal including the

		<p>negative impacts, the scale of the impacts, and whether these have a significant impact on park users.</p> <p>The Auckland Council Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022 also notes applications need to consider the impacts as a result of noise.</p>
<p>3. Submitter suggests review the wording of Policy 12.1.2 (2)(e) to be consistent with other parts of the document which identify the need for new infrastructure and facilities, as this policy anticipates that landowner authorisation will include consideration of any reduction in open space. In addition, where a spatial planning document already includes additional building footprints, it is not clear how this policy would be applied. 12.1.2(3) should not seek to replicate or replace the requirements under the Resource Management Act (RMA).</p>	<p>Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Policy 12.1.2(2)(d) covers the community benefit component, which is about the demand for the facility.</p> <p>Policy 12.1.3(3) is about the landowner approval process and is not duplicating the regulatory processes of the RMA.</p>
<p>12.2 Commercial activities</p>		
<p>1. Submitter suggests support for commercial activities like coffee trucks, kayak hire, bike hire, bouncy castles, food trucks. as long as the parks are left clean and tidy. It keeps the parks safer and cleaner because of higher usage. Concerned council may be bribed as part of the process.</p>	<p>Ian Fenwick</p>	<p>Support noted.</p> <p>The suggestion of bribes is outside the scope of the plan.</p>
<p>2. Submitter suggests parks cannot be affected by people with a commercial interest.</p>	<p>Michael Cameron</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Some commercial activities such as the hire of recreational equipment or a cafe can add to the park visitors experience. The assessment of the community benefit is part of the consideration of any application.</p>
<p>3. Submitter states Section 12.2 notes that in addition to the policies in the plan Council bylaws also regulate commercial activities on parks. Duplication or additional layers of policy can lead to inconsistencies and generate uncertainty. Is this policy more about fitness training than commercial activities? Consider whether policy is required when applications are considered under 12.1. Fitness training should be defined.</p>	<p>Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)</p>	<p>Suggest minor change.</p> <p>The policy is about the range of commercial activities that might be considered on a park. So the introductory text and the objective provides the context for this. It is about providing the landowner approval for the activity while other regulatory mechanisms will also come into play depending on the proposed activity.</p>

		<p>The value of outdoor fitness training on parks, such as bootcamps has long been recognised by the Council, in getting people active in the outdoors, and is largely managed through the Code of Conduct for Fitness Trainers.</p> <p>Propose add '<i>Outdoor</i>' in the front of fitness training under Policy 12.2.2(2).</p>
12.3 Community leases and licences		
1. The submitter did not support the policies noting the public needs to be informed for every proposal	Ronald Tapply	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The Reserves Act enables the management plan to contemplate leases, as has been done for individual parks in Volume 2. This informs the public about the type of lease activities they can expect to see on a certain park. This policy also provides a framework for considering new leases or licences.</p>
2. The submitter mostly supported the policy noting we need bona fide community groups to be properly licensed but with an easy to use approach to support their use.	Michael Cameron	Support noted.
3. The submitter strongly supported the policy noting maintain scouts etc	Mike Trotter	Support noted.
4. Submitter mostly supported the policy but suggested no further licencing.	Neil Oldfield	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>It is not clear what the submitter means by licencing.</p>
<p>5. Submitter suggested for policy 12.3.2 (1) (b) there are words or punctuation missing as it does not make sense. Is the policy suggesting that the sporting club requires a 'needs assessment', which must include a network view, to demonstrate the need for the sport? Policy 12.1 already includes an assessment of need and alternatives so this policy seems redundant and could lead to confusion.</p> <p>Suggested change/clarification:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider the overlap between policies in 12.3 and 12.1. If 12.3.2 is required amend wording. 	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>Propose to provide greater clarity in the way the policy is worded. It is suggesting that if an assessment has been done this should be taken into consideration. Sometimes there is a need to qualify the demand for an activity to be located on a park. This can be associated with for example, declining sports or emerging activities. Or may rely on a regional plan from a particular code to determine where their greatest needs may be, and whether this provides weight to a lease being provided on a park.</p> <p>Propose reword to read:</p>

		<i>'Findings of any sport, recreation or community needs assessment, and compatibility with any regional code or activity plan that provides a network view of demand.'</i>
12.4 Events and activation		
1. Submitter requested more disability friendly activities, not just physical disabilities, intellectual, sensory, autism.	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Suggest change. The landowner authorisation assessment approach outlines the criteria by which proposed activities in a park will be assessed. For example, assessment of an activity includes Policy 12.1.2 (2) (d) "whether the activity has a community benefit component" (such as disability-friendly activities). However, it could be more explicit in the background section of the events and activation policy that disability-friendly events should be encouraged for their benefits (including events that cater for a range of sensory experiences).
2. Submitter suggests events cause noise, damage the parks and leave litter everywhere, as well as cause parking issues in nearby streets - no events in our parks please.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. Events must obtain landowner approval. This is in line with the objectives and policies included in 12.4. All events must also comply with relevant bylaws (for example Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022) and seek regulatory approvals such as resource consent as appropriate. These approvals help minimise any negative impacts of the activity.
3. Submitter supports casual usage.	Mike Trotter	Support noted.
4. Submitter notes the Kohi Yacht Club are regular users of the Kohi Beach adjacent to their clubrooms and the boat ramp at Kohi beach which they manage under agreed plans. The club occasionally run regional or national sailing events, using more of the beach but rarely restrict public access to the park facilities. Timing of these events does vary through the year and is beyond their control. Whilst they understand the principles of event free periods to protect the quality of the parks amenity to all, they would not be supportive of prescriptive periods being made event free to ensure they can host key events and showcase the Auckland waterfront.	Neill Arnold	Suggest no change. The specific policy subclause this relates to being 12.4.2(1)(d) relates to rest periods for popular event locations. This policy aligns with the Ōrākei Local Board's Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines which were developed as the Board needed to balance the concerns of residents and businesses about increasing numbers of events, while also encouraging reasonable event activity to occur. Also refer to response to similar submission point under Kohimaramara Beach Reserve.

<p>5. Submitter requests the policies in Section 12.4 are consistent with the bylaws. It should be clear from the policy how the plan and bylaws are applied. 12.4.2(1)(c). Questions what - the track record of organisers refers to - an organisation or the individuals and how this would be applied?</p> <p>12.4.2(1)(a) should also refer to the relevant bylaws. Event should be defined particularly with reference to sports clubs and gala days, game days etc.</p>	<p>Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)</p>	<p>Suggest minor change.</p> <p>This policy is about providing the landowner approval for the event activity. Other regulatory mechanisms may apply, such as complying with the Auckland Council Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022, or obtaining a resource or building consent. The introductory text provides a link to the council website for guidance on when and how to apply for an event permit.</p> <p>Propose update reference in the introductory text to the more current bylaw - Auckland Council Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022.</p> <p>Of note is that a regular sporting activity (i.e. a practice, training or game) carried out by amateur organised sports clubs in accordance with their lease or licence is subject to those conditions, rather than needing a separate approval. The track record of organisers refers to event organisers past performance in managing events. This would be applied through the monitoring of events.</p>
12.5 Overnight accommodation		
<p>1. Submitter proposes that Council should provide an area where freedom and another area for rough campers may park and sleep for the night. These should have bathroom and cooking facilities. Orakei is flooded with rough sleepers. The area for rough sleepers could have storage facilities and should have security and be located away from residents.</p>	<p>Ian Fenwick</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>This policy outlines council's approach to freedom camping.</p> <p>The Reserves Act does not permit use of a reserve for accommodation unless an exception under the Act applies.</p> <p>The LPMP cannot make policy relating to homelessness, this is outside the scope of the plan. A number of initiatives are underway to address this – including Kia Whai Kāinga Tatou Katoa – Auckland's regional, cross-sectoral homelessness plan, and the Aotearoa Homelessness Action Plan.</p>
<p>2. Submitter requests more about disabilities. Where can I park my accessible motorhome?</p>	<p>Mike Potter (Disability Connect)</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The Policy notes there are no areas within Ōrākai local parks that are designated for freedom camping. Refer to the Auckland Council Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw 2022 for designated areas within Auckland.</p>

3. Submitter suggests too much mess that costs ratepayers money to clean up.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. The Policy allows for overnight accommodation in very limited circumstances and notes there are no areas within Ōrākei local parks that are designated for freedom camping.
12.6 Plaques and memorials and scattering of ashes		
1. Submitter suggests common sense should apply.	Mike Potter (Disability Connect)	Comment noted.
2. Submitter suggests people need to use cemeteries and commercially available options.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. In some cases, the request for a plaque or memorial may not relate to the death of a person, but the celebration of an event, Management of active cemeteries is out of scope of the LPMP.
12.7 Public and private utilities		
1. Submitter comments private operators only always ever end up robbing Council money and costing ratepayers.	Michael Cameron	Suggest no change. The objective of this policy is to “generally avoid public and private infrastructure being located on parks where it restricts or prevents current and future use, enjoyment and development”. The plan has guidelines to establish any formal agreements such as easements.
2. Submitter has concern about increased chances of loitering which is a serious security risk for residents - especially at night.	Jonathan Yuan	Suggest no change. It appears the submitter is concerned about public safety in parks and the safety of facilities on parks, rather than utilities. Bylaw controls can be used to avoid public nuisance and ensure public safety.

Ōrākei Local Parks Management Plan: Appendices

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Appendix D		
Definitions		

Errata and corrections		
1. Administering body	Staff	<p>Proposed correction by staff.</p> <p>Update definition of administering body in the Appendices to: Administering Body: <i>Means the local board, as Auckland Council, is the “administering body” (as defined and referred to in the Reserve Act) of local parks in this plan held under the Reserves Act 1977, namely it has been allocated decision-making responsibility for the local reserves within its local board area, in accordance with the Reserves Act.</i></p>

ATTACHMENT J

SUBMISSION ANALYSIS AND PROVISIONAL STAFF COMMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL PARKS IN VOLUME 2

**(FEEDBACK AND COMMENTS ON
INDIVIDUAL PARKS)**

Attachment L Staff comments on written submissions for local parks in the Ōrākei Local Board area

In this attachment staff provide comments on written submission points that propose changes to the draft plan. Due to the volume of submission points received, for this document to be of use to the hearings panel and submitters similar points are grouped and points are presented sometimes in summary or extract form. Generally, submission points in support of aspects of the draft plan are included only where others have opposed the same matter to show there are a range of views on that point. The attachment does not capture every submission point raised and the submissions themselves must be relied upon for the accurate and complete exposition of the submission points. Staff comments are based on the written submissions only and are necessarily provisional, noting oral submissions are yet to come.

Contents

Volume 2: Individual parks in Ōrākei.....	2
Glendowie	2
Kohimarama	17
Meadowbank	24
Mission Bay	26
Ōrākei.....	27
Remuera.....	33
St Heliers.....	36
St Johns	40
Stonefields	41

Volume 2: Individual parks in Ōrākei

Glendowie

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Churchill Park		
(13 submitters)		
Mapping		
<p>1. a) All of Park should be shown as "informal recreation" except for areas subject to leases for active recreation and community use consistent with Auckland Unitary Plan zonings.</p> <p>b) All areas shown in council's Landscape Concept Plan (2007), and in council's revised Landscape Development Plan 2022 prepared for resource consenting purposes, to be re-vegetated with native trees should be marked "protection of the natural environment". As a minimum the ~ 6 ha revegetated by the Friends of Churchill Park with council assistance since ~ 2010 should be marked for protection.</p>	Ross Dunlop	<p>Suggested change.</p> <p>The current map in the LPMP does not show the whole park. Propose this is amended and the majority of the park has an 'informal recreation' management focus, the area utilised for tennis and bowls as 'organised sport and recreation' and all areas shown in the Churchill Park Ngahere Enhancement Concept Planting Plan as being in native vegetation have a 'protection of the natural environment' management focus.</p>
<p>2. Until they are removed the senescent pine trees that are a safety hazard should be recognised with the "hazard" notation. Council's insurer may hold the same view.</p>	Ross Dunlop	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The plan acknowledges that the pine trees require removal. The hazard icon included on the map page relates to the flood plain on the park.</p>
Park Values		
<p>1. Natural values: The Glendowie Stream which runs along the Park's W boundary in the Park should be shown as "Park with stream running through".</p>	Ross Dunlop	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The symbol under Natural Values which depicts 'park with stream running through' is already included.</p>
<p>2. Recreation values: submitter suggested:</p> <p>a. The major connecting paths/routes through the Park should be identified with the "Connection" notation. These are important connections in the Glendowie walking network and since being</p>	Ross Dunlop	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The connection notation or symbol is shown on the map page under recreation values.</p>

<p>upgraded by council 2022 some have the potential to be useful cycle routes.</p> <p>b. Shouldn't the 2 active sports clubs in the Park be acknowledged? They are long standing and valued parts of the community.</p> <p>c. The "descriptor" words used are so succinct as to be virtually meaningless. For example, what does "events" mean? Or significant community partnership?</p>		<p>a. Suggest change.</p> <p>Add symbol for "Organised sport and recreation" and add to text under the list of recreation values. These are also acknowledged under the lease and licence section.</p> <p>b. Suggest no change.</p> <p>A description of 'events', 'significant community partnership' and 'community volunteer groups' are included under other information and in section 12.1 How to read the individual park sheets on page 18.</p>
<p>3. Cultural values: The absence of cultural information is a notable omission. The Tainui canoe passed up the Tamaki River which is overlooked from the Park summit. The Treaty of Waitangi was signed at nearby Karaka Bay. There is most likely Maori cultural history to be recognised and interpreted and aspects of Glendowie's European history are also worthy of Interpretation. Refer Management Intentions item # 3.</p>	<p>Ross Dunlop</p>	<p>Suggested change.</p> <p>There is a symbol on the map page depicting there is a cultural site within the park, being R11-296 a shell midden. And there are a number of more significant sites just outside the park towards the coast, including a pā, hence the park is part of a wider cultural landscape. Propose amend the text under 'Cultural values' on the second page to read '<i>Refer to mana whenua.</i>'</p> <p>Mana whenua were contacted on the development of the LPMP, including Ngati Paoa, as it is recognised there are some significant cultural sites on the eastern side of the local board area., Ngāti Whatua Ōrākei responded to the engagement request. MI 3 enables further engagement with mana whenua to occur as the management plan is implemented.</p> <p>Propose add reference and a link under 'Heritage values' to the previous management plan which contains information on the Māori and European history of the park and wider area.</p>
<p>4. Heritage values: See above. The Park has heritage values.</p>	<p>Ross Dunlop</p>	<p>Suggested change.</p> <p>As above there is a symbol on the map page depicting there are heritage values within the park. Propose to amend the text under 'Heritage values' on the second page to read '<i>R11-296 NZAA shell midden.</i>'</p>
<p>Other information</p>		

<p>1. Submitter requested:</p> <p>a) Need to recognise the Churchill Park Reserve Management Plan (1996). Together with the Unitary Plan it provides the statutory basis for the Park's management irrespective of its age or council's view on the utility of reserve management plans generally. Should also recognise council's Churchill Park Landscape Concept Plan (2007) prepared, in part, to implement the reserve management plan and Council's revised Landscape Development Plan 2022 prepared for resource consent purposes.</p> <p>b) Recognition of the Friends of Churchill Park is appreciated.</p>	<p>Ross Dunlop</p>	<p>a) The LPMP is a statutory document prepared under the Reserves Act 1977. It is a review of the earlier 1996 reserve management plan and reflects the outcomes of the first round of consultation on the LPMP and other recent documents, plus input from the Local Board. The unitary plan is out of scope. This applies to regulatory matters and comes into effect when applying for resource consent.</p> <p>Suggest change.</p> <p>The current wording of MI 2 creates some confusion with the different plans that have been developed for the park. It refers to a development plan. There was a Long Term Concept Plan Revision on 2007 along with a Churchill Park Development Recommendation Report 2007 and then the Churchill Park Ngahere Concept Planting Plan developed in 2022, around the time the LPMP was drafted. This addresses the tree removal and replanting proposed in MI 7 and included public consultation.</p> <p>Propose reference the Churchill Park Ngahere Concept Planting Plan 2022 under Other information.</p> <p>Propose amend MI 2 to read:</p> <p><i>2. Implement the Churchill Park Ngahere Concept Planting Plan, 2022 and consider reviewing and updating the existing park concept plan, developed in 2007, to align this with the Ngahere Planting Plan, and to balance ecological restoration, landscape enhancement and the expansion of recreational opportunities as set out in this plan. Prepare this in line with section 11.9 on Park development in Part D of the plan.</i></p> <p>Propose the subclauses of MI 2 then become their own MIs to support submitters feedback outlined further below on recreational opportunities and improving water quality. So these aspects are not reliant on the delivery of the new concept plan.</p> <p>Propose subclauses a) and b) be incorporated into amended MI 10 to read:</p> <p><i>Expand the recreational offer in the park, which may include:</i></p>
--	--------------------	---

		<p>a) <i>Improved walking and cycling connectivity through the park and considering local board approved greenways or local paths plans.</i></p> <p>b) <i>Creating more manageable and user-friendly spaces for recreation</i></p> <p>c) <i>Identifying new recreational opportunities that could be accommodated at the park without displacing other park users,</i></p> <p>Propose delete subclause c) of MI 2 as this is covered in part by the delivering the Ngahere planting plan and by MI 4.</p> <p>Propose new MI instead of subclause d) of M2 to cover water quality to read:</p> <p><i>Support opportunities to improve water quality of the Glendowie Stream and tributaries through riparian planting and fencing to remove stock and dogs from the waterways which will also address stream bank erosion and protect native species habitat.</i></p> <p>b) Noted.</p>
Management issues		

<p>1. Submitter requested:</p> <p>a) Dealing to incursions of plant and animal pests is endorsed.</p> <p>b) Any requests for "development of various recreation activities" need to be decided in accordance with the reserve management plan and the Unitary Plan provisions in consultation with the community + Friends of Churchill Park. The latter do not support new buildings/structures in the Park that do not comply with relevant Unitary Plan provisions.</p> <p>c) As further re-vegetation with natives proceeds fencing to protect planting from stock will (not may) be required. This needs correction to align with Management Intentions (7).</p> <p>d) The removal of senescent pine trees is supported as provided for in council's revised Landscape Development Plan 2022 and the resource consent application to be lodged by council by the end of November 2022.</p> <p>e) Pugging is a significant management issue restricting park utilisation. More "user friendly spaces for recreation" would be provided if council were to address the severe cattle pugging that prevents all but the most intrepid persons venturing off the footpaths. Suggests engaging with the Regional Parks team about managing farmland effectively.</p>	<p>Ross Dunlop</p>	<p>a) Noted</p> <p>b) Suggest no change</p> <p>As noted above the Unitary Plan is out of scope and is an indirect consideration. The LPMP only needs to comply with the Reserves Act. Any major development on the park will need to be considered with reference to the general policies in Volume 1, in particular 11.9 on Park development. This outlines when consultation with the wider community will be undertaken. MI 2 also proposes reviewing the development plan for the park which would also go through a consultation process given the local interest in this park</p> <p>c) Suggested change.</p> <p>Propose change 'may' to 'will likely'. Not all areas where planting will be undertaken will require fencing.</p> <p>d) Noted. Refer to proposed amendments above to reference the Churchill Park Ngahere Concept Planting Plan 2022 and add the implementation of this to the MIs.</p> <p>e) Noted. MI 6 proposes exploring a move away from stock grazing. This past season has been particularly bad for pugging as the ground has been so sodden. Reducing the weight of stock would reduce the amount of pugging but in the past the sheep grazed on the park have been attacked by dogs.</p>
<p>Management Intentions</p>		
<p>1. Four submitters were opposed to general change within the park stating:</p>	<p>Nadia Thompson, Jonathan</p>	<p>Suggested no change.</p> <p>The plan provides direction for the ongoing management of the reserve to enable its continued use as a destination park that</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Zero justification for change. Community loves Churchill Park as it stands. Cows are great, awesome for dogs. Please don't waste ratepayer money. • Recreational development is strongly undesired as it will cause disruptions for those of us living on the outskirts of the park. Additionally, recreational areas around the park promote use of drugs or illicit activity (in the past, public bathrooms were objected to being added within the park, as it results in increased volume of loitering at night - which is both a safety hazard and means of disruption for residents). • This park is supposed to be a Countryside in the City, and now we see proposals to have events and cycle ways in it removing the grazing and pastoral aspects to the park which make it special. Its special character is not being retained and it is going to look like every other over-developed park in the city. • Nothing should change - the life stock should remain. The native flora & fauna should be encouraged. No new paths are required, the rugged area is a joy to all - young & old. 	<p>Yuan, Fleur Revell-Devlin, Jennifer Clements</p>	<p>provides a range of recreational activities that meet the needs of local residents and the wider community. The plan guides the management of the park to continue to provide valuable recreational opportunities and ecological and biodiversity enhancements.</p> <p>The aspiration to increase native planting will reduce the amount of space available for grazing which may result in the activity becoming commercially unviable.</p>
<p>2. Submitter queried MI 2 subclauses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • asking for elaboration and examples of what was meant by further restoration opportunities and initiatives that support improved ecosystem function and resilience. • regarding opportunities to improve water quality and habitat for native species, submitter suggested the one key action that would greatly improve the park would be to better drain it. 	<p>Ian Wright</p>	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>As outlined in the point 1a) under 'Other information' above propose change to MI 2 to support the implementation of the Ngahere Enhancement Concept Planting Plan which provides for a range of ecosystem improvements. This is also expanded on in MI 4.</p> <p>Propose new MI to address water quality as set out under point 5 below.</p> <p>The removal of the pines will enable restoration planting that will mitigate some of the issues with waterways. The park is on a natural slope that drains into the waterways.</p>
<p>3. Two submitters commented on MI 3, suggesting:</p> <p>It would be good to work with mana whenua and have the cultural heritage associated with the park highlighted and their</p>	<p>Ian Wright and Peter Buchanan (Late Submission)</p>	<p>Suggested change.</p> <p>Propose adding reference and link to the Churchill Park Reserve Management Plan that contains information about the Māori history of the area.</p>

<p>story told on sign boards within the Park. Features of Māori significance (if present) should be labelled appropriately - Was the park used for vegetable growing, for example? Is there landform change indicative of Māori inhabitants?</p>		<p>The ability to provide interpretation on cultural heritage features of the park is covered by MI 3 and the General Policies under 11.13 on Signs, information and interpretation.</p> <p>Under Cultural Values add "<i>Refer to mana whenua</i>".</p>
<p>4. A number of submitters supported MI 4 stating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need planting of native vegetation. • As a matter of policy council needs to send plant pest management personnel into the Park on a regular basis to eradicate noxious plants like the Australian sedge and gorse in pasture areas. Relying on the public to report needs through a website is largely ineffective. • Support development provided particular attention is paid to further restoration opportunities and initiatives that support improved ecosystem function and resilience, restrict access of stock to all planted areas - reduce weeds in park, especially in planted areas. 	<p>Peter Fleming, Kiri Godwin, John Cassidy, Ross Dunlop, Peter Buchanan (Late Submission)</p>	<p>Suggested change.</p> <p>As outlined in the point 1a) under 'Other information' above propose change to MI 2 to support the implementation of the Ngahere Enhancement Concept Planting Plan which provides for a range of new plantings in the park and ecosystem improvements.</p> <p>The general approach to pest plant and weed management is covered by the General Policies under 11.14 on Trees Plants and Animals. Regarding the specifics on how this is delivered is an operational matter and outside the scope of the LPMP.</p> <p>The restriction of stock from planted areas is covered by MI 7, refer to proposed change to this MI under point 8 below.</p>
<p>5. A few submitters noted the need to address the waterways more specifically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The major tributaries in gullies should be re-vegetated plus the wetland at the end of Evesham Avenue which is protected by the NPS-FM (2020) as proposed to be planted in council's 2022 plan. The RMA Stock Exclusion Regulations apply to council's Park management and require cattle be removed from the tributaries and wetland. • Perplexed management intentions say nothing about improving the water quality of Glendowie Stream, nothing about fencing the areas where stock still enter the stream tributaries (polluting it), stream bank erosion, flooding, the special presence of eels, and nothing about dog walking – or facilities to better manage dog 	<p>Ross Dunlop, Julie Chambers, John Cassidy, Peter Buchanan (Late Submission)</p>	<p>Suggested change.</p> <p>Amend MI 2 as outlined above to included reference to implementing the Churchill Park Ngahere Concept Planting Plan which includes riparian planting.</p> <p>Propose replace subclause (d) of MI 2 with a new MI to read:</p> <p><i>Support opportunities to improve water quality of the Glendowie Stream and tributaries through riparian planting and fencing to remove stock and dogs from the waterways which will also address stream bank erosion and protect native species habitat.</i></p> <p>Healthy Waters advised eel species have been detected in the stream, though note this was a shortfin eel and an unspecified eel. Propose add under the Natural Values section:</p>

<p>walking activities (such as a hosing facility) to keep dogs out of the stream and off the stream banks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support development provided particular attention is paid to opportunities to improve water quality and habitat for native species. We strongly encourage immediate riparian planting along the banks of the Glendowie Stream which are becoming seriously eroded (mostly by dogs) which is creating sediment pollution in the waterway, threatening the eel (long-fin?) habitat. • Fencing to restrict all stock from entering waterways in currently unplanted catchments. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - improving the quality of water in Glendowie Stream - prevent erosion of stream edge of Glendowie Stream - take measures to reduce flooding damage in high rainfall events - ensure that eels and other aquatic life in Glendowie Stream are prioritised in plans for use of the park - Keep dogs on leashes around waterways and areas with native planting. 		<p><i>The Glendowie Stream and tributaries run through the park. Eel species have been identified in the stream.</i></p>
<p>6. Re MI 5 - Maintaining views from the Park, especially from the summit lookout is endorsed. Having cleared planting around the summit to open up views in the past it is unclear why a major specimen tree has been recently planted by council where it'll block future views of the Gulf.</p>	<p>Ross Dunlop</p>	<p>Support noted. The lookout had a concept plan that was approved by the local board.</p>
<p>7. A number of submitters commented on MI 6 regarding grazing, with some suggesting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Important to keep cattle on reserve. • Retain grazing. We have already lost a lot of farm grazing land throughout the park to planting and there is no need or community desire to retire further land. I strongly object to this point which is in conflict with points 1 'Continue to maintain Churchill Park as a destination park with a 'countryside in the 	<p>Kiri Godwin, Mike Trotter, Ian Wright, Ross Dunlop</p>	<p>Suggest no change. The space currently grazed may give way in the future to provide for other recreational outcomes and increased native plantings. The plan provides the scope for further investigation into alternative reserve management to grazing. Having cows on the park creates pugging of the ground which reduces the ability to support other activities. Reducing the size of the stock to sheep is not an option as these were used in the</p>

<p>city' and 2 (b) 'without displacing other park users' above. It is not what the community wants. There are plenty of examples throughout the park of Council wasting money where it has planted trees and not looked after them resulting in them dying. It doesn't make any sense to undertake further plantings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This MI potentially has major implications for the Park's development and use. The Reserve Management Plan provides for the Park to be managed as a farm park. Management Intention # 1 in the current document speaks of this continuing. That's not to say other options don't exist and if council were to pursue one or more of them meaningful community engagement would be required. More extensive tree planting extending up from the gully systems, improved underfoot walking conditions on ridges and a reduced grazing area could warrant consideration." 		<p>past but according to the 1996 Churchill Park Reserve Management Plan were repeatedly attacked by dogs. As noted above the reduction in the amount of land available for grazing may make this uneconomic. The reference in MI 1 seeks to retain the countryside feel to the park but makes no specific reference to grazing. Farm animals may be viewed on Maungakiekie and in Ambury Farm.</p>
<p>8. A few submitters commented on MI 7 in relation to pine tree removal saying:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dangerous Pine trees need removing now under Health and Safety requirements. Trees that will survive need to be planted and maintained. • Agree with removal of pines over time and some strategic replanting for stock shade but not retirement of these areas and planting out in further trees/vegetation • Remove trees only as they age. 	<p>Neil Oldfield Mike Trotter, Ian Wright</p>	<p>Suggested change.</p> <p>Given the development of the Ngahere Enhancement Concept Planting Plan, propose amending this MI to read:</p> <p><i>Support removal of pine and other exotic vegetation and revegetation in accordance with the Ngahere Enhancement Concept Planting Plan and provide fencing to protect vegetation from stock.</i></p> <p>During the development of the Ngahere Enhancement Concept Planting Plan consultation with the local community 85% of responses supported the removal of the pines and undertaking further native and exotic plantings. The pines are between 80-100 years old and will be removed in stages over 3 years.</p>
<p>9. MI 8 - The submitter suggests that this park is left as it is and should not be used for formal events.</p>	<p>Jennifer Clements</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>This is a large park that has a broad catchment, beyond just the local community, and the capacity to support a range of events. The MI states that when approving events particular</p>

		consideration should be given to the park's high level of casual use.
10. A couple of submitters mentioned the path network, covered by MI 10 noting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leave metal paths, • Need development of more walking tracks 	Mike Trotter. Peter Fleming	Suggest no change. The plan aims to provide greater walking and cycling connectivity through the park in line with the local paths plan (Greenways Plan).
11. A central location for a more extensive sign(s) to explain multiple park values, along with a map of different highlights and pathways	Peter Buchanan (Late Submission)	Suggest no change. The ability to provide further signs, both wayfinding and interpretation, is covered by the General Policies under 11.13 on Signs, information and interpretation.
12. As a matter of policy council needs to commit to regularly maintaining the recently upgraded path system. Absent such commitment the paths will predictably deteriorate again. The same applies to fencing which is critical to protecting re-vegetated areas, and signage.	Ross Dunlop	Suggest no change. Maintenance is an operational matter and outside the scope of the plan.
13. No public Toilets to be provided as becomes places for objectional behaviours, ie., drug dealing.	Neil Oldfield	Suggest no change. Toilet development is not specifically referenced in the plan but could be considered in the future development of the park. This would be subject to the General Policies on park development set out in Section 11.14.
14. Do not support adding additional parking in Churchill Park based on general policies.	Jonathan Yuan	Suggest no change. There is no specific MI to establish further parking in the park at this stage. But if demand increased, as this is a large park, then the general policies would enable consideration of this.
15. Do not support further buildings on the park based on general policies. Added construction and work within the park is a major nuisance for residents living around the park. Once these structures are built, the increased volume is a means of disruption for residents as well (regardless of if it is meant for outdoor recreation or not)	Jonathan Yuan	Suggest no change. There is no specific MI to establish further buildings within the park at this stage. But this could be assessed in the future subject to the General Policies on park development set out in Section 11.14 and buildings set out in Section 11.2. If it was a significant proposal this would be subject to further consultation.

16. Do not support overnight accommodation in the park.	Neil Oldfield	Suggest no change. Overnight accommodation is not proposed in this park.
17. Do not support commercial activities or events or the authorisation of noisy activities on the park as it is a rural park in the city.	Neil Oldfield	Suggest no change. Commercial activities help to activate a park and when applications for commercial activities are reviewed the land owner authorisation will consider the impact on park values and any existing activities.
18. Request a drinking fountain in the park.	Mike Trotter	Suggest no change. The General Policy under Water, 11.15.2(6) covers the provision of potable drinking water on parks.
Errata and corrections		
1. Maps and classifications.		Proposed correction by staff. Amend map to include all parcels within the park and add park area of 44 ha. Perform a cross-check of legal parcels and classifications on all other parks.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Cranbrook Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
Management Intentions		

1. Any attempt to put a playground into this area will lead to a growth in undesirable activity. Adding a playground would also require considerable capital expenditure and ongoing maintenance cost which the Council doesn't have at this time	Ian Wright	Suggest no change. The park is of cultural and geological significance and the plan aims to protect these features while providing scope for the development of informal play provision in the form of nature play or mara hupara (traditional Māori playground).
2. Would be interesting to add a sign at the reserve entry highlighting any cultural aspects	Ian Wright	Suggest change. Add to the end of MI 2:; ' <i>...including the provision of interpretation.</i> ' Add information under Cultural Values section based on mana whenua advice.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Crossfield Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
Other information		
1. Should acknowledge significant use by ESAFC for football and Baseball/Softball	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest change. The park is classified recreation reserve and the management focus area has been assigned to acknowledge the significant use by organised sport. Add under Recreation Values first bullet point: " <i>Organised sport and recreation e.g., baseball / softball and football</i> "
Management issues		
1. Challenges existing in terms of security of changing rooms and storage of equipment. Suggest add: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High demand for year-round use of playing fields for organised sport, events and informal recreation 	Tom Street behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest change. Add to the start of the 3rd bullet point on Anti-social behaviour ' <i>Security challenges and...</i> ' Amend the 4 th bullet point to say: <i>Balancing high levels of year-round use of playing fields for organised sport and events,</i>

		<i>demand to expand community lease area and the need to retain open areas for informal recreation and amenity</i>
Errata and corrections		
1. Other information.		Proposed correction by staff. Add reference to the Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012 under Other information

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Glendowie Park		
(2 submitters)		
General comments		
1. Would prefer the use of weed killer to be abandoned as it is totally unnecessary as the paths and borders are virtually weed free. It is also an eye sore with large areas of burnt grass (observed by visitors recently)	Jennifer Clements	The use of weed killer is an operational matter and outside the scope of the LPMP.
Management intentions		
2. Re MI 1 - No new or improved access is required from Forfar Road - the numbers do not warrant money being spent and everyone has common sense when crossing the roads	Jennifer Clements	Suggest no change. The plan provides for pathway improvements in line with the local board's local paths plan which aims to provide walking and cycling connectivity as an alternative mode of transport and to activate the local parks network through cyclable pathway connections.
3. More native planting/trees required	Kiri Godwin	Suggest change. Add 'native' in front of revegetation planting in MI 2. Note the type of specimen tree planting will be dictated by what is appropriate for the former landfill site.

<p>4. If anything was to be considered one idea would be to 'rewild' small areas with wild flowers e.g., on the slope heading up towards Lisburn Ave. There is hardly any rewilding taking place in Auckland and when visiting the UK & Europe this was very noticeable and a real joy for wildlife and humans.</p>	<p>Jennifer Clements</p>	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>The concept of meadow planting if incorporated with low mow or no mow techniques could be utilised along with native planting revegetation to encourage invertebrates/pollinators, and provide shelter and food for native lizards. Propose amend MI 2 to read:</p> <p>Consider opportunities to improve park amenity and the informal recreation experience primarily for casual park users through, landscape improvements such as specimen trees, revegetation planting, <u>exploring meadow planting with reduced mowing on sloped areas</u>, and improved informal recreation facilities.'</p>
---	--------------------------	---

Staff Comment	Submitter	Staff comment
Roberta Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
<p>1. Management intentions</p>		<p>Proposed correction by staff.</p> <p>Add management intention: Explore the reclassification of the parcel in this reserve to ensure it aligns with the primary purpose of the land and existing classifications.</p>

Staff Comment	Submitter	Staff comment
Tahuna Torea Nature Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
<p>1. Cultural Values</p>		<p>Proposed correction by staff.</p>

		Under Cultural Values add “ <i>refer to mana whenua</i> ” and conduct further investigations with the heritage team to identify further values.”
--	--	--

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Taylor's Hill Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
Management intentions		
1. MI 1 - The land technique of farming is already environmentally responsible and the best practical use of the land - and a fire risk if the grass was left to grow.	Ian Wright	Suggest no change. Farming contributes to water quality degradation which negatively impacts native aquatic species. The plan provides scope to consider alternative land uses to deliver recreational and environmental outcomes.
2. MI 2 on providing for informal recreation and ecological restoration - would want to see public consultation if anything was to be added	Ian Wright	Suggest no change. The general policies on Park development under 11.9 outlines when public consultation would be required for park development proposals.
3. There is a fenced off area of bush within the Reserve that is known to have special significance to Māori. This area would benefit from signage telling its story.	Ian Wright	Suggested change. MI 3 aims to recognise and raise awareness of cultural heritage at the park which may include signage. Add to Cultural Values. Engage mana whenua to provide further cultural advice.

Kohimarama

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Kohimarama Beach Reserve		
(2 submitters)		
Management Intentions		
<p>1. Re MI 4. a couple of submitters noted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The specifics around "Event Free Rest Periods" is not clear, more information needs to be provided as to what dates or context is being suggested. As an example at the Kohimarama Yacht Club we are generally run a large part of the Auckland Anniversary Regatta from this beach on or about the last week of January and then other smaller events throughout the summer. It is unclear what is proposed to "protect casual use" or what is a peak summer period. More clarification of this is requested. • As a frequent user of the Kohi Beach and adjacent park we are strongly supportive of the maintenance and amenity of this beach / park to all users. As highlighted in the event section previously, we would not be supportive of a prescriptive implementation of a time bound event free period at this park as on occasions KYC has the opportunity to host regional / national youth sailing regattas and we feel the ability to give our community an experience and showcase Auckland could be lost if set "non-event periods" were included in the management plans. 	<p>Dan Alderson, Neill Arnold</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Management Intentions 2-4 aim to balance the use of the reserve for events with the need to provide for the casual recreational needs of the community. A designated event-free period would be evaluated against the need to provide community and sporting events while enabling community access to the beach reserve during peak summer periods.</p> <p>The map of what constitutes the reserve versus the beach indicates there is a large area at the eastern area of the beach near the Kohimaramara Yacht Club that is not subject to this LPMP. However, the Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines will need to be considered when approving events in this location. These were developed as the Ōrākei Local Board needed to balance the concerns of residents and businesses about increasing numbers of events, while also encouraging reasonable event activity to occur. The Kohimaramara Yacht Club is recognised as a local user group within this document.</p>

<p>2. Re MI 6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ramp in the centre of the beach needs more maintenance to ensure its useability. Sand removal and remediation is required to ensure this accessibility. As frequent users of the Kohi Beach Boat ramp we would like to see a management plan to improve and enhance the usability of this ramp in any future planning for the Kohi beach. 	<p>Dan Alderson, Neill Arnold</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>This is covered by MI 6 which looks to maintain the functionality of the ramp as far as practicable.</p>
---	---------------------------------------	---

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Madills Farm Recreation Reserve		
(9 submitters)		
Management focus		
<p>1. Submitter suggests the park needs to be left as a sports grounds for use by all local families.</p>	<p>Peter Fleming</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The management focus areas recognise the current area dedicated to sports grounds.</p>
<p>2. The submitter suggests that the plan's primary focus for the reserve should be for casual use and this needs emphasis. Its secondary focus could be sport. No additional buildings on the farm should be permitted.</p>	<p>John Hole</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The draft plan recognises a need to balance the use of the park for casual and informal recreation with the need to maximise sports provision. It also provides for the improvement and expansion of the clubrooms and changing facilities within the existing lease footprint to meet growing demand. A large area of the park is dedicated to informal use as shown in the management focus layers.</p>
Park values		
<p>1. Natural values: Submitter questions the notation of 'no information' for this section. Surprising in view of the obvious environmental significance as referenced in Other Information. The environment of Madill's Farm has long been recognised and valued by the Local Board and by local volunteer groups, particularly around the bordering stream and native trees.</p>	<p>John Blair (on behalf of Friends of Madills Farm)</p>	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>The symbols under the map represent the natural values. But to ensure this is clearer, propose amending the text under the Natural Values to read: '<i>no further information for this section.</i>'</p>

Other Information		
2. A couple of submitters mentioned dogs, one asking why they were not referenced and the other noting dog walking was a priority.	Jacki Richardson, Fraser Elder	Suggest no change. Dogs are managed under the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and Policy on Dogs 2019 and therefore out of scope.
3. Submitter notes the Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club meets regularly with Council Parks and Recreation to manage field use and wear and have worked in with them and others on occasional maintenance activities – request include volunteer groups list.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. The volunteer groups listed in the LPMP relate to those that assist in restoration programmes, not occasional maintenance. It is recognised that sports groups are often made up of volunteers but their focus is on use of the park, which is a valuable contribution. The format of the LPMP does not provide for every user group to be listed.
Management issues		
1. Increased numbers of players including female players have meant there is increased pressure on all facilities (field, changing and clubrooms). ESAFC also enables other groups clubroom use, further stretching demand for space. Request the third bullet under management issues should be revised to: <i>‘Capacity of the existing changing rooms and clubroom and parking facilities to accommodate the expanding interest, participation and use of the park for football and other sports and community uses.’</i>	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest change Amend bullet point 3 as suggested: <i>‘Capacity of the existing changing rooms and clubroom and parking facilities to accommodate the expanding interest, participation and use of the park for football and other sports and community uses.’</i>
2. Add bullet points under management issues for safety: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safety and security of the changerooms and clubhouse including vandalism, breakins and theft • Road safety including preventing unauthorised access to the playing fields and reducing conflict between Kohimarama Yacht Club and users of the clubrooms. 	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest change. Add a bullet point under Management Issues: <i>Security challenges, including vandalism and unauthorised vehicle access to the fields.</i>
3. Invasive weeds on the eastern bank of the Kohimarama Stream compound the flooding issues. Apart from efforts by some	John Blair (on behalf of	Suggest no change.

adjacent residents as to weeds and animal pests, there is no obvious management of the eastern bank. Submitter also provides commentary on Management Issues and Intentions with no recommended changes to the draft plan.	Friends of Madills Farm)	This is an operational issue and will be passed on to the operational staff. However, it is noted there is no easy access for contractors to this side of the stream.
4. Issues remain in relation to storage of football goals and bleachers outside the footprint of the football club, encroaching on common space, looking untidy and preventing mowing of the grass. Request address this by either offsite storage (the bleachers are very rarely used) or relocation to the storage yard behind the clubrooms. Storage issues have recently extended to outside storage of yacht club equipment.	John Blair (on behalf of Friends of Madills Farm)	<i>Suggest no change</i> <i>The storage of equipment is being addressed through the new lease which has conditions on where storage will be allowed.</i>
5. Concern about broken part of parking area or path in south western corner of the park which is a trip hazard.	Fraser Elder	<i>Suggest no change.</i> <i>This is an operational issue and will be passed on to the operations team.</i>
Management Intentions		
1. MI 1 - The sports fields playing surfaces are already maintained to a high standard. Future focus should be on “ancillary facilities” such as public toilets, maintenance of safe pathways (removal of tripping hazards and adequate lighting), access gates and the much-used playground.	John Blair (on behalf of Friends of Madills Farm)	Suggest no change. MI 2 seeks to balance demand while MIs 5 and 9 cover play and pathways. Maintenance and renewals are operational issues and outside the scope of the plan.
2. MI1 – submitter does not support any parking changes as this would significantly impact older walkers that get their daily exercise in the park. The open aspect of the park provides safety for female walkers.	Fraser Elder	Suggest no change. The MI does not explicitly state parking will be expanded but the general policies on Access and parking under 11.1 in Volume 1 would enable consideration of this, however, this would be undertaken in a way that minimises impact on open space values and existing activities such as walking routes.
3. MI 4 – request in addition to redeveloping club facilities within the existing footprint, this also be subject to existing height limits.	John Blair (on behalf of Friends of Madills Farm)	Suggest change. The clubrooms are a council asset and council has not yet made any decisions on the redevelopment of the building. As outlined in 5. below any future redevelopment of these facilities will need to consider a range of factors including good design and amenity.

<p>4. MI 4 – do not support the expansion of the Madill’s clubhouse.</p>	<p>Fraser Elder</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The building is a council asset and council has not yet made any decisions on redevelopment of the building. The need to also balance the use of the park by those seeking informal recreation has also been identified and reflected in the area of the park with the informal recreation management focus.</p>
<p>5. MI 4. The current wording in this section restricts any development of the clubrooms and changing facilities to within the existing building and yard area. There has been significant effort in preparing a master plan and long standing discussions with council regarding plans to develop the clubrooms. The focus of ESAFC is on good design which minimises impacts to the environment including visual impact, activates the park and meets the needs of the club. There is concern that these plans could be constrained to a specific area which would result in a poorer outcome in terms of design and impact. As an example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road safety concerns require an upgrade to the current site layout which could result in increased footprint but would deliver significant safety improvements for pedestrians. • The need for additional floorspace within the existing building footprint could necessitate a two storey development which would have an increased visual impact. The intention should focus on positive wording which supports good design which reduces environmental impacts and supports the needs of the park consistent with the current master plan and policy 12.1. <p>Requests update management intentions to be positively worded. Remove references to existing footprint and focus on good design and best outcomes for users.</p>	<p>Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)</p>	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>It appears greater clarity is required on how the Eastern Parks Masterplan needs to be considered in relation to the LPMP. The LPMP as a statutory document takes precedence over the masterplan. It is proposed that MI 3 be reworded, so this reads:</p> <p><i>‘When considering future park development proposals, in addition to policy 11.9 Whakawhanaketanga i ngā papa rēhia (park development), take account of the design proposals identified for Madills Farm in the Eastern Parks Master Plan 2012 where these are not inconsistent with the proposals in this management plan.’</i></p> <p>Also propose deleting the last part of MI 3 that reads: ‘Also consider periodically refreshing this plan to ensure proposals remain relevant and reflect the changing needs of park users.’ As this is an operational matter and does not provide clarity for the reader.</p> <p>Propose where this statement has been made elsewhere in other MIs in the document that this is also removed for the same reason.</p> <p>As noted above the clubrooms are a council asset, and council has not yet made any decisions on the future redevelopment of the facility. Any building extension will be considered under the landowner authorisation policy which includes a range of considerations, including to ensure redevelopment provides good design, amenity and addresses safety. If the new building and subsequent lease proposal is not in conformity with the LPMP, the lease proposal will need to be publicly notified to</p>

		ensure the community have an opportunity to provide feedback on it.
6. MI 5. The club is seeking to continue to offer a variety of play opportunities but this is not limited to teenage youth. Female players and junior players have increased. There is a need to consider additional hours for playing of these games.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. This MI is referring to the playground and play facilities provided for youth.
7. MI 7 - also emphasise the need to consider neighbourhood impact in determining whether an approval should be given under the event guidelines and policies.	John Blair (on behalf of Friends of Madills Farm)	Suggest no change. Madills Farm is subject the Tāmaki Precinct Event Guidelines prepared for the Ōrākei Local Board which are referenced in MI 7. The guidelines note the Local Board provides landowner approval for events in parks and they would be considering the neighbourhood impact as part of the suite of considerations.
8. MI 7. There are multiple, competing layers of policies, plans and bylaws for events. Clarity that bylaws exclude organised sport should be referenced.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest no change. As above Madills Farm is subject the Tāmaki Precinct Event Guidelines, The Auckland Council Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022 also applies. Of note these do not exclude organised sports, but note a regular sporting activity (for example, a practice, training or game) carried out by amateur organised sports clubs in accordance with their lease or licence is allowed subject to conditions rather than needing approval.
9. MI 8. The submitter made a few points in relation to this MI. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The waterway that runs down the eastern side of the park is a neglected eyesore and needs plenty of attention. It is a rat and mosquito infested mess. • No attempts should be made to remove the splendid specimen trees that adorn Madill's farm. • The open aspect of the farm provides safety for female walkers as there is high visibility from surrounding houses so no additional planting should be done. 	Fraser Elder	Suggest no change. This MI supports restoration of the stream as well as general ecological enhancement. The open space areas of the park, as well as CPTED principles (crime prevention through environmental design) would be taken account of when undertaking any planting programmes. As the mature trees around the perimeter of the park age, there may be a need to undertake some successional planting.

Leases and licences		
1. As above, remove references to existing footprints given the growth in organised sport and the Local Parks Management Plan references to meeting the changing needs of sport.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The clubrooms are a council asset and the Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club has recently been granted a new lease for the clubrooms and service yard area. This was publicly notified and included a hearing.</p> <p>At this stage no decisions have been made on the building's redevelopment. If any future redevelopment of the clubrooms was outside of the existing lease footprint any new lease associated with this would require a public consultation process as this has not been contemplated in the reserve management plan.</p>
<p>2. Several submitters supported the continuation of leases to current users and enabling the maximum opportunity for youth sport to be experienced by all.. They noted their continued use of this key facility for Kohimaramara Yacht Club, and strongly support at least maintaining current access and usage.</p> <p>3. The continued lease to the Kohimaramara Yacht Club associated with the storage shed of the yacht club's safety and patrol boats has been an invaluable resource for the continued introduction of young people to the sport of sailing.</p>	Neill Armstrong, Dan Alderson, Neill Arnold	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The leases are contemplated in the management plan.</p>

Staff Comment	Submitter	Staff comment
Mary Atkin Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Staff comment		<p>Proposed correction by staff.</p> <p>Add appropriate classification to land status.</p>

Meadowbank

Staff Comment	Submitter	Staff comment
Macpherson Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Management Intentions		Proposed correction by staff. Reword Management Intentions to reduce repetition of opening statement.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Meadowbank Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
Park Values		
1. This park is a weed infested rubbish dump, it has no value at the moment.	Ian Fenwick	Suggest change. This is a small esplanade reserve. Add symbol under Natural Values which depicts 'park with stream running through'

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Tāhapa Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
1. Submitter suggests a wildflower meadow in place of the mown grass area to encourage biodiversity, reduce herbicide use for	James Hamill	Suggest change.

<p>weed control and carbon emissions. The Arnold Arboretum in Boston (they are actually using goats to control weeds - that could be an idea!) Selective hand control of weeds would provide improved health and save costs.</p>		<p>The concept of meadow planting, if incorporated with low mow or no mow techniques could be utilised along with native planting revegetation to encourage invertebrates/pollinators, does not compromise surrounding SEA values and would provide shelter and food for native lizards. This area is included in the Pourewa Valley Integrated Plan which includes an aim to 'enhance habitats to improve the population numbers and diversity of birds, bugs and fish.'</p> <p><u>Add new MI to read: <i>Explore opportunity to develop wildflower meadow planting along with reduced mowing techniques to encourage biodiversity.</i></u></p> <p>The use of weed killer is an operational matter and outside the scope of the LPMP.</p>
--	--	--

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Tāhapa Reserve East		
(1 submitter)		
Management Intentions		
<p>(same submission as Tāhapa Reserve)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. I would love to see much of the mown grass area become wildflower meadow to encourage biodiversity and reduce carbon emissions. 2. Reduce herbicide use for weed control. The Arnold Arboretum in Boston (they are actually using goats to control weeds - that could be an idea!) Selective hand control of weeds would provide improved health and save costs. 	James Hamill	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>As outlined in Tāhapa Reserve above this could have biodiversity benefits. Add new MI to read:</p> <p><i>Explore opportunity to develop wildflower meadow planting along with reduced mowing techniques to encourage biodiversity.</i></p> <p>The use of weed killer is an operational matter and outside the scope of the LPMP.</p>
Errata and Corrections		
1. Cultural Values		Proposed correction by staff.

		Add further commentary to Cultural Values based on mana whenua engagement.
--	--	--

Mission Bay

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Kepa Bush Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
Management Intentions		
1. Mostly support. It would be better to try and create wildlife/recreational corridors e.g. between St Johns Bush and Kepa Bush, linking into the GI2TD Section 2/ Te Ara ki Uta ki Tai.	James Stuart	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>The Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan provides the scope to deliver connectivity and ecological outcomes. This is already mentioned in MI 3. Propose this is added to MI 5 which covers path connections, so this reads:</p> <p>Consider opportunities to develop, improve and enhance access and connections through the park, <i>taking account of the Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan</i>, and to help manage the impact of increased park use, protect vegetation and help control erosion.</p>

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Patteson Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
1. Nowhere on Patteson reserve is their consideration for dog walking (as neither bush nor beach are suitable, or allowed at times)	Jacki Richardson	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Dogs are managed under the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and Policy on Dogs 2019 and therefore out of scope</p>

Staff Comment	Submitter	Staff comment
Selwyn Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Cultural Values		Proposed correction by staff. Add ' <i>Refer to mana whenua</i> ' to Cultural Values

Ōrākei

Staff Comment	Submitter	Staff comment
Aotea Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Propose amend Management Issues to correct errors.		Proposed correction by staff. Edit Management Issues wording to remove grammatical error.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Kupe (south) Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
Management Intentions		

<p>1. Submitter requests that trees and vegetation are retained to provide screening from court lighting and dampen noise generated by players. Requests drainage installation to manage stormwater runoff.</p>	<p>David Everard</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Manage vegetation in a way that improves amenity and safety for park users and reduces shading of the tennis courts, including lifting, thinning, and removing vegetation where required.</p> <p>The Management Intentions aim to improve park safety and reduce court shading by removing vegetation and crown-lifting trees where necessary.</p>
---	----------------------	---

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial		
(2 submitters)		
Management Intentions		
<p>1. The information boards need updating for both the memorial and Bastion Point/ Takaparawhau in consultation with Ngati Whatua to reflect co-governance principles & practice. This might make it more of a sacred place and lead to less antisocial behaviour. It's a very special place.</p>	<p>Sue Cooper</p>	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>Propose new MI to read:</p> <p><i>Work with Ngati Whatua Ōrākei to update interpretation.</i></p> <p>The draft plan aims to manage park infrastructure renewals and vehicle access to the park to reduce anti-social behaviour.</p>
<p>2. "It needs better maintenance"</p>	<p>Michael Cameron</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Maintenance is an operational matter and outside the scope of the plan.</p>
Errata and corrections		
<p>1. Management Intentions and Cultural Values.</p>		<p>Proposed correction by staff.</p> <p>Changer MI 5 to read:</p> <p><i>Work with Ngati Whatua Ōrākei to ensure any development of the park occurs in a way that is culturally sensitive and complimentary to the adjacent open space owned by Ngati Whatua Ōrākei.</i></p>

		Update Management Intentions to read “Refer to mana whenua”
--	--	---

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Nehu Triangle		
(1 submitter)		
Management Intentions		
<p>1. The submitter requests that the \$100k provided by Healthy Waters for the reserve to be utilised as the laydown area for its Contractors CB Civil Limited for two years while undertaking the stormwater upgrade in the Orakei suburb area, is put towards implementing a development plan for the reserve.</p> <p>“So the section “Management Intentions” should read “Implement the (whatever nomenclature you have given to the draft plan to redevelop and upgrade Nehu Triangle Reserve) as is or will be approved by Orakei Local Board”</p>	Craig Ewington	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The opportunity to develop the reserve is provided for in MIs 1 and 2. The \$100k funding is earmarked for capital works on the reserve. The Nehu Triangle Parks Services Assessment 2021 provides the local board guidance on how to better activate and protect the green space. Some tree planting has been undertaken and other amenity improvements will be undertaken over time.</p>

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Paritai (South & North) Reserve		
(1 submitter)		
Management Intentions		
<p>1. “In relation to Paritai (South and North) Reserve, the trees and foliage on the seaside of Paritai Drive towards the South end needs to be cut back. We have lived here for over 30 years, and we used to be able to walk on grass all the way around the seaside of the road, but no more. In many places the foliage has</p>	Crossley Gates	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Most of the vegetation around this coastal reserve is an SEA (significant ecological area). MI 1 considers the removal or non-replacement of phoenix palm and exotic vegetation. It is still</p>

grown right to the edge of the roadside and beyond. This diminishes the enjoyment of the Reserve.”		possible to walk on the grass on the section of the reserve above Tamaki Drive.
--	--	---

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Tāmaki Drive (The Landing)		
(4 submitters)		
Management intentions		
1. Submitter discusses about their previous support for the proposed option of providing more open space at the Landing, however they no longer support the entire removal of the boatyard due to their concerns over the loss of the boat maintenance facilities elsewhere in Auckland.	Martin Ball	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>To remove ambiguity, it is proposed that MI 5 is removed from the LPMP. It's inclusion in the plan was solely to address the simultaneous consultation on the review of the Landing Concept Plan.</p> <p>The Local Board has since agreed to go out for further consultation on the review of the concept plan, which is currently underway.</p> <p>It is proposed that once this current consultation is completed it is recommended to the hearings panel that before adoption of the Tamaki Drive (The Landing) park page in the LPMP, that the page be updated to ensure this is consistent with the outcome of the concept plan consultation.</p>
2. MI 1 - submitter notes the value of the Landing for the public and boat users, but is concerned the removal of the hardstand area will severely affect the ability of local boat owners to maintain their boats: <i>(1a) It already has a high public use and useability.</i> <i>(1d) Access to the water is good.</i> <i>(1e) Amongst the best facilities for boats & Watersports in Auckland.</i> .”	Chris Parkinson	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>Refer to response in 1 above.</p>

<p>3. MI 1 and 5 - submitter notes their support to keep the status quo of the boat haul out area. Reference is made to the Auckland Yacht and Boating Sports Facilities – Plan and Future Proofing, noting the increasing demand for boating facilities. She provides the following rationale to support this viewpoint:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Haul out area at Okahu Bay is a major part of Auckland’s maritime history. Boats have been stored and maintained on Okahu Bay’s foreshore for over 100 years. • These are valuable regional assets. There is the beach and ample park space beyond that can be developed for the general public for picnics and play. • Loss of urban space to development with infill housing and of multi-story apartments the back yards where boats were built and serviced are fast becoming a rarity. Boat owners need the Haul-out Yard! • Environmental requirements - It is now a law that all vessels cruising beyond our harbour especially to the offshore islands, show a Clean Hull Pass to prove they have been cleaned and anti-fouled in the past 6 months. This haul-out area is one of the most environmentally approved haul out and maintenance areas in New Zealand and is responsible for the maintenance and cleaning of over 1000 vessels annually. Haul out areas which can cater for the great variety of racing and cruising boats, and multi-hulls are a vital element for the protection of our marine environment . Auckland’s marine environment is its largest sport & recreation facility used by all ages, abilities and ethnicities and the onshore facilities are an essential part and must be preserved ! • It would be totally illogical and an extreme waste of resources to remove an environmentally approved asset, upgraded at great expense and a necessity for the boating community just to provide green space for the general public. • The Future Proofing and planning of our foreshore and marine environment for the ongoing use of all of Aucklanders cannot be governed in isolated communities by the residents of those communities but must be done by a coordinated organisation whose aim is the best use of our valuable coastal area to ensure 	<p>Auckland Yacht & Boating Association Inc (Janet Watkins)</p>	<p>Suggest change. Refer to response in 1 above.</p>
--	---	--

<p>the continued ongoing access for all to Auckland's most valuable sport and recreation area, The Haul-out area in its entirety must remain.</p> <p>Other points made by the submitter relate to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The boat and trailer parking is a regional asset. Pressure on this will increase as the population grows, • As a Marine Precinct need to well consider if additional trees are to be planted. • Suggested need to work in cooperation with the Haul Out Management and all other Marine Precinct users. 		
Other		
<p>1. Submitter does not agree with the timing of public consultation on 'The Landing' and notes that "...where feedback was sought at a time that the community was locked down and those who might be affected were (conveniently) blocked out."</p>	Fraser Elder	<p>Suggest change as outlined above.</p> <p>Point noted, however there will be a further round of public consultation on the Landing to further understand the communities' views.</p>

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Watene Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
<p>1. Propose amend Management Issues to correct errors.</p>		<p>Proposed correction by staff.</p> <p>Add management intention: <i>Explore the reclassification of the parcels in this reserve for recreation purposes.</i></p>

Remuera

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Ascot Park		
(1 submitter)		
Management intentions		
1. Submitter requests an upgrade to the playground to more adequately provide for wide ranging age groups	Sue Cooper	Suggest no change. The draft plan recognises the limited and ageing play offering at the park and aims to remedy this through MI 1 by redeveloping the playground based on feedback from community consultation.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Hakumau Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Management intentions		Proposed correction by staff. The Orākei Boat Club agreement has been formalised which includes open space for recreation. The lease for mini golf is holding over and any new agreement is yet to be considered. Amend Management Intention to read: <i>'Investigate opportunities to provide space for informal public recreation and to accommodate public use.'</i>

Kelvin Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Cultural values		Proposed correction by staff. Amend cultural values to read ' <i>Refer to mana whenua</i> '

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Ōrākei Basin		
(1 submitter)		
Park values		
1. The Orakei Basin is really valuable as a sports and recreation facility, as it allows children to access water sports in a safe controlled environment. 2. Concerned basin users, especially those being towed or using windsurfers / kitesurfer, could collide with one of the concrete jetties on the southern side of the Basin. Also, when they fall off, they frequently get stuck in the mud.	Charlotte Swasbrook	Support noted. Suggest no change. The water in the basin is outside the scope of the management plan. The Orakei Basin Bylaw 2006 controls water related recreational activities and signage around the basin provides information on managing water related activities.
Errata and Corrections		
1. Cultural Values.		Proposed correction by staff. Add to Cultural Values ' <i>Refer to mana whenua</i> '

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
---------------------	-----------	---------------

Thomas Bloodworth Park		
(1 submitter)		
Recreation Values		
1. Add a bike pump track at Bloodworth Park - there are not enough of these in the Orakei Local Board area, if any. Both girls & boys of all ages love this challenge.	Sue Cooper	Suggest no change. The park provides access to formal sports fields and flexible passive recreation space which serves a variety of recreational purposes. Limited developable open space located away from sports fields and flooding from coastal inundation reduces the viability of play asset investment at the reserve.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Tonks Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Land status		Proposed correction by staff. Update land status with parcel classification data.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Waiata Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Land status		Proposed correction by staff. Update land status to provide a complete list of land classifications.

St Heliers

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Glover Park		
(1 submitter)		
Mapping		
1. The colours for informal recreation and organised sport the wrong way around. Update maps to show correct symbology	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest change. Amend the Glover Park map as suggested.
Park values		
1. Recreation Values: Needs bullet point to include Organised sport and recreation - Football (ESAFC), cricket and athletics groups use this park.	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	Suggest change. Propose addressing inconsistency in how the park values are depicted as symbols on the mapping page and then listed under the text to ensure all activities are captured and this should be universally applied across the plan.
Management Issues		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Should acknowledge significant use by ESAFC for football and Cricket and Athletics group. 2. Similar challenges existing in terms of security of changing rooms and storage of equipment as for Madills Farm. 3. Requests add bullet point: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High demand for year round use of playing fields for organised sport, events and informal recreation 	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club)	<p>Suggest change.</p> <p>Add a bullet point:</p> <p><i>Security challenges with storage of equipment and changing rooms.</i></p> <p>Amend 2nd bullet point to read:</p> <p><i>High demand for year round use of playing fields for organised sport, events and informal recreation</i></p>
Management Intentions		
1. Request add new MI	Tom Street (on behalf of Eastern	Suggest no change.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to maintain and improve the quality of sports field playing surfaces and ancillary facilities. 	Suburbs Association Football Club)	MI 4 aims to respond to pressure sports parks are generally under to maximise capacity. Glover Park does not experience the same demand as Madills Farm and there have been no proposals to expand facilities.
2. MI 6 - Include a reference to event bylaws and the exclusion of organised sport from event policies as set out in the bylaw.		Suggest no change. Glover Park is subject the Tāmaki Precinct Event Guidelines, The Auckland Council Public Trading, Events and Filming Bylaw 2022 also applies. Of note these do not exclude organised sports, but note a regular sporting activity (for example, a practice, training or game) carried out by amateur organised sports clubs in accordance with their lease or licence is allowed subject to conditions rather than needing approval.

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Vellenoweth Green		
(11 submitters)		
General comments		
3. A number of submitters did not want to see change in the park. Stating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> “The Park is fine as it is. It caters to various groups - amateur sports, car clubs and picnickers in a way that the current users seem happy with. It works well as it is. Leave it alone. Don’t do anything. This is a much used local amenity. It should be maintained as is. 	Gavin Cheyne, M. Penny Harwood, Laurence Davie, Matthew Davie	Suggest no change. The park is recreation reserve, and the draft plan aims to guide improvements to the park to enhance recreational outcomes.
Management intentions		

<p>1. Re. MI 3 – a few submitters commented that there was no need for further paths as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • there is an existing path next to the hedge by the croquet club and tennis club and the new path around the Moreton Bay fig trees. Anymore paths will take away from the open general amenity of the Green, for sports, recreation, events etc. Leave the remaining green space as it is. It is used by many for passive recreation. • New paths will encourage e-scooter and e-bike use raising the risk of collisions with other park users. 	<p>Gavin Cheyne, Gaspar Scanvicens, Lousie Davie</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>This park is located on Route 1.0 Tāmaki Drive in the Ōrākei Greenways / Local Paths Plan 2016 and this shows an existing or planned connection on Tāmaki Drive on the north side of the reserve. The aim of MI 3 is to consider better connections through the park, but this would be cognisant of the current uses of the reserve for sports, events and informal recreation.</p>
<p>2. Re MI 5: and vehicle access on Vellenoweth Green submitters comments included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>should not be encouraged on a regular basis. Certain events require it but these are one-off occasions. Everyday parking on the Green should not be permitted.</i> • <i>Access to vehicles to go on grass needs to be limited by installing posts around parks as on Maddells Farm.</i> • <i>No more land take for parking on the Green.</i> 	<p>Louise Davie, Sue De Boer, Rosemary Scanvicens Gaspar Scanvicens</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>The draft plan aims to reduce vehicles accessing and damaging the reserve It is not proposing development of any parking on the park.</p>
<p>3. Eight submitters opposed the tree planting proposal in MI 6. Their comments included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Questioned whether this is a solution to a stated need for more shade identified by the local community? Shade is provided by the two Moreton Bay Fig trees and the two pohutukawa trees. There should be no further encroachment by trees and buildings on the Green unless they are a solution to a problem identified by a majority of its neighbours. • Trees will block what is left of a sea view from apartments on The Parade and possibly impact the views from nearby houses.. 	<p>Richard Dimmock, Gaspar Scanvicens, Rosemary Scanvicens, Chris Parkinson, Sue De Boer, Chris De Boer, Gavin Cheyne, Louise Davie, Matthew Davie</p>	<p>Suggest no change,</p> <p>The planting of trees on the park is for the benefit of all park users not just neighbours to the park. New trees provide for succession growth and adds to Auckland's canopy coverage which has several benefits including improvements to air quality, urban heat management, rainwater retention and slowing runoff. However, the park is not included in the Ōrākei Urban Ngahere Action Plan, so no significant tree planting is proposed. New trees will be planted around the perimeter in locations that maximise open space for existing recreational use and would be positioned to consider residential sightlines.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MI 6 could conflict with MI 1 in regards to maintaining the informal open space characters which is an obligations contained in the memorial of agreement. Adding trees and will impact adversely the amateur sports users, breaking up the space required for football, cricket etc Specimen tree planting... around the perimeter of the park would change the whole character of Vellenoweth Green and impact safety. At the moment it is a relatively open space with high visibility. Even at night the silhouettes of people on the park can be seen. Trees would provide cover for anti-social behaviour. It would no longer be a safe place. Especially at night. 		
<p>4. A few submitters opposed the proposal for further furniture in MI 6. Their comments included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You only need to have more bench seats around the perimeter for public use. No table or other furniture, or else it will be like Selwyn Reserve where people gather to eat and drink. Park furniture around the perimeter of the park would provide places for an anti-social element to congregate at night. The existing park furniture already attracts noisy, late – night drinkers. Vellenoweth Green is bordered by residential properties. People are trying to sleep just across the road. Auckland Council says that it is short of money. Don't waste what it has on items which would make the lives of people living nearby much worse. 	<p>Sue De Boer Chris De Boer, Gavin Cheyne, Louise Davie, Matthew Davie</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>As a recreation reserve, the aim is to provide improved recreational provision including seating and picnic amenity.</p>
<p>5. Probably the only item needing attention is the failure to spray the Onehunga weeding each Spring.</p>	<p>Matthew Davie</p>	<p>Suggest no change.</p> <p>Spraying of weeds is an operational matter and outside the scope of the LPMP.</p>
<p>Errata and corrections</p>		
<p>1. Amend map and update land status information.</p>		<p>Proposed correction by staff.</p>

		Amend map to show Part Allot 26 to have an Informal recreation management focus and Part Allot 24 to have an Organised sport and recreation management focus. For these two parcels include their land status as recreation reserve.
--	--	--

St Johns

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Ngāhue Reserve		
Errata and corrections		
1. Cultural values.		Proposed correction by staff. Under Cultural Values add " <i>Refer to mana whenua.</i> "

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
Parkland at 84A Morrin Road		
Errata and corrections		
1. Recreation values		Proposed correction by staff. Under Recreation Values add " <i>informal recreation and connection.</i> "

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment

St Johns Bush		
(1 submitter)		
1. Mostly support. It would be better to try and create wildlife/recreational corridors e.g. between St Johns Bush and Kepa Bush, linking into the GI2TD Section 2/ Te Ara ki Uta ki Ta	James Stuart	Support noted. Wildlife and recreational links outside of the park are outside the scope of the LPMP. The local paths plan provides the scope to deliver connectivity, looking at alternative transport modes and biodiversity and ecological outcomes.

Stonefields

Written submissions	Submitter	Staff comment
(1 submitter)		
General		
1. Submitter provided park improvement feedback for each of the 17 parks in Stonefields which included requests for: shade provision, toilet development, tree maintenance and planting, pond management, signage and park naming.	Paul Dorsten (on behalf of Stonefields Resident association)	Suggest change. Update 'Other Information' to provide context and background on current park names. Add the following " <i>Council will work with the community to determine how needs can be met in these parks.</i> "

